

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

---

ACCESSION NO. 32247

CALL No. 063.93105/V.K.A.W.

W. J. V.



# VERHANDELINGEN DER KONINKLIJKE AKADEMIE VAN WETENSCHAPPEN

AFDEELING LETTERKUNDE  
NIEUWE REEKS DEEL XXXIII

2247

253.93105  
V. K. A. W.



UITGAVE VAN DE N.V. NOORD-HOLLANDSCHE  
UITGEVERS-MAATSCHAPPIJ, AMSTERDAM 1934



CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc No. 32247

31.7.57

063.93105

V. K. A. W.

# INHOUD

---

1. M. BOAS, Die Epistola Catonis.
  2. C. C. UHLENBECK and R. H. VAN GULIK, A Blackfoot-English Vocabulary. Based on material from the Southern Peigans.
-



# A BLACKFOOT-ENGLISH VOCABULARY



# A BLACKFOOT-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

BASED ON MATERIAL FROM THE SOUTHERN PEIGANS

BY

C. C. UHLENBECK AND R. H. VAN GULIK

VERHANDELINGEN DER KONINKLIJKE AKADEMIE  
VAN WETENSCHAPPEN TE AMSTERDAM  
AFDEELING LETTERKUNDE  
NIEUWE REEKS. DEEL XXXIII, No. 2

UITGAVE VAN DE N.V. NOORD-HOLLANDSCHE  
UITGEVERS-MAATSCHAPPIJ, AMSTERDAM 1934



*To the memory of*  
*JOSEPH TATSEY*





## PRELIMINARY REMARKS

The published and unpublished sources of this Blackfoot-English Vocabulary are those mentioned in the "Preliminary remarks" of the English-Blackfoot Vocabulary of the same authors, which appeared in 1930 in the "Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam". Practically all the material contained in both vocabularies was secured, either by J. P. B. de Josselin de Jong or by C. C. Uhlenbeck, in 1910 and 1911, among the Southern Peigans of Blackfoot Reservation, Teton County, Montana.

The symbols used are the same as in former publications on Blackfoot by C. C. Uhlenbeck. For the palatal voiceless fricative the sign *x* has been preferred to *χ'* which was made use of in the texts, whereas the guttural non-palatalized voiceless fricative is expressed by *χ*. Details about the phonetic system of Blackfoot are to be found in "Original Blackfoot texts", p. VI—X, and in "Flexion of substantives in Blackfoot", p. 4—6. Here it may suffice to observe that the vowel-signs have, roughly spoken, their continental value (*a*, however, has nearly the same sound as English *u* in *but*; *â* sounds like English *a* in *fall*; *ă* is used in this book only for a short vowel, which sounds much the same as German *o* in *mochte*; *ε* is a short vowel with the sound of German *e* in *Messer*), and the same may be said of the consonants (the stops *p*, *t*, *k* are never aspirated; *s* is a peculiar sound, very similar to, though not identical with, Basque *s*; ' is the glottal stop).

Quantity, which in most cases depends on stress (*a*, *â*, *ε*, however, are always short, and so are all vowels before *χ* and *x*, and before geminates) did not need special marks. Only in a few cases where a vowel is constantly short, even when stressed, the sign *˘* has been put above the letter.

For the principal and secondary stress (or stresses), respectively, the *acutus* and *gravis* are made use of. Where the principal stress wavers between two syllables the *acutus* has been put on both of them. Still this vocabulary does by no means pretend to give all the ways of accentuation of every word. There are so many shifts of stress to be observed in the spoken language that it would be impossible to register them all.

The authors have allowed themselves slight changes in the orthography of the published texts, especially in those of J. P. B. de Josselin de Jong (Walter Mountain-chief's emphatical endings *-a* and *-i* are omitted). In general they have retained the use of *e* and *u*, respectively, by the side of *i* and *o*, though they strongly suspect that there are only two "phonemes" (*i* : *e*, and *u* : *o*), and that it perhaps would have been better to use

accordingly only two symbols. Instead of *u*ζ, *â*ζ, *uks*, *uts* in most cases the spelling *o*ζ, *oks*, *ots* has been preferred. Before *nn* and ζ we usually write *a* instead of *u* (*ann*, *a*ζ, not *unn*, *u*ζ). There are certainly many inconsistencies in our way of spelling, but to remove them would have caused us great and unnecessary trouble. Nor would it have spared the student any serious inconvenience. The numerous cross-references, we trust, will help him out, wherever the spelling of the vocabulary differs from that of the texts.

The alphabetical order of the letters, adopted in this book, is as follows :  
*a, u, â, a, e, ε, h, i, k, ζ, x, m, n, o, p, s, t, u, w, y.*

Our book is not better than it ought to be ; nay, we fear, it is a good deal worse. Still, we dare say, it may be relied upon, as we always most scrupulously took care to stress any doubts we might have about the correct form of a word.

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

an.	=	animate.
cf.	=	confer.
excl.	=	exclusive.
in.	=	inanimate.
incl.	=	inclusive.
lit.	=	literally.
obv.	=	obviative.
pl.	=	plural.
prop.	=	properly.
sing.	=	singular.
v.	=	vide.
voc.	=	vocative.



# ADDITIONAL CORRIGENDA TO "AN ENGLISH-BLACKFOOT VOCABULARY"

- P. 13, l. 6 sq. from beneath. Cancel: look ahead *isátsit*.
- P. 21, l. 15 sq. from beneath. Cancel: when they came backward *otótoʒsaii*.
- P. 22, l. 9 from beneath. Read: *nítáptsitsikini*.
- P. 24, l. 16 from beneath. Read: *kaiiskstakipapaukau*.
- P. 28, l. 14 from beneath. Add: *ómaʒkskim* an. pl. *ómaʒkskimiks*.
- P. 31, l. 3. Read: that (that white buffalo-calf) may have no blood on it.
- P. 44, l. 15. Read: *aiinnimâu*.
- P. 48, l. 16. Read: then he (4 p.) circled round towards.
- P. 55, l. 10 sq. from beneath. Read: when they are crazy old men.
- P. 57, l. 15. Read: *kimaukitauasainiopixpuaiks*.
- P. 71, l. 22. Read: *nánisesopoksixtsau*.
- P. 82, l. 6 from beneath. Read: *katoüksistsikatôsüa*.
- P. 95, l. 14. Read: *ákakâuhop*.
- P. 101, l. 4. Read: *itsitsápistaimaie*.
- P. 101, l. 15 from beneath. Read: *itsipápokapuskokin*.
- P. 115, l. 2. Read: *sináuiskitakiomaʒkatoüksistsiküiatôsü*.
- P. 130, l. 4 from beneath. Read: *iksiksüixpi*.
- P. 133, l. 17. Read: *pistotöyiu*.
- P. 137, l. 3 from beneath. Read: are.
- P. 139, l. 14 from beneath. Read: *nítúkʒsuskoiöpiu*.
- P. 143, l. 2. Read: *ixtáiksistoksakiopi* and *ixtáiksistoksakiopiks*.
- P. 147, l. 5 from beneath. Read: *annotápsamisa*.
- P. 157, l. 17 from beneath. Read: *aipekunepuyiu*.
- P. 157 ll. 3 and 2 from beneath. Read: *nítaitaʒtaitapepuyi* and *aitaʒ-taitapepuyiu*.
- P. 160, l. 7. Read: *mistsí-aʒküüinnimâni*.
- P. 163, l. 7. Read: your.
- P. 163, l. 15. Read: *askʒspaumöksàkiuaie*.
- P. 166, l. 15 from beneath. Read: he put it down there.
- P. 167, l. 18 from beneath. Read: *itáipstsiau*.
- P. 172, l. 22. Read: *auanâiks*.
- P. 173, l. 6 from beneath. Cancel: when.
- P. 175, l. 24. Read: *stámatsitapiuasinaí*.
- P. 179, l. 7. Read: *-úksiststâni* in., *otáksiststâni* his round smoothed stone.
- P. 199, l. 11. Read: sit (instead of: sat).
- P. 200, l. 17. Read: *tsimâ*.
- P. 208, l. 14. Read: *istsipsapiu*.

- P. 212, l. 3 from beneath. Read: do you (pl.) still sit there.  
P. 215, l. 18 from beneath. Read: *ikstápoko* and *ikstápokuists*.  
P. 221, l. 3 from beneath. Read: he takes out for him.  
P. 227, ll. 4 and 5. Read: thirty (instead of: thirteen).  
P. 230, l. 16. Read: throw (instead of: threw).  
P. 237, l. 15. Read: *natsikóputoisepoksiatsau*.  
P. 240, l. 12 from beneath. Read: in (instead of: an.).  
P. 250, l. 5. Read: *oyinuaists*.  
P. 260, l. 8. Read: l. 6 sq. from beneath.

## A.

**á** (á<sup>n</sup>) *yes*.

**a-** *in the act of; usually; repeatedly*; monophthongization of a i-.

**á'àiomà** *pretty near* (interjection).

**Aápaidapiàke** (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Blood-people, pl. -àkeks.*

**Aápaidapikoän** *an. man belonging to the Blood-people, pl. -koaiks.*

**Aápaidapiks** *an. pl. Blood-people, a Peigan band.*

**aápani** *in. blood, pl. aápaists. — Cf. -a p a n a s i-.*

**áatsista** (áatsistaua) *an. rabbit, obv. áatsistai(i), pl. áatsistaiks.*

**à'eá** *alas* (interjection).

**aháu** *oh yes* (interjection).

**ai-** (-ai-), **au-** *in the act of*: nápiu itáiokau, niétaxtai itáiokau, kokúyi *there was an old man sleeping, near a river he was sleeping, in the night*; ákai-Pekàniua áuauaxkisixk *the ancient Peigan people were shaking their heads* (i.e. *were dancing*); káietsopiu *he is sitting on high*; saiakapóyinaí *he* (4 p.) *was coming out from the camp*; paískàpixtsiua *who causes the people to make the buffalo-corral*; kaiíkskàtsiuaie *he was going on one side of them. — usually*: anistsiksistsikuists áisamiixk *he used to hunt every day*; otsistamíksisinà itauáuakoàu *then we* (incl.) *used to chase the bulls*; kaiístoxsinai *he* (4 p.) *used to stick himself. — repeatedly*: omí áukskau ómoxtaipstsámmokoaiuaie *there was a hole, through which she* (4 p.) *peeped in at them repeatedly. — As appears from some quotations given above, -ai- is often used as a true infix.*

**-ai-** *six v. n a i- six.*

**aiá** *ah, oh, look here* (interjection).

**aiaháu** *ah, oh* (interjection).

**áiaikoputostuyimiu** *he is sixteen years old.*

**aiak-** (aiaks-) *is the same as ak-, but at the same time expressing the durative aspect*: annózk áiaksikòkuixk *now this coming night*; áiaksistuyu *it will be cold*; kitaiákožkot *I shall give it to you. — We find also akai-* with nearly the same meaning.

**aiakaxkumi-** *to be going to shoot, to aim*: nitáiakaxkumi *I aim*, áiakaxkumi *he aims*; nitáiakaxkumatau *I aim at him*, áiakaxkumatsiu *he aims at him.*

**áiaketaisop** *we* (incl.) *shall have pack-horses, and stay for some days.*

**aiáketsiau** *they are different.*

**áiakožkèmi** (áiakožkèmiua) *an. a man who is going to be married, bridegroom, obv. áiakožkèmi(i), pl. áiakožkèmiks.*



**áiakòmi** (áiakòmiua) an. a woman who is going to be married, bride, obv. áiakòmi(i), pl. áiakòmiks.

**áiàksakiàki** (áiàksakiàkiua) an. blacksmith, obv. áíàksakiàki(i), pl. áíàksakiàkiks.

**áiàksikòkuixk** coming night.

**áiàksiksistsikùixk** coming day.

**áiaksisapitakiks** an. pl. those that will cut the hides for ropes.

**aiaksts-** to steer the ears of the lodge: nitáìakstsì *I steer the ears of the lodge*, áíàkstsìmau *he steers the ears of the lodge*, saiàkstsìmat *go out and steer the ears of the lodge*; tsá kanistápapaiàkstsìmazpa *how did you steer the ears of the lodge about*. Also with the lodge as inanimate object: nitáìakstsìxp *I steer its ears*, áíàkstsìm *he steers its ears*; matsáiàkstsìt *go out and steer its ears*; ninóȝkomotapaiàkstsìp *I kept trying to steer its ears about*; mátsitaiàkstsìmaie *then she began again to steer its ears*.

**áiáȝk** an., áíixk in. *that who, that which* (relative).

**áiàu** (áiàua) an. *that certain one, so and so*.

**aiáu** (often ki aiáu, kyaiáu) alas (interjection).

**áiāȝkèmi** (áiāȝkèmiua) an. owner of beaver-rolls (prop. water-owner), obv. áíāȝkèmi(i), pl. áíāȝkèmiks.

**aié aha** (interjection).

**-aie** (-aii, -ai), a suffix which plays an important part in nominal and verbal flexion. It is also often attached to pronouns to verbalize them. The different functions of -aie (-aii) cannot be treated here. They belong to grammar. It may be said, however, in this place, that it often refers to a person or thing, other than a third person. So it is the sign of the sub-obviative in the noun, and refers to fourth and fifth persons in the verb. In the conjunctive and subjunctive it is the regular sign of the fourth person.

**aii-** to point: nitáuaii *I point*, áuanu *he points*.

**aiikáutakús** v. áíikotàko.

**áiiki** (áiikiua) an. one who blows a wind-instrument (a trumpet, a whistle), obv. áíiki(i), pl. áíikiks.

**áiikoputoniú** it is thirteen days (nights).

**áiikoputostuyimiu** he is thirteen years old.

**áiikotàko** it was late in the evening; áíikotakúsi, aiikáutakús *when it is late in the evening*.

**áiiksiksisakoaie** (the elk-horn) got to be very sharp. — Cf. ksisi- to sharpen.

**áiiksiksistsikò** it is a light day.

**áiiksitsikùinatsiu** it is light (the opposite of dark). We expect áíiksisistsikùinatsiu *it is very light*: cf. áíiksiksistsikò, ksistsikùinatsiu.

**Aiikski** (-skiua) an. Shady-face, a woman's name, obv. -skí(i).

**áiikskoȝtòiinam** it looks a great number of them (an.); áíikskoȝtòiinatsiàists *it looks a great number of them* (in.).

**áiixk** v. áíáȝk.

- Aixkimmiko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *Cypress hills* (lit. *striped earth*).
- áinnimà (áinnimàua) an. *chicken-hawk*, obv. áinnimài(i), pl. áinni-màiks (*catcher*).
- áipponiu *it is thirty days (nights)*.
- áippostuyimiu *he is ten years old*.
- áippostuyimiu *he is thirty years old*.
- áippostuyimiu *he is sixty years old*.
- aiipstisikoyi- *to have colts hard inside (the body)*: ixtáipstisikoyiau *therefrom they held their colts hard inside (their bodies)*.
- aiiskisipistàiks an. pl. *horses that are tied*.
- áiisoists in. pl. *boss-ribs*.
- aiisto- *to come near* v. aisto-.
- áiistsipixtoau (áiistsipixtoaua) an. *a man whose wife has been taken away*, obv. áistsipixtoai(i), pl. áistsipixtoauaiks.
- áiistsiu *is near* v. aistsi-.
- A'isuyisami an. *Medicine-boss-ribs*, a man's name.
- aiit- *to skin* v. iit- *to skin*.
- áiitskipokau in. *clear sky*, pl. áitskipokaists.
- áiitstuyimiu *he is one year old*.
- aik- (aikai-, aikau-) *already*, contracted from ai- and ik- *already*. — aik- (aikai-, aikau-) *many*, etc., contracted from ai- and ik- *many*, etc.
- áikakaikixtisksyaiau (*white-faced horses*) *had put red stripes on their faces*.
- aikakima- v. ikakima-.
- áikaɣtòmi (áikaɣtòmia) an. *warrior*, obv. áikaɣtòmi(i), pl. áikaɣtòmiks; áikaɣtòmiu *he is a warrior*.
- A'ikaɣtsi (-tsiua) an. *Gambler*, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i).
- aikan- (aikani-) *is the contraction of ai- and ikan- (ikani-)*.
- aikap- *often*, contracted from ai- and ikap-.
- Aikápsiso (-soa) an. *With-many-cuts*, a woman's name, obv. -soi. I suppose, the correct form of the name is Aikópsiso (Aikǎpsiso).
- aikam- *is the contraction of ai- and ikam- quickly*.
- áikanausuyiau *they were glittering (in the sun)*.
- áikepipostuyimiu *he is hundred years old*.
- aiketsipuyi- v. iketsipuyi-.
- aiki- *to blow on a whistle* = aiki- v. iki- (same meaning).
- aiki- *to be the matter* v. -iki- (same meaning).
- aikin- *is contracted from ai- and ikin- soft or ikin- to small pieces*.
- aikiniopatsko- v. ikiniopatsko-.
- áikipáksakixtòk *just put (pl.) him short (that means: just put the travoy on his neck)*.
- aikitatsim- v. ikitatsim-.
- aikitsixts- v. ikitsixts-.
- aikitst- v. ikitst-.
- áikoputoni *it is sixteen days (nights)*.

aiksik- to keep clean v. iksik- (same meaning).

aiksikai- v. -iksikai-.

áiksikiu it is daylight.

aiksiksistot- v. iksiksistot-.

aiksínatsiu he has for a robe: otokís aiksínatsiu he had his hide (an.)  
for a robe.

áiksini (áiksiniua) an. hog, pig, obv. áiksini(i), pl. áiksiniks.

áiksinioapisàki in. ham, pl. áiksinioapisàkists.

áiksinioक्सisakò in. bacon.

áiksinipokà (-pokàua) an. young pig, obv. -pokài(i), pl. -pokàiks (pig-child).

aiksipuyin- to squeeze (as a sponge): nitáiksipuyinixp I squeeze it,  
áiksipuyinim he squeezes it.

áiksipuyinixpi in. sponge, pl. áiksipuyinixpists.

áiksistápaiàkoxtosauáists when they had done putting them (in.) about  
(that means: when they had done putting a value on each article).

áiksistàkahauki'a v. ákàkàuhòp.

áiksistoxtòs v. ákàkòxtòzp.

áiksistosiu it is full moon.

áikskaikoksiu is very sorry: omá ponokáistamika áikskaikoksiua, otsau-  
anístsisi omí maístói the elk-bull was very sorry that the crow had not  
done it.

áiskkaniststšiau (the lodges) were all quiet.

aikskan- is the contraction of ai- and ikskan-.

aikski- v. -ikski-.

áikskinisomòsiu (better: áikskanisomòsiu) v. ikskan-.

aikspi- (aikspy-) v. ikspi-.

aikstsikikasi- v. ikstsikikasi-.

aikstsikixkini- v. ikstsikixkini-.

aixket- (ket-) to cook, to bake: nitáixket I cook, áixketau he cooks;  
nitáixketatau I cook him, áixketatsiu he cooks him, nitáixketatozp I cook it,  
áixketatom he cooks it; nitáixketoau I cook for him, áixketoyiu he cooks  
for him; stámoxtsekixkitoyiuaie she then cooked from (it) for him; áuke.  
kipipótak, áxkitskètaup come on, now quickly make a fire, that we (incl.)  
may cook; ákakxtoanatsaixketaxkauaiks he went out to get a little of (the  
meat) to cook it.

aixkitsan- v. ixkitsan-.

aixkitsi- v. ixkitsi-.

aixks- to dry: nitáixksau I dry him, áixksiu he dries him; nitáixksixp  
I dry it, áixksim he dries it.

aixsoyi- v. -ixsoyi-.

áixtatsikistotskixtsimiau amói kokotúyi they had moved to the middle of  
the ice.

aixtsi- to lie v. -ixtsi- to lie.

aixtsi- to have a sweat v. -ixtsi- (same meaning).

**aixtsisk-** v. **ixtsisk-**.

**aim-** to ask in marriage, to woo: *nitaimàu I woo her, áimiu he woos her, aukiuaimau (aukiwemmu) she was wanted by all to marry (everybody wanted to marry her).*

**-aimo** it smells v. **imó**.

**aimoi-** (**aimoyi-**) is the contraction of **ai-** and **imoi-** hairy.

**áimoyikoăn** an. *buffalo-calf when it has got hair on it*, pl. **áimoyikoaiks**.

**ain-** is the contraction of **ai-** and **in-** long, or of **ai-** and **in-** down.

**aina-** to dress up v. **-ina-** (same meaning).

**ainak-** (**ainaks-**) little by little: *mátoxtainàksoyiua he ate of (it) also little by little; ki áikakoxtainàksoyiua and he was just eating of (them) little by little.* — Cf. **inak-**.

**áinakàsi** an. *wheel, waggon*, pl. **áinakàsiks** (also as plurale tantum for one waggon).

**ainakasi-** v. **inakasi-**.

**ainakat-** v. **inakat-**.

**áinako** v. **inako**.

**ainaksoyi-** to eat little by little: *nitáinaksoyi I eat little by little, áinaksoyi he eats little by little.*

**áinakùyimi** natósi it is new moon, it is the first day of the month (lit. the moon is in sight). No more used.

**ainap-** is the contraction of **ai-** and **-inap-** (v. **pinap-**).

**-ainapim-** to mind, to care for (an.): *(ni)táisksauatainàpimanàniau we (excl.) do not mind them (viz. the ghosts) any more.*

**ainapinakat-** v. **-inapinakat-**.

**áinasinatòmiau**: *ánnistsimaie áinasinatòmiau on those (in.) they used counters.*

**ainau-** finally v. **ino-** long.

**ainausi-** to dress v. **-inausi-**.

**aini-** is the contraction of **ai-** and **ini-** long, or of **ai-** and **ini-** down

**ainiksistot-** v. **iniksistot-**.

**ainixk-** (**ainixki-**) to sing v. **ninixk-** to sing.

**ainixkat-** to call v. **ninixkat-**.

**ainixta-** to boil v. **-inixta-**.

**ainiomaɣka-** v. **iniomaɣka-**.

**ainipot-** to put down v. **inipot-** (same meaning).

**ainipotsi-** to fight each other: (of wolves) *áitoxtaiainipotsiaiu, ótsiksi-matoɣkôsau they were fighting and biting each other, because they were happy to get something to eat; kákainokauainipotsiaiu they were just happy fighting (over the food).*

**ainistaiiksaki-** v. **ixtáainistaiiksakiopi**.

**ainistaɣkat-** to use for lodge-pole: *nitáainistaɣkatoɣp I use it for lodge-pole, áinistaɣkatôm he uses it for lodge-pole.*

**ainit-** to kill v. **init-**.

**áiniu** it is the last day of the last quarter. Prop. (the moon) died.

ainiuaʒka- v. -iniuaʒka-.

aino- long, contracted from ai- and ino- long. — Cf. anno- long.

ainok- is the contraction of ai- and -inok- elk, or of ai- and -inok- (minok-) happy.

ainoka- v. inoka- to clear.

ainokoʒkoyi v. inokoʒkoyi.

ainoʒpats- v. inoʒpats-.

ainoʒt- to boil v. -inixta-.

áo come on (interjection used when appealing to one's help or sympathy).

áiokskaistuyìmi (-stuyìmia) an. colt three years old, obv. -stuyìmi(i), pl. -stuyìmiks.

áiokskaistuyìmiu (áiokskastuyìmiu) he is three years old.

áiokskauniu it is three days (nights).

Áióʒketsinamaiáke (-àkeua) an. Different-gun-woman, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

áoʒtoʒkoʒsi (áoʒtoʒkoʒsia) an. sick person, obv. áoʒtoʒkoʒsi(i), pl. áoʒtoʒkoʒsiks.

áoʒtoʒkoʒsòpi (áoʒtoʒkoʒsòpia) an. sick person, obv. áoʒtoʒkoʒsòpi(i), pl. áoʒtoʒkoʒsòpiks.

áiomòkau (áiomòkaua) an. stallion, obv. áiomòkai(i), pl. áiomòkaiks.

aiopimiskaupi- v. miopimiskaupi-.

aiótsapisi whenever there is a famine. — Cf. itsótsiu.

aip- standing is the contraction of ai- and -ip- (v. nip- standing).

aipau- is the contraction of ai- and -ipau-.

aipautsi- to refuse (a lover): nitáipauts I refuse, áipàutsiu she refuses; nitáipautsimau I refuse him, áipautsimiu she refuses him.

aipauyika- v. apiauyika-.

áipanasainiu cries-all-night is used for dime by the Blood Indians.

áipaststsimiksuaiks he was striking them (an.) together that they might spark.

áipèksiksisatàì v. pekxi-.

aipi- to walk: nitàipi I walk, áipiu he walks. — to run: nitàipi I run, áipiu he runs. — Cf. akaipi-.

aipia- to corral v. -ipia-.

áipiksi (áipiksia) an. striker (in base-ball), obv. áipiksi(i), pl. áipiksiks.

áipixksekoputoniú it is nineteen days (nights).

áipixksekoputostuyìmiu he is nineteen years old.

áipixksippostuyìmiu he is ninety years old.

áipixksoniu it is nine days (nights).

áipixksostuyìmiu he is nine years old.

aipiot- to wet: nitáipioatau I wet him, áipiotoyiu he wets him; nitáipiotsixp I wet it, áipiotsim he wets it.

aipist- (aipst-) is the contraction of ai- and ipist- (ipst-).

áipistaʒkaipòkò in. pepper (tasting as tobacco).

**aipistsi-** *to be inside* v. -ipistsi- (same meaning).

**aipistsi-** *to be wet* v. -ipistsi- (same meaning).

**-aipistsi** *blanket* v. náipistsi.

**aipistsik-** (aipistsik-) is the contraction of ai- and ipistsik-.

**áipistsikaisotau** *it drizzles (it rains a little)*.

**aipistsikasapi-** *to look a little*: óápsp áipistsikasapinai (-sapinai) *he (4 p.) looked a little out of one of his eyes*.

**áipistsiksisámòs** *it was a little while, after a little while*, aipstsíkssisámòs *after a short while*.

**aipókoyiu** *his lodge is finished* (lit. *he has his lodge standing*).

**-aipoꝥkixpi**: nitáipoꝥkixp *my hay-ground*, otáipoꝥkixp *his hay-ground*.

**áiponiu** *it is ten days (nights)*.

**aipopota-** *to get up to make fire*: áipopòtaii *they would get up to make the fire*.

**áipostaminàtsi** in. *apple*, pl. áipostaminàtsists.

**aips-** *to mend*: nitáipsaki *I mend*, áipsakiu *he mends*; áipsaiiau *they (an.) are mended*; nitáipsixp *I mend it*, áipsim *he mends it*; nitáipsomoau *I mend for him*, áipsomoyiu *he mends for him*.

**aipsi-** *to be wet* v. ipsi- (same meaning).

**aipst-** v. aipist-.

**aipstanistot-** v. -ipstanistot-.

**aipstauani-** v. -ipstauani-.

**aipstokskasi-** v. ipstokskasi-.

**aipstomaꝥka-** v. ipstomaꝥka-.

**aipstsat-** v. ipstsat-.

**aipstsapi-** v. ipstsapi-.

**aiptsi-** *to be inside* v. -ipistsi-.

**aiptsik-** v. aipistsik-.

**aipstsíkssisámòs** v. áipistsiksisámòs.

**aiptsin-** v. iptsin-.

**aipstsiskapi-** v. ipstsiskapi-.

**aipstsistapiksi-** v. ipstsistapiksi-.

**aipstsokapistot-** v. -ipstsokapistot-.

**áipu** (-epu, -ipu) *it is summer*; áipüsi (=népüsi) *when it is summer*. — Cf. nepú and nepu-.

**aipustokiaki-** v. nipustokiaki-.

**aipuyats-** *to make one speak, to allow one to speak*: nitáipuyatsau *I make him (allow him to) speak*.

**aipuyi-** *to speak, to talk* v. epuyi-.

**ais-** is in some cases the contraction of ai- and is- *ahead*. — In other cases it is the contraction of ai- and -is- *four* (v. nis- *four*).

**ais-** *to cook* v. -is- *to cook*.

**áisaiǎꝥkumi** (áisaiǎꝥkumiua) an. *domestic bull*, obv. áisaiǎꝥkumi(i), pl. áisaiǎꝥkumiks.

**áisaiǎꝥkumiòmita** (-òmitaua) an. *bull-dog*, obv. -òmitai(i), pl. -òmitaiks.

áisaitsikaχtakò (-kùì, -kùyì) in. *rattle-sound-root*, pl. áisaitsikaχtakuists.  
 áisakotsi in. *beer*.

áisàmi (áisàmiua) an. *hunter*, obv. áisàmi(i), pl. áisàmiks.

aisanist- v. isanist-.

áisatsàki (áisatsàkiua) an. *carpenter*, obv. áisatsàki(i), pl. áisatsàkiks.

áisauatsitsipimiuaie *she did not think anything more of him outside*.

aisauχkótaitsis: ómistsk aisauχkótaitsis, máχkitapoχs *those times, when he could not think how to go*. Probably a free translation. What, however, is the literal meaning of aisauχkótaitsis?

aisumóyi *a long time ago*.

áisaskiu *it sprouts*. — Cf. sisksi- (susksi-) *to grow*.

áisākuyi (áisākuyiua) an. *bay horse*, obv. áisākuyi(i), pl. áisākuyiks.

áisākuyisikekaii (áisākuyisikekaiiua) an. *horse with a bay-striped back*, obv. áisākuyisikekaii(i), pl. áisākuyisikekaiiks.

aisāχpumatsis in. *purse*, pl. aisāχpumatsists. Though de Josselin de Jong did not note the χ in this word, we think its presence cannot be doubted.

áiseisòtau *it drizzles*.

áisekoputoniū *it is fourteen days (nights)*.

áisekoputostuyìmiu *he is fourteen years old*.

áisiai "the circle": kanáiksitapiua áksipuyìmiu eini, ki ánniaie itáinix-katoχp: áisiai *all foot-men would stand around the buffalo, and then that was called "the circle"*.

áisikoχtatsikyaiksistsikò (-ksistsikùì) *it is afternoon*.

áisikotsiu in. *tallow*, pl. áisikotsists.

áisikotùyì (áisikotùyìua) an. *black-tail deer*, obv. áisikotùyì(i), pl. áisikotùyiks (ísikotuyìks).

A'isikotuyiskò (-skùì, -skùyì) in. *Black-tail creek* (prop. a place where there are plenty of black-tail deer).

áisiksikimi in. *coffee (black liquid)*.

aisiksikimsima- *to make coffee*: nitáisiksikimsim *I make coffee*, áisiksikimsimàu *he makes coffee*.

aisin- *to break with hand* v. isin- (same meaning).

A'isinaixpì in. *Writing-stone*, a local name.

áisinàki (áisinàkiua) an. *clerk*, obv. áisinàki(i), pl. áisinàkiks.

Aisināχsiniki (-kiua) an. *Fine-killing*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i). There is some doubt about the correctness of the first syllable.

A'isinokòpi (-kòpiua) an. *Inhaler*, name of a mythical monster, obv. -kòpi(i).

áisipponiū *it is forty days (nights)*.

áisippostuyìmiu *he is forty years old*.

áisipskyāχsiu (?) *he was hitting himself in the face*.

aisit- is the contraction of ai- and -isit- *five* (v. nisit- *five*).

áisitoniū *it is five days (nights)*.

áisitostuyìmiu *he is five years old*.

áisitsekoputoniū *it is fifteen days (nights)*.

**áisitsekoputostuyimiu** *he is fifteen years old.*

**áitsipoytako** *it roars (as the wind).*

**áitsipponiu** *it is fifty days (nights).*

**áitsippostuyimiu** *he is fifty years old.*

**aisk-** *to break with foot* v. **isk-** (same meaning).

**aiskʒs-** v. *askʒs-*.

**áiskókinau** (*áiskókinaua*) an. *ant*, obv. **áiskókinai(i)**, pl. **áiskókinaiks**.

**áiskomaʒkstòki** (*áiskomaʒkstòkiua*) an. *ass*, obv. **áiskomaʒkstòkʔ(i)**, pl. **áiskomaʒkstòkiks** (*instead-of-a-mule*).

**aiksin-** (*asksin-*) v. *-isksin-* *to know*.

**áisksitautsikitsinòaiiau** *áioʒtoʒkoʒsòpiks* *they are seen about by those that are sick.*

**aiksos-** *to jerk the skin-meat from a hide*: **áisksòsiau** *otsitaksinamay-puàuaists* *they jerked the skin-meat from those (skins) they would make their marks on*; *ákaikaiistapaisksosatsii* *otsiitsimàniks* *then they would jerk the skin-meat away from his skinings*; *itáksosatsiuaiks* *then they jerked the skin-meat from them (an.).*

**áiskstakì** v. *úskstakì*.

**aisóisàtsis** v. *asóisàtsis*.

**áisokatanistsiuaie** (*misheard for -anitsiuaie?*) *each time he would cut out a piece (of his robe).*

**áisoniu** *it is four days (nights).*

**A'isopumstàu** (*-stàua*) an. *the Wind-maker*, a mythical person, obv. **-stài(i)**.

**áisostuyimiu** *he is four years old.*

**aisot-** *to take ahead* v. *-isot-*.

**A'isotsikàu** (*-kàua*) an. *the Slider*, a mythical woman, obv. *-kai(i)*.

**áisoyiau** *they became Tails* (v. *I'soyiks*).

**A'ispaʒkumi** (*-miua*) an. *Shoots-in-the-air*, a man's name, obv. *-mi(i)*

**aist-** (*aists-*) *close, close by, near, near by*: **aistauânis** *if he comes close saying (if he is saying, coming close)*; **áistomaʒkàiau** *they are running close*; **áʒkaistaipiskoʒtoaiiks** *let us (incl.) make a charge on them when they are near*; **áuaistsiksísau** (*a herd of buffalo*) *is running near*; **ákaista-pòtsiu** *he will come near with the carcass*. — Cf. **aisto-**, **aistóʒtsi**, **aistsi-**.

**aist-** (*aists-*) *instead*: **áistanitsiuaie** *they killed her instead (of being killed by her).*

**aist-** *in the forest, into the forest* v. **ist-** *in the forest*.

**aista-** *to suck* v. **ista-** *to suck*.

**aista-** *to think* v. **ista-** *to think*.

**aista-** *to hammer* v. **ista-** *to hammer*.

**aistaʒkapi-** v. *istaʒkapi-*.

**Aistaʒkúmi** (*-kúmiua*) an. *Shoots-close-by*, a man's name, obv. *-kúmi(i)* (*Blood Indian*).

**aistamats-** v. *aistamats-*.



**aistani-** is the contraction of *ai-* and *istani-* *out of sight*.

**aistanit-** *to kill instead*: áistanitsiauaie *they killed her instead (of being killed by her)*.

**áistapuyisuyisaiks** *when they (an.) were soaked with grease*.

**A'istasipistāꝥkumi** (-kumiua) *an. Common-owl-yells, a woman's name. obv. -kumi(i).*

**áistatoks-** *to split*: nitáistatoksàki *I split*, áistatoksàkiu *he splits*; nitáistatoksixp *I split it*, áistatoksím *he splits it*.

**áistatoksot-** *to split with hands*: nitáistatoksòtsixp *I split it with hands*, áistatoksòtsím *he splits it with hands*.

**áistauauaꝥka-** *to approach walking, to come near*: nitáistauauaꝥk *I come near*, áistauauaꝥkau *he comes near*; ki itsinóyiauaiks otáistauauaꝥkániiaiks *and they saw them, that they were coming near*.

**áistaumaꝥka-** *v. aistomaꝥka-*.

**áistauot-** *v. -istauot-*.

**áistamaiàkitsapanistsitapiu** *then they are even on both sides (in baseball)*.

**áistamats-** *to show*: nitáistamatsau *I show to him*, áistamatsiu *he shows to him*; nitáistamatstoꝥkatōꝥ *I show it*, áistamatstoꝥkatōm *he shows it*; ki ánnaykaie áuaistamatstoꝥkiu, máꝥkanistaipuskàꝥpi ksískstakiksi *and he is the one who showed (the people) how the beavers should dance*.

**áistāꝥtsimmàni**: omí áistāꝥtsimmàni *those pieces of the elk-horns*.

**áisto-** *to come near*: nitaistō *I come near*, áistō *he comes near*, itsisíxki áistōyi *if it happens that some one comes near*; nitáistoꝥkoau *I come near him*, áistoꝥkoyiu *he comes near him*, áikaistapoàistoꝥkokiu *he keeps on getting nearer to us (incl.)*; otsitsiikaisto(ꝥ)kokoaiauaie *then she (4 p.) was very close to them*; nitáistoꝥkixp *I come near it*, áistoꝥkim *he comes near it*. By the side of *áisto-* we find *aiisto-*, e.g. áiistoꝥkoyiu omí únnasini *she got near the men*: áiistāꝥkixk (áiistoꝥkixk) ákitsikákimaup *when we (incl.) were near to the place where we cut our lodge-poles*. — Cf. *aist-* *close*, *aistóꝥtsi*, *aistsi-*.

**-aisto** *crow v. maistō*.

**áistok-** often represents the contraction of *ai-* and *-istok-* *two* (*v. nistok-*).

**áistokaꝥko-** *v. -istokaꝥko-*.

**áistoki-** may be the contraction of *ai-* and *istoki-* *to knock*, etc. — *áistoki-*, in other cases, is the contraction of *ai-* and *-istoki-* *two* (*v. nistok-*).

**áistokiauniu** *it is two days (nights)*.

**áistokistuyimiu** *he is two years old*.

**áistoꝥk-** is the contraction of *ai-* and *istoꝥk-* *in a lying position*.

**áistoꝥpàtakiau** *they became Crow-carriers* (*v. A'istoꝥpàtakiks*).

**A'istoꝥpàtakiks** *an. pl. Crow-carriers, the sixth age-society of the Peigans*.

**aistóχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *close, close by, near, near by*. — Cf. aist- *close*, aisto-.

**aistomayka-** (aistaumayka-) *to come near running, to run this way*: aistomaykau, áistàumaykau *he is running this way*.

**aistótaχpapistoaiau** *they (an.) had willow-pillows put on each side of them*.

**aists-** *to burn*, etc., is the contraction of ai- and ists- *to burn*, etc.

**áistsèkaii** (áistsèkaiiua) *an. cripple*, obv. áistsèkaii(i).

**aistsi-** *to be near*: aistsísi suiópokskuyi *when the leaves are near* (that means: *when the leaves are out*); aistsisi otsitákomatòχp *when it is close to the time that they will start*; áiikaistsiu motóyi otsitakotstsixpi *it is getting very near the time that it will be spring*. — Cf. áiistsiu, aist-close, aisto-, aistóχtsi, áiststsiu.

**aistsi-** may be the contraction of ai- and istsi- (in different meanings).

**aistsíkai-** *of not long ago* (lit. *near-former*): aistsíkai-Pekàniua *the Peigan tribe of not long ago*.

**aistsikin-** v. istsikin-.

**áistsikoputoni** *it is twelve days (nights)*.

**áistsikoputostuyìmiu** *he is twelve years old*.

**aistsiksisa-** *to come near running, to run this way*: áistsiksisàu, áuais-tsiksisau (*a buffalo-herd*) *is running this way*.

**áistsiksisiu** *he is slick behind*.

**A'istsimotsèyi** (-tsèyiua) *an. the Wrestler, a mythical person*, obv. -tsèyi(i).

**aistsimotsii-** (-tsei-, -tseyi-) v. -istsimotsii-.

**aistsipīs-** v. istsipīs-.

**áistsipponiu** *it is twenty days (nights)*.

**áistsippostuyìmiu** *he is twenty years old*; áistsippostuyìmiu áiitsikoputoiau *he is twenty-one years old*; áistsippostuyìmiu áistsikoputoiau *he is twenty-two years old*.

**aistsistomi-** v. istsistom-.

**aistsitsi-** v. istsitsi-.

**A'istskimauntsisi** (-siua) *an. Flint-smoker (?)*, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

**aistsoyi-** *to burn* is the contraction of ai- and istsoyi- *to burn*.

**aistsoyi-** *to thaw* is the contraction of ai- and istsoyi- *to thaw*.

**Aiststskésko** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. Sage creek* (lit. *a place where it is rough*: *Rough creek*).

**áiststsiu** *is near* v. aistsi-.

**aisuiopoksikimsima-** *to make tea*: nitáisuiopòksikimsim *I make tea*, áisuiopòksikimsimàu *he makes tea*.

**áisuiòpòkskimi** *in. tea (leaves-liquid)*.

**ait-** may be a contraction of ai- + it- *then, there*, etc., but in other compounds it is contracted from ai- and -it-, a compositional form of *nit-one*, etc.

**aitaki-** *to ask for a wife*: ákstàmaitaikiau *they then would ask for a wife*; mãtauaitaikiuaiks *they never asked for a wife*.

áitaꝥpùimiau *then their bodies were oily*.

áitaꝥsapitsinimiau *then they knocked (the ground) smooth*.

áitaꝥtamiska- v. -itaꝥtamiska-.

áitaꝥtàmiskau (áitaꝥtàmiskaua) an. *ditch-worker*, obv. áitaꝥtàmiskai(i), pl. áitaꝥtàmiskaiks.

aitam- *happy* is the contraction of ai- and itam- *happy*.

áitàmiksistsikùì *it was a fine (happy) day*.

aitap- *towards* is the contraction of ai- and itap- *towards*. — aitap- *one, alone, etc.*, is the contraction of ai- and -itap- *one, alone, etc.*, v. nitap-.

áitapaipikotoꝥtòmaists sóàtsists áꝥsists *he then would take the good tail-feathers and fix them up*.

áitapaꝥpàksikinàu (áitapaꝥpàksikinàu) *he just clattered his teeth*.

aitapi- is the contraction of ai- and -itapi *person (-itapi- to live)*.

áitapiàuyiu (áitapioyiu) *he is a man-eater*; áitapiuoyìn *he (4 p.) is a man-eater*.

aitapimi- is the contraction of ai- and -itapimi-.

áitapioyiu v. áitapiàuyiu.

áitapiskatsimàu (áitapiskatsimàua) an. *sun-dancer*, obv. áitapiska-tsimài(i).

áitapistàniipiiauaie *they then just made him fast*.

áitapiuoyìn v. áitapiàuyiu.

aitam- is the contraction of ai- and itam-.

aitamak- (aitamaks-) *about to, going to, nearly*: áitamakitsuyinipitsiau *they were nearly frozen in the water*. — Cf. autamak-.

aitoixkasi- (aituixkasi-) *to act as medicine-man*: nitáitoixkàsi *I act as medicine-man*; otãꝥkanauaituixkàsau *because they all acted as medicine-men*.

áitokskauniu *it is one day*.

aitoꝥk- is the contraction of ai- and itoꝥk- *on, on top (of)*.

áitoꝥtsikitàuyakiòpiu v. -aui- *mouth*.

áitomiainimaie in otsóꝥsists áitomiainimaie, otáisisupokoꝥpìsi *she then saw his foods that they fell through (his body down to the ground) seems to be misheard for áitum- (ai- + itum-)*.

áitotostoiaks *they were talking about him*.

aits- *to cook* v. -is- *to cook*.

áitsaupaukakiòsiu v. aukakyos-.

aitsi- *to be ripe, to be cooked* v. itsi- (same meaning).

-aitsi- *to mend* v. -atsi- *to mend*.

aitsik- (aitsiki-, aitsikin-) *moccasin* v. itsik-.

aitsikinstsioꝥsi- *to clap hands*: nitáitsikinstsioꝥsi *I clap hands*, áitsi-kinstsioꝥsiu *he claps hands*.

aitsikoꝥpauauanixkimiauaists *they made them (in.) black with grease*.

áitsikoputoniú *it is eleven days (nights).*

áitsikoputostuyìmiú *he is eleven years old.*

áitsimatsiuaiks *he would long for them (an.).*

áitsimixkiniakiú *is unraveled: otokàni áitsimixkiniakiú her hair was all unraveled.*

áitsimistsiuaìsiau *they would turn into oil and grease.*

**aitsin-** *all*, contracted from *ai-* and *itsin-* *all*. — *aitsin-* *among*, contracted from *ai-* and *itsin-* *among*. — *aitsin-* *moccasin*, contracted from *ai-* and *-itsin-* *moccasin*.

**aitsin-** *to sew*: nitáuaitsinaki, nitáitsinaki *I sew*; áuaitsinakiú, áitsinakiú *he sews*; nitáitsinixp *I sew it*, áitsinim *he sews it*; nitáitsinomoau *I sew it for him*, áitsinomoyiú *he sews it for him*.

áitsinaksini *in. sewing.*

aitsinik- *v. itsinik-*.

aitsinixka- *v. itsinixka-*.

aitsinis- *v. itsinis-*.

aitsinit- *v. itsinit-*.

aitsinitsi- *v. itsinitsi-*.

áitsinoχpatskoàu *he was all tramped to pieces.*

aitsipaipuyi- *v. nitsipaipuyi-*.

áitsipstsitsauànisiau *they had foam on them from rubbing.* — Cf. itsipsitsauyakàiyaiú.

**aitsipuyi-** *to stop walking*: nitsikaitsipuyi *I stop walking*, íkaitsipuyiú *he stops walking*; ki ànniksimàukiau, áitsipùyiau *and there they were, there they stopped.*

**aitsist-** *on each side* is the contraction of *ai-* and *itsist-* *on each side*.

**aitsit-** *to overtake v. -itsit-* (same meaning).

áitsísanatsiau *v. nitsinám.*

áitsiú *v. itsíu.*

**aitsiú-** *is*, in some cases, the contraction of *ai-* and *-itsiú-* *fine (v. matsiú-* *fine).*

**-aitsiú-** *gambling-wheel* is the contraction of *ai-* and *-itsiú-* *gambling-wheel*.

**aitsiuokosi-** *to have good colts (prop. to have good children)*: ixtáitsiuokòsiau *therefrom (the mares) had good colts*; kátaitsiuokòsiau *that is why (the mares) had good colts.*

**aitsiuotasi-** *to have good horses*: nimoχtaitsiuotaspinan *from (that) we (excl.) had good horses.*

**aitsk-** *past* is the contraction of *ai-* and *itsk-* *past*. — *aitsk-* *on the prairie* is the contraction of *ai-* and *itsk-* *on the prairie*.

aitska- *to fight v. itska-*.

aitskaat- *to make to walk the prairie v. itskaat-* (same meaning).

aitskaχkiot- *v. itskaχkiot-*.

áitskàni *in. fight, pl. áitskànists.* — Cf. itskàni.

**áitskàpitsi** (áitskàpitsiua) an. *a man who is always fighting, fighter*, obv. áitskàpitsi(i), pl. áitskàpitsiks.

**aitskapitsi-** v. itskapitsi-.

**aitskokskasi-** v. itskokskasi-.

**áitsòkumi** in. (?) *scrofula*.

**aitsotsistsina-** to yell: nitáitsotsistsin *I yell*, áitsotsistsinau *he yells*; nitáitsotsistsinatomoau *I yell for him (for his sake, in his honour)*, áitsotsistsinatomoyiu *he yells for him (as before)*.

**aitstsíu** v. itstsi-.

**aitstsoyi-** v. istsoyi- to thaw.

**aituixkasi-** v. aitoixkasi-.

**ak-** (akai-, akau-) *many, plenty, much*: ákototàiau *they had built a big fire (plenty of fire)*; itakáutotau *he then made a big fire (plenty of fire)*; nitsikákotàs *I have very many horses*; nimátsitakâžkùinixpinan *many of us (excl.) have also died there*; ómožtapakaipuyixp *where they (the buffalo) were standing most*; ixtakáumatskažtakiu *he had given plenty for her*; ikakâžkoàitsimaie *he had many profits from it*; ákàinakiniki (ákàinakiniki) tsikatsi *when I have caught many grass-hoppers*; áistamakaistòtsimaists *then they gather many of them (in.)*; itauákaiksistapitsinikii *when they then tell many false coups*; otsitakúnnotaxpi *where there are many people skinning*; mâžkitsitakaikamotàniaiks *that many of them might have escaped*; kitsikàkois *you are claiming very much for yourself*. — Cf. akaii- (akauo-), akap- *often, -ik- many*.

**ak-** (aks-) *about to, going to, nearly*: ákanistsiuaie *he was about to tell her*; áksimiu *he was about to drink*; átakskunakinai *he (4 p.) was going to shoot again*; nitáksipusk *I am going to dance*; áksikoko *it was nearly night (it was going to be night)*; itákotoyiuiaie *he was nearly taking him*; ákamistotsòp *we (incl.) shall move up (we are going to move up)*; nitáksàm *I shall hunt (I am going to hunt)*; kitákáuatožpinan *we (excl.) shall eat you*. As will be seen from the examples quoted above, **ak-** may often be considered as a sign of the future. As such it functions also in the conjunctive (n-ak-, k-ak-, m-ak-) and the subjunctive (m-ak-). — Very common is the use of **ak-** to express that a certain thing will or would happen repeatedly, regularly, usually: ákitanistsiuaie *then he would say to her*; ákstamasikomoauaie *then it would be broken for him*. — Cf. aiak-, autamák-.

**ak-** (aks-) *round, around, in a circle*: akókàtsists *round camp (circle-camp)*; nitsisamauàksiksísau *(the buffalo) made a long run around*; áitakàupiuiaie *there he sat down around*; áitakopiiau *then they sat in a circle*; áuaksipuyiau *they stood in a circle*; itauàksipuyimiauiaie *then they were all standing around (the buffalo)*. — Cf. -akau-, otak-.

**aka-** to rope, to snare v. eka- (ekat-) and cf. akáni, akátsis.

**akaat-** v. akauyi-.

**-akaatska-** to have a partner: kâžkstàtakàatskàni *that you should never*

have a partner any more; máxkstàtakàatskàni that he should never get a partner any more.

**akai-** (sign of the durative future) v. aia k-.

**Akaiáxkuiinimàke** (-àkeua) an. *Many-pipes-woman*, obv. -àke(i).

**akaii-** (akauo-) *many*: akaiimi (akaiimmi) an., akauó in. *many*; itakái-imi nótàsinànìks then our (incl.) horses were many; akaiimmixki námàkeks there were many single women; máxkakaïisi that there might be many; matakauòà istuyists it was not many years (in.); áiiskakàuoiaists there were very many of them (in.); ikakauoyi auáuaysists there are plenty of foods (in.); akauóyi sekánists ki náipistsiks there were plenty of bedding and blankets. — Cf. ak- *many* and ik- *many*.

**Akaii'nisko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *Many-berries*, a local name.

**akáiistsisko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *much timber together*, pl. akáiistsiskuists.

**Akáiixtsipimiyàke** (-àkeua) an. *Many-spots-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**akáixtsau** an., akáxtoxp in. *is dear* (costs much).

**Akáinamàyka** an. *Many-guns*, a man's name, obv. -namàykai.

**akaipi-** to start on a raid: nitsitákaiipixpinàn then we (excl.) started to make a raid; áikòkus istákaiipiskoxtòk amóm Pinápisinàu start (pl.) to make a raid on the Sioux in the night. — to start to run: ki ánnamaie ákoxtakaipiop and from there we (incl.) shall start to run; itomátapàkaipiu then (the war-party) began to run (towards the camp).

**akáispiu** (has a) thick bunch of hair.

**akaistot-** to make many, to gather many: áistamakaistòtsimaists mínists then they gather a great many berries.

**akáitapi** (akáitapiua) an. *many people*; obv. akáitapi(i); akáitapiu they are many people; áikaistapauakàitapiu the people that followed him were getting many.

**akáitapisko** (akáitapiskui, akáitapiskuyi) in. *crowd of people, town*, pl. akáitapiskuists; ikakaitapiskò there are very many people.

**ákakàuhòp** we (incl.) shall go in a circle (after buffalo); áiksistàkahauki'a when we (incl.) have done going in a circle (after buffalo). Emphatical forms belonging to -akau to make a circle.

**ákàkoxtòxp** we (incl.) shall fix it up (viz. the corral); autumákoxtòmiau then they fixed them (in.) up (speaking of arrows and top-knots). Cf. amóm aiksistòxtòs when they had fixed up this (corral).

**akaxki-** to load (a gun, etc.): nitákaxkiau I load him, ákaxkiu he loads him.

**akaxkó** (akaxkúi, akaxkúyi) in. *round hill, hill-side*, pl. akaxkuists.

**-akam-** to have as partner: stumakàmuaie then he had him as partner.

**akan-** (akann-) to hurt: nitákanau I hurt him, ákanu he hurts him; nitákanixp I hurt it, ákanim he hurts it; nitákanoxsi I hurt myself, ákanox-siu he hurts himself. — kénnyaie, kitákanoki it is enough, you have hurt me; otakánnaysaie when she hurt him.

**akáni** in. *snaring*, pl. akánists; nitokáni my snaring.

**akann-** *to shut (a knife)*: nitákànnau *I shut him*, akánniu *he shuts him* (istoān *knife* is animate). — *to hurt* v. akann-.

**akap-** *often*: nitsikákanistotsixp *I very often do it*. — Cf. ak- *many* and -ikap- *often*.

**akápioyis** in. *town*, pl. akápioyists (*many-white-man's-lodge*).

**-akat-** *to walk in a circle around*: ki ákauakàtau *and then (the people) walked in a circle around him* (lit. *and then he was walked around in a circle*). — Cf. -akau- *to make a circle*.

**akátsis** in. *snare*, pl. akátsists; nitokátsis *my snare*.

**-akau** (-akai) *partner* v. -akau.

**-akau-** *to make a circle*: itakáu *then (the people) made a circle*; ákita-kàuop (= ákakàuhòp) *we (incl.) shall make a circle (we shall go in a circle after buffalo)*. — Cf. ak- *round*, ákakàuhòp, -akat-.

**Akáukamani** (-niua) an. *Begs-for-many*, a man's name, obv. -ni(i).

**Akáukitsi** an. *Many-fingers*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**akáukumiu** *he is lousy*.

**Akáumažstokyotasi** an. *Many-mules*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**Akáunauyi** (-yiua) an. *Many-shots*, a man's name, obv. -yi(i).

**akauo-** *many* v. akaii-.

**akáuoasko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *place where there are many eggs*, pl. akáuoaskuists.

**Akáupanni** (-iua) an. *Many-butterflies*, a man's name, obv. -i(i).

**Akáutasi** an. *Many-horses*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**akáutsàpsi** (akáutsàpsiua) an. *rich person*, obv. akáutsàpsi(i), pl. akáu-tsàpsiks. By the side of akáutsàpsi we find a contracted form akótsàpsi.

**akautsapsi-** *to be rich*: nitakáutsàpsi *I am rich*, akáutsàpsiu *he is rich*.

**akautstsi-** *to be around, to be all over*: ki áisúmoa kónskui áitakautstsiua *and after a long while snow was all over (his leggings)*.

**akauyi-** (akaat-) *to make a charge*: itákàuyiau *then they made a charge*; itákaàtsiiau Ninožkyàioi ki otožpokómiksai *then they made a charge on Bear-chief and his companions*.

**ákàyiuam** v. -akau.

**akániksko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *dead trees (collective)*, pl. akánikskuists.

**Akástseksinasko** (-skui-, -skuyi) in. *Many-snakes*, a local name.

**Akăžkatsisko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *Many-snakes*, a local name.

**-akăžko-** *to crowd around* (an.): kanáitapiua úskžsauakăžkoyiuaiks ponokâmitaiks *all the people always crowded around the horses*.

**Akăžsoatsimi** (-miua) an. *Many-tail-feathers*, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).

**akăžtožp** v. akáixtsau.

**àké** (àkéua) an. *woman*, obv. àké(i), pl. àkéks; nitàkem *my sister* (a man speaking), ótàkem *his sister*. — Cf. -ake, -ake-.

**-ake** (-akeua) *woman* (cf. àké), is used as the second member of compounds to denote female individuals belonging to a certain tribe, band, etc. Examples: Pekánnàke *Peigan woman*; Pinápisinàke *Sioux woman*;

Isksínaitapiàke *Bug woman*. For the corresponding male individuals nouns in -koān are used.

**-ake-** woman: *támakesàpskaukik then put (pl.) a woman's dress on me.*

**akeka-** (ikeka-, -okeka-, aukeka-) *to camp*: nitáukek *I camp*, ikékau, -okekau, áukékau *he camps*; amóm atsiuáskui aitāžkánaistsokèkàm (to be read: -okèkàu?) *they all were camping in the forest here*; ákožtamit-apaukèkaup *we (incl.) shall camp about up along the river*; nitákitapoto-kèkamau *I shall go and camp about there.*

**ákékáíái** *wait* (interjection used by warriors on a raid).

**akékàni** in. *camp*, pl. akékànists.

**akékoān** (akékoāna) an. *girl*, obv. akékoān(i). pl. akékoaiks.

**akékoānasi-** *to turn into a girl, to turn out to be a girl*: akékoānasiu *turns out to be a girl.*

**A'kekoksistakskò** (-sküi, -sküyi) in. *Woman's-point*, a local name.

**Akèmi** an. *Woman-body*, a woman's name.

**Akénausi** (-siua) an. *Makes-her-looks-like-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -si(i) (Blood Indian).

**akéniman** in. *tomb*, pl. akénimanists.

**akésokàsimi** in. *woman's dress*, pl. akésokàsists.

**-aket-** *to put on the saddle, to saddle, to use as saddle* v. *make t-* (same meaning).

**aketaipiksi-** *to divide*: nitáiaketaipiksixp *I divide it*, áiaketaipiksim *he divides it.*

**aketožpats-** *to knock in two*: támaiaketožpatsiuaie *then he knocked him in two.*

**Akétsikin** an. *Woman-shoe*, a man's name.

**akétui** in. (?) *bunch of timber*: annóžk ámo akétui ánnamaie itsistsaupiu *now here in this bunch of timber he is sitting.*

**akéuàsi-** *to turn into a woman*: akéuàsiu *turns into a woman.*

**-aki-** *to strike, to hit, to hammer (of bones), to mash (of berries)*: nitáuaiàki, nitákiàki *I strike*, áuaiakiu *he strikes*; nitáuaiakiau, nitáuakiau *I strike him*, áuaiakiu, áuakiu *he strikes him*; nitáuaiakixp, nitáuakixp *I strike it*, áuaiakim, áuakim *he strikes it*; opuksátsis ixtsitákiu omím otskínaím *she then hit his horn with her stone-hammer*; ánnom óžtatsikàpis ixtotákiaie *he hit him there on top of the head*; ki ikámitakiàsi omí pokún *and if he hits the ball*; stákyàs omí pokúni *if he hits the ball*; íkaumata-pakimin *she (4 p.) had already begun to hammer it*; itáumatapàkimaists *then she began to hammer them (in.)*; áiksistakimínai *she (4 p.) had done hammering it*; áiksistàkiimaists *she had done hammering them (in.)*; annákik ožkists *now hammer (pl.) the bones*; áuakimaists *he mashes them (in.) (viz. the berries).*

**-aki** is an emphasizing prefix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar. Some examples may be given here: nótasàki ünnis *get my horse over there*; anistsis nitožkémanàki, nitážsaupi *tell my wife, that I am all right*; nitáinakasímiksàki isámmisau



see (pl.) *my waggon also (to look how it is)*; amóiaiki mokúixitsit *take care of this here*; napiaki, kikátaikimmoka nimátoʔkaïksikimmàuaki *my partner, who does not pity you, I do not pity him*; napiaki, kanáitapiua nitáʔkanaikimmàuaki *my partner, I pity all the people*; noʔsokúyi natoyiu, nitsisani natoyiuaiki *my road is holy, my paint is holy too*; spóʔtʔkaki natósiu, amóʔk ksáʔkum natósiuaiki *the people on high are holy, the people of this earth are holy too*; óki, anétakít, ánni ninauàki *come on, make haste, all the men here*; áio, niskúnaki, ámokaie nitápuskok *help, my younger brothers, here comes one chasing me*; a'eá, ni'sáuaki, kokúnunists úkaisau-ainakuyi *alas, my elder sisters, our (incl.) lodges are not seen any more*; á, kipitákeuàki, kitáikixpuau *ah, old women, what are you doing*.

**akiaki-** to trap v. -i k i a k i-.

**akik-** back v. -k i k-.

**akikaixtsi-** to lie on one's back: nitákikaixts *I lie on my back*, ákikaixtsiu *he lies on his back*; omá saʔkúmapia omí otsíxkan itótakikaixtsiuaie *that boy lay on his back right under (prop. near) his robe*.

**akikoʔpi-** to fall backward: nitákikoʔpi *I fall backward*, ákikoʔpiu *he falls backward*.

**akiks** an. pl. *small piles of stones*.

**ákiksaʔko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *bluff, cut bank*, pl. ákiksaʔkuists.

**ákiksi** in. *cliff*, pl. ákiksists.

**-akixts-** to lay aside: stámàkixtsiu *he then laid her aside*. — to put back in its place: nitáistamàkixtsaiu *then I put them (an.) back*; stámatàkixtsiuaiks *then he put them (an.) back again*. — to put up: mátsitaumatapaxixtsiu *akiks then (the people) also began to put up small piles of stones*.

**-akixts-** to bury v. m a k i x t s-.

**akixtsi-** to lie down on one's back, to go to bed: nisótamakixts *I then lay down on my back (went to bed)*; ki ákauʔkanaiàkixtsiau *and they were already all lying down on their backs (had gone all to bed)*.

**akimóʔtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) at the upper end (of the lodge or any other place): akimóʔts stámitakaupiu *at the upper end he sat down*; ákstamitsipiminai, akimóʔts ákitopinai *then he (4 p.) would go in, at the upper end he (4 p.) would sit*; ómiksi akimóʔtsiks *those at the upper end*; akimóʔtsim itáixtsiu kitsiuan *your wheel is lying in the upper part of the lodge*. — Cf. k i m-, -k i m o-.

**A'kinis** an. *Agnes*.

**-akis-** to get water: ómoʔtauàkis, ómoʔtauàkispim *where she got her water*; otómoʔtakakispimaie *where she was to get her water*; ómoʔtauàkispuai *where they got water*.

**-akit-** to part, to separate: náʔkoʔkaiakietoʔsinan *that there is nothing to part us (excl.) yet (prop. let there be a thing to part us)*; nitsitaiàkitay-kiotòkinan *he then took a hold of us (excl.) and separated us (while we were fighting)*.

**-akit-** to pack v. m a k i t-.

**ákitapaisotoyiuaie** *then he will find out what is the matter with him.* — Cf. -isot-.

**akiton-** v. *akitun-*.

**ákitsiniuasi-** *to become (be) a scarred tongue*: amói ákitsiniuàsiu *this is a scarred tongue*; nánauaitsiniakitsiniuasiaists *finally they were all scarred tongues.*

**-akitsitsispini-**: ki ótsetsi nitákoꝝtaiàkitsitsispiniokinan *and he hit both of us (excl.) on the cheeks with his glove.*

**akitska-** v. *aukitska-*.

**ákitskani** in. *vomiting.*

**akitun-** is an adhortative prefix: nitákitunniuaútau (the text has nitákitunniuaútau) *I will eat her.* — Cf. *akun-*.

**ákiu** (*ákiua*) in. *crook (made by hand).*

**akíu** *it is healed up* v. *úkiu.*

**-akiuo-** v. *nitáistamatakiuò.*

**-ako-** *belly* v. *-oko-* *belly.*

**-ako-** *wolf* v. *mako-* *wolf.*

**akókamàpi** *important*: ikamitssixki akókamàpi *if there happens something important*; mátaokamapiuats *it is not important, it is not difficult.*

**àkokátsis** *when (the tribe) was camped in a circle.*

**akókátsists** in. pl. *circle-camp (round camp).*

**-akokini-** v. *makokini-*.

**ákòkinisi** in. *molar tooth*, pl. *ákòkinisists.*

**-akokiuat-** *to put up (a lodge)*: atsóaskuists itátsakokiuatoꝝp *in the forests their lodges were put up*; okóauai itáiakokiuatoꝝp *there their lodge was put up.*

**akókska** an. or in. ? *top limb of a tree.*

**akókskainau** (*akókskainaua*) an. *chief*, obv. *akókskainai(i)*, pl. *akókskainais.* Obsolete.

**akoꝝkepi-** *to harness, to hook up*: nisótamataiàkoꝝkèpists *I then again put the harness on (the horse)*; nitáiksistakoꝝkèpistani *after I had put the harness on (the horses)*; ki omiksimaiie stsiki matáinakàsi, nisótamatsitotaiakoꝝkepiataꝝpinan *and there was another waggon, we (excl.) hooked up (our team) to that one*; kipspúmmòkit, naꝝkáko(ꝝ)kepiatani *help me for a while to hook up (my team).*

**-akoꝝkini-** (*-akoꝝkin-*) *to harness*: nitáikakoꝝkinist *I put the harness on*; nitsitákoꝝkinistatꝝpinan *we (excl.) then put the harness on (the work-horses)*; nitaiàkoꝝkiniau *I put the collar on him*; nisótumaiàkoꝝkiniaii *I then put the harness on them*; nitáiksistakoꝝkinistàni *after I had put the harness on (them).* — *to rein*: nimátoꝝkoiàkoꝝkinàuats *I had, to be sure, no means to rein him.*

**akoꝝkotsi-** *to be gathered around*: móꝝtakokoꝝkòtseiòp *therefore we (incl.) are gathered around.*

**-akoꝝs-** *to boil*: nitáuakoꝝsoyi *I boil*, áuakoꝝsoyiu *he boils (it boils)*;

stsiki mátsitsàpoxtom ółkotok. mátoxtakoxtsimàu *then he put again some more stones in the pot, he makes it again boil harder by it.*

**akoxt-** to put away: ákakoxtomiàuaists *they would put them (in.) away.*

**akoxt-** to fix up: amó piskani ákàkoxtop *we (incl.) will fix up the corral; autamákoxtòmiau then they fixed them (in.) up (speaking of arrows and top-knots).*

**akoxts-** far: ki einíua akoxtsixkixtsiksisau *and the buffalo were running far here and there; ki ánnixkaie ákoxtsipikisiau and that way they ran away far.* — Cf. akółtsi.

**akółtsí** (-tsik, -tsim) *yonder, far, long ago*: akółtsi apútoxtsoxtsi *very far north; ki akołtsi ixtápsisupoksaixtsiua ołkútsi and his leg went clear through (the tree) far out (on the other side); akółtsimaie. ómałkaułkyàiovin there was a very big one (lit. it was far), it was a big bear (4 p.); akółtsimaie opúkimsikàn there was much (lit. far) of her cherries with skimmed grease; akółtsiaie małkótokàn his hair, we are told, was far down; akółtsimaiè atánnimaukàn there was a far-reaching circle.* — Cf. akółts-.

**akoxtsixkixtsiksis-** to run far here and there: ki einíua akoxtsixkixtsiksisau *and the buffalo were running far here and there.*

**akoxtsipiksi-** to run away far: ki ánnixkaie ákoxtsipikisiau *and that way they ran away far.*

**-akomitsixt-** to influence: omí otołpokómi áiakółkútołpàkomitsixtau *he tried to influence (him) by means of his companion.*

**akomitsixtat-** to approach to get a hold of: áuakomitsixtatsiuaie *she approached her to get a hold of her.*

**akon-** v. akun-.

**akopat-** to sit around: nitákopatopłinan itáisoypopi *we (excl.) are sitting round the table.* — Cf. akopi-.

**akopi-** to sit in a circle: atakópiiau *they sit in a circle.* — Cf. akopat-.

**akópis** in. soup, pl. akópists.

**Akótake** (-akeua) an. *Many-here-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (Blood Indian).

**akótsàpsi** v. akáutšàpsi.

**-akotsi-** to boil: áuakotsiu, -akotsiu *it boils; áukakotsiu, ixkakótsiu, nita-kótsiu the boiling is ended; áisamákotsisàie. ákitopitso(t)simàie when it had boiled a long time, then she would pull it from the fire.*

**aksikam-** perhaps: káksikamitotànik *he will perhaps go and tell you; náksikamołkoàimau I shall perhaps have use of him.*

**aksiksiu** in. crook (cut from the tree).

**aksiksótaksin** in. crook (made by hand).

**-áksini** wound v. máksini.

**-aksini-** (-aksini-) to circle round: itsitápaksinínai omim omałkskímin *(the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) then was circling round towards a big rock; támitapuksinínai omi kipitáuyis then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) circled*

round to an old-woman's lodge. Tatsey compared the circling-round of the gambling-wheel to the going-round of a wounded buffalo.

**akšipístan** in. (?) tied bent stick.

**akšipuyi-** to stand around, to stand in a circle: aipáskasi àkéks, áuakšipuyiau when the women danced, they stood in a circle; nitáksipuyimau I stand around him, áksipuyimiu he stands around him; itauáksipuyimiauie then they were all standing around (the people).

-**akšis-** to dodge: maʒkáksis that he might dodge; mináksisit do not dodge; mináksisatsis do not dodge from him. — to run around: itáksisiu then (that horse) ran around.

**akšisai-** (akšisau-) to be left-handed: kikáiakšisai you are left-handed now; sotámiakšisaiinai then she (4 p.) was left-handed.

**áksisauoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) at the left hand. There remains some doubt about the correct form of the initial syllable.

**akšistotsi-** to move camp around: itakšistotsiu then (the people) moved around; O'maʒkspatsikuyi, ánniaie ixtauáksistotsiu (the people) would move camp to the Big Sandhills and then turn back; itapáuamiáksistotsiu Aukáipotáskuyi (the people) turned back and moved up to Rotten-willow-wood.

**áksistuyitakiks** manikápiks the young men that felt brave.

**áksitspinatómiau** then they are going to suck it.

**ákskisini** (ákskisini) in. scar on the face.

**akšpapini-** (-okšpapini-) to have sore eyes: ákšpápinu he has sore eyes; oápsšpiks ikokšpapinai he (4 p.) had very sore eyes.

**akšpístaʒkan** in. chewing-tobacco.

**ákstamapotsékinisaitamiáu** then they will breathe as if they were going to be smothered.

-**akštsitsiki-** to put on moccasins: áiakštsitsikiu he puts moccasins on; itápaisauákštsitsikiòp then we (incl.) began to put on other moccasins; áikšistákštsitsikiáu they had done putting on their moccasins.

**akui-** wolf: Akúioʒsokò Milky Way (lit. Wolf-road). — Cf. makúyi.

**Akúioʒsokò** (-kúi, -kúi) in. Milky Way (lit. Wolf-road). — Cf. Makúioʒsokò.

**akun-** (kun-) is an adhortative prefix: akúnitapáuop let us (incl.) go there; kunitapáuop let us (incl.) go there; kunatskáuopi let us (incl.) go back; kúnaʒkaiòp let us (incl.) go home. — Cf. akítun-.

**aʒk-** (aʒki-, aʒky-) home, at home: itaʒkénikatsimáu then she ran home for help; itaʒkyánistsiu then she went home to tell her; nitsitaʒkyòyixpinan we (excl.) then went home to eat; nanistsisamaʒkyòpixpinàni so long it was that we (excl.) stayed at home. — Cf. aʒkaii-, aʒkya p-.

**aʒk-** (aʒks-) is a modal prefix indicating potentiality in its widest sense. The description of its syntactical relations belongs to grammar. Therefore we give here only a few examples of its use: ánnik kokúyik naʒksók when I sleep during the nights; ómiaie kinnuna aʒkauánistsiu there is the one our father will tell us about; áʒkoʒtsitokopstai that she might make soup

with them (in.); póʒsapok kitoʒkémauaiks kaʒkitsáipiauaai come here (pl.) that you take your wives out; maʒkáʒkúitskàni that he might have a fight; áʒkautamàkotapòtsiu he might soon be here with the pieces of the carcass; káʒksistskòkixpinan (I am afraid) that you might make us dirty; naʒksinauayisitoki he might hit me after all; máʒkaukoʒtsok úsi it must have been given to him by his son-in-law; áʒksikamàuopi let us walk fast; káʒkotaykòspuainxk that you (pl.) may stretch your hands out; áʒkstaisímoyi let it not be a long time; áʒkstaiàpiua may it be that he does not see; áʒkitàpistotsixpi that we (incl.) shall fix (these lodges); máʒksoatàʒpi something that he might eat; kitàkanik káʒkitapoʒpi she will tell you where you can go; áʒkstàminakàtays that we (incl.) should not roll (our gambling-wheel) eastward; máʒksoyis that he might eat; naʒkòtakòàʒsau that I must give them a drink; máʒksinisaie that (the gambling-wheel) might die; máʒksinitayšauaiks that they should kill them (an.); káʒkainoayš that you should see him; aʒksinitàʒs (I do not think) that he is killed; ámom nínauyis káʒkitsipisi that one is a man's-lodge where you ought to go in. — With numerals it may be rendered by about: ki áʒkaísoan about four were (his steps); áʒksikumàipiau there may be about ten of them (viz. fishes); áʒkaistokàmi nitomixkàniks I catch about two (fishes); ki áʒksauokskai nitáuaiakiaʒpists and I hit him just about three times; áʒkaistòkaii natoieksistsikuists about two weeks; képuyi áʒkaitoto ixtàiksistsikùmiopa about ten o'clock. Also aʒkap-: áʒkapàuyi about six (lodges).

**aʒkaii-** to go home: nítaʒkaii I go home, áʒkàiiu he goes home. — Cf. aʒk- home, aʒkap- to bring home.

**-aʒkaʒta-** to have sexual intercourse: otáuaykaʒtan (women) he had intercourse with.

**-aʒkaʒtsin-** to cut open the belly: otsítaykaʒtsinokaie then he (4 p.) cut her belly open.

**aʒkaniks-** to bore: nitáʒkaniksàki, nitáuáʒkaniksàki I bore, áʒkaniksàkiu, auáʒkaniksàkiu he bores; nitáuaykaniksau I bore him, áuaykaniksiu he bores him; nitáuaykaniksixp I bore it, áuaykaniksim he bores it; nitáuaykaniksomoau I bore for him, áuaykaniksomoyiu he bores for him.

**-aʒkanistsi-** v. maʒkanistsi.

**aʒkann-** v. aʒkann.

**aʒkap-** to bring home, to take home: nitáʒkàpiu I take him home, áʒkàpiu he takes him home; nitáʒkàpoʒtoʒp I take it home, áʒkàpoʒtom he takes it home; omá nínau omí otoʒkèman tímaʒkapiuaie that man then took his wife home; áʒkapiuaie she brought (the wonderful calf) home. — Cf. aʒkaii-

**aʒkap-** (modal prefix) v. aʒk- (modal prefix).

**-aʒkapi-** to cut loose (a horse): nitsítaykapi I then cut (him) loose. — Cf. ikaʒkapi-, -kaʒkapi-.

**áʒkatoʒkoixtsimaʒsau** that they will be praised; nínaiks itústaiau, áʒkatoʒkoixtsimaʒsau then the chiefs think that they will be praised.

aʒkáumainitàyii *they must be (very ?) crazy.*

aʒkan- (aʒkann-, aʒkann-) *to pierce, to sew; nitáʒkániaki, nitáuaʒkániaki I pierce, I sew, aʒkániakiu, áuaʒkániakiu he pierces, he sews; nitáʒkánau I pierce him, I sew him, aʒkáníu he pierces him, he sews him; nitáʒkánixp I pierce it, I sew it, aʒkánim he pierces it, he sews it; okóai itaʒkánnimaie she made a hole in her lodge.*

aʒkániakisini *in. piercing, sewing.*

aʒkánixkau *there is a hole: kokúyi moyísi aʒkánixkau in the night there was a hole in the lodge; ixtsásumiauaie aʒkánnixkàie they looked out at him through a hole (in the lodge).*

aʒkanistoki- *to pierce the ear: nitáuaʒkánistokixp I pierce the ear, áuaʒkánistokim he pierces the ear; nitáuaʒkanistokioʒsi I pierce my own ear, áuaʒkanistokioʒsiu he pierces his own ear.*

aʒkenikatsima- *to run home for help: itaʒkénikatsimàu then she ran home for help.*

aʒketatsk- : matáʒketatskòkit *go and get me water to put it in the pot.*

áʒketsimii *blizzard: itótstsiu áʒketsimii there came a blizzard.*

aʒki- *to paddle: nitáiaʒkioʒsi I paddle, áiaʒkioʒsiu he paddles, nitáiaʒkixp I paddle it, áiaʒkim he paddles it.*

aʒkiap- v. aʒkya p-.

aʒkiaupi- (aʒkiopi-) *to stay at home: nitáʒkiàupi, nitáʒkiòpi I stay at home, áʒkiàupiu, áʒkiòpiu he stays at home.*

áʒkiks *an. pl. calf-sacks.*

aʒkixtsi- v. aʒkitsi- *to rush.*

aʒkima- *to go home and get something to eat: annaʒkímàk go (pl.) home and get something to eat.*

áʒkinakoʒkitsinai (who) (4 p.) *was lying there and had a big belly.*

áʒkioʒsàtsis *in. canoe, boat, pl. áʒkioʒsàtsists.*

aʒkiopi- v. aʒkiaupi-.

aʒkiotomoʒsi- v. aʒkyoʒtomomoʒsi-.

aʒkisko- *to drive home: nitáʒkiskoau I drive home, áʒkiskoyiu he drives home; ponokâmitaiks áʒsiks ákoʒpoʒkanauaʒkiskoyiuaiie he would send all good horses with her (as her marriage-portion); nitáuaʒkiskomoau (-skumoau) I drive home for him, áuaʒkiskomoyiu (-skumoyiu) he drives home for him; áiaua áʒkiskumoau a certain person had (a wife) sent (prop. driven) to him.*

aʒkitsi- (aʒkixtsi-) *to rush (and take away): annáʒka opokásinaʒka ixtaʒkixtsiua those children rushed for (the sea-shells) (and took them away); omá ninaipokau itoʒkónoyiu omiksim ktsii; amó opokásina ixtsitaʒkitsiuàiks a chief's child found some sea-shells; all these children rushed for them (an.) (and took them away); únnaishina ixtsitaʒkitsiuais all the men rushed for them (in.) (i.e. for the eagle-arrows); osaʒkúmapiisin ixtsitaʒkitsinaists all the boys rushed for them (in.) (i.e. for the crow-arrows).*

**aʒkitsi-** *to smoke (of fire)*: áaʒkitsiu *it smokes*; nitàiaʒkitsixp *I make it smoke*, áaʒkitsim *he makes it smoke*.

áʒkitsii *in. smoke (of fire)*.

àʒkitsisinákeiop *let us play at Sioux-women (a game)*. — Cf. *Asináke*.

**aʒkitun-** is a prefix indicating potentiality, and is often used as an adhortative: áʒkitonitaʒsòp (*àʒkitunitaʒsòp that we (incl.) may have the scalp-dance*; áʒkitunnasatsikinamaipuskàup (*make haste*) *that we (incl.) may have a scrape-leg-dance*; áʒkitunotoai *let us (incl.) take them (an.)*; áuke, annoʒkanápis, aʒkitunnioyì *come on, let them all now come in, that they might eat*. — Cf. *aʒkun-*.

-áʒkokinaksin *in. ankle-bone*, nitáʒkokinaksin *my ankle-bone*, otáʒkoki-naksin *his ankle-bone*.

**aʒkoska-** *to stretch out one's hands*: aʒkóskau *he stretched his hands out (that means: gave the meat to his parents-in-law)*; manistúpiksis-tàpixp iksisakuists ánnistskaie áuaʒkoskatòm *all the choicest parts of the meat he stretched his hands out to give to his parents-in-law*; otáʒkóskano-áuaiks *they presented them (an.) to (their fathers-in-law)*.

-aʒkóskani *in. meat given to parents-in-law*: otáʒkóskan *the meat he gives to his parents-in-law*.

-aʒks is a relative suffix: omáaʒks níнау sámíixk *it was a chief that there was, that hunted*; omáaʒks kípítákeu, itotóʒkoʒtau *it was an old woman that there was, she went after wood*. Other pronominal forms of the same type are: ómaiaʒks, ómamaʒks, obv. ómiaʒks *that there is (an.)*; ámoksaʒks *these that there are (an.)*; ánnyaʒks *that way as it is*. — Cf. -ʒk.

áʒksikáksikàiaiyiskatsiop *let us (incl.) run a race together*. — Cf. *kaiiskatsi-*.

áʒksikóm- *perhaps*: áʒksikámkssinimaie *perhaps she will know it*; áʒksikámatsinii *some more may perhaps die yet*; áʒksikámàipiau *there may be about ten of them (viz. fishes)*.

-aʒksist- *to have sexual intercourse with*: itaʒksistsiu *then he had sexual intercourse with her*.

**aʒksta-** *to kill (used of animals killed by hunters)*: nitáʒkst *I kill*, aʒkstáu *he kills*; nàtokómí ánnmaie nitoʒtáu aʒkstàiau *two of them that was what they killed*.

-aʒkstán *an. is used for the animal one has killed*: nitáʒkstán *the animal I killed*, otáʒkstán *the animal he killed*.

**Aʒkúinimàke** (-ákeua) *an. Pipe-woman, a woman's name*, obv. -áke(i).

aʒkúinnimàni *in. pipe*, pl. aʒkúinnimànists.

**aʒkum-** *to shoot*: nitaʒkumi *I shoot*, áʒkumiu *he shoots*; nitaʒkumatau *I shoot at him*, áʒkumatsiu *he shoots at him*; nitaʒkumatoʒp *I shoot at it*, áʒkumatom *he shoots at it*.

aʒkum- *to utter a sound v. a uʒkum-*.

**aʒkumataʒko-** *to lend*: nitáʒkumataʒkoau *I lend to him*, áʒkumataʒkoyiu *he lends to him*.

**aʒkumatat-** to borrow: nitáʒkumatatau *I borrow him*, áʒkumatatsiu *he borrows him*, nitáʒkumatatoʒp *I borrow it*, áʒkumatatom *he borrows it*.

**aʒkun-** (aʒkunau-) is a prefix indicating potentiality, and is often used as an adhortative: ómixk áʒkunoʒtápauàuaʒkau (áʒkunaʒtápauàuaʒkau) *let us (incl.) travel that way*; aʒkúnãʒpòkaʒkaiop *let us (incl.) go home together*; aʒkúnãʒkitapàuop nínna *let us (incl.) go to my father*; aʒkún-istapàuop *let us (incl.) go away*; kisinuna aʒkúnauotòì *our (incl.) son-in-law might come*; aiáu, aʒkúnauaipokakiu annám nínauam ... miskátsáksist *oh, before that man wakes up (lit. he might wake up) ..., you had better go out again instead*; auákos. aʒkúnauaipiuòyi *run after him, before he goes far (lit. he might go far)*. — Cf. aʒkitun-.

**aʒkutsin-** to gut: nitáʒkútsinau *I gut him*, aʒkútsiniu *he guts him*.

**aʒkyap-** home, at home: áʒkyàpauanii *they flew home*; áʒkyapapòtsinaì *he (4 p.) came home with the pieces of the carcass*; nitákaʒkyapauyi *I shall be eating on my way home*; stúmístàpaʒkyàpasainikàiyiu *he was just crying while running away home*; itaʒkyápokskasiu *then she ran home*. — Cf. aʒk- home and aʒkyápoʒt.

**aʒkyapapòtsi-** to come home with the meat from a carcass: nitáʒkyàpapòtsi *I come home with the meat*, aʒkyàpapòtsiu *he comes home with the meat*.

**aʒkyapasainikàiyi-** (-kyaiyi-) to run home crying: aʒkyàpasainikyài-ayiu *he runs home crying*; stúmístàpaʒkyàpasainikàiyiu *he then just was crying while running home*.

**aʒkyapauani-** to fly home: nitáʒkyapauani *I fly home*, áʒkyapauaniu *he flies home*.

**aʒkyapautsima-** to go home to take one's things: itaʒkyápautsimaiau *then they went home to take their things*.

**aʒkyapãʒpumma-** to go home from buying: itauáʒkyapãʒpummau *then (the people) would go home from buying*.

**Aʒkyapina** an. *Home-gun*, a man's name.

**aʒkyapipiksi-** to run home: áuaʒkyapipiksiu *(the war-party) would run home*.

**aʒkyapistotsi-** to move camp homeward: nitsítaʒkyàpistotspinan *then we (excl.) moved camp homeward*.

**aʒkyapistipatakaiyi-** to run home fast: itaʒkyàpistipatakaiyiu *then she ran home fast*.

**aʒkyapokskasi-** to run home: nitáʒkyápokskàsi *I run home*, aʒkyápokskasiu *he runs home*.

**aʒkyápoʒt** at home: omám aʒkyápoʒtúm àkéuam *a woman over there at home*. — Cf. aʒkyap-.

**aʒkyapomaʒka-** to run home: nitáʒkyápomaʒk *I run home*, aʒkyápomaʒkau *he runs home*.

**Aʒkyàpsaipi** (-saipiu) an. *Charging-home*, a woman's name, obv. -saipi(i).



**aʒkyapsko-** to drive home: *nitàʒkyàpskoau I drive him home, aʒky-àpskoyiu he drives him home.*

**aʒkyapsomosi-** v. *aʒkyapsummosi-*.

**aʒkyapsummosi-** (-somosi-) to carry home the water one has got: *nitàʒkyàpsummòsi I carry home the water I have got, aʒkyàpsummòsiu he carries home the water he has got.*

**aʒkyoʒtomoʒsi-** (aʒkyotomoʒsi-) to go home for help (prop. to go home and gather for oneself): *aʒkyóʒtomoʒsiu, aʒkyótomoʒsiu he goes home for help; matsitàʒkyoʒtomoʒsiu then again she went home for help (to carry the meat); annaʒkiótomoʒsit go home for help (that means: go home and tell the women to come out to carry the meat).*

**aʒkyoto-** to come home: *nitàʒkyoto I come home, áʒkyoto he comes home.*

**aʒkyotomoʒsi-** v. *aʒkyoʒtomoʒsi-*.

**aʒkyoyi-** to go home to eat: *nitàʒkyòyi I go home to eat, áʒkyòyi he goes home to eat.*

**-aʒpakuyitsi-** v. *pakuyitsi-*.

**àʒpatómiu** she has a lover; *kyáiaʒpatómiu she has a bear for a lover.* — Cf. *-maʒpatom-*.

**aʒpiski-** to paint the face: *nitàʒpiski I paint the face, aʒpiskiu he paints the face.* — Cf. *auʒpiskin-*.

**-aʒpitsi-** to be sad: *nitàuaʒpitsi I am sad, áuaʒpitsiu he is sad.*

**-aʒpitsim-** to make sad: *nitàuaʒpitsimau I make him sad, áuaʒpitsimiu he makes him sad.*

**-aʒpotsaʒpi-** *otaʒpótsaʒpists in. pl. his scarings.* — cf. *-oʒpot-* and *ixtaʒpot-*.

**aʒs-** good, well, all right: *nitàkàua otsistotóʒsists áʒsapistòtsitau take good care of my partner's clothes; áʒsauàuaksisàt run well; áiaʒsauatòm he liked to eat it; támaʒsauàninaiiu then (the Peigan tribe) had a good scalp-dance; itákaysimiau then they had a good laugh at her; máʒkaʒsapauauaʒkàni that he might go about all right; sokóʒkaʒsàipiau he suddenly made a good corralling; ki ánni nisótumipoʒsapaiʒsaupixpinan and then we (excl.) lived together all right since that time; áiaʒsàpistotsimàists he was fixing them (in.) up well; ákoʒtaʒsautakiòp may we (incl.) get (horses) all right from (those people).* — Cf. *áʒsi*.

**áʒsa in.** what (interrogative); *áʒsàts what is the matter; áʒsstàua what does he think.*

**A'ʒsainayi** an. *Good-gun*, a man's name. There are some doubts about the correct form of this name.

**A'ʒsaipimi** an. *Enters-all-right*, a woman's name.

**áʒsanikapi** (áʒsanikapia) an. *good unmarried young man*, obv. *áʒsanikapi(i)*, pl. *áʒsanikapiks*.

**aʒsapauauaʒka-** to go about unharmed in war: *nitàʒsapauauaʒk I go about unharmed in war, áʒsapauauaʒkau he goes about unharmed in war.*

**A'ʒsàpi** (-àpia) an. *the Good Old Man*, a mythical person that causes the winter, obv. *-àpi(i)*.

**aʒsapistot-** to take good care of: na'á, nitákàua otsistotóʒsists áʒsapistòt-sitau mother, take good care of my partner's clothes.

**aʒsaps-** to be kind-hearted: nitáʒsàpsi I am kind-hearted, áʒsàpsiu he is kind-hearted; nitáʒsapsatau I am kind-hearted towards him, áʒsapsatsiu he is kind-hearted towards him.

**áʒsàpssini** in. kind-heartedness.

**áʒsàts** v. áʒsa.

**aʒsauani-** (?) to feel well, to feel comfortable: itáʒsauanissi when he then felt comfortable.

**aʒsauaninaii-** to have a good scalp-dance: támaʒsauàninaiiu then (the war-party) had a good scalp-dance.

**aʒsauat-** to like to eat a certain kind of food: nitáiaʒsauatau I like to eat him, áiaʒsauatsiu he likes to eat him; nitáiaʒsauatoʒp I like to eat it, áiaʒsauatom he likes to eat it.

**aʒsauauaksisa-** to run well: ito, áʒsauàuaksisàt, nitákitòm leader, run well, I shall marry (you).

**áʒsi** good, áʒssiu (an.) he is good, áʒsiu (in.) it is good. — Cf. aʒs-

**aʒsi-** to be pleased: nitáiaʒsitaki, nitáʒsitaki I am pleased, áiaʒsitakiu, áʒsitakiu he is pleased; nitáiaʒsimmau, nitáʒsimmau I am pleased with him, I like him, I love him, áiaʒsimmiu, áʒsimmiu he is pleased with him, he likes him, he loves him; áʒsimotsiniki if they were pleased with him (a passive construction, perhaps better to be rendered by: if he was liked); nitáiaʒsitsixp, nitáʒsitsixp I am pleased with it, áiaʒsitsim, áʒsitsim he is pleased with it. Sometimes the intransitive stem aʒsitaki- may be rendered by to rejoice, to laugh, e.g.: há, omistatoʒtaikaʒsitakixpi ah, I wonder what he is laughing at (rejoicing at) so very much.

**Aʒsikimo** an. Went-allright-to-the-upper-end-of-the-lodge, a woman's name, obv. -kimoi.

**Aʒsikispistake** (-akeua) an. Indian-pillow-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**aʒsimi-** to have a good laugh: itákaxsimiau omím apikskeinim they then had a good laugh at the scabby buffalo-cow.

**Aʒsipiksake** (-akeua) an. Strikes-well-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**áʒsitakisini** in. pleasure, laughter.

**áʒsitapì** (áʒsitapiua) an. good person, good people, obv. áʒsitapì(i), pl. áʒsitapiks.

**aʒsitsixtatsi-** to please: nitáʒsitsixtatsiau I please him, aʒsitsixtatsiiu he pleases him.

**áʒsitsimmotseisini** in. mutual pleasure.

**-aʒso-** to take a wife by force, to commit rape: nitáuayso I take a wife by force, áuayso he takes a wife by force; kitákatoʒkaʒso you will have taken a wife again; nitáuaysooau I take his wife by force, auáʒsooyiu he takes his (another person's) wife by force.

**aʒsoáyin** in. (?) cockle-bur; sitokóʒtsim ánnimaie aʒsoáyin in the middle there is a cockle-bur.

**Aʒsotamake** (-akeua) an. *Fine-leader-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**Aʒssimaki** (-kiua) an. *Stabs-well*, a man's name, obv. -kí(1) (Blood Indian).

**áʒsstàua** v. áʒsa.

**aʒt-** each, each in his turn: ótaʒtaikspipokoaiauaie they were each of them bitten through the skull by her († p.); stúmaʒtáinitsiu then she killed each one of them; itaʒtápaipstsátsimiau then they looked into each one of them (in.); itaʒtápaispistsátsim then he looked into each one of them (in.). — Cf. aʒtoato-, aʒtui-.

**-aʒt**, **-aʒtsi** (-aʒts) have the same value as **-oʒt**, **-oʒtsi**, but are used only in a very few cases, e.g. tátsikayt, tátsikaytsi in the middle.

**-aʒtau** (-aʒtaua, -aʒtauts, -aʒtautsiks), a relative suffix used in dependent questions: kaiíuaʒtaua amístóksima akéksima (I wonder) what is the matter with these women; ákiuaʒtauts what will be the matter with him; mátsikiuaʒtàua Nápiua (I wonder) whether there is nothing the matter with him; ákiuaʒtautsiks what will be the matter with her; kiksista pókisaksist, káʒkitsámmaua, tsímáʒtaua itapóaʒtautsiks go out after your mother, that you may look whither she went; tsiáʒtau nitákauatoʒpaʒtau annóʒk istuyiixk (I do not know) where it is, that I shall have to eat now during the winter; tsáʒtau tákanistòʒpaʒtau (I wonder) how I shall be able to go there.

**aʒtoato-** to go to each: annistsi moyists aʒtoátot go to each of those camps.

**aʒtoi-** v. aʒtui-.

**-aʒtokasi-** v. paʒtokasi-.

**-aʒtóki** v. paʒtóki.

**Aʒtsamoákixkini** (-niua) an. *Little-crooked-horn*, a man's name, obv. -ni(i).

**aʒtsi-** to extinguish, to blow out (a light): nitaytsixp, nitáuaytsixp I extinguish it, áʒtsim, áuaʒtsim he extinguishes it. — to be extinguished: itaʒtsiu (the fire) was extinguished.

**-aʒtsi-** to hurt v. káʒtsisit and náʒkitsitakayts.

**-aʒtsiu-** (-aʒtso-, -aʒtsau-, -aʒtsu-) instead: itaʒtsiuaitstaniáipiksim then he stuck it instead without being seen; itaʒtsiuáutsim he then took it instead; nitsitaytsoautasiuanátau then I led the (other) horse along instead; ákstamataʒtsoaisakapòiau then they will go back out to the field instead; áuaʒtsauaikimmatápsiu he became poor instead (of the ancient Peigans); mátsitaytsoaitstsiaue he then again put it instead.

**-aʒtsoaitsts-** to put instead: mátsitaytsoaitstsiaue he then again put it instead.

**-aʒtsoaut-** to put instead: itsitaytsoautòm he then put it there instead.

**aʒtui-** (aʒtoi-), aʒtuyi- each, each in his turn: stúmaʒtoitáutsiniuaie then

she held him to each one (viz. of the lodge-poles); nitáikixkixtaχtoipakix-kiniautspinan we (excl.) are, each of us in his turn, hit over the head with a stick once in a while; ákauaytuyisimátamau we (incl.) shall carry her on our backs, each in his turn. — Cf. aχt- each, aχtoato-.

**am-** to smell: nitáuami I smell, áuamiu he smells; nitáuamatau I smell him, áuamatsiu he smells him; nitáuamatōχp I smell it, áuamatōm he smells it; nitáuamatomoau I smell for him, áuamatomoyiu he smells for him.

**am-** (amm-) to invite: nitámmau I invite him, ámmiu, amiu he invites him, istámmokit invite me, istámmis invite him; okánistauamotsiixpi as they still invite each other; ánnistsiaie kimoχtotām of those (in.) I invited you (to take one).

**am-** only, just: ámistōkami otsókixtaniks there were only two (boys left) between him (and the woman). — Cf. na m- only, just.

**am-** (-om-) over on that side: nató'si ámaitsstsis, aiikótakus when the sun was over on that side, late in the evening; nistókiōmoχpiisaists if they (in.) turned over twice; kanáumoχpiisaists if they (in.) all turned over.

**am-** (-om-, -um-) very v. a mai-.

**-am-** eastward v. na m- eastward.

**-am-** only, just v. na m- only, just.

**-am-** to be offended v. -a m- (same meaning).

**amá** = o m á.

**amai-** (-omai-, -aumai-, -umai-). **am-** (-om-, -aum-, -um-) very, very much: amáitsoàskuists very thick forests; stámitotōiau, tsiskáie amáipitakein then they came to that, which was a very old woman; amáistuyiu it is very cold; stumátamaiiksaiitsimau then she denied it hard again; maiáii támiamaχsin her robe then was very fine; imakumaiskunatāpis even if it is a very bad case; nitúmaistuyis I am very much ashamed; kitómai-kimmokixpuau you (pl.) have pitied me very much; otsitomaispixp where it was highest; áumaiistsistototsinikiauaiks when they bother them too much; kitómauksin you are very mean; itáikipaitapāumomaχkauaie then, feigning, he ran very fast towards him. — Cf. mai-, maumai- very.

**ámaiaie** is a verbalized pronoun this here (cf. á mó).

**ámaie** is a verbalized pronoun this here (cf. á mō).

**amáipitake** (amáipitakeua) an. very old woman, obv. amáipitake(i), pl. amáipitakeks.

**amaisat-** v. aumaisat-.

**amaisamm-** v. aumaisamm-.

**amaisapi-** v. aumaisapi-.

**amáistuyiu** (-umaistuyiu) it is very cold; imakúmaistuyis even if it was very cold.

**amáitsoàsko** (-kui-, -kuyi) in. thick forest, pl. amáitsoàskuists.

**amaittsi-** to be over on that side: nató'si ámaitsstsis, aiikótakus when the sun was over on that side, late in the evening.

**-amaχki-** v. na maχki-.

**-amaχkimatsis** v. na máχkimàtsis.

**amani-** *to be right* v. e m a n i- (same meaning).

**amap-** (-omap-, -umap-, -aumap-) *always*: isáists otáumàpipozpozsimatoz as they were always melting fat.

**-amapiksi-** v. n a m a p i k s i-.

**amat-** (amats-), **-omat-** (-omats-) *trying*: amátsitòtòt *try to come there*; nostúmi ámatoztožkònimat *try to find (a piece) of my body*; mistapotamina-sožtsi amátsepitòtòt *try to get down on the other side of it during the night*; amátoszkosksinòs, omozotáokžuinixpi *try to find her out (try to find out from her), what she will die of*: tákomatozkosksinauaiaua *I shall try to find them out*.

**-amat-** in ážké inamátsuiepuýiu *he stood down in the water*. What is the value of **-amat-** in this verbal form?

**-amatap-** *starting* v. a u m a t a p-.

**amatósima-** *to make incense*: nitáuumatòsim *I make incense*, áuumatòsimau *he makes incense*.

**amatòsimàni** in. *incense*.

**amatòsimatsis** an. or in.? *incense-maker* (instrument).

**ámáuauk** is a verbalized form of á m ó.

**ámauk** is a verbalized form of á m ó.

**amáužkèsani** in. *scarlet-paint*.

**amaupat-** (-omaupat-, aumaupat-) *to leave alone*: nitáumaupatau *I leave him alone*, áumaupatsiu *he leaves him alone*.

**amaupi-** (-omaupi-, aumaupi-) *to be stationary, to be quiet* (prop. *to be sitting or staying very much*): nitáumaupi *I am quiet*, áumaupiu *he is quiet*: amáupit (máupit) *be quiet* (often said to naughty children); nisótámo-maupixpinan *then we (excl.) became stationary*.

**amâžk-** (amâžks-) *red* v. m â ž k-.

**amâžkisani** in. *red paint*, pl. amâžkisanists.

**ámâžtsi** in. (?) *wrinkle*.

**amet-** v. a m i t-.

**amí** = omí v. o m á.

**ami-** *to be the one*: nitámi *I am the one*, ámiu (úmmiu) *he is the one*; ámiuopi amóm mistsísuma annâžk nitsistsipoztokazka *if this tree is the one who has run away with my wife*; mátožkoisauamiua Okinau *there is no denying, to be sure, that it is Breast-chief*.

**ami-** *up*: amiómažkâk *run* (pl.) *up* (to tongues cut up and hung); itamípiksiau (itamípiksiau) *they ran up (the tree)*: ánniaie niétažtau ixtauâmisâmiu *there was a river (the Peigan tribe) would go up from to hunt*; otsitâmixtsokitsòokaie *then he was chased up (the hill) by him* (4 p.); itamiâtaiayiu *he then came up running in a circle*: itauâmiaupiu *then (the people) would sit up (on their horses)*.

**-ami-** *to wring* v. -a m i n- *to wring*.

**amiânistsiau** *they are different*. — Cf. -omianist-.

**amiapiks-** *to jump up*: miskstamamiâpiksatsiuaie *he then jumped up at him in spite (of his shooting)*.

**amiapiksi-** to throw on high: *nôtàsi nitsítamiapiksistau I then put (lit. threw) him on high on my horse.*

**A'miasiitsitsko** an. *Bushes-on-high* (?), a woman's name.

**amiauani-** to fly up: *mâtsitaiskitapamiauaniaiks they would fly up back to (him) again.*

**amiauauayka-** to walk up: *nitámiauauayk I walk up, ámiauauaykau he walks up.*

**amiaup-** (amiop-) to sit on top, to sit up (on horseback), to mount: *nitámiaupi (nitámiöpi) I sit up, I mount, ámiaupiu (ámiopiu) he sits up, he mounts; nitámiaupatau I mount him, amiáupatsiu he mounts him; nitámiaupatoxp I sit on top of it, ámiaupatom he sits on top of it.*

**amiaupai-** to put on horseback: *itauámiaupaiuaiks he then put them (i.e. the people) on horseback.*

**amiãẏpauani-** to mount: *nitamiãẏpauani I mount, amiãẏpauaniu he mounts.*

**amikama-** to make robes of strips (cf. *a m í k a m à n i*): *kipitákeks áumikamàiaiu the old women had their robes made of strips (sewed together).*

**ámikamàni** (gender?) narrow strip of a buffalo-robe.

**amikamàstammoki-** to have strips of robes for caps: *istuyisi nínaiks ámikamàstammókiau in winter the men had strips of robes for caps.*

**-amikina-** *nitsítamikinaiaists my legs then floated away (from under me).*

**-amikskapiksi-** to twist: *nitáiamikskàpiksistau I twist him, áiamikskàpiksistsiu he twists him; nitáiamikskàpiksixp I twist it, áiamikskàpiksim he twists it.*

**amixka-** (-omixka-, aumixka-) to fish: *nitáumixk I fish, áumixkau he fishes.*

**ámíxkàni** (-omíxkàni) in. *fishing*, pl. *ámíxkànists*. — an. *catch* (amount of fish caught), pl. *ámíxkàniks*; *nitomíxkàni my catch; áẏkaistokàmi nitomíxkàniks I catch about two fishes.*

**ámíxkàtsis** an. *fish-line, fish-hook*, pl. *ámíxkàtsiks*; *nitómíxkàtsis my fish-line, my fish-hook.*

**-amixkini-** to cut somebody's hair: *nitáiamixkinitaki I cut somebody's hair, áiamixkinitakiu he cuts somebody's hair; nitáiamixkinitau I cut his hair, áiamixkinitsiu he cuts his (another person's) hair; nitáiamixkinisi I cut my hair.*

**-amixtaitsi-** to lie for nothing: *otãẏkúnaiàmixtaitsisàists that they (i.e. the snares) were all lying there for nothing.*

**amixtsin-** to braid: *nitáiamixtsinaki I braid, áiamixtsinakiu he braids; nitáiamixtsinixp I braid it, áiamixtsinim he braids it.*

**ámixtsinakiopis** an. *lariat (Indian three braid)*, pl. *ámixtsinakiopiks*.

**amixtsinima-** to braid one's hair: *nitáiamixtsinim I braid my hair, áiamixtsinimau he braids his hair.*

**amixtsokitso-** to chase up the hill: *otsitamixtsokitsòokaie then he (4 p.) chased him up the hill.*

**-amin-** to wring: nitáiaminaki *I wring*, áiaminakiu *he wrings*; nitáiaminaiu *I wring him*, áiaminiu *he wrings him*; nitáiamunixp *I wring it*, áiaminim *he wrings it*; itáiamiuais (= itáiaminuais?) *then they would wring them* (an.).

**aminakat-** to roll eastward: nitáminakatau *I roll him eastward*, áminakatsiu *he rolls him eastward*. Used of the gambling-wheel (an.) in an old story.

**-amini-** to groan: nitáiamini *I groan*, áiaminiu *he groans*. — V. also -amin-.

**-amini-** to shear, etc. v. namini-.

**amiomažka-** to run up: nitamiomāžk *I run up*, amiomažkau *he runs up*.

**amiop-** v. amiaup-.

**amiopauani-** to mount: nitamiópauani *I mount*, amiópauaniu *he mounts*.

**amipi-** to take up: nitamipiau *I take him up*, amípiu *he takes him up*.

**amipiksi-** to run up: itamipiksiau *they ran up* (a tree).

**ámipokau** (námipokau, -pokaí) in. *clear sky*, pl ámipokaists (námipokaists).

**amisami-** to go up to hunt: támamisamiu *then (the tribe) went up to hunt*; ikiuámisamü *all (the tribe) was going up to hunt*; ánniaie niétažtau ixtauámisamü *there was a river (the tribe) would go up from to hunt*.

**amisat-** v. amiso-.

**amiskap-** south, in the south. — Cf. amiskapo-, amiskápožtsi.

**amiskapat-** to pull up: nitámiskapatau *I pull him up*, ámiskapatsiu *he pulls him up*; nitámiskapatožp *I pull it up*, ámiskapatom *he pulls it up*.

**amiskápipotožtsi** south-east.

**amiskapo-** to go south: amiskápo *he goes south*; nitákamiskápo (nitákamiskápo) *I shall go south*. — Cf. amiskap-, amiskápožtsi.

**amiskápožtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), amiskápožtsk south, in the south; amiskápožtsk stámožtoiau *then they went south*. — Cf. amiskap-, amiskapo-.

**amiskauožkožtska-** to have plenty of meat cut up and hung: stámamiskauožkožtskäu *then he had plenty of meat cut up and hung*.

**-amiski-** v. namiski-.

**-amiskiaki-** v. namiskiaki-.

**amisko-** to drive higher up: nitámiskoäu *I drive him higher up*, ámiskoyü *he drives him higher up*; nápikoàiks annó nitsítapamiskokinan *the whites drove us (excl.) higher up this way*.

**amiso-** (amisat-) to go up, to climb: nitáuámiso, nitámiso *I climb*, áuámiso, ámiso *he climbs*; nitáuámisatau, nitámisatau *I climb him*, áuámisatsü, ámisatsiu *he climbs him*; nitáuámisatožp, nitámisatožp *I climb it*, áuámisatom, ámisatom *he climbs it*.

**ámistö** an. in. (?) *this here*. Used to express close proximity.

**ámistöiäuk** is a verbalized form of ámistó: ámistöiäukinai *he* (4 p.) *was near by*.

**ámistomàuk** is a verbalized form of *ámistó*: *ámistomàuk itaukúnaiu near by he is camped.*

**amistotsi-** to move camp up the river: *nitámistotsi I move camp up the river, ámistotsiu he moves camp up the river.*

**-amists-** eastward v. *namists-*.

**-amistsi-** to float away: *nitópimi aiámistsiu my rope floated away; mátamistsiu (my robe) floated away too. — to flow clear of ice: niétaγ-taists annóγk ákaiámistsiau now the rivers will flow clear.*

**-amistsimixk-** to cut the meat off (the skin): *itomátapiamistsimixkimaie otokisi then he began to cut the meat off the skin.*

**-amistsipatakaiayi-** to run eastward: *aiámistsipatakaiayin he (4 p.) was running east.*

**A'mistsitsikinyāγtso** (-tsoa) an. *Opposite-shoe-Joe*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsoi.

**amit-** (amits-) higher up the river, westward: *ákoγtamitapaukèkaup we (incl.) shall camp about along up the river; ákamitsistotskixtsip A'kekoksistakskuyi we (incl.) shall move up the river to Woman's point; nisótam-amitomàγk I then ran higher up the river; nisótamoγtamitomàγk I then ran along higher up the river; aγkstámityakumiosi that we (incl.) should not shoot westward; misksitamityakúmiua he shot westward all the same. — Cf. -amito-, amitoγtsi.*

**amityakumi-** to shoot westward v. sub *amit-*.

**-amitapauauaγka-** v. *namitapauauaγka-*.

**-amitapaumaγka-** v. *namitapaumaγka-*.

**-amito-** to go up the river, to go westward: *nisótamoγtamito then I went along up the river; nisótamitapamito I just went up the river towards it; nisótamoγtsistapamitoγpinan then we (excl.) went along higher up the river. — Cf. amit-, amitoγtsi.*

**amitoγtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), *amitoγtsk higher up the river, westward. — Cf. amit-, -amito-*.

**amitomaγka-** to run up the river: *nitamitomàγk I run up the river, amítomaγkàu he runs up the river.*

**-amitsioγsi-** v. *namitsioγsi-*.

**amitsipi-** to take up the river: *nitamitsipiau I take him up the river, amitsipiu he takes him up the river.*

**amitsistotsi-** to move camp up the river: *nitamitsistotsi I move camp up the river, amitsistotsiu he moves camp up the river; ákamitsistotskixtsip A'kekoksistakskuyi we (incl.) shall move camp up the river to Woman's point.*

**amitsko-** to drive up the river: *nitamitskoàu I drive him up the river, amitskoyiu he drives him up the river.*

**amitsi-** v. *amitsi-*.

**ámó**, *ámói* (*ámóia*), *ámóm* (*ámóma*), *ámók* (*ámóka*) an. in.; *ámói* an. obv. *this here*; pl. an. *ámóksi*, *ámóksim* (*ámóksima*), *ámóksik*; pl. in. *ámóistsi*, *ámóistsim* (*ámóistsima*), *ámóistsik*.



**amo-** (-omo-, aumo-) *together*: omikṣi ú'siks áumoiiskapàtsiu *he pulled his elder brothers together*; kákskapaumoàikinau *he just went back gathering them (sing.) up*; itáumoaipliksim *then he gathered (the buffalo-chips)*; nāḡkotomoàipiksistays *that I should gather up (these pieces of back-fat)*; nisótámitoḡknaumoaukoanani *then it was that we gathered all (the cattle) up*. Here belong also: itámototsiu *then (the people) camp in a circle*: aumótotsisi *when (the people) gather for the circle-camp*. — Cf. -om o- *to come together*.

**amoaiplik-** (-omoaiplik-, aumoaiplik-) *to gather up*: nitomoàipiksistaki. nitáumoaiplikistaki *I gather up*. amoàipiksistakiu. áumoaiplikistakiu *he gathers up*; nitomoàipiksistau. nitáumoaiplikistau *I gather him up*. amoàiplikistsiu. áumoaiplikistsiu *he gathers him up*; nitomoàipiksixp. nitáumoaiplikixp *I gather it up*. amoàipiksim. áumoaipliksim *he gathers it up*.

**amoàipiksistakisini** in. *gathering-up*.

**ámóiaie** is a verbalized form of ámói (v. á m ó).

**ámóiauk** is a verbalized form of ámói (v. á m ó).

**-amoiin-** *to pull somebody's mouth crooked*: áàmoyiniauaiks *they pull their mouths (viz. of the people who eat during the night) crooked*.

**ámóiiisk** v. á m ó ḡ k.

**ámóistsiaie** is a verbalized form of ámóistsi in. pl. (v. a m ó).

**ámóistsiauki** is a verbalized form of ámóistsi in. pl. (v. á m ó).

**ámókaie** is a verbalized form of ámók (v. á m ó).

**amokapist-** (-omokapist-) *to hobble*: nitomokapistau *I hobble him*. amokapistsiu *he hobbles him*.

**ámokapistàtsis** an. *hobble*, pl. ámokapistàtsiks.

**ámókksiauki** is a verbalized form of ámókṣi an. pl. (v. á m ó).

**ámókkskauki** is a verbalized form of ámókṣi an. pl. (v. á m ó).

**ámóḡk**, ámóiiisk (ámóisk) an. in. *this who, this which* (relative); pl. an. ámóksisk (ámóksk); pl. in. ámóistsisk (ámóistsk).

**ámóḡks** an. in. *this who, this which* (relative); pl. an. ámóksayḡks.

**amoḡso-** (amoḡso-) *to have cramp*: nitámoḡso *I have cramp*, ámoḡso *he has cramp*. Is there a stem amoḡsi- by the side of amoḡso-. or is ámoḡsiu misheard for ámoḡso? The texts have: omá akéua itámoḡsiu *then that woman was taken with a cramp*.

**ámómaie** is a verbalized form of ámóm (v. á m ó).

**ámómauk** is a verbalized form of ámóm (v. á m ó).

**amon-** (-omon-, aumon-) *to roll up, to wrap up*: nitáumonim *I roll up*, *I roll a cigarette*, aumónimau *he rolls up, he rolls a cigarette*; nitáumonau *I roll him up, I wrap him up*, áumoniui *he rolls him up, he wraps him up*; istoḡkáipistsi ixtsitápaumoniuiaie *she wrapped him up in a piece of cloth*; itáumoniauaiks *then they rolled them (viz. the hides) up*; nitáumonixp *I roll it up, I wrap it up*, áumonim *he rolls it up, he wraps it up*; istamónitau *wrap them (in.) up*; makāpi istisómonitau *wrap them (in.) up in something bad*; otámitapamónimaists *then he wrapped (his partner's clothes) up in a bundle*.

**amónima** in. *cigarette*, pl. amónimaists.

**ámonisi** (ámonisia) an. *otter*, obv. ámonisi(i), pl. ámonisišks.

**ámonisikokàup** in. *otter-lodge* (i.e. *otter-painted lodge*).

**amop-** (-omop-) *to wrap up*: ánnistsiaie kanáitomanistomòpim *those were the things he would all wrap up*.

**amopist-** (-omopist-, aumopist-) *to roll up, to wrap up*: nitáumopistau *I wrap him up*, áumopistsiu *he wraps him up*; itomópistsiáuaists náipistsi *then they tied (wrapped) them (in.) up in a piece of cloth*; sotámomopistàu *then (the beaver-rolls) were (sing.) rolled up*; itápaiaiakomopistàiau *then they would begin to wrap their things up (prop. then they would begin to be wrapped up)*.

**amopistàniks** (-omopistàniks) an. pl. *beaver-rolls*; nitómopistàniks *my beaver-rolls*.

**-amotap-** (-omotap-) *all over, all about*: káχksamotapaitsinikitsixpuau *you (pl.) might wear your claws out for nothing*; ki ánnamauk áikakitomotapauàukiu (the text has -omautap-) *and there (the Peigan tribe) moved about just a little*; ikatomotapaiaksistapiksiu *he began to be ready to jump about*; áitomotapāχpokyāχpiinai (the pine-tree) (4 p.) *was then jumping all about in the same direction (as he himself)*; ninóχkomotapaiākstsip *I kept trying to steer the ears of the lodge about, however*; omí otoχkéman áumotapàistotsiminai annóm moyís *his wife did everything she could to this lodge*.

**-amotapipi-** *to take all over*: áistamamotapipiaii itapótsopiks *then the horses that had meat on them would be taken all over (the camp)*.

**-amotapipoχt-** *to carry about*: áistamamotapipoχtoχpi pikixkitanists ósisaksiniàu *the cooked ribs that were all carried about were the food given to the sons-in-law*.

**-amoto-** v. namoto-.

**amototsi-** *to camp in a circle, to gather for the circle-camp* v. amo-.

**amots-** (imots-, -omots-, aumots-) *to conquer, to defeat in a race or game*: nitáumotsau *I defeat him*, áumotsiu *he defeats him*; amótsotsisau *when they defeat one another*; itáumatapimotsiiau *then they began to defeat one another (rolling the gambling-wheel and shooting against one another)*; náχkstaumòtsauopi *I should have conquered him*; áχsa káχtomotsaχpi *how could you have conquered him*. — Cf. amotsak- and aumots- *to slaughter*.

**amotsak-** (motsak-, -omotsak-, aumotsak-) *to win*: nitáumotsaki *I win*, áumotsakiu, amótsàkiu-, -omotsakiu *he wins*; ki ánniksaie akomótsakiau *and they are those that will win (the game)*; nitáumotsakatau *I win him*, áumotsakatsiu, mótsakatsiu *he wins him*.

**ámotsiu** *it shrivels up, it crisps up*.

**amotstsisi-** *to make shrivel up*: nitamótstsisixp *I make it shrivel up*, amótstsisim *he makes it shrivel up*; omí àsipis itamótstsisim *he then burned the sinew, so that it crisped up (prop. he then made the sinew crisp up)*.

**-amoyin-** v. -amoiin-.

amsíni in. *smelling*.

amutstsis- v. amotstsis-.

amyākyāitsis Ixkitsīkamiks *when the Seven (Stars) have their heads up*.

an- (ann-) now: *ansākapoys* now let him come out; *ánnisaksist* now come out (seems to belong here, and not sub anni-); *ánskót* go back now; *anátsāmik* now go (pl.) again and hunt; *anisóminit* now take off your clothes; *anínisauk* now get (pl.) off (your horses); *anamisót* now come up; *ansútoxtomòysit* taste for yourself now; *anístapot* now walk away; *annoxtótakitāu* now take from them (in.); *annopakiut* now move camp; *ánnomatapatoīnaiit* now start to sing the medicine-song; *annomatapáiesakatotau* now start to issue them (in.) out to them; *annotápsu-misa* now go and look for him. In *nápanisāut* now begin to get off (your horses) about n- is shortened from an-, and -ap is the prefix ap-about. Here seem to belong the names of months in anau-. — Cf. annap-, anni-

anákimātsis in. *lamp*, pl. *anákimātsists*.

anap- v. annap-.

anápaiākòt *be prepared to go quickly*.

anápaisopuāpistotsit *kināmaists kī kōzpsīists* now begin to prepare your bows and your arrows.

anat- (anats-) a little: *anatsáixtsiu* it was sticking out a little; *āzkan-āztpauānatsistsinomoyiaiks* he cut a small piece of them (i.e. of the scalps) for each; *ixtauānatsoyiauaie* they ate a little from it; *ákakxtoanat-saixketaxkauaiks* he went out to get a little of the meat (of the skinned cows) to cook it; *kákoxtanatsāuyixtsiu* he lay with only his mouth sticking out a little.

anat- pretty v. anat-.

Anátsepistāzkumi (-miua) an. *Yells-as-a-pretty-owl*, a man's name, obv. -m(i).

Anátsinam an. *Pretty-face* (prop. *he-looks-pretty*), a man's name.

anauaksikoysi- to have one leg up (to have one of one's legs up): *nitákauānauāksikoys* I shall have one leg up.

anáuitāpoziākiopi in. *September (when-we-cut-hay)*.

anauk- (anauks-), anau- half: *omí otānnaukotokēmi* (otānnaukotokēmi) *ānnimaie itotátsipòtsim omistsi otozkakinnānists* her half of the hide, there it was she put her leg-bones on; *nitákauanaukūpistokioys* I shall keep one ear (prop. half of my ears) down; *tákauanaukitōmikoys* I will throw out my leg (prop. half of my legs) in front; *nitákauānauāksikoys* I shall have one leg (prop. half of my legs) up; *ánaukapiniū* he was one-eyed (prop. having half of his eyes). — Cf. anáukoxt.

anaukapanoysi- to close one eye (to close half of one's eyes): *nitákanaukapanoys* I shall have one eye closed; *itanáukapanoysiu* he then closed one eye; *tókskuma noípsspa tákauapānoys* I shall have one eye closed; *unistāxsiksī āiāzkmāuapānoysiau* all the calves had one eye closed.

anaukapini- to have one eye (prop. to be half-eyed): *ánaukapiniū* he has one eye.

**anaukapoꝯsi-** *to close one eye (to close half of one's eyes)*: nitákau-anaukapoꝯs *I shall have one eye closed.*

**anaukatsapsi-** *to be half-crazy*: áuanaukatsàpsiu *he is half-crazy*, kitáu-anaukatsàps *you are half-crazy.*

**anáukitapi** (anáukitapiua) *an. half-breed people*, obv. -tapi(i).

**anáukitapiáke** (-ákeua) *an. half-breed woman*, obv. -áke(i), pl. -ákeks.

**anáukitapikoän** *an. half-breed man*, pl. anáukitapikoaiks.

**anaukitomikoꝯsi-** *to throw out one leg in front (to throw out half of one's legs in front)*: nitákauanaukitômikoꝯs *I shall throw out one leg in front*; áíáꝯkanaukitomikoꝯsiau *they all threw out one leg in front*; mátsitanaukitomikoꝯsinai *he (4 p.) then threw again one leg out in front.*

**anáukitsis** *an. little finger*, pl. anáukitsiks (*half-finger*, by haplology from \*anauk-okitsis); otsanáukitsoäuaiks áikàkiaiks *they had their little fingers cut off.*

**anáukiu** *in. half*: tókskaꝯ ksistsikúí ki anní anáukiu *it was one day and a half.*

**anáukoꝯt**, anáukoꝯtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *half*: anáukoꝯt nitákatsitsamau *I will look for her among the (other) half (of the buffalo-herd)*; mokámanaukoꝯt mátsinoyiuats *he had not seen just half (of the buffalo-herd)*; anáukoꝯtsi otokísi *half of the hide*; anáukoꝯtsi támomyanistàinimiâu *then they cut one half (of the hide) in different pieces*; kánauánaukoꝯtsi matótsiminai otokâni *he (4 p.) took also half of the scalp*; anáukoꝯtsiks *half of them* (an. pl.). — Cf. anauk-.

**anaukopistoki-** *v. anaukupistoki-*.

**anáukotakoꝯsin** *in. half an hour*, pl. anáukotakoꝯsists.

**ánaukotokis** *an. and in. (?) half of a hide*; otánnaukotokimi *her half of a hide.*

**anáuksi** *an. half a dollar*, pl. anáuksiks.

**anáuksipstoꝯtsi** *in. half of the interior (of a house)*, pl. anáuksipstoꝯtsists.

**anáuksistum** *in. side of body*, pl. anáuksistumists.

**anaukupistoki-** *to keep one ear down (to keep half of one's ears down)*: nitákauanaukupistokioꝯs *I shall keep one ear down*; áíáꝯkánaukupistokioꝯsiau *they all kept one ear down*; itanáukupistokiàkiu *then he kept one ear down*; otanáukupistokyaksai *that he held one of his ears down*; ki itáꝯkánauanaukupistokyaki(i) *and then they all held one ear down*; ixkanáuanaukupistokyakiaiks *they all held one ear down.*

**anáuotsistsinistsotsitaiitspi** *in. June (when-the-strawberries-get-ripe).*

**anauotsitaisaisuiòpokskoꝯpi** *in. May (when-the-leaves-come-out).*

**anáuotsitauapipitskoꝯpi** *in. October (when-the-leaves-dry-up).*

**anáút-** (anúts-) *pretty*: anátsinam (an.) *he looks pretty*, anátsinatsiu (in.) *it looks pretty*; na'á, ómamaie ikanatsinam *mother, over there is a living thing looking very pretty.*

**anátsistseksina** *an. pretty snake*, obv. -istseksinai(i), pl. -istseksinaiks.

**anet-** *v. anit-*.

**anetaki-** (-inetaki-, aunsetaki-) *to hasten*: nitsinetaki, nitáunsetaki *I hasten*, áunsetakiu *he hastens*, anétakit *hasten (imp.)*.

**ánetaipaisikinimaii** imitáiks *the dogs are scratching the ground (after having had their meal) (i.e. the story is at an end)*.

**ánetaipaisinimaii** imitáiks *the dogs are scratching the ground (after having had their meal) (i.e. the story is at an end)*.

**Aní** (Aníua) an. *Annie*, obv. Anii.

**ani-** *to say*: nitáni, nitáuani *I say*, ániu, áuanu *he says*; nitánistau *I say to him, I tell him*, ánistiu *he says to him, he tells him*; nitánik *he says to me, he tells me*, otánik *he (4 p.) says to him, tells him*; nitánistoxp *I say it*, ánistom *he says it*. Also used for *to call by name*: nitánistau *I call him*, ánistiu *he calls him*, nitániko *I am called (my name is)*, ánistau *he is called (his name is)*; nitániisi nínna, kitánikoyi *when my father told me how you are called*. — Cf. anistsim-.

**ani-** (prefix of pronominal origin) v. a n n i-.

**ani-** *down* v. in- *down*.

**-ani** *nose*: káxkanitsiu *he cuts off his (another person's) nose*; I'kaikaxkani *Nose-cut-off-already (a woman's name)*.

**anik-** *refers to size and age*: ánni anikoχksim *he is of that size*; anikoχksim ákitominiotoyíuaie *the same size (an.) (as she had peeled) she would tear in two*; ánni anikoχksiksiau *they were sticks of that size*; ánni anikoχkimiu *it (an.) was of that size*; anni anikoχkò *it (in.) was of that size*. — Cf. manik-.

**-anik-** v. m a n i k-.

**-anik-** (-aniks-) *wing*: noχksístapopitsikaniksisinai *she (4 p.) started for the shore with her wings spread*. Here belong some names of birds, as ksikápetapanikimi *a kind of hawk with light-coloured wings*; iínáχksik-anikimi *brant*; mékanikèsuyi *red wood-pecker*.

**-anikapi-** v. m á n i k á p i.

**-anikapimat-** v. m a n i k a p i m a t-.

**anikínapsàtsiks** an. pl. *leggings*.

**-anikoyixkam-** *to scold*: omí otoχkéman omá ninau ómoχtsitanikoyixkamokaie *his wife scolded that man for it*.

**aninitsi-** *to happen in that way*: ámoχk áninitsiu pisátapi ki istúnnapati *in that way happened this wonderful and dangerous thing*.

**aniotsitaisiksèmoχpi** in. *April (when-the-grass-grows)*.

**-anis-** v. n a n i s-.

**anisau-** v. i n i s a u-.

**ánisekopotoniu** *it is eighteen days (nights)*.

**-anisi-** *to fall down*: nistói sapánisi *let (buffalo) fall down on each side of me*; ki einii omí áitsistotanisiinai *and buffalo (4 p.) fell down on each side of him*. — Cf. inisi- *to fall*.

**ánisini** in. *saying*, pl. ánisists.

**-anisk-** (-anisks-) v. m a n i s k-.

**-aniso-** v. n a n i s-.

**ánisoniu** *it is eight days (nights).*

**anist-** (anistot-) *to do*: nitáuanistsi *I do*, áuanistsiu *he does*; nitáu-anistotoàu *I do to him*, áuanistotoyiu *he does to him*; nitúyi áuanistotoyiu-aiks *she would do the same to them (an.) ever and again*; omí matápi itsinóyiu annyáukinaí otánistotòkaie *he has seen the person that has done something to him*; nitáuanistoꝥp *I do to it*, áuanistom *he does to it*; anná pokáua anním inikinaním itauáuanistòm *the child is dipping it in the grease (prop. is doing it in the grease).* — Cf. -anistot- *to fix up*.

**anist-** (anists-) *according to, how, such as, etc.*, a relative prefix that has to be translated in different ways: anistsíksistsikuists *according to days (every day)*; anistsíkokuists *according to nights (every night)*; ánistapinàkuists *according to mornings (every morning)*; ánistatòsiks *according to the moons*. — anistâꝥkiâpíksatàs *according to when he butted (that tree) (every time he butted it)*; anistoau *according to when he was shot*; ánistàpekàninàminai *(her robe) looked (according to) if it were scabby*; anistsípptomò *(it was according to that) he was far ahead*; anistáinauspi *according to how he dressed (the way he dressed)*; anistsínitaxpiâu *how they killed her*; ánistòtos *as they came there*; ánistsinoàsai *according to when he was seen (every time he was seen).* — Cf. **manist-** and **anistap-**.

**-anist-** v. **manist-**.

**-anistaina-** *to look like*: ánniaie kitákanistainapuaú *you (pl.) will look like that (in the future)*; annóꝥk sékokinists kátanistainatsii ánni iksiksiixpi *that is why the birches now look like, as if there were notches cut in them*.

**ánistapinàkuists** (ánnistapinàkuists) *every morning (lit. according to mornings).*

**anistapits-** (an.), anistapoꝥt- (in.) *to put away*: nitanistápitsau *I put him away*, anistápitsiu *he puts him away*; nitanistápoxtoꝥp *I put it away*, anistápoxtom *he puts it away*.

**anistapoꝥt-** v. **anistapits-**.

**anistápoxtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the opposite side*.

**anistap-** (anistap-) *according to, etc.*, the same as **anist-**: annáꝥkaie ánni-anistápakeu nitoꝥpokáupimau, ánnaykáie nimoꝥtáksini *such kind of woman I was living with, that I shall die through her*; omá Matsiu otsitapiuaxsini, ánnyaie anistápitapiau *what was the way of behaving of one Brave, that kind of people they were all*. — Cf. **manistap-** and **anistápsiu**.

**-anistap-** v. **manistap-**.

**ánistàpekàninàminai** maiái *her robe (4 p.) looked as if it were scabby*.

**anistápipuyi-** *to stand in that way*: anistápipuyiu *he stands in that way*.

**anistápsiu** an. *he is such*, anistápiu in. *it is such*. — tsá áꝥkanistapsòp *(according to) what shall we be*; ákanistapiu *according to that it will happen*. — Cf. **anistap-**.

**-anisto-** v. **manisto-**.

**anistot-** v. **anist-** *to do*.

**-anistot-** to treat accordingly: ixkanāuanistotoiau *they treated them all in the same way.*

**-anistot-** to fix up, to decorate: kanāipstoḡts ámonisiks ki ómaḡkatàioiks ixtoḡkánaipstānistòtsixp *all inside it was all fixed up (decorated) with otter-skins and mountain-lion-skins.* — Cf. **anist-** (anistot-) to do.

**-anistot-** to spin (a top): nitāuanistotoau *I spin him.* áuanistotoyiu *he spins him.*

**anistsi-** to look like; áitanistsiàiks ánni àipaḡpokúyi (the text has àipoḡ-pokúyi) *they would look like as if their hair were brushed*; ománni anistsis *when it is this time of the year*; ánni átanistsis *when it is this time of the year again.*

**anístsiàtsis** *an. top* (toy of children), *pl.* anistsiàtsiks.

**anistsikokuists** *every night* (lit. according to nights).

**anistsiksistsikuists** *every-day* (lit. according to days).

**anistsim-** to speak to, to talk to: áuanistsimiu okósiks *she was talking to her pups.*

**anistsin-** to show: nitanistsinaki *I show*, anistsinakiu *he shows*; nitanistsinixp *I show it*, anistsinim *he shows it*; nitanistsinomoau *I show to him*, anistsinomoyiu *he shows to him.*

**-anistsit-** (-anistsit-) to mind: áḡkanistsitoàni (áḡkanistsitoa) kinnuna otānixpi *let us (incl.) mind what our (incl.) father said*; kimátanistseitsixpa (-tsiitsixpa) *you did not mind it.*

**anistut-** = anistot- (*v.* **anist-** to do).

**anit-** (anits-) *separately, one by one, in different directions, to pieces*: anitsipotapoḡkistau *he would lay one of them (in.) at a time pointing to (the moon)*; itauánitsitapaḡkaïiau *then they went home separately to (their lodges)*; itánetomaḡkaïiau *then they ran (away) separately*; otáiakānitsināuspi *how they (sing.) will dress one by one*; sotámanitsipiksiu *then (the buffalo) ran all in different directions*; ki nisótumat-ānitomaḡkaḡpinan *and then we (excl.) ran again in different directions*; ānitsinitsiuaie *he cut (the elk) to pieces*; matsitánetsinitoiaiksaie *then they had to blow (prop. to break) (the rock) in two (to pieces)*; áiakunitsiniotakii (this is the correct form) *they would tear (them) to pieces*; ki omí otsínaimoauai osókāsimi otsitánnitsiniāutomòk *and he had his clothes torn up (to pieces) by their chief.* — Cf. **anito-**.

**anit-** to kill *v.* **init-**.

**anitaḡpi-** to be scattered about: stámoḡkanauānitayḡpiaists *then they (in.) were all scattered about.*

**anitapiksi-** to scatter (to throw in different directions): ki amóm ómaḡksikimiim akatānnitāpiksim *and he will scatter also this lake.*

**anito-** (aneto-) to separate: nitānitò *I separate*, ānitò *he separates*; ákanètotoyiau *they were about to separate*; itānetòiau *then they separated*; ki ānetoyi imitāiks *and the dogs have separated (after having had their meal).* — Cf. **anit-**.

**anitomaḡka-** to run separately, to run in different directions: itánetomaḡ-

kàiau *then they ran (away) separately*; ki nisótamatànitomazkaʒpinan *and then we (excl.) ran again in different directions*.

anitsaumaʒka- *to run out separately*: itánitsaumaʒkàiaiks *then they ran out separately*.

anitsiniot- *to tear to pieces*: nitanitsiniõtaki *I tear*, anitsiniõtakiu *he tears*; nitanitsiniotoau *I tear him*, anitsiniotoyiu *he tears him*; nitanitsiniôtsixp *I tear it*, anitsiniôtsim *he tears it*; nitanitsiniõtomoau *I tear it for him*, anitsiniõtomooyiu *he tears it for him*.

anitsinit- *to cut to pieces*: ánitsinitsiu *he cuts him to pieces*.

anitsipiksi- *to run in different directions*: sotámanitsipiksiu *then (the buffalo) ran all in different directions*.

anitsistotsi- *to move camp separately*: itauánitsistotsiu *then (the people) would move camp separately (by bands)*.

anitsitapaʒkaii- *to go home separately towards*: okóauaists itauánitsitapaʒkaiiau *then they went home separately to their lodges*.

ann- *now* v. a n- *now*.

ann- *long* v. a in-.

ann- *down* v. a in-.

ánná, ánnái, ánnám (ánnáma), ánnák (ánnáka) an.; ánní, ánním (ánníma), ánník (ánníka) an. in. *that right there*; pl. an. ánniksi, ánniksim, ánniksik; pl. in. ánnistsi, ánnistsim, ánnistsik. This pronoun often combines with ki *to kénna, kénni*, etc. (ki ánni or, in a contracted form, kénni very often expresses the idea *and that is the end, and that is all*). — ánnák *that one there* is used by a man when talking about his wife. — ánni átanistsis *when it is this time of the year again*.

ánná *where* (interrogative and relative).

anna- *to be or become light* v. a n n a- (same meaning).

ánnáiauk is a verbalized form of ánnái (v. á n n á).

ánnáie is a verbalized form of ánnái (v. á n n á).

ánnákaiie is a verbalized form of ánnák (v. á n n á).

ánnákauk is a verbalized form of ánnák (v. á n n á).

ánnáksistsipistsimàt mánistàmiks *now tie the lodge-poles for yourself*; itáiaksistsipim otótokānimists *then (the war-party) would tie up their scalps*. — Cf. -isksi pi- (-isksipist-) *to tie*.

ánnáʒk (ánnáʒka) an., ánníxk (ánníxka) in. *that who, that which* (relative); pl. an. ánniksisk; pl. in. ánnistsisk.

ánnáʒkaiàki is a verbalized form of á n n á ʒ k.

ánnáʒkaie is a verbalized form of á n n á ʒ k.

ánnáʒkauk is a verbalized form of á n n á ʒ k.

ánnámaie is a verbalized form of ánnám (v. á n n á).

ánnámauk is a verbalized form of ánnám (v. á n n á).

annap- (anap-, nap-) *now*: annápautsik kitsinānoauaists *now take (pl.) your things (now get your things ready)*; annápaiinimàt *now begin to catch (your horses)*; anápàutsimàt *now take quickly (our things together)*; nápaiākomaʒkàt *now try and run away*. — Cf. a n- *now*.



**annápaiàkitapiit** *now prepare yourself.*

**ánnàtsik** *where is*, verbalized form of **anná** *where*. In **ánnàtsik okakini túmsapokakinitoyuaie** *where his back was, there he shot him then right in his back*, **ánnàtsik** is used as a relative.

**annau-** *right here* v. **ann-o-** *right here*.

**ánnauk** is a verbalized form of **ánná**. **Nápiua ánnauk** (**Nápiu ánnauk**) *there is the Old Man* (that means: *there is some reason to distrust you*).

**annauk-** (**nauk-**) *now*: **náukitaykânaisaksiau** *now they all came out (of their holes)*.

**annauk-** *half* v. **annauk-**.

**annautsípsan** *he put her in his belt*. — Cf. **ipsàtsis**.

**annautsítsòkai** *he († p.) put her right there*.

**annet-** v. **anit-**.

**ánní**, **ánním**, **ánník** v. **ánná**.

**anni-** is used as part of the compound prefixes **anni-aykanist-** and **anni-anist-**. Perhaps we have the same prefix in **aniotsítáissiksemokoꝑi** *April (when-the-grass-grows)*. In **ánnimatanistòt** *now go back the same way* and **ánnixpitotsâykyàpiksuaie** *there he threw his head up out of the water with (him)* **anni-** (= **anni-**) is not to be considered as a real prefix. It would have been better to write **ánni matanistòt**, **ánni ipxitòtsâykyàpiksuaie**. — Cf. **ann-** *now*.

**ánniaie** is a verbalized form of **ánní** (v. **ánná**). It is often used to express the idea *that is the end, that is all, it is enough*. — Cf. **kénniaie**.

**anni-aykanist-** (**anni-aykanists-**) is an adhortative prefix, used in the third person singular and plural, transforming indicatives into imperatives. **ánniays** *an. in. that who, that which* (relative).

**anni-anist-** (**anni-anists-**) is an adhortative prefix, used in the third person singular and plural, transforming conjunctives into imperatives.

**ánni-anistapsiu** (*an.*) *he is of this or that kind*, **ánni-anistapiu** (*in.*) *it is of this or that kind*.

**ánniauk** is a verbalized form of **ánní** (v. **ánná**).

**ánniisk** (**ánnisk**) *an. in. that who, that which* (relative).

**ánnikauk** is a verbalized form of **ánník** (v. **ánná**).

**ánniksaie** is a verbalized form of **ánniksi** *an. pl.* (v. **ánná**).

**ánniksauki** is a verbalized form of **ánniksi** *an. pl.* (v. **ánná**).

**ánniksikauki** is a verbalized form of **ánniksik** *an. pl.* (v. **ánná**).

**ánniksimaie** is a verbalized form of **ánniksim** *an. pl.* (v. **ánná**).

**ánniksimaui** is a verbalized form of **ánniksim** *an. pl.* (v. **ánná**).

**ánniksiskaie** is a verbalized form of **ánniksisk** *an. pl.* (v. **ánnáy**).

**ánnixk** v. **ánnáy**.

**ánnixkaie** is a verbalized form of **ánnixk** (v. **ánnáy**).

**ánnim-** *to make haste with* v. **annim-** (same meaning).

**ánnimaiäki** is a verbalized form of **ánním** (v. **ánná**).

**ánnimaie** is a verbalized form of **ánnim** (v. **ánná**). It is often used to express the idea *that is the end, that is all, it is enough*. — Cf. **kénnimaie**.

ánnimauk is a verbalized form of ánnim (v. ánná).

ánnitstsàiaiks (or, perhaps better: ánni nitstsàiaiks) *those that were laid in that way.*

annipot- v. inipot- *to put down.*

ánniskaie is a verbalized form of ánnisk.

annist- v. anist-.

annistap- (annistap-) v. anistap-.

ánnistsàki is a verbalized form of ánnistsi in. pl. (v. ánná): ánnistsàki koytókis *there is your ear* (that means: *there is a reason to be on your guard*).

ánnistsikaie is a verbalized form of ánnistsik in. pl. (v. ánná).

ánnistsinatsiu in. *it is such a colour.*

ánnistsiskaie is a verbalized form of ánnistsisk in. pl. (v. ánnázk).

annit- v. anit-.

annitapiksi- v. anitapiksi-.

annitspikama- *to split the ribs*: itánnitspikamàiau *then they split the ribs.*

ánnó, ánnói, ánnóm (ánnóma), ánnók an. in. *this right here*; pl. an. ánnoksi, ánnóksim (ánnóksima), ánnóksik; pl. in. ánnóistsi, ánnóistsim (ánnóistsima), ánnóistsik.

anno- *right here, right there*: annóixtò *she went this way*; annautsipsan, annautsítstsòkai he (4 p.) *put her in his belt, he put her right there.* But annoistsinozpaipiu must be separated into two words: ánnoistsi inozpaipiu *he jumped down from these here.*

anno- *long*, contracted from ai- and ino- *long*. — Cf. aino- *long*.

anno- *to shoot down at* v. ino- (same meaning).

-anno- *to make arrows* v. -ano-.

ánnóiaie is a verbalized form of ánnói (v. ánnó).

annóixtò *she went this way.*

ánnók *right here*. — V. also ánnó.

ánnózk- *now*. — Cf. annózk-.

annózk- *now*: annózkanáipis *now let them all come in*; annózkanit *say now*; annózkókit *give me her now*; annózkoxpotòmitsit *now take the lead with it*; annózkotaykòsit *go and get the carcass*; nozkánnózkatsatsisàu (the text has: nâzkânâzkatsatsisâu) *now you must take care of them* (an.), *please*. — Cf. ánnózk.

ánnózk-káiokuixk, ánnózk-kokuixk *this night, to-night.*

ánnózk-ksistsikúixk *to-day.*

ánnóm (ánnóma) *right here*. — V. also ánnó.

ánnómaie is a verbalized form of ánnóm (v. ánnó).

annota- v. inota-.

annótotoztsi *on this side.*

ánnyaie v. ánniaie.

ánnye (ánnye) = ánní.

-ano- (-anno-) *to make arrows*: auánoyosiu, -anoyosiu *he makes arrows*; nitákannóiau *I shall make arrows for him*. — Cf. suyisksan-.

ánstózk *just now.*

**ap-** *white*: apáipistsi *white blanket*; apúksipistažkan *white tobacco*; ápski *white-faced horse*; ápskotok *white stone*; ápopiu *he is white-headed (grey-headed)*. In names of animals we usually find api- (apy-): api-kétoki *white prairie-chicken*; apiáiksini *white pig*; apyómita *white dog*.

**ap-** *about*: kitápusúmmok *he is looking about for you*; ákožtamitapau-kèkaup *we (incl.) shall camp about higher up along the river*; túm-atapáisaisto *then again he cried about the camp*; túmožtapauàuažkau *he then walked along about*; itápsàmiua (itápsàmiua) *he was hunting about there*; ásaimitapàupiau *they lived there about during a long time*. — A peculiar use of ap- is found in the phrase: tókskai ksistsikúyí ápaítokskàmi, stsíkists itáiokskàmi nitsíniksiks *one day I kill sometimes one (jack-rabbit), other (days) I kill three of them*.

**ap-** *standing*: ómaie apáipuyiuàie *over there is (a man) standing up*. — Cf. na p- *standing*.

-**ap-** *standing v.* na p- *standing*.

-**ap-** *eyes*: nitákauanaukapožs *I shall have one eye shut*; tókskuma noápsspa tákauapanožs *I will shut one of my eyes*; itanáukapanožsiu *he then closed one of his eyes*.

**ápa** (ápaua) *an. winter-weasel (white-one)*, obv. ápai(i), pl. (ápaiks).

**apaiaiksin-**: otsítapaiaiksinokaie *then her face was fixed up with paint by him (4 p.)*.

**apaiaikani-** *to deliberate*: ážkunapàiakaniop *let us (incl.) deliberate*.

**apaiaiksts-** *to steer the ears of the lodge about v. sub aiaksts-*.

**apaiažki-** *v.* apa žki-.

**apaiaikiksi-** *to move one's foot (feet)*: nitápaikàpiks *I move my foot*, ápaikàpiksiu *he moves his foot*. — Cf. -kapiksi-.

**apáikaustsiau** *v.* ikastsi- *to be a scout*.

**apaikotsinai-** *to paint about*: otsísani ixtsitápaikotsinaiuaie ostoksísai ki ostúmi *she then began to paint him about with her paint on his face and his body*.

**apaikskima-** *v.* apikskima-.

**apaixk-** (apaixkažt-) *to give away, to sell*: nitápaixkažtaki *I give away, I sell*, ápaixkažtakiu *he gives away, he sells*; nitápaixkažtau *I give him away, I sell him*, ápaixkažtsiu *he gives him away, he sells him*; nitápaixkažtožp *I give it away, I sell it*, ápaixkažtòm *he gives it away, he sells it*; nitápaixkau *I give away to him, I sell to him*, ápaixkauaie *he gives away to him, he sells to him*; nitápaixkažtoau *I give away for him, I sell for him*, ápaixkažtoyiú *he gives away for him, he sells for him*. — Cf. apixk-

**apaixkážtakisini** *in. giving away, selling*.

**apainixkiuo-** *to go about singing*: kokúyí omiksi manikâpii sépiapainixki-uòiau *in the night some young men were going about singing*.

**apainisoyi-** *to be burned up*: ákapainisoiòp *we (incl.) shall be burned up*.

**apaioka-** *to sleep about*: nitápaioèk *I sleep about*, ápaiokau *he sleeps about*.

**apaipi-** *to lead about*: ánniaie onožkapáipioikòaiú *that one (4 p.) led them about*.

**apaipiksi-** : itáumatapàpaipiksim otoɣkakinnànists *then she began to put her leg-bones together.*

**apaipisii-** *to visit about* : nitápaipisii *I visit about*, ápaipisiu *he visits about.*

**apáipisakàsimi** in. *petticoat*, pl. -sokàsists.

**apáipistsi** an. *white blanket*, pl. apáipistsiks.

**apaipotsinakeka-** : ánnimaie istápaipotsinakèkàk *there (you may) roll (the gambling-wheel) about to one another.*

**apaipotsts-** *to put together* : oksistoauai ápaipotstsiauaie *they began to put their mother together.*

**apaipummo-** *to give power* v. -p u m m o- *to give.*

**apaisaisto-** v. a p s a i s t o-.

**apaisat-** *to look about for (in.)* v. a p s a t- (same meaning).

**apaisats-** *to clothe* : nitápaisàtsau *I clothe him*, ápaisatsiu *he clothes him.*

**-apaitsatsikixkini-** *to cut gashes in somebody's head* : imakápaisatsikix-kiniokiniki *even if you cut gashes in my head.*

**ápaisatsoɣsini** in. *clothing.*

**apaissaukapin-** *to stretch out (of ropes, etc.)* : nitápaissaukapinixp *I stretch it out*, ápaissaukapinim *he stretches it out.*

**apaissumm-** v. a p s a m m-.

**apaissapi-** v. a p s a p i-.

**A'paisiksinàm** an. *Black-weasel*, a man's name.

**A'pasis** (A'pasis) an. *Weasel-fat*, a man's name.

**-apaissu-** : támapaissu áukò *then it was some time in the fall.*

**apaisskatsima-** (apasskatsima-) *to think about* : aitépaisskàtsimau *then he began to think about (how to catch his boys)* ; ápasskàtsimau *he began to think about (what he should do to them).*

**apaisko-** v. a p s k o-.

**apaisto-** v. a p s t o-.

**apaistot-** *to give power* : (prop. *to fix up*) : otsítapaistotòkaie áɣkéyi *then he (4 p.) gave him supernatural power with water.* — Cf. a p i s t o t-.

**apaistuipuyi-** *to stand making signs* : itápaistuipuyi *he then stood making signs.* — Cf. a p s t o-.

**apaissumist-** *to lick* : omí òɣpsii itápaissumistsim *he then began to lick his arrow.*

**apaítapi-** *to live about* : itápaítapiu *he lives there about.*

**A'paitsikina** an. *Weasel-moccasin*, a man's name.

**apaitsixta-** *to meditate* : nitápaitsixt *I meditate*, ápaitsixtau *he meditates.*

**apaitsixtani** in. *meditation.*

**apakaipuyi-** *to stand about in great number* : einí ómoɣtapakaipuyixp *where the buffalo were standing about in great number.*

**apakíisini** in. *moving camp.*

**Apákotuyi** (-iua) an. *Flat-tail*, a man's name, obv. -i(i).

**apaɣki-** (apaiaɣki-) *to stir* (used of the boiling, the fire, etc.) : nit-apáɣkiàki, nitapaiáɣkiàki *I stir*, apáɣkiàkiu, apaiáɣkiàkiu *he stirs*, nitapáɣ-kixp, nitapaiáɣkixp *I stir it*, apáɣkim, apaiáɣkim *he stirs it.*

**apaʒp-** to brush v. **paʒp-** to brush.

**apaʒsaʒk-** to scrape the moisture out (of a hide): itápaʒsàʒkiuaiks then they began to scrape the moisture out of them (an.).

**-apanasi-** to turn into blood, to have blood on it: mâtàksapanasiua kostúmi there will be no blood about your body (lit. your body will not be turned into blood); annám ksíkunistauam pinápanàs that that white buffalo-calʒ may have no blood on it. — Cf. a á p a n i.

**apat-** behind, back v. **a p a t-** (same meaning).

**ápatàikim** an. or in. ? fishing-outfit.

**apatapiksistsii-** to scuffle: nitápatapiksistsii I scuffle. ápatapiksistsiiu he scuffles; otápatapiksistsisau when they scuffled. — Cf. a p a u a t a p i k s i s t s i i -.

**apataupi-** to sit behind: nitápatàupi I sit behind, apatáupiu he sits behind.

**apato-** to go behind, to be the last one: ápatò he is behind; ninitapàtau I was the last one (of all the people on horseback). — Cf. a p a t -, a p a t ó ʒ t s i.

**apatokakiosi-** to look back: áuapatokakiosinaí he (4 p.) was looking back.

**-ápatóʒkátsists** in. pl. hindlegs. otápatóʒkátsists his (its) hindlegs.

**Apátsi** (Apátsiua) an. White-Brave. pl. Apátsiks: amóksi apátsiau there were (two) White-Braves. — Cf. M á t s i k s.

**apatsim-** to care for (an.): nitápatsimau I care for him, ápatsimiu he cares for him; náʒksistsamsáʒʒtapatsimàua it will be since a long time past that I did not care for them (an.).

**apatskim-** to knock back somebody's face: itsitáupatskimiuáie (itauápat-skimiuáie) then he knocked (the bob-cat's) face back (against a rock).

**apau-** (-opau-) to give a point: apáukit tókskaie give me one point; napi, noʒkopáukit nátókai partner, give me two points. — Cf. -o p a u - to pay.

**-apau-** to walk around v. **-a p o** to travel, to walk about.

**apauaiipi-** to walk about: íkaitsapàuaipiñiau they there walked about already.

**apauaki-** to go about to hunt the buffalo: nitápàuàki I go about to hunt the buffalo, ápàuàkiu he goes about to hunt the buffalo.

**apauanatsim-** to talk and cry about: otápauanatsimmays omim initáim, òmaʒpatómi how she talked and cried about the one that was killed, her side-husband.

**apauani-** to fly about: nitápauani I fly about, ápauaniu he flies about.

**apauapiksi-** to shake about: nitápauapiksistaki I shake about, ápauapiksistakiu he shakes about; nitápauapiksistau I shake him about, ápauapiksistsiu he shakes him about; nitápauapiksixp I shake it about, ápauapiksim he shakes it about.

**apauatapiksistsii-** to scuffle: nitápauatapiksistsii I scuffle, ápauatapiksistsiiu he scuffles; nitápauatapiksistsimmau I scuffle with him, ápauatapiksistsimmiu he scuffles with him. — Cf. a p a t a p i k s i s t s i i -.

**apauatsima-** to go about to invite: *nitápauatsim I go about to invite, ápauatsimau he goes about to invite.*

**apauauaȳka-** to walk about: *nitápauauaȳk I walk about, ápauauaȳkau he walks about; tsâ kanistápitsinapauâuaȳkaȳpa apí'siks how did you come to walk about among the wolves.*

**apauauatotsi-** to move and camp about: *ápauauatotsiu he moves and camps about; ki annóȳk ámoȳk mistákists nitsitápauauatots but now this time I was moving about in the mountains; nepúsi nitápauauatôtsiu in summer (the people) moved about; ităȳpokyapauauatotsiu, eini ómoȳtapa-kaièpi then (the people) moved about that way, where there were many buffalo about.*

**apauauatotsipi-** to make move camp about: *ki ánnimaie itápauauatotsipiu ákai-Pekáni and from that time he made the ancient Peigans move camp about (that means: he was their leader while they were moving).*

**apauaukapin-** to coil up: *itápauaukapinim osákopstánists then (the people) began to coil up the ropes attached to the travois.*

**apauauki-** to move camp about: *áikakitomautapauâukiu (the tribe) would move camp about there just a little.*

**apauaupi-** to move sitting: *sotámikakitápauaupinai then she (4 p.) could move only sitting.*

**apaukakiosi-** to look about over the country: *nitápaukakiosi I look about over the country, ápaukakiosi he looks about over the country.*

**apaukasi-** to catch about: *ákitapâukasiu then he will be trying to catch something about.*

**apáuki** (apáuk) in. *flint, flint-knife, pl. apáukists; otoânni apáuki his flint-knife.*

**apaukskasi-** to run about: *nitápaukskâsi I run about, ápaukskâsiu he runs about.*

**apauȳpatskotsi-** to crowd each other about: *itápauȳpatskotsiu then (the people) crowded one another about; ităȳkanaiapăȳpâtskotsiu then all the people crowded each other about.*

**apaumaȳka-** v. *a p o m a ȳ k a-*.

**apaupi-** to stay about: *nitápâupi I stay about, ápâupiu he stays about.*

**apaut-** to work v. *a p o t-*.

**apautapin-** to lead about: *kákoȳkitápautapînoki you might lead me about.*

**apautoâȳka-** (apautooȳka-) to look about for one's horses v. *a u t o â ȳ k a-*.

**apautsi-** to swim about: *nitápâuts I swim about, apâutsim he swims about.*

**apautsima-** to take things one needs: *nitápâutsim I prepare to take things with me, apâutsimau he prepares to take things with him.*

**A'pautsisapoyi** an. *Looking-for-a-smoke, a man's name.*

**apauyapsi-** to get food: *ánnistsiaie noȳkitápauyâpsiu from those (stones) (the people) got their food.*

**apauyi-** to shoot about: *imitáiks ápâuyiau they shot about at the dogs.*

**apaki-** v. *-o p a k i-*.

apákiu (?) *is wide.*

apáksikstozkiu *it is flat.*

apáksikstozkskim (this must be the correct form of the word) *an. flat stone, pl. apáksikstozkskimiks.*

apáksipistazkan *in. white tobacco, pl. apáksipistazkanists.*

apam- (-opam-, -upam-), *across, on the other side: ázkumitopmapai-tapiu (half of the tribe) is still living about across: autámákopmustáiiua he was nearly diving across; aiisopamotototàiau they went on ahead across the river to build a fire; itómatapopamozpàpiaua then they began to jump across: nitsitamsokitopamaipuyi I then was suddenly standing across. — Cf. apámox t. -opamo.*

apámistaii- (-opámistaii-) *to dive across: nitópámistaii I dive across. apámistaiiu he dives across.*

apámox t, apámoxtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *across, on the other side. — Cf. apam-.*

apánnekaztan *an. lining of tent, pl. apánnekaztaniks.*

apánni (apánniua) *an. butterfly, pl. apánniks.*

ápasàpiniozsiu (ápasàpiniozsiu) *he wipes about his eyes.*

apasistsiniapiksi- *to move one's toes: nitápasistsiniapiks I move my toes. ápasistsiniàpiksiu he moves his toes.*

apaskami- *to watch about: itápaskamiàiks they were watching about.*

apasko- *v. apsko-.*

-apaskoyin- *to stretch out another person's mouth: k1 itápas koyiniuaiks and then he stretched out their mouths; tápas köyinaukinana he stretched out our (excl.) mouths.*

apaskskat- *to look about (in.): amói spakiksii itápaskskàtsim then he began to look about this high cliff (for a place to get down).*

apaskskatsima- *v. apaiskatsima-.*

apasot- *to grope about, to feel about: itápasòtsimaie then he felt about with his hands (to catch the bullberries).*

apaspozpauani- *to jump up about: áitapaspozpàuanu he was just jumping up about.*

apástàni *in. bridge, pl. apástànists.*

apasto- (apaisto-) *v. apsto-.*

apastoki- *to make noise by hitting: mánistàmiks ápastókiauàiks they make noise by hitting the lodge-poles.*

ápastotakiuanitsitsikiu *he makes moccasins.*

apút- (aputs-) *behind, back: otápátozksists (otápatozksists) his (its) hindlegs; nisótamitapataupi I sat there behind (the shop): itapótskapinai then he (4 p.) pulled back: mmapátsapit do not look back; áuapatsistaniskapatòmiauaists they would pull them (m.) back out of sight; áuapatokakiosinai he (4 p.) was looking back; itauápatskimuàie (itsitáuapatskimuàie) then he began to knock (the bob-cat's) face back; itapátapiksimma omístsi kaiísts then he threw back those quills; mátsitapátapiksimma omí matsikáiai then he also threw back her scraper; otsisàni*

itapátasüyinimaie *then he poured out back her paint.* — Cf. apato-, apatózt.

aputaki- *to hit behind*: itáputakiu óos *he then hit his (own) anus behind.*

aputapiksi- *to throw behind*: nitapátapiksistau *I throw him behind.*  
apátapiksistsiu *he throws him behind*; nitapátapiksixp *I throw it behind.*  
apátapiksim *he throws it behind.*

apatasuyin- *to pour behind*: itapátasüyinimaie *then he poured it behind (to her).*

apútozkaksàkin an. *hatchet*, pl. apútozkaksàkiks.

aputozs- *backwards, north*: áputozsàisapiu *he was looking north.* — Cf. apátózso-, apátózsoztsi.

aputozsaisapi- *to look northward*: áputozsàisapiu *he was looking north.*

A'putozsapiàke (-àkeua) an. *Canadian woman*, pl. A'putozsapiàkeks (*northern white woman*).

A'putozsapikoän an. *Canadian*, pl. A'putozsapikoais (*northern white man*).

apátózso- *to go backwards, to go north*: nitáuapatozso *I go backwards, I go north.* áuapatozso *he goes backwards, he goes north*: ki ómaykauk áputozsò *and they (grammatically a singular) went north over that way.* — Cf. apatozs-, apátózsoztsi.

apátózsozsinì in. *going backwards, going north.*

apátózsoztsi (-tsik, -tsim) *backwards, north*: A'kai-Pekànua omik akóztì apátózsoztsi ánnyaie otáuaysin *the country of the ancient Peigans was long ago very far north.* — Cf. apatozs-, apátózso-.

apatózt (apatóztak), apatóztsi (-tsik, -tsim) *behind, back, long ago*: Ixpózsimaiks ixtsinixkàsímiau apatóztsik *Fat-melters they were named long ago*; omik apatóztsik *then in the olden times.* — Cf. apato-, aput-.

apatóztsikauk *he is behind*: paytsikāpatóztsikāukin (paytsikāpatāztsikāukinai) *he († p.) was just a little behind*: apatóztsikāukinai *he († p.) was coming behind.*

aputsapi- *to look back*: nitapátsapi *I look back*, apátsapiu *he looks back.*  
Apátsi v. Apátsi.

apatsistaniskap- *to pull back out of sight*: anniksi tokskámiks matsinió-  
auaists áuapatsistaniskapatómiauaists *of some other people they would pull back their tongues out of sight (into their throats).*

apatskap- *to pull back*: itapátskapinai *then he († p.) pulled back.*

-apâzkiaki- v. napâzkiaki-.

apâzpatškotsi- v. apauzpatškotsi-.

apâzpauani- v. apozpauani-.

apâzpi- v. apozpi-.

ápâzsoietseks v. ápâzsoietseks.

ápâzsoietseks (ápâzsoietsiks) an. pl. *weasel-skin leggings* (lit. *weasel-tail-leggings*).

ápâzsoiotokâni in. *weasel-tails and human hair.*

ápâzsoyis in. *weasel-tail*, pl. ápâzsoyists.



A'pāzsoyis an. *Weasel-tail*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

āpāzsoyisokāsimi in. *weasel-skin coat*, pl. āpāzsoyisokāsists (lit. *weasel-tail-coat*).

apek- v. a p i k-.

A'pekaiāke (-ākeua) an. *woman belonging to the Skunks*, pl. -ākeks. — It occurs also as a personal name: *Skunk-woman*.

āpēkaii (āpēkaiua) an. *skunk*, obv. āpēkau(i), pl. āpēkanks (*white-striped back*).

A'pekaiikoān an. *man belonging to the Skunks*, pl. -koaiks.

A'pekaiiks an. pl. *Skunks*, a Peigan band.

apekam- to turn loose: nisótamapēkamau then I turned (my horse) loose.

apēkožkiniks an. pl. *rotten roseberries* (lit. *scabby roseberries*).

A'pekožkūminimāu (-mā, -māua) an. *Round-cut-scabby-robe*, the hero of an ancient tale, obv. -māi(1).

-apepuyi- v. n a p e p u y i-.

api (apiua) an. *white horse, white cow*, obv. api(1), pl. apiks

api- to roll: nitāpimau I roll him, āpimiu he rolls him; nitāpistožp I roll it, āpistom he rolls it.

api- to sit, to stay v. e p i-.

-api old man, old animal v. n ā p i (same meaning).

-api lying about: iksisakāpiu the meat about the camp; mūksiniapi the carcasses about.

-api- to see: nitāiāpi, nitsāpi I see, āiāpiu he sees.

-api- English v. n a p i- English.

apiāiksini (-āiksiniua) an. *white pig*, obv. -āiksini(1), pl. -āiksinks.

-āpiāke white woman v. n ā p i ā k e.

-apiats- to make one see: nitāiāpiatsau, nitsāpiatsau I make him see.

apiauyika- (apiuyika-) to get food: nitsitapyoyikokinan they went to get food for us (excl.): skunatāpsatōm otāpioyekānists he was strong whenever he went out to get something to eat. Here belongs: matāžketsi apiāuyikaiaū (the text has aipāuyikaiaū) they would find the other trees (to eat).

apiin- to shelter: nitāuapiinau I shelter him, āuapiimiu he shelters him.

apik- (apiks-), apek- (apeks-) scabby: apikskēmi scabby buffalo-cow; apiksistamuk scabby buffalo-bull; A'pekožkūminimāu Round-cut-scabby-robe; nožkitāpapiknitsinomōkit please, make me a pair of scabby moccasins; ānistāpekānināmīnai (her robe) (4 p.) looked as if it were scabby. — Cf. āpikimiu, āpiksīu he has eruption.

-apiknitsin- scabby moccasin v. -apiknitsinomo-.

-apiknitsinomo- to make scabby moccasins for somebody else: nožkitāpapiknitsinomōkit please, make me a pair of scabby moccasins.

apikētoki (-kētokiua) an. *white prairie-chicken*, obv. -kētoki(1), pl. -kētokiks.

apikiaki- to trap about: nitapikiāki I trap about, apikiākiu he traps about  
apikiākisini in. *trapping about*, pl. apikiākisists.

apikiāʒsàtsis in. *bed-stick*, pl. apikiāʒsàtsists; apikiāʒsàtsisik ànnistsikaie ixtāʒkitò *he walked along on top of the bed-sticks*.

ápikimiu (an.) *he has eruption (of an animal)*. — Cf. apik- *scabby* and ápiksiu *he has eruption (of a person)*.

Apikitapi (-tapiua) an. *Scabby-man*, a man's name, obv. -tapi(i).

apíkoän an. *white colt*, pl. apíkoאים.

-ápíkoän (-ápíkoän) *white man* v. ná píkoän.

-ápíkoanàsi- v. ná píkoanàsi-.

apiksi- *to throw* v. -piksi- *to throw*.

apiksi- *to run off* v. -piks- *to run off*.

apíksini in. *eruption, small-pox*.

apíksístamík (-stámika) an. *scabby buffalo-bull*, obv. -stámik(i), pl. -stámíkiks.

Apíksístsimake (-akeua) an. *Glass-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

ápíksiu (an.) *he has eruption (of a person)*. — Cf. apik- *scabby* and ápikimiu.

apíkskéini (-skéiniua) an. *scabby buffalo-cow*, obv. -skéini(i), pl. -skéíniks.

apíkskima- (apaíkskima-) *to shoot about*: stsíkists (ni)-sauápíkskimàin *other times I do not go shooting about*; kétókiks nimátapaíkskimataiaiu *I also go shooting about prairie-chickens*.

apíxk- (apíxkaxt-) *to give away*: mátaapíxkàuaiks *I shall not give them (an.) away*: otsístapàpíxkaxtoʒsaie *when he gave it away*. — Cf. apaíxk-.

apíxkan-okòà in. *tent*, pl. apíxkan-okòàists; nitopíxkan-okòà *my tent*. Not used of the Indian lodges.

apíxkan-okòài-istsistsis in. *tent-pole*, pl. -istsistsists. Not used of the lodge-poles of an Indian lodge.

apíma- *to make a shelter*: nitáuapim *I make a shelter*, áuapímau *he makes a shelter*. — Cf. apiómo-.

apímani in. *shelter*, pl. apímanists.

-apímiotas- v. ná pím.

apín- *to catch about*: nitsítaumatapàpinaki *then I begin to catch about (some grass-hoppers)*.

Apínákake (-akeua) an. *Morning-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

apínako *it is morning*: áumatapiapínako *it begins to be morning, towards morning*; nánauàupínako *finally it was morning*.

Apínákuipítai (-pítaiua) an. *Morning-eagle*, a man's name, obv. -pítai(i).

apínákuisistsi (-sistsiua) an. *snow-bird*, obv. -sistsi(i), pl. -sistsiks (*morning-bird*).

apinakumi- *to have morning*: matápiua ákoʒtsítaiupinakumiu *the people will have morning from (it)*; nitsítaiupínakùmíxpínan *then we (excl.) have morning*; káʒkitotsàpinakumis *that you may be close by in the morning (prop. that you may have morning close by)*.

**apinákus** (apinákuis) *to-morrow, in the morning.*

**apinákuyi** *next morning, in the morning.*

**Apinákuyisepisto** (-toa) an. *Morning-owl*, a man's name. obv. -sepistoi (Blood Indian).

**apinákuyisistsi** v. *apinákuisistsi*.

**Apinákuyisistsi** (-tsiua) an. *Morning-bird*, a man's name. obv. -tsi(i) (Blood Indian).

**apinákwis** (apinákuis) v. *apinákus*.

**apini-** *albino*, *ápinisiu* *he is an albino*. — *ápinyaukëkinixk* *because she had an albino-breast*.

**-apini-** *eyes*: *sikápiniau* *he has black eyes*: *áitskàpiniau* *they had dusty eyes*: *nitástsàpini* *I have eye-ache*: *ánaukapiniu* *he was one-eyed*: *ákspapiniu* (*ákspapiniu*) *he has sore eyes*: *nitáisekazkapiniâpiks* *I am winking (throwing my eyes)*: *ápasàpinioysiu* (*ápasàpinioysiu*) *he was wiping about his eyes*: *amó oópsp mistsii ixtátsapinisiuaie* *he burned the eye with the stick*: *otsítasksapiniokâiks* *they (4 p.) threw dust in his eyes*: *nitsikazpoapinisinaí* *she (4 p.) had her eyes swollen with crying*.

**ápinikimi** an. *whiteberry*, pl. *ápinikimiks*.

**ápinimâtsi** an. or in. ? *root(s)*: *ánnimaie ákitozkonimau apinimâtsi* *there he would find roots*.

*ápinyaukëkinixk* *because she had an albino-breast*.

**apiómita** v. *apyómita*.

**apiomo-** *to make a shelter for*: *nitauápiomoau* *I make a shelter for him*; *auápiomoyiu* *he makes a shelter for him*; *ki apinákuyi nitsitápaiakapiomoan* (the text has *nitsitápaiakapiopomoan*, which we suspect to be wrong) *and next morning we (excl.) began to make a shelter for him*. — Cf. *apima-*.

**apiopomo-** v. *apiomo-*.

**ápioyekàni** in. *getting food*: *skunatápsatòm otápioyekànists* *he was strong whenever he went out to get something to eat*.

**apioyika-** (*apioyeka-*) v. *apiauyika-*.

**-apipi-** *to take along*: *nitapipiau* *I take him along*, *-apipiu* *he takes him along*; *itapipiu*, *átapipiu* *he then took him along*.

**ápipitsko** *it dries up* (of leaves).

**apïs** (-opis) an. *rope*, pl. *apiks* (-opiks); *nitópim* *my rope*, *otópim* *his rope*; *ánniaie nitsítózkokiâu ápí* *then they gave me a rope*: *nistóá nimátópimixp* *I myself had no rope*.

**-api's-** *wolf, coyote*: *nitápi'sauakimmau* *I chase a wolf*; *nitápi'sekiâki* *I trap a wolf*. — Cf. *apí'si*.

**apisa-** (-opisa-, *aupisa-*) *to boil meat, to have a pot of meat*: *áupisau*, *-opisáu* *he boils meat*; *áksistopisàiau* *they had done boiling meat*; *kimau-kòzkozkopisâzks* *what is the cause that you have a pot of meat*.

**apisàni** in. *pot of meat*: *nitópisàni* *my pot of meat*, *otópisàni* *his pot of meat*.

**-api'sauakim-** *to chase a wolf (or wolves), to chase a coyote (or coy-*

otes) : nitápi'sauakimmau *I chase a wolf*, itápi'sauakimmiu *then he chased a wolf*.

-api'sekiaki- *to trap a wolf (or coyote), to trap wolves (or coyotes)* : nitápi'sekiaki *I trap a wolf*.

apí'si (apí'siua) an. *wolf, coyote*. obv. apí'si(i). pl. apí'siks. — Cf -apí's-.

Api'sistsi (-tsiua) an. *Carries-the-wolf-on-his-back*, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i).

apí'siua'si- *to turn into a wolf (or coyote)* : apí'siua'siu *turns into a wolf*.

Api'síyi (-yiua) an. *Wolf-robe*, a mythical chief of the ancient Peigans. the same as Nápi. obv. -yi(i).

apiskatsima- *to be the sun-dancer* : ákitapiskatsimau *he will be the sun-dancer*. — Cf. apaiskatsima-.

Api'soma'kàni an. *Running-wolf*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

apistoksisanopi- (-opistoksisanopi-, aupistoksisanopi-) *to kneel* : nitáupis-toksisanòpi *I kneel*, áupistoksisanòpiu, áapistoksisanòpiu *he kneels*; mátsi-taiskopistoksisanopiiau *then they go back and kneel down again*.

apistot- *to arrange, to fix up, to make* : nitáapistotaki *I arrange*, *I make* áapistotakiu *he arranges, he makes*; nitáapistotoau *I arrange him, I make him*, áapistotoyiú *he arranges him, he makes him*; nitáapistotsixp *I arrange it, I make it*, áapistotsim *he arranges it, he makes it*; nitáapistotomoau *I arrange for him, I make for him*, áapistotomoyiú *he arranges for him, he makes for him*. — Cf. apaistot-. — Also used for *to give a thrashing* : nitáapistotoau *I give him a thrashing*, áapistotoyiú *he gives him a thrashing*; kí ánnyaie nitsítomatapistotoau *and then it was that I began to give him a thrashing*.

áapistotoki (áapistotokiua) an. *Creator, God*, obv. áapistotoki(1).

apistotsi- *to move camp about* : mátatapistotsiuaíks *they did not move camp about again*.

-apistsaki- v. napistsaki-.

apistsi- v. nápistsi.

apistsískitsi (apistsískitsiua) in. *flower, blossom*. pl. apistsískitsists.

apistut- v. apistot-.

apisuyísiu (an. ?), apisuyíu (in. ?) *is rusty*.

apisúyiu *it is sour*, apisúyipòkò *it tastes sour*. — apisuyíu *is rusty* v. apisuyísiu.

apit- (apits-), -opit- (-opits-), aupit- (aupits-) *from, out of, out of water or fire, ashore* : itsítotapitsaniua *then she, close to it, said from without ahead*; ákitopitsiniotoyiuaie *from there she would peel (the tree)*; nitsitsíkopitapiin *she (4 p.) sat by herself away (from the others)*; aupitsiskapatays *when he was pulled ashore*; kí itopitsiskapataua *and then he was pulled ashore*.

-apit- (-apits-) *up against*. As independent verb : nitsítapitsau omí ó'kotoki *I put (my gun) up against that rock*. As a prefix : ikámitap-apitá'piisi *if (the horse-shoe) falls against (the stake)*; omí nepústaut-

uksinainai, itótapitsipuyinai *there was a post, he (4 p.) stood up against it*; ki itapitoʒkyaisinai *and he (4 p.) laid his face on it*.

-apitaʒs- *to sing old man's songs, to sing praise-songs*: nápiks itáia-pitaʒsiau *the old men then sang old man's songs (to them)*; itsápitaʒsin *he (4 p.) then praised him (with old man's songs)*; otáiapitaʒskotokàie *he (4 p.) was singing old man's songs to him*; aʒkumaiápitaʒsaʒkototsp *now we (incl.) must be sung old man's songs to (by our people)*.

-apitáʒpi- *to fall against*: ikamitapapitáʒpiisi *if (the horse-shoe) falls against (the stake)*.

apitoʒkyaisi- : *to lay one's face on*: ki itapitoʒkyaisinai *and he (4 p.) laid his face on it*.

apitotoksk- *to peel the bark from (a tree)*: amóksi otápitotoksksaúaiks *they peeled the bark from these (an.)*.

apits- (-opits-), apitsai- (-opitsai-), apitsau- (-opitsau-) *out of, out of water or fire*: ákopitsápiksisitsiu *he will throw him out (of the lake)*; piinapoʒts ixtopitsa(i)soo *far down he came out (of the water)*: ákaito-pitsaipuyiuà *he was standing already out of the water (on the bank)*: máʒkopitsäʒpauànisaie *that she might jump out (of the snow)*: mátau-pitsäʒpii *they jumped again out (of the fire)*: kákopitsaipiksisitsiuaie *she just pulled (the buffalo-cow) ashore*: otopitsótoʒsaie *when she pulled him out (of the boiling water)*; itápitotsimaists *then they would pull them (in.) from (the fire)*: ki itáupitsotoyiuaiks *and then he pulled them (an.) from (the fire)*; áisumákotsisaie, ákitopitso(t)simàie *when it had boiled a long time, then she would pull it from (the fire)*. This prefix is a compound of apit- *from, out of*, and sai- (sau-, s-) *out*.

apitsaipiksi- (-opitsaipiksi-) *to pull ashore*: kákopitsaipiksisitsiuaie *she just pulled her ashore*.

apitsaipuyi- (-opitsaipuyi-) *to stand out (of the water), to stand ashore*: manistsʌpsi, ákaitopitsaipuyiu *when he looked, he was already standing out (of the water)*.

apitsat- (-opitsat-, aupitsat-) *out of, out of water or fire*: apitsáta-piksisitsis *throw him out (of the boiling water)*; ki itopitsatapiksisitáua *and then he was thrown out (of the hot ashes)*; áupitsatapiksisitau *he was thrown out (of the hot ashes)*; itáupitsatapiksisitsiipa *then we (incl.) throw each other out (of the hot ashes)*. This prefix is a compound of apit- *from, out of* and sat- *out*.

apitsiaʒki- (-opitsiaʒki-) *to pull from (the water, the fire)*: istsii osoʒktsímokui itopitsiaʒkimiau *then they pulled a char-coal from the fire*.

apitsikai- *to prop*: nitápitsikaixp *I prop it*, ápitsikaim *he props it*.

apitsikamàtsis *an. or in. ? prop*.

apitsixta- *to think about, to worry*: pinápitsixtak *do (pl.) not think about (it)*; minápitsixtât *do not worry yourself*; mátatoʒkapitsixtáuats *then they (sing.) had nothing to think about any more*.

apitsipi- (-opitsipi-, aupitsipi-) *to take ashore*: nitáupitsipiau *I take him*

ashore, aupitsípiiu *he takes him ashore*, apitsípiokit *take me ashore*, apitsipiis *take him ashore*.

**apitsipoto-** (-opitsipoto-) *to put ashore (an.)*: támitotopitsipòtoyuaie *then he put him there close by right on the shore*.

**-apitsipuyi-** *to stand up against*: omí nepústautaksininai, itótapitsipu-yínai *there was a post, he (4 p.) stood up against it*.

**apitsiso-** (-opitsiso-, aupitsiso-, epitsiso-) *to come out of water or fire, to come ashore*: nitopítsisoò *I come out, I come ashore*, apitsisoò, áupitsisoò *he comes out, he comes ashore*; (ni)sótamapitsisò *I then went ashore*; itopitsisoò *then he came out of the water*; pinápoχts (ni)noχtápopitsisòoχsi *that I will come out of the water below*; ostóyi ikýáiaupitsisoò *he himself had a hard time to get out of the water*; unnátóχsimiks epitsisooi *only a few came ashore*. — Cf. apit- *from, out of*, apitsisóoχtsi.

**apitsisóoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *close by the water, ashore*. — Cf. apitsiso-.

**apitstsi-**: otsísts ákitapitstsimiáuaie *then they are going to spit it out in their hands*.

**-apo-** *to travel, to walk about*: sépiapò *he traveled in the night*: istá-puiinàniki *when we (excl.) travel about*; minápiapòk *do (pl.) not travel about far*: manistápoχpì *the way he had traveled*; nitsítomatapàpo *I then began to walk about*: nisótamitapauau *I then walked around*.

**apokaχpatsko-** *to run over (an.)*: otákapokaχpatskòkaie *then he (4 p.) was going to run over him*; nisoóyi otsítapokaχpatskòyixpiaie *four times it was (the rider) ran over him*; nitsítapokaχpatsko *then I was run over*: otsítapokoχpatskok (misheard for otsítapokaχpatskok, or a variant of it) einí *then he was run over (tramped down) by the buffalo (4 p.)*. — Cf. apoχpatsko-.

**apokap-** (apokap-) *reversed, reversedly*: apókapitapiu *he is a person with whom everything is reversed*: istoχkanáuaupokapitapiu *he is the person with whom everything is most reversed*: otokápitapisin ixtapókapinixkatau *because of his being a bad person, he was called the reverse of it*; otápokapinixkakoaii *they were called reversedly by (the people 4 p.)*.

**apokiot-** *to turn inside out*: nitápokiotsixp *I turn it inside out*, ápokiotsim *he turns it inside out*.

**apokoχpatsko-** v. apokaχpatsko-.

**ápokseiü** *he wears his robe inside out (upside down)*.

**apokskasi-** v. apaukskasi-.

**apoχkat-** *to carry to*: ákoχtauàpoχkatsiu ómoauaiks *they (sing.) will carry (part of the soup) to their husbands*; ápoχkataiäu (different kinds of food) *are carried to (the age-societies)*.

**ápóχkepi** in. field.

**apoχkitopi-** *to ride around*: nitápoχkitòpi *I ride around*, ápoχkitòpiu *he rides around*.

**ápóχkyáio** (-kyáioa) an. *white bear, grizzly bear*, obv. -kyáioi, pl. -kyáioiks.

**-apoχpapak-** *to be blown about*: itótapoχpapakàiiu *there he was blown*

*about*: ánnistsímaie itótapoꝥpapokài(i)u *then he was blown about on them* (in.) (that is: *on the birches*): itsitákotapoꝥpapokànuais *then he was blown about around them* (in.): itsipópokapoꝥpapokàioꝥ *I was happy, being blown about.*

**apoꝥpatsko-** *to run over* (an.): omá ponokāmita itapóꝥpatskoyuaie *the horse then ran over him.* — *to tread on*: itauápoꝥpàtskoyuaie *he then would tread on him.* — Cf. apokaꝥpatsko-.

**apoꝥpatskotsi-** *to rush*: ki omá matápiuām itápoꝥpatskòtsiu *and those people then began to rush.*

**apoꝥpauani-** (apáꝥpauani-) *to move about* (to keep changing posture), *to struggle about*: nitápoꝥpauani *I move about.* ápoꝥpauaniu *he moves about.*

**apoꝥpi-** *to swing*: oꝥksisísi itápoꝥpiuaie otsisiau *then her hand swung against his nose.* — *to jump about*: mátsitapáꝥpiaists *they* (viz. *his legs, hands, and head*) *were jumping about again.*

**ápoꝥsini** in. *traveling, walking about*, pl. ápoꝥsists; ki ánnimaie ixkixtsiu nitápoꝥsini *and that was the end of my running around.*

**ápoꝥsoyis** v. ápáꝥsoyis.

**apoꝥtasiuanaat-** *to lead along round about*: omí nápii kákitsitokapoꝥtasiuanāakaie *he then was just led along round about through the camp by an old man* (4 p.).

**apomaꝥka-** (apaumaꝥka-) *to run about*: nitápomaꝥk *I run about,* ápomaꝥkau *he runs about*; omiksi skí'miks áiamitapāumaꝥkai *the mares just ran loose about.*

**apopi-** *to be white-headed, to have white* (grey) *hair*: ápopiu *he has white* (grey) *hair.*

**-ápopísini** (-ápopisini) in. *having white hair*: otápopsini *her having white hair* (because she had white hair).

**Apósaki** an. *White-back-fat*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**apot-** (apaut-) *to work*: nitápotaki *I work,* ápotakiu *he works*; nitápot-omoau *I work for him,* ápotomoyiu *he works for him*; apáutakiniki *when I was working.*

**apot-** *to untie* v. apoto-.

**ápotaki** (ápotakiua) an. *workman*, obv. ápotaki(1), pl. ápotakiks.

**ápotaksini** in. *work.*

**apotaꝥka-** *to go around to get leggings*: áiakàpotaykàiau *they would go around to get leggings.*

**apoto-** *to untie, to turn loose* (an.): nitapotoau *I turn him loose,* ápotoyiu *he turns him loose*; nitsítapòtoau nitsitoꝥkitòpíxpá *I then turned loose my saddle-horse*; áikaitsauapotoyiu otápiimiòtāsiks *then* (the people) *would not turn loose their male horses any more*; matápi máꝥkitsitsitsis, ápotoi omiksi pokáiks *if there might be some people who would turn loose those children*; kitápotoaua anniksisk pokáiks *did you* (pl.) *turn loose those children*; istapótosau *turn them* (an.) *loose.* — apotsi- *to untie* (in.) nitápòtsixp *I untie it,* ápòtsim *he unties it.* — Cf. pot- *to loose.*

**àpótsi** an. *horn-spoon*.

**apotsi-** to bring meat from a carcass: *nitapótsi I bring the meat from a carcass, àpótsiu he brings the meat from a carcass; omâ nínau àpótsiua that man bringing the meat from a carcass.*

**apotsi-** to untie (in.) v. sub *apoto-* (an.).

**apotsima-** to turn loose: *nisótamapòtsimazpinan then we (excl.) turned loose (viz. the horses).*

**-apotsists** in. pl. *pieces of meat from a carcass: nitàpotsists my pieces of meat from a carcass.*

**apótsiu** is narrow, is tight.

**àpotskina** an. *domestic cow* (also used for *bull*), obv. *àpotskina(i)*, pl. *àpotskinaiks* (*white-horns*). What is the exact meaning of the plural *stapòtskinaiks* (cf. *st-* *winter*)?

**àpotskinasaxkùmapì** (-*saxkùmapiua*) an. *cow-boy*, obv. *-saxkùmapi(i)*, pl. *-saxkùmapiks*. An unidiomatic translation of the English word.

**àpotskinauksisakò** in. *beef*.

**àpotskinauxpomìs** in. *butter* (*cow-fat*).

**àpotskinautokâni** in. *cow-head*, pl. *àpotskinautokânists*.

**àpotskinàuyis** in. *cow-house*, pl. *àpotskinàuyists*.

**apótsòpiks** an. pl. *the horses that carry the meat from a carcass: otoxkèman omìksi itapótsopiks áistamâxkanaitapiiinaí únni okóai then his wife would just take all the horses that carried the meat from the carcass to her father's lodge.*

**àpotstsinau** an. *biceps*, pl. *àpotstsinaiks*.

**apoyími** v. *apuiimi*.

**apsaisto-** (*apaisaisto-*) to cry about all over the camp: *nitàpaisaisto I cry about, àpaisaisto he cries about.*

**apsami-** to hunt about: *nitàpsâmi I hunt about, àpsâmiu he hunts about.*

**apsat-** (*apaisat-*) to look about for (in.): *nitàpsatsixp, nitàpaisatsixp I look about for it, àpsatsim, àpaisatsim he looks about for it.* — Cf. *apsamm-* (an.) and *apsapi-*.

**apsamm-** (*apsam-*), *apaisamm-* (*apaisam-*) to look about for (an.): *nitàpsammau, nitàpaisammau I look about for him, àpsammui, àpaisammui he looks about for him.* — Cf. *apsat-* to look about for (in.) and *apsapi-*.

**apsapi-** (*apaisapi-*) to look about: *nitàpsâpi, nitàpaisâpi I look about, àpsâpiu, àpaisâpiu he looks about.* — Cf. *apsamm-* (an.) and *apsat-* (in.) to look about for.

**àpsaski** (*àpsaskiua*) an. *iron-grey horse*, obv. *àpsaski(i)*, pl. *àpsaskiks*.

**àpsini** in. *sight*; *nitsâpsini my sight (a thing I have seen)*, pl. *nitsâpsists*; *otsâpsini his sight (a thing he has seen)*, pl. *otsâpsists*.

**apska-** to bet: *nitâpsk I bet, àpskau he bets; nitâpskatau I put him on a bet, I bet with him, àpskatsiu he puts him on a bet, he bets with him; nitâpskatòxp I put it on a bet, àpskatòm he puts it on a bet; àpskatsèiau (àpskatsiiau) they are betting together.*



**ápskàni** in. bet. pl. ápskànists; otápskanoàuaists *the things they put a bet on*.

**apskap-** to pull about: ki ánniaie áisamàpskapatsiua *and she was a long time pulling that one (an.) about*.

**àpskí** (àpskiua) an. *white-faced horse*. obv. àpski(1). pl. àpskiiks (àpskiks).

**apsko-** (apaisko-, apusko-) to chase about, to chase: nitápskoau, nitápaiskoau (nitápuskoau) *I chase him about*: ápskoyiu, ápaiskoyiu (ápas-koyiu) *he chases him about*; nitsipápokapaskokin *I was happily chased by him* († p.); ki omá Nápiua otsitomapskokàie *and then the Old Man was chased by him* († p.).

**ápskotok** in. *white stone*.

**ápspini** (ápspiniua) an. *goose*. obv. ápspini(i). pl. ápspiniks.

**ápsí** v. ápsí.

**A'psšuyi** (-yiu) an. *White-whiskers*, a man's name. obv. -yi(1).

**apsto-** (apaisto-, apasto-) to beckon, to make signs: nitápstò, nitápaistò, nitápuštò *I beckon*, ápstò, ápaistò, ápastò *he beckons*; nitápstou, nitápaistou, nitápuštou *I beckon to him*: ápstoyiu, ápaistoyiu, ápastoyiu *he beckons to him*; nitápuštòk *he beckons to me*: kimáukapastoksk *why do you beckon to me*; itsiksítuitapastò *then he beckoned at random*. — Cf. apaistuipuyi-.

**-aptsi-** to bite loose: omá ksináuu itauáptsim ožkútsi *then the coyote began to bite his leg loose*.

**apstsitsikini-** to be bare-footed (prop. to have taken one's moccasins off): nitáptsitsikini *I am bare-footed*, áptsitsikiniu *he is bare-footed*: nánauâžkoàptsitsikinàinai *finally she* († p.) *took her moccasins off*.

**-apui-** standing v. napui- standing.

**Apuiá** an. *Light-face* (i.e. *light-complexioned-face*), a man's name.

**apuiáisákuyi** (apuiáisákuyiu) an. *light-bay horse*. obv. apuiáisákuyi(1). pl. apuiáisákuyiks.

**-apuiakokiyi-** to put one's lodge up: itápuiakokiyiu *then he would put his lodge up*.

**-apuiazkiaki-** v. napuiazkiaki-.

**apuiími** (apuiímiua) an. *light-colored animal, light-colored cow*. obv. apuiími(i). pl. apuiímiks.

**A'puiotòki** (we suppose this to be the correct form) an. *Yellow-kidney*, a man's name.

**apuiótsimi** (apuiótsimiua) an. *light sorrel horse*. obv. apuiótsimi(i). pl. apuiótsimiks.

**apúyixkiniu** *he has brown hair*.

**apuyíxkinsini** in. *brown hair*.

**apyómita** (apyómitàua) an. *white dog*. obv. apyómita(1). pl. apyómitaiks.

**Apyómita** an. *White-dog*, a man's name. obv. -ómita(1).

**apyoyika-** v. apiauyika-.

**as-** *young, small*: asitápi *young person*; asaxkinau *young married man*; asinokâmita *young horse*; asômaykstôki *young mule*; asoɣkyâio *young bear*; ásaɣtôki *young (small) pine-tree*; asétsiksím *cottonwood-tree (prop. small tree)*, asétaɣtai *creek (prop. small river)*; asôɣk *small pail*.

**asaini-** *to cry, to weep*: nitâuasaini *I cry*. áuasainiu *he cries*; itauásainikâu *then he began to cry*; nitâuasainiskoɣtomoau *I cry for (instead of) him*. áuasainiskoɣtomoyiu *he cries for (instead of) him*. — Cf. *asa in i-* *crying*.

**asaini-** *crying, weeping*: óksôkoais itâpauasainisôiau *then his relations would go about crying*; ánnamauk itauásainixtsiu *there he lay crying*; aɣkyâpasainikyâiyiu *he runs home crying*; kimaukitauasainiopixpuaisks *why do you (pl.) sit crying*; omím ksiskstâkiauâtsimâni stâmitsauɣkoâsainiôpiauaie *then they sat crying by the opening of that beaver-hole*; itâpoɣtasainisoaisks *he went towards them crying*; áuasaininipitsiu *he cries for cold (he freezes crying)*; auatâsaininipitsiu ôkôsiks pokâiks *their small children all cried for cold (froze crying)*; ki omâie Pitséksinaitapiua itasáinixkitsiu (the text has, probably erroneously, itasáinixkotsiu), aitsináɣsî otsínaim otokânists *and the Snake Indian people cried in a rush, when their chief was held by his hair*. — Cf. *asa in i-* *to cry*.

**asainiapiksi-** *to run off crying or howling*: kâkasainiâpiksiu (*the dog*) *just ran off howling*.

**asâniepitsi** (asâniepitsiua) *an. habitual weeper (used of a child that always cries)*, obv. asâniepitsi(i), pl. asâniepitsiks.

**asainiepitsi-** *to weep always*: asâniepitsiu *he weeps always*.

**asainixkitsi-** *to cry in a rush* v. *asa in i-* *crying*.

**asainixtsi-** *to lie crying*: nitâuasainixts *I lie crying*. áuasainixtsiu *he lies crying*.

**asaininipitsi-** *to cry for cold (to freeze crying)*: nitâuasaininipitsi *I cry for cold*. áuasaininipitsiu *he cries for cold*: auatâsaininipitsiu ôkôsiks pokâiks *their small children all cried for cold*.

**asainiopi-** *to sit crying*: nitâuasainiopi *I sit crying*. áuasainiopiu *he sits crying*.

**-asainiot-** *to make weep*: ákoɣkoɣtasainiôtakiop kaxtôma *we (incl.) shall also make weep the enemy for (it)*.

**asainiso-** *to go crying*: itâpauasainisôiau *they would go about crying*; itâpoɣtasainisoaisks *he went towards them crying*.

**asaiskapixta-** *to drag the small trees*: ánnistsiaie ixtauâsaiskapixtaiau *with them (in.) they drag the small trees*; aiksisstâsaiskapixtas *when they have dragged the small trees*.

**asaxkinau** (asaxkinaua) *an. young married man*, obv. asaxkinai(i), pl. asaxkinaiks.

**ásaxtôki** *an. young pine-tree, small pine-tree*, pl. ásaɣtôkiks.

**asâni** *in. paint*, pl. asânistks; nitsisani *my paint*, otsisani *his paint*.

**asétaɣtai** (asétaɣtau) *in. creek (prop. small river)*, pl. asétaɣtaists. — Cf. niétaɣtai, -sisaxtai.

**Asétaɣtai** *in. Browning (prop. creek)*.

asétaʔtàmiskàni in. *ditch, canal*, pl. asétaʔtàmiskànists.

asétsiksím an. *cottonwood-tree*, pl. asétsiksímiks (*small tree*).

asétsiksiko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *cottonwood-trees* (collective), pl. asétsiksikuists.

-ási *eatable root* v. mási, ómaʔkási.

asikín an. *dry hide (dry buffalo-hide)*, pl. asikíks.

Asiná (Asináua) an. *Cree tribe, Sioux tribe*, obv. Asiná(i).

Asináikoān an. *Cree Indian, Sioux Indian*, pl. Asináikoáks.

Asináikoān (-koāna) an. *Cree, a man's personal name*, obv. -koān(i).

Asináke (-ákeua) an. *Cree woman, Sioux woman*, pl. Asinákeks —

Cf. àʔkitsisínákeiop.

asínokâmita (asínokâmitaua) an. *young horse*, obv. asínokâmitai(i), pl. asínokâmitaíks.

asipís in. *sinew, muscle*, pl. asipísts.

asitápi (asitápiua) an. *young person, young man (married or unmarried)*, obv. asitápi(i), pl. asitápiks.

A'siua an. *Arthur*, obv. A'si(i).

aso- (so-) *covering*, e.g. in asótoān (sótoān) *knife-scabbard*, soksístsiko *cloud*.

asóaists in. pl. *egg-shells*.

Asoiátsima an. *Side-bag*, a man's name. There remain some doubts about the correct form of this name.

asóisátsis in. *berry-bag*, pl. asóisátsísts (we suppose the true form of the word is asóisátsis, not aisóisátsis, as it occurs once in the texts); osóisatsauaists *their berry-bags*.

asok- *across one another*: itauásokòmaʔkaup *then we* (incl.) *were running across one another*; annóʔk táupokasokòpimanàniau *now we* (excl.) *are mixed up with them (across one another with them)*. — Cf. -asok-o-

asókaiis (-isókaiis) in. *trunk (box)*, pl. asókaiísts (-isókaiísts).

asókàsimi v. sókàsimi.

-asoko- *to go across one another*: áistumauasokòyiau áuatsimàíks *then inviters would go across one another*. — Cf. asok-.

asokomaʔka- *to run across one another*: itauásokòmaʔkaup *then we* (incl.) *were running across one another*.

asoksístsikò v. soksístsíko.

asóʔk an. *small bucket, small pail*, pl. asóʔkíks.

asoʔkyáio (asoʔkyáioa) an. *young bear*, obv. asoʔkyáioi, pl. asoʔkyáioíks.

asómaʔkstòki (asómaʔkstòkiua) an. *young mule*, obv. asómaʔkstòki(i), pl. asómaʔkstòkíks.

asópàtsis in. *seat*, pl. asópàtsísts; nisópàtsis *my seat*.

A'sotàua an. *Shot-from-both-sides*, a man's name (Blood Indian). We are not sure about the correct form of this name.

asótoān in. *knife-scabbard*, pl. asótoaísts.

asotoʔpatsapsi- *to be half-crazy*: kitásotoʔpatsàps *you are half-crazy*.

asótsimàni in. *parfleche*, pl. asótsimànísts.

asótsinàmau in. *gun*-case, pl. asótsinàmaists.

asótskimàtsis in. *halter*, pl. asótskimàtsists.

asoyi- to *pour* v. asuyi-.

-asoyi- to *dry up*: skátamitspikasòyiaiks *then they* (an.) *dried up there*; nitsítópokàsòyixpi *where my body has dried up*.

astakasi- v. -ístakasi-.

-astots- v. -ístots-.

asuyi- to *pour*: nitasuyi *I pour*, asuyiu *he pours*; nitasuyínaki *I pour*, asuyínakiu *he pours*; nitásuyinau *I pour him*, ásuyiniu *he pours him*; nitásuyinixp (nitásuyiniixp) *I pour it*, ásuyinim (ásuyiniim) *he pours it*; ásuyikàu *is poured out*.

asuyikapiksi- to *spill*: nitasúyikapíksixp *I spill it*, asúyikapíksim *he spills it*.

asuyín in. *barrel, keg*, pl. asuyinists.

at- (ats-) *around, in a circle*: itatsótopatòm (*the people*) *sat all around it*; áuataiaìòp *we* (incl.) *run in a circle*: itótamiatàiyiua (*the war-party*) *came running in a circle in sight (of the camp)*. — Cf. áuautsiaú.

át- (äts-) *again, another, also, too*, a variant of măt- *again*. It seems that the vowel of át- is always short, even when stressed. Examples: átsisumò *again after a long while*; atáksamiixk *he was going to hunt again*; átomatapàskùnakataiau *they commenced again to be shot about*; ki omí otákàì átsinoyiu *and he saw his partner again*; átoʒkotsiuaie *he gave it him also*; átoʒkónoyiaú *they also found another thing* (an.): káʒkstàtakàatskàni *that you should never get a partner any more*; akatsini-kiu *she will kill us* (incl.) *also*; ákatoʒkoʒkemínai *he* (4 p.) *has got another wife*; sotámatoʒkoikaytsiaú *then they had another game*; minapátsapit *do not look back (again)*, otátanikaie *he was again told by him* (4 p.). — Cf. matăt-.

-at- to *have for a robe*: ánniksiaie áiàtsiaú *those* (an.) *they had for robes*; ókotokiks ki áuakasiotokiks ánniksaie noʒkáiatziu (*the people*) *had raw-hides and antelope-hides* (an.) *for robes*; oʒkóyi áksàtsiinai *her son* (4 p.) *would have (the wonderful calf) for a robe*; ámoia noʒksátsis *have this here* (an.) *for a robe*.

ataiyi- to *run in a circle*: nitauátaiyi *I run in a circle*, áuataiyiu *he runs in a circle*; áuataiaìòp *we* (incl.) *run in a circle*; itamiátaiyiu *he then came running in a circle*.

-ataio *bob-cat* v. natáio.

ataʒsiksím an. *bent tree*, pl. ataʒsiksímiks. Probably a careless pronunciation of atoʒsiksím.

atápínakuyi *next morning*.

-ataum- v. matóm- *first*.

atáksàksin in. *box*, pl. atáksàksists.

atám- v. autám-.

atámikstsiniixtsit noʒtókisi *then bite the end of my ear*.

atani- (atan-) to *dig*: nitáuatàniaki *I dig*, áuatàniakiu *he digs*; nitáu-

atánixp *I dig it*; áuatànim *he digs it*: nitáuatániotoau *I dig (after) him*. áuatániotoyiu *he digs (after) him*; isoóʒtsi támítáuatániotoyiu *ksáʒkum close by he then began to dig (a hole in) the earth*; itatániotoyiuaié *then he dug after him (viz. after the kit-fox)*: nitáuatániòtsixp *I dig (after) it*. áuatániòtsim *he digs (after) it*; nitáuatànamoau *I dig for him*. áuatànamoyiu *he digs for him*; nitáuatàniau *I dig for him*. áuatànniu *he digs for him*. — Also used for *to pare*: nitáuatániòtsixp *I pare it with hand*. áuatániòtsim *he pares it with hand*; nitáuatànixp *I pare it with knife*. áuatànim *he pares it with knife*.

atániaksin *in. hole (dug out)*, pl. atániaksists.

atániáuksis *an. needle*, pl. atániáuksiks.

atánixkau *in. sore deep in the flesh*.

atánimaipaska- *to have a dance with a hole (in the ground)*: ákatánimàipaskaiau *they will have a dance with a hole*.

atánimaipasko- *to give a dance with a hole (in the ground)*: ánniksaie áuatánimaipaskoʒkiaiu *they are the ones that give the dance with a hole*.

átánnimakàiau *they made a pile of buffalo-chips*.

atánnimaukân *in. circle*: akóʒtsimaié atánnimaukân *there was a far-reaching circle (formed by the main part of the warriors)*.

atánskan (atánskana) *an. doll*, pl. atánskaniks.

-ato- *to travel*: nitauatò *I travel*, áuatò *he travels*; nitsistsitsaumatapatoʒsinàni *when we (excl.) first started to go (to travel)*.

-ato- *to howl*: nitàiatò *I howl*, àiatò *he howls*; itàto omá apí'siu "uuu", nisoóyi otátsautàtoʒsists *the wolf howled "uuu", four times he howled (four times were his repeated howlings)*.

atóaʒsim *an. stocking*, pl. atóaʒsimiks.

-atoap- v. natoap-.

-atoapoʒkemat- v. natoapoʒkemat-.

atoi- *holy, having medicine-power*: átoiistotsimàists *he made them (in.) holy*. — Cf. natoi- *holy*.

-atoi- *holy* v. natoi- *holy*.

-atoi- *tail* v. -atui-.

-atoiiksistsiko (-ksistsiku-) v. natoiiéksistsikùì.

-atoiinai- (-atoiinai-) v. natoiinai-.

atoiistot- *to make holy* v. natoiiistot-.

atoʒkat- (-otoʒkat-) *to send*: nitatoʒkát *I send*, atoʒkátau *he sends*; nitatoʒkátau *I send him*, atoʒkátsiu *he sends him*; nitatoʒkátoau *I send to him*, atoʒkátoyiu *he sends to him*; ki omáma matápiuam itótoʒkátau *and the people there then sent a messenger*; omá Nápiua kanáipiksiks itótoʒkatsiuaiks *the Old Man sent all the birds*; tokskúmi otsinaimoàuai itótoʒkatsinai saiaí *then their chief sent one goose*. — Cf. -itoʒkat-.

atoʒkátani *in. sending*.

-átoʒkoʒkemi- *to get another wife*: níkátoʒkoʒkèmi *I have got another wife*; máʒkatatoʒkoʒkèmisau *that they will get another wife*.

atozsiksím v. ataʒzsiksím.

-atom- v. matom- *first*.

-atosat- v. natosat-.

-atosi- (-ato'si-) *to have medicine-power* v. natósíu.

-átosini v. nátosini.

ats- *to lose*: nitátsau *I lose him*, átsiu *he loses him*; nitátstoy̐p *I lose it*, átsom *he loses it*; onámaiks itsúiat̓siin niétaɣtai *he (4 p.) lost his guns in the river*; omoɣtátsay̐sau nisíppiks ótasoàuaiks *because they had lost forty of their horses*.

ats- *to conquer (in wrestling)*: nitátsaki *I conquer*, átsakíu *he conquers*, nitátsau *I conquer him*, átsiu *he conquers him*.

ats- *to wet, to splash* v. auts- (same meaning).

atsap- (atsaps-) v. matsap- (matsaps-).

atsapi- *to be a crazy old man*: átsap̓si ki itauákaiksistapitsinikii *when they are crazy old men, then they tell lots of false coups*.

atsapsi- v. matsapsi-.

atsautsim- *to lose*: nitátsautsimau *I have lost him*.

átsètsi *an. mitten*, pl. átsètsiks; nótsètsi *my mitten*, ótsètsi *his mitten*. Nowadays also used for *glove*. — Cf. itsetsii-.

atsi- *to bathe, to swim* v. autsi- (same meaning).

-atsi- *to be drunk*: nitáuatsi *I am drunk*, áuatsiu *he is drunk*; ákoɣt-atsiua nápiäɣke *(the Sioux) will be drunk from the whisky*; otáuátsisaie *that (the Sioux) were drunk*.

-atsi- *to mend*: nitáko(ɣ)kótatsixp *I can mend it*, áko(ɣ)kótatsim *he can mend it*; akoɣkótaitsimi *what can mend (your scar)*. There remains some doubt about the real form of the stem.

-atsi- *to meet* v. -otatsi- *to meet*.

-atsiatsis *in. (?) badge of the Braves*: kitátsiátsisi noɣkoɣkókit *give me your Brave-badge*. — Cf. Mátsiks.

atsíixkàsini (better aitsíixkàsini ?) *in. pride*, pl. atsiixkàsists (aitsíixkàsists ?).

atsikí *in. moccasins*: kepúyi atsikí ánnai̐e anistsaitsinomòkit *sew ten pair of moccasins for me*.

atsikiot- v. autsikiot-.

atsiksist- v. autsiksist-.

atsiksists v. otsiksists.

atsíxtani (-itsíxtani) *in. thought, mind. will*, pl. atsíxtanists; nitsitsíxtani *my thought*, otsitsíxtani *his thought*.

atsima- *to bid, to invite*: nitáuatsim *I invite*, áuatsimau, átsimau *he invites*.

-atsima- (-atsiman ?) *an. fire-steel*, otátsimauaiks *their fire-steels*.

atsimaɣko- *to give*: ánniaukaie ki omi ūs ixtsítátsimaɣkoyiuaie *it was that she gave to her son-in-law*.

átsimàni *in. invitation*, pl. átsimànists.

Atsiná (Atsináua) *an. Gros-ventre tribe*, obv. Atsinái(i). — Cf. -tsina-.

atsina- *to be fat* v. atsinna-.

átsinaii v. átsinnaii.

**Atsináikoān** an. *Gros-ventre Indian*. pl. Atsináikoaks.

atsináiks v. átsinnáiks.

**Atsináke** (-ákeua) an. *Gros-ventre woman*. pl. Atsinákeks.

atsinik- v. itsinik-.

atsiníksini in. *telling the news*.

atsinna- (atsina-), -otsinna- (-otsina-), autsinna- (autsina-) *to be fat*: áutsinnau (áutsinau) *he is fat*: matotsinnainai *he (4 p.) was fat again*: áitanistotsinaiau ánni imitǎǵpekí *they then were fat like dog-ribs*: istoǵkanáutsinau *it was the fattest one*.

átsinnaii (átsinaii) in. *fat*. pl. átsinnausts (átsinaísts)

átsinnáiks (atsináiks) an. pl. *the fat ones*.

-atsipama- *to patch moccasins*: áuátsipamau *he patches moccasins*: omoǵtauátsipamāniau *from that they used to patch their moccasins*.

atsís *legging* v. matsís *legging*.

-atsis is a suffix which is used to form nomina instrumenti: inixkiátsis *musical instrument* (cf. áinixkiu *he sings*); pokáumátsis *fan* (cf. áipokaiimau *he fans*); áǵkioǵsátsis *canoe*: áiaǵkioǵsiu *he paddles*.

atsistapítakixsini in. *remembrance*.

atsistot- *to persuade* (also used for *to cheat, to deceive*): nitáuatsistotsim *I persuade*. áuatsistotsimau *he persuades*; nitáuatsistotoau *I persuade him*. áuatsistotoyiú *he persuades him*; mátskakatsistotoyiúats *she could not persuade her*.

-atsít- *to overtake* v. -itsit- (same meaning).

-átsitapiuāsi- *to return to life* (prop. *to become a person again*): stúmat-sitapiuasinau *he (4 p.) then returned to life*.

átsitototsiu (*that time of the year*) *has come again*.

atsítsipi in. (?) *string*.

atsíuāsko v. atsóāsko.

atskina- *to growl*: nitátskin *I growl*, átskinau *he growls*

atskináisaāmi in. *horn-war-bonnet*, pl. atskináisaāmists.

atsóāsko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *forest*. pl. atsóāskuists. By the side of atsóāsko we find atsíuāsko (-kui, -kuvi).

-atsokat- *to pass by*: nisótamatsokàtoǵpiu *I just passed by them* (in).

átsòmitāiau *they became Brave-dogs* (v. A'tsòmitaiks).

A'tsòmitaiks an. pl. *Brave-dogs* (*Crazy-dogs*), the fourth age-society of the Peigans.

atsotopat- *to sit around*: nitatsótopatoǵp *I sit around it*. atsótopatòm *he sits around it*; kokúyi itatsótopatòm annóm pískanim *in the night (the people) sat around this buffalo-corral*.

átsotsikǵksinitsiuaie in the phrase: maiái átsotsikǵksinitsiuaie *she had each corner of her robe cut*.

atsotstaut- *to put on four corners*: itatsótstautsimāists *he then put (the forked sticks) on four corners*

atsuaipiksi- *to change, to replace*: nitatsuáipikisistau *I change him*,

atsuáipiksistsiu *he changes him*; nitatsuáipiksixp *I change it*. atsuáipiksim *he changes it*.

**-atui-** (-atoi-, -atuyi-, -otuyi- *tail*: otátuyi *red-fox (yellow-tail ?)*; áuatüyi *deer (wagging-tail)*; áisikotüyi *black-tail deer*; imitáutuyi *dog-tail (an ancient word for deer)*; áukanaistatòikainòàiniki *when all your tails are out of sight*; áukanaistatoikàiau *all their tails were out of sight*.

**-atuyi-** *tail v.* -atui-.

**au-** (-o-, mo-) *to shoot, to wound by a shot*: nitoau. nitauau *I shoot him. I wound him*. móyiu. áuyiu, -oyiu *he shoots him, he wounds him*; amói mistsísai aʒkunáuu *let us (incl.) shoot at this log*: omá tòkskumi saʒkúmapi itáuyiuaie únni *that one boy shot at his father*: tòkskuma omiksi nápihoaiks itóau oʒkátsi *one of the white men was shot in his leg*; kitákai-páuoko *you will be wounded*; kimátakoxʒsènixpa kitoküyi *you will not die from it when you are wounded*; sotámauainai uskáni *then his younger brother was hit (the text has sotámauainiu, but this must have been misheard for the form given above)*; ináuksitaisitáuksiu auayʒkáutsisists. anistoau *he never failed in times of war, he was shot every time*.

**au-** *to eat v.* auyi- *to eat*.

**au-** *in the act of, repeatedly v.* ai- (same meaning).

**-au-** *six v.* nai-.

áuaiakètsistatunìmiau *they used to split them (in.) (viz. the beaver-teeth) in two*.

**auaiipist-** *to wind*: nitáuaiipistau *I wind him*, áuaiipistsiu *he winds him*; nitáuaiipistoʒp *I wind it*, áuaiipistom *he winds it*.

**auaiit-** (iuaiit-) *to castrate*: nitáuaiiitau *I castrate him*, iuaiitsiu *he castrates him*.

áuaiiu *she lays eggs*.

áuainautokâni (-kâniu) *it is a skull (man's head)*. — Cf. nánautokâni.

**auaiskap-** (auaiskapat-) *to drag*: áuaiskapatòm omí ksáʒkuyi *he was dragging that earth*; tsánistapiu anní kitáuaiskapatoʒpi *what is it that you are dragging*.

auáistaksin *an. cross, pl. auáistaksiks*.

auáistsisaiks *when they (an.) were soaked with water*.

áuaistuyìmiu (áuustuyìmiu) *he is six years old*.

auakápiksàtsis *an. spur, pl. auakápiksàtsiks*.

**auakapiksi-** *to spur*: nitáuakápiksi *I spur*, áuakápiksiu *he spurs*: nitáuakápiksatau *I spur him*, áuakápiksatsiu *he spurs him*.

**-auakas-** *antelope*: nitáuakasauakimmau *I chase an antelope (antelopes)*: noʒkauúkasistotòʒsiks *they who had antelope-dresses*. — Cf. áuakâsi.

**-auakasauakim-** *to chase an antelope (or antelopes)*: nitáuakâsauakimmau *I chase an antelope*, itáuakâsauakimmiu *then he chased an antelope*.

**áuakâsi** (áuakâsiua) *an. antelope, obv. áuakâsi(i), pl. áuakâsiks (trotter)*. — Cf. -auakas-.

**auakasi-** *to trot*: nitáuakâsi *I trot*, áuakâsiu *he trots*.



**áukàsíotokis** an. (also in. ?) *antelope-hide*. pl. áukàsíotokiks (also -kists ?).

**áukasipokà** (-pokàua) an. *young antelope*. obv. -pokà(1). pl. -pokàiks (*antelope-child*).

**-áukàsisko-** *antelopes* (collective): tsistapapauauakàsiskoʒs *from (that one) there will be more antelopes about in the future*.

**áukasiuàsi-** *to turn into an antelope*: áukasiuàsiu *turns into an antelope*.

**áuàki** (áuàkiua) an. *buffalo-leader* (*the man who leads the buffalo to make them jump off the bank*), obv. áuàki(1). pl. áuàkiks.

**auaki-** *to lead the buffalo to make them jump off the bank. to hunt the buffalo*: nitáuàki *I lead the buffalo. I hunt the buffalo*. áuàkiu *he leads the buffalo, he hunts the buffalo*; aʒkunápauakiòp *let us (incl.) go about and hunt the buffalo*: áutapáuàkiua *he came back from hunting the buffalo*: ixkanáutapáuakiau *all came back from hunting the buffalo*.

**A'uákima** an. *After-buffalo* (lit. *Chasing*), a man's name. obv. -ma(1).

**auakima-** *to chase*: nitáuàkim *I chase*. áuàkímau *he chases*; nitáuakímau *I chase him*. áuakímatsiu *he chases him*.

**áuakimàni** in. *chase*. pl. áuakimànists.

**áuàkisini** in. *leading the buffalo to make them jump off the bank*: sakóoʒsim otáuaksini *later on his leading the buffalo* (that means: *now comes the story of his leading the buffalo*).

**auako-** *to chase*: nitáuakoau *I chase him*. áuakoyiu *he chases him*; itsipáuakoyiuaie *he then got up and ran after him*.

**auaksikaki-** *to bend the leg*: nitáuaksikàki *I bend my leg*. áuaksikakíu *he bends his leg*.

**auaksikinistsaki-** *to bend the arm*: nitáuaksikinistsàki *I bend my arm*. áuaksikinistsakíu *he bends his arm*.

**auakuist-** *to cause to flow*: nitáuaküistoʒp *I cause it to flow*. áuaküistom *he causes it to flow*.

**áuakuyiu** it *flows*.

**auaʒkap-** *to pull on the string*: mátsitaumatapauaʒkapàtsimau *then (the people) began to pull (the hide) again on the string*; itauáʒkapitsiuaie (probably misheard for itauáʒkapatsiuaie) *then (the people) pulled (the hide) on a string*; itáuʒkapatòmíauaists *then they pulled them (the hides, here inanimate) on the string*.

**auaʒkáutsianistapists** in. pl. *things that belong to war*; itstsii auaʒkáutsianistapists *they are things that belong to war*.

**auaʒkautsii-** *to be a warrior. to have a fight*: nitáuauaʒkautsii *I am a warrior*, áuauaʒkautsiíu *he is a warrior*, áuauaʒkautsiíau *they are at war*; itáuauaʒkautsiíau *then they had a fight*; itàiksistauaʒkautsiíau *then they quit having a fight*; áuʒkautsimíau Pinápisinàí *they had a fight with the Sioux*; itáuauaʒkáutsimíuaie *then (the people) had a fight with (the pursuing enemy)*; áístumauauaʒkautsim *ksistsikús then (the people) continued to have a fight during the day*.

auaʔkáutsiisini in. *war*. pl. auaʔkáutsiisists.

auaʔkiapiksi- to *shake the head*: nitáuauaʔkiàpiksi *I shake the head*, áuauaʔkiàpiksiu *he shakes the head*.

auaʔkiauanu- to *shake the head*: nitáuauaʔkiàuanu *I shake the head*, auaʔkiàuanu *he shakes the head*.

auaʔkisi- to *dance* (prop. to *shake the head*): nitáuauaʔkisi *I dance*, áuauaʔkisiu *he dances*.

auáʔpitssini in. *sadness*.

áuauʔsini in. *country*. pl. áuauʔsists; nitáuauʔsini *my country*.

áuauʔso (áuauʔsoa) an. *who commits rape, ravisher*, obv. áuauʔsoi, pl. áuauʔsoàiks; itstsi apuʔóʔtsik áuauʔsoàiks. ányaie noʔkanistoʔkoʔkèmiu *there were in the olden times people who took their wives by force, that was the way they got a wife*.

auaman- to *pinch*: nitáuamanau *I pinch him*, áuamaniu *he pinches him*.

auámi in. *snow-shoe*. pl. auámists.

auaná an. *rattle*. pl. auanáiks.

áuanàyiū *he has a rattle*.

auanúki- (auanaki-) to *rattle*: nitauanúki *I rattle*, auanúkiu *he rattles*.

auani- to *fly* (of birds, etc.): nitáuani, nitáuauani *I fly*, áuanu, auáuanu *he flies*.

áuanisekoputostuyìmiu *he is eighteen years old*.

áuanisippostuyìmiu *he is eighty years old*.

áuanisostuyìmiu *he is eight years old*.

auápaʔkis in. (?) *bladder*.

auapapiksi- to *untie*: nitáuapapiksistau *I untie him*, auápapiksistsiu *he unties him*; nitáuapapiksixp *I untie it*, auápapiksim *he unties it*; itauápapiksistsinaiks *then he (4 p.) untied them (an.)*; itauápapiksim *then he untied it*.

auapiksi- to *swing*: nitáuáupiksistau *I swing him*, auáupiksistsiu *he swings him*; nitáuáupiksixp *I swing it*, auáupiksim *he swings it*.

auapinis- (auapinnis-) to *rock*: xpókauauapinisimmiu òkós *she is rocking her child*.

auapisi- to *wallow*: nitáuapisi *I wallow*, áuapisiu *he wallows*.

auapist- to *hang* (somebody or something): nitáuapistau *I hang him*, áuapistsiu *he hangs him*; áuapistau *he is hung, he is in the swing*; nitáuapistoxp *I hang it*, áuapistòm *he hangs it*.

auapistàn in. *swing*. pl. auapistànists (auapistànists).

auapoʔsatst- to *fatten*: áuauapoʔsàtstatsp (or, better, -otsp?) *we (incl.) are being fattened*.

auapoʔsi- to *be fat*: nitáuapoʔsi *I am fat*, áuapoʔsiu *he is fat*.

auápoʔsiks an. pl. *the fat ones*.

auápoʔsokèkini ánniksaie kanáutsipuyìi *the fat-breasted ones stood all by themselves*.

auasii- to *sneeze*: nitáuàsii *I sneeze*, áuàsiiu *he sneezes*.

auástàṁ an. *flag*. pl. auástàṁiks.

**auat-** (auats-), **auat-** (auats-) *self*: auátapàuatok eat (pl.) *them yourselves*; ksaꝯkúm auátoꝯpatskoꝯs *that the earth herself was shaking*; itomátapauátapiksistsiu *then he began to rattle with them* (an.).

**auat-** to move (whether or not remaining on the same spot): áuauàtsinam omáꝯk *that one is moving*; ixtsáuauatstsíua *therefore he does not move*; mátsikakauatstsíuatsíksinai (mátáuatsíuatsíksinai) *she (4 p.) did not move at all*; nátokai mátsikakítáuatamiúatsaiks *the second time (he shot) they did not seem to be moving*; mátsikakoꝯkotáuatsípuyíuatsíks *he could not move*; annó itáipuyòpi pinoatátot *do not move from this place where we (incl.) stand*.

**auat-** (iat-) to eat v. auyí- to eat.

**auatako-** to go round: otsítáuatakoyíixp *where (the water) goes round*.

**áuatakoyíu** in. *whirlpool*.

**auatami-** v. **auat-** to move.

**auatapiksi-** (auatapiksi-) to shake, to swing, to rock: nitáuátapiksi *I shake*, auátapiksiu *he shakes*; nitáuauatapiksistaki *I shake*, áuauatapiksistakiu *he shakes*; nitáuátapiksistau, nitáuauatapiksistau *I shake him*, auátapiksistsiu, áuauatapiksistsiu *he shakes him*; itomátapauátapiksistsiu *then he began to shake them* (an.) (viz. the hoofs); mátsikakauatapiksistsíuatsíksaie *he did not shake (the pine-tree) anyway*; nitáuátapiksíxp, nitáuauatapiksíxp *I shake it*, auátapíksim, áuauatapíksim *he shakes it*; oꝯtókistsaii itauátapíksiminai *then he (4 p.) shook his ears*; nitáuauatapíksistomoau *I shake for him*, áuauatapíksistomoyíu *he shakes for him*. — Cf. auatatapiksi-.

**auatatapiksi-** to shake: nitáuatatapiksistsíuaie *he just shook (that cotton-wood-tree)*. — Cf. auatapiksi-.

**auataupi-** to move about in a sitting position: nitsítsinoain, otáuátaupis *then I saw (that rock) that it moved about*.

**A'uatâꝯtsaiپیâke** (-âkeua) an. *Charging-with-his-own-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -âke(i).

**A'uatâꝯtsimake** (-akeua) an. *Stabbing-him-with-his-own-knife-woman*, obv. -ake(i).

**A'uatâꝯtsiso** (-soa) an. *Cuts-with-his-own*, a woman's name, obv. -soi (Blood Indian).

**auatoꝯkyauani-** to shake the head: skátampistsikauàuatoꝯkyauaniu *then he was shaking his head a little*; namóꝯkoꝯtsípstauauatoꝯkyàuanit (kakóꝯkoꝯtsípstauauatoꝯkyàuanit) *just put your head in and shake it*.

**auatoꝯkyoꝯsi-** to shake the head: omá Nápiua itsítsáinkauatoꝯkyòꝯsiu *at first the Old Man shook his head hard*.

**auatoꝯpi-** to swing: otsísaii itsíkípaiaiekauatoꝯpiuàie *then she feigned her hand to be swinging hard*.

**auatoꝯt-** to taste: nitáuatoꝯtsíxp *I taste it*, áuatoꝯtsim *he tastes it*.

**áuatšàpsi** (áuatšàpsiua) an. *lunatic*, obv. áuatšàpsi(i), pl. áuatšàpsiks áuatši (áuatšiua) an. *drunkard*, obv. áuatši(i), pl. áuatšiks.

**auatsimaꝯka-** to dig a hole: nitáuatsimaꝯk *I dig a hole*, áuatsimaꝯkau

*he digs a hole*; nitáuatsimaykatoxp *I dig a hole in it*, áuatsimaykatòm *he digs a hole in it*. Also with *mm*, e.g. nitáuatsimmayk.

**auátsimàni** in. *hole*, pl. auátsimànists.

**áuatsimàu** (áuatsimàua) an. *inviter*, pl. áuatsimaiks.

**auatsimoixka-** to *pray*: nitauátsimoixk *I pray*, auátsimoixkau *he prays*; nitauátsimoixkatau *I pray to him*, auátsimoixkatsiu *he prays to him*; nitauátsimoixkamau *I pray to him*, auátsimoixkamiu *he prays to him*; nitauátsimoixkatoxp *I pray to it*, auátsimoixkatòm *he prays to it*; nitauátsimoixkaykoxtomoau *I pray for him*, auátsimoixkaykoxtomoyiu *he prays for him* (there is still some doubt about the absolute correctness of the accomodative forms).

**auátsimoixkani** in. *prayer*.

**auatsimoixkàu** (auatsimoixkàua) an. *Roman Catholic priest*, obv. auatsimoixkau(1), pl. auatsimoixkaiks (*the-one-that-prays*).

**auatsin-** to *have a hold of somebody or something oneself*, to *cling to a person or thing mentioned before*: nitsitáuatsinaki *I cling to (somebody or something)*, itáuatsinakiu *he clings to (somebody or something)*; nitáuatsinau *I have a hold of him myself*, áuatsiniu *he has a hold of him himself*; nitáuatsinixp *I have a hold of it myself*, áuatsinim *he has a hold of it himself*.

**auatsipuyi-** v. *auat-* to *move*.

**auátsistapsiu** *he hangs himself*.

**auatuiapiksi-** to *wag the tail*: nitáuauatuiàpiksi *I wag the tail*, áuauatuiàpiksiu *he wags the tail*.

**áuatùyi** (áuatùyiua) an. *deer*, obv. áuatùyi(i), pl. áuatùyiks (*wagging-tail*).

**áuatuyiotokis** an. and in. (?) *deer-hide*.

**áuatuyiskeinì** (-skeiniua) an. *doe*, obv. -skeinì(i), pl. -skeiniks.

**áuatuyistamik** (-stamika) an. *deer-buck*, obv. -stumik(i), pl. -stumikiks.

**auauaii-** to *put on leggings*: itápaiakauauàiiu *then he began to put them* (an.) on. — Cf. *auauat-*.

**auauayka-** to *walk, to travel by foot*: nitauáuyk *I walk, I travel by foot*, auáuykau *he walks, he travels by foot*; áistumiksiuauàuykau *he then would just travel on foot*.

**auáuykàni** in. *walking*, pl. auáuykànists.

**áuaaykautsii** (áuaaykautsiua) an. *warrior*, obv. áuaaykautsii(i), pl. áuaaykautsiiks.

**auáuysin** in. *food*, pl. auáuysis; nitsóaysin *my food*, otsóaysin *his food*, otsóysoaists *their foods*; áyxi auáuyxi iststakik *put* (pl.) *good food* (in the corral).

**áuauanósiau** *they* (viz. the bullets) *curve*.

**auauapiksi-** to *swing*: nitauáuypiksistau *I swing him*, auáuypiksistsiu *he swings him*; nitauáuypiksixp *I swing it*, auáuypiksim *he swings it*.

**auauat-** to *wear* (to *put on*) *leggings*: nitáuauataiau *I wear them*, áuauatsiuais *he wears them*.

**auauatotsi-** to move camp: Itakitsoaskuyiu ánniákaie ixtauáuatotsiu *the Round forest, that was the place they moved camp to.*

**auauatutsi-** v. auauatotsi-.

**auausi-** to make soup: ákoxtauáusiauaists *they would make soup with them (in.) (viz. the berries).* — Cf. -osi- to make soup.

**auáusini** in. soup, pl. auáusists.

**áuautsiau** *they made a circle.* — Cf. at- around.

**auáksis** an. pitch of pine, pl. auáksiks.

**auáksopan** an. bullet, pl. auáksopaiks.

**auámatsis** in. toy, pl. auámatsists.

**áuápinyäxi** (áuàpinäxi) *swing the eyes: kánàiskinàiai. áuápinyäxi mice, swing the eyes. The grammatical form of the word gives some difficulty.*

**-auapsspi-** v. -oapsspi-.

**auat-** v. auat- self.

**auatapiksi-** v. auatapiksi-.

**auatoxtatskoysi-** to shake oneself, to tremble: ksažkúm auátoxtatsko žs *that the earth was shaking.*

**auážki-** (aužki-) to knock down: omí piskani itauáúžkim *then he commenced to knock down that buffalo-corral; ki ánožk ksistsikúixk sákaixtsiu omí piskani, manistáúžkixpaie and now till this day that buffalo-corral is still there, just as he knocked it down (lit. according to as it was knocked down).*

**auk-** (ok-) abundantly (?): áukðyiau *they ate their fill; itámaukoyiu he was happy having eaten his fill: nitáistamitápokðyi (nitáistamitápokúi) then I have really eaten my fill; áisokapokoyiu he ate his fill with good relish.*

**auk-** (auks-), ok- (oks-), uk- (uks-) bad, badly: kitáuksistotòki *you treat me badly; áuksistotòainai he (4 p.) is treated badly; nitáitsiniomòk-skiakàk he is making very bad faces down on me* — Cf. áukokimitsiu and mak- bad.

**auk-** (auks-), ok- (oks-) a while, just: nitáuksokau (*the war-party*) *slept a while; kážkaukokos you must just have a child; áitoksíkinakisàiks that just their bones were left (prop. that they had just turned into bones); áikaukoxtaskunàkuaie he just shot with it; káukoxtòkaiaks they had just their ears left; áisoksakapoksisaskuyiu she would suddenly just chase them out of the brushes; yóksimmèpitsiu (áiòksimmèpitsiu) he has always been just a laugher.*

**auk-** (auks-), ok- (oks-) raw: ókapaïni *flour (raw meal); ókotokis raw-hide. — raw food: iikástoksoyii they eat awfully much (raw food): kážkaukožkòksoyixpuau you (pl.) must just have eaten raw food. — raw entrails, entrails: áitamauksoyiau they ate the raw entrails being happy; kážkotaiàuksoixp (-oyixp) that you may later come and eat of the entrails: kitákstaukoxtsoixpa (-oyixpa) will you not eat of the entrails: mažkòksoa-tòžpiái that he might eat of the entrails.*

**auka-** to sleep v. oka- (same meaning).

**auka-** *to have the medicine-lodge* v. oka- (same meaning).

**auka-** (aukat-) *to rope, to snare* v. eka- (ekat-).

**-aukai-** *breast*: nitsítaukauaukaiaki *I have a bare breast*. — Cf. máu-kaiis.

**-aukaixk-** (-okaixk-) *to go straight to*: ážsiu ponokâmitaua naykôkaixk-oau *may I go straight to a good horse*; ákaukaixkim amói ákiksažkui *he was already going straight to a high bank*.

**Aukáipotâsko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *Rotten-willow-wood*, a local name.

**aukaki-** v. mokaki-.

**aukakixk-** v. mokakixk-.

**aukakixtsima-** *to decide*: nitáukakixtsim *I decide*, áukakixtsimau *he decides*.

**aukakios-** v. aukakyos-.

**aukakiuosi-** *to be on the look-out*: áukakiuosiu *he is on the look-out*. By the side of aukakiuosi- we find aukakiosi- (v. aukakyos- and apaukakiosi-).

**áukakotsiu** *the boiling is ended*.

**aukakyap-** v. mokakyap-.

**aukakyos-** *to look out carefully, to look out for somebody or something, to watch*: átsaupaukakiösiu *he then began to look about*; nitáukakyosatau *I look out for him, I watch him*, áukakyosatsiu *he looks out for him, he watches him*; Pinápisinâi áukakiosatsiau okaxtómoai *the Sioux were looking out for the enemy*. — Cf. aukakiuosi-.

**áukamipâpiksistaiau** (*the bulls*) *were put straight up* (lit. *were put standing straight up*).

**aukamotskapat-** v. aukamotskapat-.

**aukap-** *bad* v. makap-.

**aukapepuyi-** *to swear* (prop. *to speak badly*): nitáukapèpuyi *I swear*, áukapèpuyiu *he swears*.

**aukas-** *to pick up* v. makas- *to pick up*.

**-aukat-** *to sew together* v. eka- (ekat-).

**aukauaukaiaki-** *to have a bare breast*: nitsítaukauaukaiaki *I have a bare breast*.

**aukam-** *straight*: áukamipâpiksistaiau (*the bulls*) *were put straight up*. — Cf. mokam-, okam-.

**-aukam-** *straight* v. mokam-.

**áukamotaxkiožsi** (áukamotaxkiožsiua) an. *steersman*, obv. áukamotaxkiožsi(i), pl. áukamotaxkiožsiks.

**aukamotskapat-** *to straighten*: nitáukamotskapatožp *I straighten it*, áukamotskapatom *he straightens it*.

**áuke** (óki) *come on* (interjection used when calling one's attention); áuke, pít *come on, enter*: óki, ákopakiöp *come on, we* (incl.) *shall move*.

**aukeka-** v. akeka-.

**auki-** (aukiu-), -oki- (-okiu-) *all*: aukíuaimau (aukiwemau) *she was wanted by everybody to marry* (everybody wanted to marry her); áuki-

sokinaiau *they were doctored by all*: itáukispskūnakatām *then (the prairie-chicken) (4 p.) was shot up at by all (then they all shot up at it)*; itáuki-otāxpummāu *they all went on (to the trading-post) to buy*: ixtsitókūmiōp *he therefore then was laughed at by all*: pāȳtsikāȳkokimisāu *they all got off their horses just for a moment*: istokínisit *burn it all up*: ákokyaisautsisaiau *they will all have their guts torn out*: kī itókūokskāsataua *and then he was run after by everybody*. As a rule, the verb with prefixed auki- is put in the singular, even in such cases where from our point of view a plural might be expected. — Cf. i k i-.

**auki-** *to move camp*: nitáuki *I move camp*. áukiu *he moves camp*.

**aukiápiksiu** *he gallops (of a horse)*.

**áukinaiau**: akótsāpsiks ánniksaie áukinaiau okóauaists *the rich ones were those that were put inside of their own lodges*.

**áukitsapikinau** *then she would put the mashed bones in (the pot)*.

**áukitsikēkoputostuyīmiu** *he is seventeen years old*.

**áukitsikistuyīmiu** *he is seven years old*.

**aukitska-** (akitska-) *to vomit*: nitáukitsk *I vomit*, áukitskau *he vomits*; nitáukitskatau *I vomit him up*, áukitskatsiu *he vomits him up*; nitáukitskatōȳp *I vomit it up*, áukitskatom *he vomits it up*.

**aukiwēmmau** v. a i m-.

**áukò** (áuku), -oko (-oku) *it is autumn*; áukūsi (= mokūsi) *when it is autumn (in the fall)*; áiikokoàie *it was late in autumn*; támapaisiu áukò *then it was some time in the fall*. — Cf. mokó and moko-.

**auko-** *lodge, house* v. -o k o-.

**aukoiskat-** *to take for lodge*: nitáukoiskatōȳp *I take it for lodge*, áukoiskatom *he takes it for lodge*; áukoiskatōmaists *they took them (in.) for lodges (on their trip)*.

**áukokimitsiu** *from an old lodge (prop. a bad lodge, cf. auk- bad) they (grammatically a singular) made their leggings*.

**áukoȳtokoaikinamau** *she would make the soup with (one of the leg-bones)*.

**-aukoȳts-** *to give*: kikatáukoȳtsoka *did he give you any*. máȳkaukoȳtsok *he must have been given it by him (4 p.)*.

**aukon-** v. k o n- *to find*.

**aukopska-** (-okopska-) *to make soup*: nitáukōpsk *I make soup*, áukōpskau *he makes soup*; áȳkoȳtsitokopskai *that she might make soup with them (in.)*.

**áukōsiu** v. í k ò s i u.

**aukosko-** *to build a house for him*: nitáukoskoanāni nitāpotskinamināniks *we (excl.) built houses for our (excl.) cattle*. — Cf. -oko i i s k a-.

**aukot-** *to give* v. k o t- *to give*.

**aukoyi-** (-okoyi-) *to eat one's fill*: nitáukōyi *I eat my fill*, áukōyiu *he eats his fill*; itāmaukoyiū *he was happy having eaten his fill*; nitāistom-itāpokōyi (-okūi) *then I have really eaten my fill*; áisokapokoyiū *he ate his fill with good relish*.

**aukoyi-** *to have a lodge* v. -okoyi- (same meaning).

**auks-** (-oks-) *to count*: nitāukstaki *I count*, āukstakiu *he counts*; tōkskuma niuōskkai ixtāukstakiop (*and if the horse-shoe falls against the stake*) *we (incl.) count one (horse-shoe) three*: āsitokstakiu (*if he throws the horse-shoe into the stake*) *it counts five*; nitāuksau (nitōksau) *I count him (them)*, āuksiu *he counts him (them)*; āuksiu natōsi *he counted the moons*; nitāukstoꝥp. nitāukstsixp *I count it*, āukstōm, āukstsīm *he counts it*; maꝥkāukstsīmmaꝥsi *that he may count*.

**-auksikinaki-** v. -oksikinaki-.

āuksinatsiu omi kyāiotokis *she covered herself with the bear-skin*.

āuksini in. *moving camp*.

**auksipistsimo-** *to suspect*: nitāuksipistsimoau *I suspect him*, āuksipistsimoyiu *he suspects him*: kikatāuksipistsimoàua *do you have any suspicion of him*.

**auksistot-** (-oksistot-) *to act badly, to treat badly*: ānni sōkanistōksistotakiau *that is one thing in which they suddenly act badly*; nitāuksistotoau *I treat him badly*, āuksistotoyiu *he treats him badly*, kitāiiksisaumauxistotōki *you have treated me badly a very long time*; kitākoksistotōko *you will be treated badly*; nitāuksistotsixp *I treat it badly*, āuksistotsīm *he treats it badly*, āuksistotsimaꝥk *that treated (the snares) badly*.

**aukskasats-** *to make one run*: nitāukskasatsau *I make him run*.

**aukskasi-** (-okskasi-) (aukskasat-, -okskasat-) *to run*: nitāukskāsi, nitōkskāsi *I run*, āukskāsiu *he runs*: nitāukskasatau, nitōkskasatau *I run after him*, āukskasatsiu *he runs after him*: matsitoꝥsoꝥkatokskāsīmiuaie *he then ran again around after him, being out of sight*.

**āukskāssini** (āukskāsi) in. *run*, pl. āukskāsis; ki omiksi stšikiks ikāmitsiāukskāš otōkskasoāists *and if those others have run their runs (in base-ball)*.

**āukskau** *it is a hole*: sisapōkaukskauaie *it was a hole that came out elsewhere*.

**auksoyi-** (-oksoyi-), aukoꝥtsoyi- (-okoꝥtsoyi-), auksoat- (-oksoat-) *to eat raw food, to eat raw entrails* v. auk- *raw, raw entrails*.

**aukspani-** *to stick (to fix by adhesion)*: nitāukspanixp *I stick it*, āukspanim *he sticks it*. — Cf. akspani-.

āukspiāki (āukspiākiua) an. *bat*, obv. āukspiāki(i), pl. āukspiākiks.

**aukspikaināma** in. *bow*, pl. aukspikaināmaists (prop. *sticky bow*).

**āukspikaināmaꝥka-** *to make a bow (or bows)*: āukspikaināmaꝥkau *he makes a bow*.

**aukspistot-** *to thicken*: nitāukspistotsixp *I thicken it*, āukspistotsīm *he thickens*.

**aukst-** *to chew* v. aukstsīm-.

**aukstsīm-** (aukst-) *to chew*: nitāiaukstsimi *I chew*, āiaukstsimiu *he chews*; nitāiaukstsimatau *I chew him*, āiaukstsimatsiu *he chews him*; nitāiaukstsimatoꝥp *I chew it*, āiaukstsimatom *he chews it*; nitāiaukstomoau *I chew it for him*, āiaukstomoyiu *he chews it for him*.



**aukunaii-** (-okunaii-) *to camp*: nitáukunaii *I camp*. áukunaii *he camps*: áistamitapaukúnaiu (*the tribe*) *is just camped about*: áistamitsinapapaukunaiiu *then (the tribe) would be camped about there down on the river*: áistamitsitapaukunaiixk *he then camped about alone*: ixpóksamistàukunaiimiu *he camped with them for a long time*. — Cf. ikúnaii.

**auzk-** *to bark*: nitáužki *I bark*, áužkiu. ážkiu *he barks*: nitáužkatau *I bark at him*, áužkatsiu *he barks at him*.

**aužki-** *to knock down* v. au a ž k i-.

**áužkitsikekoputoni** *it is seventeen days (nights)*.

**áužkitsikippostuyimiu** *he is seventy years old*.

**áužkitsikiuniu** *it is seven days (nights)*. — Cf. aukitsiki-.

**aužkoaut-** (aužkoat-), -ožkoaut- (-ožkoat-) *to ask for something to eat*: nitožkóauts *I ask for something to eat*, áužkóautsiu *he asks for something to eat*: nitožkóatatožp *I ask for it to eat*, áužkóatatom *he asks for it to eat*.

**aužkon-** v. kon- *to find*.

**aužkot-** *to give* v. kot- *to give*.

**aužkoyim-** v. -ožkoyim-.

**aužkum-** *to utter a sound, to bellow, to roar, to grunt, to yell, to hiss, etc.* (used of noises of any kind): nitáužkumi, nitážkumi *I utter a sound*, áužkumi, ážkumi *he utters a sound*, ksistsikúma áužkumi *the thunder roars, it thunders*: nitáužkumataki *I utter a sound*, áužkumatakiu *he utters a sound*: itažkúmiskau *then he gave a yell*, ážkumskàixk *he yelled for himself*: ážkumiskaup *we (incl.) squeal*: nitáužkumatau *I make a sound at him*, áužkumatsiu *he makes a sound at him*, ánni ážkumatsiu *in that way (the dog) was yelling to them*.

**aužkumat-** *to drive*: nitáužkumataki *I drive*, áužkumatakiu, ixkáumatakiu *he drives*: nitožkumatau, nitáužkumatau *I drive him*, áužkumatsiu *he drives him*: nitožkumatožp, nitáužkumatožp *I drive it*, áužkumatom *he drives it*: nitožkumátaksinàniks *the cattle that we (excl.) drove*: nisótmožtožpinàn omámai ápotskina, nisótmožkòmatman *then we (excl.) rode over to a cow that was there, we (excl.) then drove her*. — Cf. kumat-.

**aužkumisoyi-** *to squeal*: ážkumisoyiu (ážkumsoyiu) *he squeals*.

**aužpakuyis-** *to blow (with mouth, etc.)*: nitáužpaküyisaki *I blow*, áužpaküyisakiu *he blows*: nitáužpakuyisi *I blow*, áužpakuyisiu *he blows*: nitáužpaküyisau *I blow him*, áužpaküyisiu *he blows him*: nitáužpaküyisixp *I blow it*, áužpaküyisim *he blows it*: nitáužpaküyisomoau *I blow for him*, áužpaküyisomoyiu *he blows for him*.

**áužpatskoà** *he is knocked over (the bank)*: ki ánnamauk áužpatskoà *and there he was knocked over the bank*.

**aužpi-** *to rush through the air* v. ožpi- (same meaning).

**aužpiskin-** (ážpiskin-) *to paint the face*: nitáužpiskinaki *I paint the face*, áužpiskinakiu *he paints the face*: itážpiskinakiu *he then paints the faces (of the people)*: kitožkémaiks apážpiskinisâu *you must paint the faces of your wives*: stsikiks otažkúi ixtáužpuskinaii (-piskinaii?) *some others had yellow paint all over their faces*. — Cf. ažpiski-.

auχpíu *it throbs.*

auχpum- *to buy* v. i xpum-.

áuχpummau (áuχpummaua) *an. trader, obv. áuχpummai(i). pl. áuχ-pummoaiks.*

auχpuskin- v. auχpiskin-.

auχtako- *to sound*: áχkéyi auχtaküsi *when the water sounds*; nitsinam-auχtakoàie, pakixkísai *it sounded like a gun, when (the belly) burst.*

áuχtoð v. ixtò-.

auχtot- (auχtuit-) *to fill up*: áuχtuitòm omika kitsimi *he filled up the door*; áuχtotòmiauaists *they filled them (i.e. the old camp-grounds) up (with pieces of meat).* — Cf. -oχtoiet-.

auχtúixtsiu v. ixtúitsiu.

auχtuit- v. auctot-.

auχtúitsiu v. ixtúitsiu.

-aum- *very* v. a mai-.

-aum- *still* v. i mai-.

-aumai- *very* v. a mai-.

-aumai- *still* v. i mai-.

áumaixtsiu (ómaixtsiu) *nátósi it is noon. Obsolete.*

aumaipiksi- *to turn over*: nitáumaipiksistau *I turn him over, áumai-piksistsiu he turns him over*: nitáumaipiksixp *I turn it over, áumaipiksim he turns it over.*

aumaipuyim- *to stop (a horse)*: nitáumaipuyimau *I stop him, áumai-puyimiu he stops him.*

aumaisat- *to stare at (in.)*: nitáumaisatsixp *I stare at it, áumaisatsim he stares at it*; amáisatsit *stare at it.* — Cf. aumaisamm- (*an.*) *to stare at* and aumaisapi- *to stare.*

aumaisamm- *to stare at (an.)*: nitáumaisammau *I stare at him, áumai-sammui he stares at him*; amáisammokit *stare at me, amáisummis stare at him.* — Cf. aumaisat- (*in.*) *to stare at* and aumaisapi- *to stare.*

aumaisapi- *to stare*: nitáumaisàpi *I stare, áumaisàpiu he stares*; amáisupit *stare.* — Cf. aumaisamm- (*an.*) and aumaisat- (*in.*) *to stare at.*

aumait- (imait-) *to believe*: nitáumaitaki *I believe, áumaitakiu (imáitakiu) he believes*; nitáumaitoau *I believe him, áumaitoyiu he believes him*: nitáumaitsixp *I believe it, áumaitsim he believes it.*

áumaitakisini *in. belief.*

aumaχk- v. omaχk-.

aumaχka- v. omaχka-.

áumaχkainispàixtsiu *kokúyi the whole camp is quiet in the night.*

aumani- *to speak the truth* v. emani- (*same meaning*).

-aumaniksim- v. -omaniksim-.

áumanistò *she has gone for good.*

-aumap- v. amap-.

aumat- (aumats-), -omat- (-omats-) *starting, beginning*: áumatapò *he*

starts to travel: itáumatomaʒkau then he started to run; mátsitomátsoo then he started on another raid; akomátaistoʒkixp we (incl.) shall begin to get close to it; stúmomatsàmiaks then they started to hunt; stúmomat-auaniu then he started to fly; ánnomaie ákoʒtomátomaʒkaup from here we (incl.) shall start to run; itomátaniu then he started (began) to say. — nearly (going to): áumatsipuàuyaiks they nearly got up (they were going to get up); nímoxtomatàinok that is why he nearly catches me (that is why he is going to catch me); áitomatusinìminai then she (4 p.) was nearly breaking it (then she was going to break it). — Cf. aumato-, imat-starting.

**aumatap-** (-omatap-). aumatapi- (-omatapi-) starting, beginning: áumatapiitsimàu (the people) began to skin; áumatapòtsim he started to swim; itáumatapasàmiu then he began to cry; itāʒkánaumatapaʒkáu then all (the people) started home; mátsitomatapiksisàu (the buffalo-herd) had started again to run; itomátapitàʒsiu then (the Peigan tribe) began to have the scalp-dance; nitsítomatàpioyi then I began to eat; ákstumomatapiòkau then he will go to sleep; itomátapaipstsípoxʒpiau auáusists then the soups begin to be brought in; omák kitsimstàma tot-omátapinòkit (the text has totamátapinòkit) begin holding me from the door-lodge-pole. — Cf. aumatapo- to start, aumatapo- starting.

**aumatapato-** to start to travel: nitáumatapato I start to travel, áumatapato he starts to travel.

**aumatapi-** to make start: nitáumatapiiau I make him start, áumatapiiu he makes him start.

**aumatapo-** (-omatapo-) to start to travel, to start: nitáumatapò I start, áumatapò he starts; nitsínomatapo I start down; ikiómatapò they all started (sing.). — Cf. aumatap-, aumatapo- starting.

**aumatapo-** starting, beginning: otsítaipiskixpi, áumatapoàistoʒkim (the ancient people) were coming near (the place), where they had been corralling (grammatically in the singular). — Cf. aumatap- and aumatapo- to start.

**aumatapsko-** (-omatapsko-) to start to drive: áumatapskoyiu he starts to drive him; itomátapskoyiau amó ónokâmitàsin then they started to drive these many horses.

**aumatasksin-** to begin to learn, to begin to know: nitáumatasksinixp I am beginning to learn it, áumatasksinim he is beginning to learn it.

**aumato-** (-omato-) to start: nitáumatò I start, áumatò he starts; átsistapomatò he again started away. — Cf. aumat-.

**aumatomaʒka-** to start to run: nitáumatomaʒk I start to run, áumatomaʒkau he starts to run.

**aumatsipi-** to make start, to take away, to bring away: nitáumatsipiau (nitomatsipiau) I make him start, áumatsipiu he makes him start; its-itsksiiko, otânistotòixpiai, otáumatsipiokàie a still harder thing that he does to him is that he (4 p.) takes him away.

**aumatskaʒt-** (-omatskaʒt-) to give presents (used of presents given, e.g.,

by the future son-in-law): *nitómatskaʒtaki*, *nitáumatskaʒtaki* *I give presents*, *áumatskaʒtakiu* *he gives presents*. — Cf. *skaʒt-*.

**aumatsko-** (-omatsko-) *to start to drive*: *nitsítomatskoanàn* *we (excl.) started to drive her (the cow) up (the road)*; *nisótamatomatskoanàn* (the text has -otamatskoanàn) *we (excl.) then started to drive her again*.

**aumaupat-** v. *amaupat-*.

**aumaupi-** v. *amaupi-*.

**aumáinisini** in. *speaking the truth. truth*.

**aumâʒkoʒsokuyi-** *to be a bloody trail*: *kákitaumâʒkoʒsokuyiü* *there was only a bloody trail left* (that means: *the black-tail left only bloody tracks*).

**aumâʒsikimska-** (-omâʒsikimska-) *to turn into blood*: *aumâʒsikimskàs* *when it turns to blood*; *otómâʒsikimskàni* *that it turned to blood*.

**aumikama-** v. *amikama-*.

**aumixka-** v. *amixka-*.

**-aumin-** *feather* v. *-omin-*.

**aumini-** *to break off*: *nitáuminiâu* *I break him off*, *áuminiu* *he breaks him off*; *nitáuminixp* *I break it off*, *áuminim* *he breaks it off*; *matápiua ákauminiokiu* *the people will break us (incl.) to pieces (if we turn into rocks)*. — Cf. *-omini-*.

**-aumini-** v. *-omini-*.

**áuminioʒtòsi** *first day (beginning) of the last quarter = when (the moon) tears itself*.

**auminiot-** (-ominiot-) *to break off with hand*: *nitáuminiòtsixp* *I break it off with hand*, *áuminiòtsim* *he breaks it off with hand*. — *to tear in two*: *anikoʒksim ákitominiotyuaie* *the same size (an.) (as she had peeled) she would tear in two*.

**áumitauàsiau** *they became Dogs* (v. *Imitáiks*).

**aumo-** v. *amo-*.

**aumoaikina-** *to gather up*: *kákskapaumoàikinau* *he just went back gathering them (sing.) up*.

**aumoazkiaki-** *to rake, to rake together*: *nitáumoazkiàki* *I rake*, *áumoazkiakiu* *he rakes*; *nitáumoazkixp* *I rake it together, I rick it up*, *áumoazkim* *he rakes it together, he ricks it up*.

**aumoauk-** *to drive together, to gather up, to round up*: *nisótamitoʒkanaumoaukoanani stapótskinaiks* *then it was that we gathered (rounded) all the cattle up*.

**aumoiiskap-** *to pull together*: *omíksi ú'siks áumoiiskapàtsiu* *he pulled his elder brothers together*.

**aumokinistsaki-** (-omokinistsaki-) *to close the hand*: *nitáumokinistsàki* *I close my hand*, *áumokinistsakiu* *he closes his hand*; *imákoʒpomokinistsàkis ómoʒtsisksipistàʒp* *even if he holds (the rope) in his hands that is tied (to the horse) (the proper meaning of imákoʒpomokinistsàkis is: even if he closes his hands with)*.

**-aumoʒpii-** v. *-omoʒpii-*.

**aumon-** v. *amon-*.

**aumopist-** v. a m o p i s t-.

**aumotap-** v. -a m o t a p- all over.

**aumots-** (imots-) to slaughter, to massacre: nitáumotsau *I slaughter him*, áumotsiu *he slaughters him*; nitáumotsaiiau *I slaughter them*, áumotsiuaiks *he slaughters them*, áumòtsaiiau *they were slaughtered*: mátaumotsiuaitsaie (the people) *did not slaughter them* (sing.) (*would not kill them all*): imótsiua annóm ikúnaiim *she has slaughtered the whole camp*. This verb expresses the idea of "killing a great many" (when the logical object is a collective, the singular of the verb is used). — Cf. a m o t s- to conquer, to defeat.

**aumots-** to conquer, to defeat v. a m o t s-.

**aumotsak-** v. a m o t s a k-.

**aun-** (-on-) to know, to recognize: nitáunoau, nitonóau *I know him*, áunoyiu, -onoyiu *he knows him*; nitáunixp *I know it*, áunim, -onim *he knows it*; aupitsiskapataɣs, itonóau *when he was pulled ashore, then he was known*; mátonoàuat *he was not known* (what kind of bird he was): mākaskotōnos *that he might go back and know* (who they were); istáunoàinik *if you recognize him*; omátonàukatsiksaiks *they* (4 p.) *did not recognize him*; stumónimaists *then he knew them* (in.): kóɣpsists sokáp-unit *know your arrows well*.

**aunakioto-** to come soon: nímoɣtsaunakiotoɣpi *why I did not come soon*.

**aunasi-** v. i n a s i-.

**aunata-** v. a n a t a-.

**aunetaki-** v. a n e t a k i-.

**áunixkau** *it has a hole in it*; kokúyi moyisi aɣkánixkau *in the night there was a hole in his lodge*.

**aunixt-** to bite through: nitáunixtsixp *I bite it through*, áunixtsim *he bites it through*.

**aunim-** (annim-) to make haste with: omíksisk otsíxkaníks itáunimíuaiks *they would make haste for their robes*; annímis *make haste with him*.

**aunim-** to have as a father v. -u n n i m-.

**aunist-** to pack on: imitáiks áunistsiuaiks okóais *they packed their lodges on dogs*.

**aunitsotsi-** (-onitsotsi-) to hurry each other: itáunitsotsiu *then* (the people) *will hurry each other*; itonítsotsiiau *then they hurried one another*.

**áuniu** *it is six days* (nights).

**auno-** to be in a hurry: nitáuno *I am in a hurry*.

**aunot-** (aunots-), -unnot- (-unnots-), inot- (inots-) to be hungry: nitáunots, nitúnnots (nitúnnauts), nitsínots (nitsínauts) *I am hungry*, áunòtsiu, inótsiu (ináutsiu) *he is hungry*; nitáunotatau, nitúnnotatau *I am hungry for him*, áunotatsiu *he is hungry for him*; nitáunotatoɣp, nitúnnotatoɣp *I am hungry for it*, áunotatom *he is hungry for it*; itúnnautsòpists itau-átoĩinaòp *whenever we* (incl.) *are hungry, then we* (incl.) *sing the medicine-song*.

**áunòtssini** in. *hunger*.

**auoat-** to pass by: áuoatsiu *he passes by him.*

**-auoʒt-** to exchange: sotámauoʒtómiauaie *otsists they then exchanged her arms (prop. her hands).*

**auotaʒkat-** to use as a shield: omí maíai áuauotaʒkatsiu *he used his robe as a shield.*

**áuotàni** in. *shield.* pl. áuotànists.

**auótanòkitsis** (auótánokitsis) an. *finger-nail. toe-nail,* pl. auótanòkitsiks (auótánokitsiks) (*shield-finger*).

**A'uoatanyake** (-akeua) an. *Shield-woman,* a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**aup-** about. Only in a few places instead of (misheard for?) *ap-*: stámitapauapauaʒkanauaists *then they went about towards them* (in.); áʒkunozpokàupoʒsoaupā *let us (incl.) go together to look for my wife.*

**aup-** with: áupixtutsikiotsimaie *he swam to the middle with (him)*; áupitsipimaie *she then entered with (it)*; nitáksikaupinikipainapistai *I shall ʒeign to dive down stream with (him).* — Cf. *aupok-*.

**aupaki-** v. -opaki-.

**aupáʒkimiksaki-** to till (the ground): nitáupáʒkimiksaki *I till,* áupáʒkimiksakiu *he tills.*

**aupáʒkimin-** to plough, to till: nitáupáʒkimínaki *I plough,* áupáʒkimínakiu *he ploughs;* nitáupáʒkimínixp *I plough it,* áupáʒkimínim *he ploughs it.*

**áupáʒkimínaki** (áupáʒkimínakiua) an. *ploughman, tiller,* pl. áupáʒkimínakiks.

**áupáʒkimínakisini** in. *ploughing, tilling.*

**aupaso-** to yawn: nitáupasò *I yawn,* áupasò *he yawns.*

**aupat-** to sit for: omístsim otápskanoàuaists áupàtsimíau *they sat for the things they put a bet on.*

**áupamò** v. -opamo.

**-auposkuyin-** v. -apuskoyin-.

**aupi-** to sit, to stay: v. *epi-*.

**-aupi** brains. head (hair) v. -opi (same meaning).

**aupiksat-** to soak: itáupiksatòmiau *then they soaked them* (in.) (i.e. the hides).

**aupixkat-** (-opixkat-) to oil with brains and liver, to rub with brains: nitáupixkatau *I rub him with brains,* áupixkatsiu *he rubs him with brains;* nitáupixkatoʒp *I rub it with brains,* áupixkatòm *he rubs it with brains;* itáupixkatsiuaiks *then they oiled them* (an.) *with the brains and the liver;* áiksistapauipixkatòmiauaists *they had done oiling them* (in.) *with the brains and the liver.* — Cf. *-opixkat-* brains and liver.

**áupixtatsikiotsimaie** *he swam to the middle with (him).*

**aupimiskauipi-** (-opimiskauipi-) to make ropes: itáupimiskàupiau *with them it was they made ropes.*

**aupinomo-** to doctor (by applying medicine): nitáupinomoau *I doctor him,* áupinomoyiu *he doctors him.*

**aupipi-** to enter with: nitáupìpi *I enter with,* áupipim *he enters with.*

**aupisa-** v. *apisa-*.

**aupistoksisanopi-** v. *apistoksisanopi-*.

**aupit-** *from, out of* v. *apit-* (same meaning).

**aupitsatapiksi-** *to throw out from the water or the fire*: *nitàupitsatapi-ksistau I throw him out. áupitsatapiksistsiu he throws him out; nitàupitsatapi-ksisixp I throw it out. áupitsatapiksim he throws it out; itàupitsatapi-ksistsiiaiks then they threw each other out (of the hot ashes)*

**aupitsāẓpauani-** *to jump out of water or fire, to jump ashore*: *nitàupitsāẓpauani I jump ashore. áupitsāẓpauaniu he jumps ashore.*

**aupitsāẓpi-** *to jump out of water or fire, to jump ashore*: *nitàupitsāẓpi I jump ashore, áupitsāẓpiu he jumps ashore.*

**aupitsipi-** v. *apitsipi-*.

**aupitsipot-** *to take ashore*: *nitàupitsipotoau I take him ashore. áupitsipotoyiu he takes him ashore; nitàupitsipotoẓp I take it ashore. áupitsipotom he takes it ashore.*

**aupitsiskap-** (-*opitsiskap-*) *to pull ashore*: *itopitsiskapatau then he was pulled ashore; aupitsiskapataẓs when he was pulled ashore.*

**aupitsiso-** v. *apitsiso-*.

**aupitsot-** (-*opitsot-*) *to take (to pull) from the water or the fire, to take ashore*: *nitàupitsotoau I take him out, áupitsotoyiu he takes him out; nitàupitsôtsixp I take it out. áupitsôtsim he takes it out; áis:umàkotsisàie. ákitopitsotsimàie (the text has -osimàie) when it had boiled a long time. then she would pull it from the fire.*

**aupok-** (*aupoks-*), -*opok-* (-*opoks-*) *with*: *áupokaẓkaumiuaie she went home with her; káẓkitopoksoyimau that you can eat with him. — Cf. aup- with.*

**aupokaẓkaïim-** *to go home with*: *nitàupokaẓkaïimau I go home with him. áupokaẓkaïimiu he goes home with him.*

**aupokasokopim-** *to be mixed up with (an.)*: *annóẓk (ni)táupokasokò-pimanàniau now we (excl.) are mixed up with them (an.).*

**aupokixkin-** (-*opokixkin-*) *to break a head*: *itàupokixkinimaie then she broke the head (i.e. the elk-head); áupokixkiniixkiauaie they broke his (elk-)head; áuke, káẓkitapaiàkopokixkinimauaie come on, you must prepare to break his (elk-)head.*

**aupon-** *to break, to smash* v. *ipon-*.

**ausat-** *to pick (berries)* v. *ausi-* (same meaning).

**ausi-** (-*osi-*), **ausat-** *to pick berries*: *akéks áusiaiks women picking (berries); ki omá kimmatsisoẓkèman sákiausiu kiní and that poor second wife was still picking roseberries; tsimá kitsitosinaistsaua where did you pick them (in.): tsimàie sákiausatsinai apékoẓkiniks where she was still picking rotten roseberries. — Cf. auyisi- (-osi-).*

**aut-** *to take* v. **mat-** *to take*.

**aut-** *coming, near* v. **ot-** (same meaning).

**áutaiistsi** *ksisoẓsikòniks they began to float pieces of ice.*

**autaipi-** v. -*otaipi-*.

**autak-** v. *otak-* *round*.

**autakaixtsi-** to turn around in a lying posture: *nitáutakaixts I turn around lying, áutakaixtsiu he turns around lying.*

**autakáχk-** to screw: *nitautakáχkiaki I screw, autakáχkiakiu he screws; nitautakáχkau I screw him, autakáχkiu he screws him.*

**autakani-** to go round saying: *itáutakaniau then they went round saying.*  
-autakau- v. otakaa-.

**autakaupi-** to turn around while sitting: *nitáutakaupi I turn around sitting, áutakaupi he turns around sitting.* — V. also otakaupi-.

**autakiaki-** to go to trap: *ki ómayχkauk autákiakiu and over there he went to trap.*

**autakists-** to put around: *ki nitsitsitautakistsài omiksi icyákyatsiksi and then I put the traps around.*

**autako-** to go around: *nitáutakò I go around; áutakò he goes around; nitáutakatau I go around him, áutakatsiu he goes around him; nitáutakatoχp I go around it, áutakatom he goes around it; támitotautakòyinaí then he (4 p.) was going around by (the lodge); áutakatsiuaiks he began to go around them (an.); stámautukàtominai okóai then he (4 p.) went round her lodge.* — Cf. otak-, otakóχtsi.

**autakokiaki-** to turn the head: *nitáutakokiaki I turn the head, áutakokiakiu (autákokiakiu) he turns the head.*

**autakomaχka-** v. autakomaχka-.

**autakskiaki-** to turn the face: *nitáutakskiaki I turn the face, áutakskiakiu (autákskiakiu) he turns the face.* \*

**autáχkaii-** to come home: *nitáutáχkaii I come home, áutáχkaiiu he comes home; nitáikyaiáutáχkai I finally get home; áutáχkaiiniki when I get home.*

**áutáχkàukii** (áutáχkàukiiua) an. robin, obv. áutáχkàukii, pl. áutáχkàukiiiks.

**autáχketaupi-** to be put in the pot: *unistáχsiks autáχketaupiau the calves were put in the pot.*

**autáχkosi-** v. otáχkosi-.

**autáχsinat-** to drag along: *ki annístsi áutáχsinatòmiau and the rest (lit. those in.) they dragged along.*

**autami-** v. otami-.

**autamiani-** to say on high: *itáutamianiù then he said there on high (down to the people).*

**autamiataiyi-** v. otamiataiyi.

**autamixsamm-** to look up to (an.): *nitáutamixsammau I looked up to him.* — Cf. otamisat- (in.).

**autaminapistot-** to give a signal to: *itáutaminapistotsim akókatsists then (the returning war-party) gave a signal to the circle-camp.*

**autamioχkiaki-** to throw the head up over the hill: *átsikikinautamiòχkiàkiu he again very gently threw his head up over the hill.*

**autamiomaχka-** v. otamiomaχka-.

**áutamiskapiu** he rises (of the sun, etc.): *Ipisóayz áutamiskapiu the Morning-star was coming up; Natósi ómayχtapàutamiskapi (ómoχtapàutamiskapi) where the Sun rises.*



**autani-** v. otani-.

**autanistot-** to put over: *einiua osáipioysists támoxytoykanoàutànistòtsit kostúmi put the manure of the buffalo all over your body.*

**autapauaki-** to come back from hunting the buffalo: *nitáutapàuàki I come back from hunting the buffalo. áutapàuàkiu he comes back from hunting the buffalo.*

**autapâxpumma-** to come home after buying: *itáutapâxpummau then (the people) came home after buying.*

**autapin-** v. otapin-.

**autapoisi-** to come home from picking berries: *itâžkanautapòisiu then they all came home from picking berries.*

**autapotsi-** v. otapotsi-.

**autapsam-** to come back having looked for (an.): *áutàpsamiuare he came back after having looked for her.*

**-autas-** v. -otas-.

**-autasiuanat-** v. -otas-.

**áutaskau** he makes a horse (out of mud or the like).

**autatsi-** on top v. otatsi- on top.

**autatsi-** to meet v. -otatsi- to meet.

**áutau** he makes leggings.

**autauani-** v. otauani-.

**autaupi-** v. otopi-.

**autak-** v. autak-.

**autakapiksi-** to turn: *nitautákàpiksistau I turn him. autákàpiksistsiu he turns him; nitautákàpiksixp I turn it, autákàpiksim he turns it.*

**autakauani-** to fly around: *nitáutakauani I fly around. áutakauaniu he flies around.*

**autakaupi-** v. -otakaupi-.

**autakiaki-** v. autakiaki-.

**áutáko** (otáko, otáko) in. evening, pl. áutákoists; *sotámažkànu ánni otákuyi they then started home that evening; autákúsi when it is evening, in the evening.*

**autakokskasi-** (autakokskasat-) to run around: *nitáutakokskàsi I run around. áutakokskàsiu he runs around; nitsitautakokskasatoxp I then run around it.*

**autakomažka-** to run around: *nitáutakomažk I run around. áutakomažkau he runs around.*

**autaksiksis-** to run around v. otaksiksis-.

**autaksipuyi-** v. otaksipuyi-.

**autaksko-** v. otaksko-.

**autákúsi** v. áutáko.

**autam-** (autami-), **atam-** (atami-), **otam-** (otami-) then, after a while, later on, now, just: *áutamitskinoau then he was known; atámauàuažkau he then traveled; itáutamnistotsiu then (the people) moved down after a while; otámiokànu then they slept; nitákotàmitapo I shall go there after*

a while; nitautamisistsikò *I am tired now*; nitakotamoȳtsèni *now I would die by (awls)*; atámànistsis *tell him after a while*; atámsimit *drink after a while*; atámipoȳsapot *come up (to my camp) after a while*; atámikstsi-nixtsit *noȳtókisi then you must bite the end of my ear*. — Cf. itam-, skatam-, sotam-, tam-.

**autamak-** (autamaks-) *about to, going to, on the very verge of, nearly*: nitautamáksinisi *I was about to fall off*; autamákseñinai *he (4 p.) was going to die (nearly died)*; autamákotsotauaie (so to be read instead of -sitauaie) *the rain was going to come near*; autamáksakoȳsoyü *it is going to boil over (nearly boiling over)*; áutamaksiksistsipaskàup *we (incl.) have nearly done dancing*; autamákopamistàiiua *he was nearly diving across*. — Sometimes autam- and -ak- are separated by another prefix: kitautam-sauatàksino *I nearly do not see you any more*; áutamatàksàȳpi(u) *it was just about to come off too*. — Cf. aitamak-.

**autamixsamm-** v. autamixsamm-.

**autusksinimatsots-**: pixksói aitótos nitsitautusksinimatsotspinan *at nine o'clock we (excl.) come to be taught (i.e. go to school)*.

**áuto** (-oto) *it is spring*; autüsi (= motüsi) *when it is spring*; áumatap-otò *it began to be spring*. — Cf. motó and moto-.

**auto-** v. -oto- *to come to*.

**autoãȳka-** (-otoãȳka-), autooȳka- (-otooȳka-) *to look for one's horse or horses*: nitsitotoãȳk *I then looked for the horses*; nitsitápautooȳk *I then looked about for a horse*; ápautooȳkàii *they looked about for their horses*; ksiskuniáutunii ototoãȳkàni *in the morning when he looked for the horses*.

**autoiátsis** an. or in. ? *forked stick*.

**autoim-** v. matim-.

**áutoksinàtsi** in. *bean*, pl. áutoksinàtsists.

**áutoȳkatau** (-taua) an. *messenger*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

**autoȳsepuyi-** *to stand with body bent*: nitáutoȳsepuyi *I stand with my body bent*, áutoȳsepuyiu *he stands with his body bent*.

**autoȳskiniaki-** *to bend the back*: nitáutoȳskiniaki *I bend my back*, áutoȳskiniakiu *he bends his back*.

**autoȳsokiaki-** *to bend the head*: nitáutoȳsokiaki (nitáutoȳsoȳkokiaki) *I bend my head*, áutoȳsokiakiu (áutoȳsoȳkokiakiu) *he bends his head*.

**autoȳtoȳpi-** *to fall into (of a river or creek falling into another one)*: itsitautoȳtoȳpiu *it falls into*.

**autom-** (otom-) *first*: áutomouãkoaiu *they were chased first*: autó-mitsistaniãpiksim otsists kóniskuyi *then (the people) first stuck their hands in the snow*: áutomomaykau *he ran ahead*; áutomisoyiauaiks *they fed them first*; autómaytsisoyiauaie (autómoytsisoyiauaie) *ômoauaiks they first feed their husbands with (the tongues)*; ótoma(i)tsitsuaiks *he overtook them first*. — Cf. itom-, itomo-, matom-, matomo-.

**automis-** *to feed first*: áutomisoyiauaiks *they fed them first*.

**automo-** v. itomo-.

**automoʒsi-** to call ahead for help: itāutomoʒsiau then they called ahead for help.

**automomaʒka-** to run ahead: nitāutomomaʒk I run ahead. ātōmomaʒkau he runs ahead.

**-auton-** v. -otonai-.

**autooʒka-** v. autoāʒka-.

**autopat-** to sit with: nitāutōpatau I sit with him, ātōpatsiu he sits with him; ātōpatau he has persons sitting with him (in his lodge). — Cf. otopi-.

**āutōpatau** (ātōpataua) an. the chief that has persons sitting with him. obv. ātōpatai(i).

**autopi-** v. otopi-.

**autot-** to come and take: nitāutotoau I come and take him. ātotoyiu he comes and takes him; nitāutotsixp I come and take it. ātotsim he comes and takes it.

**autot-** to burn up v. otot- (same meaning).

**autota-** to make fire v. otota- (same meaning).

**autotsi-** v. ototsi-.

**autoyi-** v. -otoyi-.

**autōyiks** an. pl. coming people.

**auts-** to wet, to splash: nitāutsaki I splash. āutsakiu he splashes; nitāutsau I splash him. āutsiu he splashes him, atsókit splash me, atsis splash him.

**autsapaat-** v. -sapaat-.

**autsapo-** v. -sapo.

**autsat-** v. otsat-.

**autsatomaʒka-** to come close running v. sub -umautsatomaʒka-.

**autsapiksisa-** to run between: amói eini autsápiksisaia amóksik akiks when the buffalo-herd (4 p.) ran between these piles of stones.

**autsi-** (-otsi-) to bathe, to swim: nitāuts I swim, āutsim he swims, atsit swim (imperative).

**autsikiot-** (atsikiot-) to wet the head: nitāutsikiotsixp I wet the head, āutsikiotsim he wets the head.

**autsiksist-** (atsiksist-) to wet, to water (plants): nitāutsiksistsimmau I wet him, autsiksistsimmiu he wets him; nitāutsiksistoʒp I water it, āutsiksistom he waters it.

**-autsiksts-** to chew soft and wet: asipists nitāutsikstsixpinàni sinews that we (excl.) chew soft and wet.

**autsim-** (autsim-) v. -tsim- to run for escape.

**autsimmota-** v. -tsimmota-.

**āutsimmotàni** (āutsimotàni) in. running for escape, flight.

**autsina-** v. atsinna-.

**autsinna-** v. atsinna-.

**autsip-** (-otsip-) to bring: nitāutsipiau I bring him, āutsipiu he brings him; nitāutsipoʒtoʒp I bring it, āutsipoʒtom he brings it; nitāutsipoʒtoau

*I bring to him, áutsipoʒtoyíu he brings to him; napíinakiks itsitsáutsipi(u) (probably to be read: itsitsáutsipiu) he brought first the white soldiers here; ki aitotsipíuaie and then he brought him; áutsipoʒtôsaists where they had brought them (in.) in.*

**autsipiksi-** to come running: *nitáutsipiks I come running, áutsipiksiu he comes running.*

**autsipuyi-** v. *otsipuyi-*.

**autsisi-** v. *otsisi-*.

**àutsiskáto** it is half past; *nitókskai àutsiskáto it is half past one; nátokai àutsiskáto it is half past two.*

**autsisksisi-** to stick to: *ánnistsiaie itáutsisksisiâu to those (in.) they stick.*

**áutsistapskàpiu** *natósiu it is afternoon.*

**autsistotsi-** to move camp towards: *Aiixkímikuyì itáutsistotsiu then (the people) would move camp to the Cypress hills.*

**autsitsk-** past v. *otsitsk-* past and *itsk-* past. — Cf. *autsitsko-*.

**autsitsko-** to go past v. *-itsko-* to go past.

**autskinaaʒka-**: *ixtáutskinaaʒkàuaie he made a horn with it, he held it to his head as a horn.*

**autsko-** to drive back to camp: *nitáutskoau I drive him back to camp. áutskoyiu he drives him back to camp.*

**áutsoyiu** *omi mókàkin he ate that pemmican.*

**áuttsiu** v. *itstsi-*.

**auyats-** to allow one to eat, to make one eat: *nitáuýatsau I allow him to (I make him) eat.*

**auyesi-** to wail, to mourn: *nitáuýesi I wail, áuýesiu he wails.* — Cf. *auyim-*.

**auyi-** (*auat-*, *iuat-*) to eat: *nitáuýi I eat, áuýiu, -oyiu he eats; nitáuatau I eat him. áuatsiu he eats him; nitáuatoʒp I eat it, áuatôm he eats it; nitáuatomoyiu I eat for him, áuatomoyiu he eats for him.* Before *y* we often hear *o* instead of *au*. In forms without any prefix, except those where *au* is followed by *y*, *iu* is found by the side of *au*, e.g. *iuatsiu* = *áuatsiu*, *iuatom* = *áuatom*. — This verb is also used for *chewing tobacco*: *nitsítauyixpínan akspípištaʒkan then we (excl.) chew ("eat") chewing-tobacco; Tséma aisimióyiu Jimmy chews ("eats") (tobacco) on the sly.* — Another special use of this verb: *iuátau he is eaten (viz. by bugs) (that means: he has syphilis); Isksínaitapiks otsínaimoi ikápsiixkin, iuátaiixkin the chief of the Bug-people was "bad", he was eaten (by bugs).*

**auyi-** to cook for: *nitáuýiau I cook for him, áuýiiu he cooks for him.* — Cf. *auyos-*.

**auyi-** (*-auy-*), (*-oyi-* (*-oy-*)), (*-oii-* (*-oi-*)) *mouth*: *imoioýiu he had a hairy mouth (a moustache); Itstsóyiks Rough-mouth people; paksíkoyi sticky-mouth (bear); kákoʒtanatsáuýixtsiu he lay with only his mouth sticking out a little; áitoʒtsikitáuýakiôpiâu then they would all have white mouths from (it); nitomâʒkáuýakiau they are all with bloody mouths; nitúkʒsa-skoioþiu he sat with grease all over his mouth; otómitamiks kanáipotoie-*

pistays *that they* (sing.) *must tie the mouths of all their dogs up*; nitâis-tsiskoyinokinân *he split our* (excl.) *mouths wider*; âiâmoyiniauaiks *they pull their mouths crooked* (viz. of the people who eat during the night). — Cf. ma âuyi.

**auyika-** (auyik-), -oyika- (-oyik-) *to get food*: otâuyikók *he* (4 p.) *would get food for him*; otsitožkóyekazpiaú *where they got food*; iskuna-tápsatôm otsoyékâni *he was strong at getting his food*.

**âuyikâitsii** in. *shade*: Kyâiesisaztâi nitsitâukunaii âuyikâitsii *I was camping on Maria's river in a shady place*.

**âuyiksinâtsiu** *it was just dark*.

**auyim-** *to wail for*: nitâuyimmaú *I wail for him*, âuyimmiú *he wails for him*. — Cf. auyesi-.

**auyisi-** (-oisi-) *to pick berries*: âuyisiú, -oisiú *he picks (berries)*; kâž-*kitotois that you may go and pick (berries)*. — Cf. ausi- *to pick berries*.

**âuyisini** in. *picking*, pl. âuyisists; nitóisini *my picking*, otóisini *his picking*.

**auyos-** *to cook*: nitâuyôsi *I cook*, âuyôsiú *he cooks*; nitâuyosataú *I cook him*, âuyosatsiú *he cooks him*; nitâuyosatožp *I cook it*, âuyosatôm *he cooks it*; omožtâuyospists *the things they cooked with*. — Cf. auyi- *to cook for*.

**auyósi** (auyósiua) an. *cook*, obv. auyósi(i), pl. auyósiks.

**auyóssini** in. *cooking*.

**-ayi-** *to run, running*: ikâiaiîn (ikâiaiyîn) otâs *his horse ran very fast*; âisakaiayiu (âisakayayiu) otakêsina *all the women ran out*; nitauâataiai (nitauâataiyi) *I run in a circle*; otožkikaiaisinai (otožkikaiaiyisinai) *that he* (4 p.) *barked running*; stâmistâpažkyapasainikâiaiyiu *he then just was crying while running away home*; âinixkiayiau *they sang while they were running*; itsipsitsauyakâiaiyiau (-kâayiaiyiau) *then they had froth at the mouth from running*; âkakožponiâyiau *they were already out of breath by running*; itsistapistsipatakaiaiyiu *then he ran away*; itažkyâpistsipatakaiaiyiu *then she ran home fast*; âipuyiaiyiu *he talks while running*; âuyiaiyiu *he eats while running*; istâniayiu *he defecates while running*.

## A.

*a-* in the act of; usually; repeatedly; monophthongization of *ai-*.

*ak-* (*akai-*, *akau-*), *-k-* (*-kai-*, *-kau-*) *already*: *ánni ákaitaupit* *be already seated there for a moment*; *akāẓtuutsiu omí piskáni* *the corral is full already*; *ákaitaiksistsauyiau* *they had already done eating*; *ákainim* *he had seen it already*; *ákatoẓkoẓkeminai* *he (4 p.) has got another wife already*; *ákauksikínakìminai* *she (4 p.) had already turned into bones*; *omiksi okósiks ákauomaẓksímiau* *those children of his had already got big*; *nikáinitànan* *we (excl.) have killed her already*; *okáipistsimòk* *she was already suspected by him (4 p.)*; *kikáiaksisai* *you are left-handed now (already)*; *nikáuaitskási* *I have done fighting (I have fought already)*, *nikáuto* *I have come already*; *kikátoẓkoẓkemi* *you have got another wife*. Initial *k-* (*kai-*, *kau-*) is rare: *kaiiksípixtsiau* *they went already very far off*. — In some cases *ak-* is used for *old*, e.g. *ákauyis* *old lodge*; *ákòmaẓkâmita* *old horse*. — Cf. *akai-* *former, ancient*, *ákauẓta*, and *ik-* *already*.

*ak-* *round v.* *a k-* *round*.

*akai-* *former, ancient*: *ákaitapiua*, *ákai-Pekàniua* *the ancient people, the ancient Peigan tribe*; *ákaiòmi* *her former husband*. — Cf. *ak-* (*akai-*, *akau-*).

*akaiapi-* (*-kaiapi*) *to be old already* (used of men and animals, not of women): *nikáiàpi* *I am old already*, *ákaiàpiu* *he is old already*.

*-akaii-* *to have a partner*: *itoẓkákaiiu* *he then had a partner*.

*ákainau* (*-inaua*) *an. patriarch*, *obv. -inai(i)*, *pl. -inaiks* (*lit. man or chief of ancient times*).

*ákaiiniu* *he is dead*.

*ákaina* *an. Old-chief* (*lit. former chief, ancient chief*), *a man's name*, *obv. -nai(i)*.

*ákaisisàpitsàpiu* *he is a quick (active) old man*.

*ákaiòmi* *an. her former husband*.

*ákaiþisksini* *in. old corralling-place*.

*ákaiþonitasikaþiop* *in. the old station*.

*ákaisauoẓsoẓkim* *piksiks otsitsípoykspi* (*the people*) *were already near (the places), where the fowl changed their feathers*.

*ákaisiksisiu* *it is broken (by accident?)* (e.g. *nitoẓkáksàkin* *my axe*).

*ákaisiu* *is old*, used of all kinds of animate and inanimate things, but not of animals.

*ákaisoatsistsisaapüyi* *they gave orders already not to go about*.

*ákaitapi* (*ákaitapiua*) *an. the ancient people*. — Cf. *-ika itapi-*.

ákakuiksiipuiekàsiu : amói āžkéyi ákakuiksiipuiekàsiu *it had the water all out of it.*

ákánnaukixpists in. pl. *old lodges*: inákožtsists akánnaukixpists ánnistsiaie áutsim *they (sing.) took the small old lodges.*

-akannikisipi- (-akannikisipist-) *to spread and tie, to tie stretched*: ití-kannikisipistsiuais *then they tied them (an.) (viz. the hides for robes) stretched*: itákannikisipímiauaists *then they would spread and tie them (in) (viz. the hides for lodges).*

-akau (-akai) an. *partner*: omá ninauám, ákáyíuám *that man, (his) partner*; nitákáu (nitákáu) *my partner, obv. nitákai(i), pl. nitákàiks*; otákài(i) *his partner, pl. otákàiks*; kokuists nimátsitainòko, imitáiks nināž-kakaii (ninóžkakaii) *in the nights I am not seen, the dogs are my partners, to be sure.*

akaua- *to make a hole*: itákauaiu, otoáuais annikí ixtákauaiu *then they made a hole (in the ice), with their knives they made a hole (in the ice).*

akauāžkanisauàtapiskò v. mátsitapiskò.

ákaužta *former, ancient*: amó ákaužta itáukunàiiu *these ancient people were camped there*; ki omák ákaužtak tâpauauatotsiu *and the ancient people were moving about.*

ákauyis in. *old lodge, pl. ákauyists.*

akam- = aikam-.

akāžtuixtsiu v. akāžtuitsiu.

akāžtuitsiu (akāžtuixtsiu) *it is full already (used of a corral full of buffalo).*

ákiu (akiu) *it is healed up (of a wound or bruise).*

ákòmažkâmita (ákòmažkâmitau) an. *old horse, obv. ákòmažkâmitai(i), pl. ákòmažkâmitaiks.*

ákom- *to love*: nitákomètaki. *I love, ákomètakiu he loves*; nitákomim-mau *I love him, ákomimmíu he loves him*; nitákomètsixp *I love it, áko-mètsim he loves it*; nitákomímmožsi *I love myself, ákomímmožsiu he loves himself*; nitákomímmožsiixpinan *we (excl.) love one another*; ákomím-motsíiau *they love one another*; ákomètsíiau *they are partners (intimate friends of the same age) (prop. they love each other).*

ákometsimàni in. *liking, pleasure, pl. ákometsimànists*; nitákometsimàni *my liking*; otákometsimàni otapíkiaksini *his liking was his trapping about (that means: he liked trapping about).*

ákometsist- *to like, to love*: manistápákometsistazpi *just as he liked*; nitákometsistatau *I make love to her, ákometsistatsiu he makes love to her.*

ákomimmotsim- *to be in love with*: nitákomimmotsimau *I am in love with her, ákomimmotsimíu he is in love with her.*

-ákomimmotsimi an. *lover, otákomimmotsimi his (her) lover.*

-ákòpixtànì in. *the main-dances of the tribe (collective)*: otákòpixtànì *his (the Peigan tribe's) main-dances.*

áksikinistsiu *he has a bruised hand.*

aksiksi- v. iksiksi-.

aksín in. (*standing*) *bed*, pl. aksísts; nitóksin *my bed*.

-aksini- v. -aksini-.

-áksiststàni in. *round smoothed stone*: otáksiststàni *his round smoothed stone*.

ákskisini v. ákskisini.

aksp<sub>u</sub>ni- *to paint*: nitakspànixp *I paint it*. akspánim *he paints it*. — Cf. auksp<sub>u</sub>ni-.

akspiápiniuan in. *molasses*.

akspíkainàma v. aukspíkainàma.

ákspixkimikò (-kui, -kuyi) in. *clay*, pl. ákspixkimikuists.

ákssis in. (?) *fat of the guts (round fat)*.

azk- *home* v. azk- *home*.

azk- (modal prefix) v. azk- (modal prefix).

-azp- *with* v. ixp-.

-azpistap- v. ixpistap-.

azs- *behind* v. oꝥs-.

azs- *good* v. azs-.

-azt- *from, along, etc.*, v. ixt-.

aztsiu- (aztso-, etc.) v. aztsiu-.

-am- (-am-) *to be offended*: áiamsiu *he is offended*; ótaiamítaksau *because they were offended*.

-am- *only, just*, v. nam-.

amistsixt- *to lacerate*: nitámistsixtau *I lacerate him*. ámistsiixtsiu *he lacerates him*.

-amit- v. amit-.

amitstsi- (amitstsi- ?): nitsítamitstsixpinan *kaytomínaiks*, nistóa *ki Imitaikoän we (excl.) are the only war-chiefs, myself and Little-dog*.

amm- *to invite* v. am- (same meaning).

ammi- *to be the one* v. ami- (same meaning).

amoꝥsi v. amoꝥso-.

amoꝥso- v. amoꝥso-.

amsika- v. imsika-.

-amskap- v. amiskap-.

an- *now* v. an- *now*.

an- *long* v. ain- *long*.

an- *down* v. ain- *down*.

-anata- (aunata-) *to dig*: ákitànataiau *paytsikakaytànai they would dig for false-roots*; aunatáin *he (4 p.) was digging*.

anet- v. anit-.

ani- v. aini-.

Á'nik (Á'nika) an. *Alex*.

-anixkau v. áunixkau.

anipistoꝥkito- *to fart down at (an.)*: itánipistoꝥkitoyiauaie *then they began to fart down at him*.



*anísopskoʒt-* to sail down to: *itánísopskoʒtoyiàksaie* then (the night-hawks) would sail down towards (the rock).

*anist-* v. *anist-*.

*anistap-* (*anistap-*) v. *anistap-*.

*anistotsi-* v. *inistotsi-*.

*anit-* v. *anit-*.

*ánná*, etc., v. *ánná*.

*anna-* to be or become light (not dark), to lighten, to shine: *ánnam* (*ikánnam*) (an.) *he lightens, he shines*, *ánnatsiu* (in) *it lightens, it shines* (of day-light). Probably the older form of *anna-* was *\*aina-* from *\*ai-ina-*, in which *-ina* would have to be considered as the regular compositional form of *mina-* (v. *minátsiu*).

*annau-* v. *anno-* right here.

*annikina-* = *anikina-* is the contraction of *ai-* and *inikina-*.

*ánnixpitotsáʒkyàpiksuaie* = *ánni ixpitótsauʒkyàpiksuaie* (v. *sauʒkyàpiks-*).

*annist-* v. *anist-*.

*annistap-* (*annistap-*) v. *anistap-*.

*annit-* v. *anit-*.

*anno-* to shoot down at v. *ino-* (same meaning).

*annok-* is a variant of *anok-* (contraction of *ai-* and *-inok-* elk).

*annota-* v. *inota-*.

*ánnye* v. *ánnye*.

*ap-* v. *ap-* about.

*-apini-* eyes v. *-apini-*.

*ápssí* in. arrow, pl. *ápssíists*; *nóʒpssí* my arrow. *óʒpssí* his arrow.

*as-* just v. *usi-*.

*asanist-* v. *isanist-*.

*asúmake* in. long round stone, pl. *asúmakeuists*; *nisúmakeomi* my long round stone.

*asekauatsi-* v. *-isekauatsi-*.

*asi-* (*as-*, *sí-*): *ásikipòpit* just sit down for a moment; *ásipoʒsapot* just come here; *ásistapot* just go away; *asaníkit* just say to me; *ásikipaksist* just go out for a moment; *sisíkit* just break it; *kásikipsketso* I just scare you for a while; *kásikipaistumatsò* I just show you; *kásikipauàko* I just run after you; *kásikipànist* I just say to you; *násotamisapi* I shall just look over the hill.

*asiksaitami-* to sigh: *nitásiksaitami* I sigh, *ásiksaitamiu* he sighs.

*asixkiniistsi-* v. *-isixkiniistsi-*.

*asin-* = *aisin-* to break with hand v. *isin-* (same meaning).

*asin-* to measure (of cloth): *nitásinau* I measure him, *ásiniu* he measures him; *nitásinixp* I measure it, *ásinim* he measures it.

*asiski-* v. *isiski-*.

*asists-* = *asists-* = *aiisists-* v. *isists-*.

*ask-* = *aisk-* to break with foot v. *isk-* (same meaning).

*a*sta- to suck v. 1sta- to suck.

*asta-* to think v. *ista-* to think.

*asta-* (*astai-*, *ast-*) to hammer in v. *ista-* (same meaning).

*asta-* to scrape v. *ista-* (same meaning).

*astaii-* to dive v. *istaii-* to dive.

*astaii-* to scrape v. *ista-* to scrape.

*astakasi-* to sink: *áitsitastàkàsiu ksázkùmi* he sinks with his feet into the ground: *nitsitástakasiua ksázkùm* then he just sunk with his feet into the ground.

*ástazkixtsau* = *áistazkixtsau* (v. *-istazkixtsau*).

*astamaikažtsi-* v. *istammaikažtsi-*.

*astani-* v. *aistani-*.

*astakasi-* v. *astakasi-*.

*astapiks-* to pick up and swallow: *ápàstapiksistakinaí* he († p.) would pick up something here and there and swallow it; *itáskapastapiksimaists* then he would turn around and pick them (in.) up here and there and swallow them (in.); *itáskapastapiksiminaists* then he († p.) would turn around and pick them (in.) up here and there and swallow them (in.); *atsíksisi omistsisk otástapiksixpitskáie* what he was picking up and swallowing were pieces of fresh tallow.

*astatsisi-* to sit down with the vulva: *azkúnitastàtsisop* let us (incl.) sit down on it with our vulvae; *itsitástatsisiauaie* then they sat down on it with their vulvae.

*astoki-* v. *aistoki-*.

*astokozkoyi-* to get plenty to eat: *noxtástokozkòyiu* from that (the people) got plenty to eat.

*astoksoyi-* to eat plenty: *kitskánètàmiks iikástoksoyii* your pets eat awfully much.

*astozk-* v. *aistozk-*.

*astozkatapiksi-* v. *istozkatapiksi-*.

*-astozt-* to put on each end: *mistsists itástoztòmiau* then they put sticks on each end.

*astotóžsists* v. *istotóžsists*.

*asts-* v. *aists-* to burn, etc.

*astsako-* = *aistsako-* v. *istsako-*.

*-astsap-* = *-aistsap-* v. *-istsap-*.

*astsapini-* v. *istsapini-*.

*astsammok-* v. *istsammok-*.

*astseka-* = *aistseka-*, contraction of *ai-* and *istseka-*.

*ástsekaii* v. *áistsekaii*.

*-astseksina-* = *-aistseksina-*, contraction of *ai-* and *-istseksina-*.

*ustsi-* v. *istsi-* to ache.

*astsikazkiaki-* (= *aistsikazkiaki-*) v. *istsikazkiaki-*.

*ástsikitsikixkau* he makes shoes. — Cf. *istsikitsikin*.

*ustsiksuskina-* v. *istsiksuskina-*.

*ustsimi-* v. *-istsimi-*.

A'stsimotsèyi v. A'istsimotsèyi.

ustsimotsii- (-tsei, -tseyi) v. -istsimotsii-.

ustsin- to issue rations: nitástsinaki I issue rations, ústsinakiu he issues rations.

ustsina- to draw rations: nitástsin I draw rations, ustináu he draws rations.

ustsipīs- v. istsipīs-.

ustsits- = aistsits- to bury (v. istsits- to bury).

ustskiisi- to fall on one's face: imatástskiisīnai he (4 p.) nearly fell on his face.

ut- again v. āt- again.

-utaikat- to cut a round hole in something: maiāii okakīni itátaikātau there was a round hole cut in the back-part of his robe.

-utaχsiayi- v. -itaχsiayi-.

-ataksiixpi package v. nitataksiixpi.

-utoiim- v. natoiim-.

-uts- vulva: aχkúnitástsisopa let us (incl.) sit down on it with our vulvae; itsitástsisiauaie then they sat down on it with their vulvae. But ixtsitāχkematsua does not belong here.

-atsi- to be drunk v. -atsi- (same meaning).

A'tsòmitaiks v. A'tsòmitaiks.

## A.

âʒk- to wait v. oʒk- to wait.

âʒk- to bark v. auʒk- to bark.

-âʒk- v. noʒk-.

âʒkan- all: âʒkanautoyiau they took them (an.) all: âʒkanaikokimi-stotôʒsiu all (the ancient people) wore old lodges for clothing: aʒkanâia-motôiau they all came home without having anything. — For -âʒkan- v. ixkan-. — Cf. also kan-.

âʒkanaikokimistotôʒsiu they (sing) wore old lodges for clothing.

âʒkanautamîtsiau (better âʒkanautomîtsiau?): omî itomôî âʒkanautamîtsiau all of them would provide the leader first.

-âʒkanni- v. -oʒkanni-.

Aʒkáinaioʒtôai an. *Heard-by-all* (this is the right translation: it is prop. the name of the shaking buffalo-hoofs used as a rattle), a woman's name. — Cf. Páiautaisâitsikôai.

âʒké in. water, pl. âʒkéists.

âʒkemi- to be the owner of beaver-rolls (prop. to own water): âʒkémîu. âiâʒkémîu he is the owner of beaver-rolls.

âʒkéminànîks an, pl. beaver-rolls.

âʒkèminîxksists in. pl. beaver-roll-songs.

-âʒkemisk- to kick down: ki itomátapâʒkemiskim omî ákiksaykoa and then he began to kick down the bank there.

âʒkéuàsi- to turn into water: âʒkéuàsiu turns into water.

-âʒkinai- (-âʒkinau-) v. -oʒkinai-.

-âʒkito- v. ixkito-.

âʒkitôpi (âʒkitôpiua) an. rider, obv. âʒkitôpi(1), pl. âʒkitôpîks.

âʒkitopi- v. ixkitopi-.

âʒkitôpisini in. riding.

-âʒkoapsat- v. -oʒkoapsat-.

-âʒkoautsimi- to listen: kitâisauâʒkoautsimîxpau you (pl.) do not listen.

-âʒkoin- v. kon- to find.

Aʒkokakiniàpîksâʒtsani (-tsaniua) an. *Bucking-Charlie*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsani(1).

âʒkokakiniapîksi- v. oʒkokakiniapîksi-.

Âʒkomonoàsiu in. Green lake.

âʒkot- to cure v. -oʒkot- to cure.

âʒkoyi- to get something to eat v. -oʒkoyi- (same meaning)

âʒkum- v. auʒkum-.

âʒkumiska- v. auʒkum-.

âʒkumisoyi- v. auʒkumisoyi-.

âʒkumonuitapepuyi- v. -kumonuitapepuyi-.

âχkutunaiepuyi- v. -kutunaiepuyi-.

âχp- *rushing through the air* v. oχp- (same meaning).

-âχp- with v. iχp- (-oχp-).

âχpaipi- v. -oχpaipi-.

âχpâpiisini in. *jumping*.

âχpakuyisoyi- v. pakuyisoyi-.

âχpat- *to take along*: ânniksaie âχpâtsiu (*the people*) *would take those (horses) along with them.* — Cf. iχpat-.

-âχpatat- (-âχpataat-) *to give to lick, to give a taste*: nitâχpâtaatsis *because he gave me to lick (the grease)*: omi pokâii âisauχpatatstoχkinai *the child († p.) would give somebody outside a taste.*

-âχpatsisto- v. -oχpatsisto-.

âχpatsoysi- *to go on crutches*: nitâχpatsoys I go on crutches. âχpatsoysiu *he goes on crutches.*

âχpauani- v. oχpauani-.

-âχpats- *to knock* v. -oχpats-.

âχpi- v. oχpi- *to rush through the air.*

âχpiskin- v. auχpiskin-.

âχpok- v. iχpok-.

-âχpokatsimoixkama- v. iχpokatsimoixkama-.

âχpokom- v. iχpokom-.

âχpôχsimau v. -poχsima-.

âχpotau (âχputau) *it snows*; itoχpôtai *then it snowed*: atotômokoχpotâsi (the text has atotâmokoχpotâsi) *when it snowed again first in the fall*: itsitsâutoχpotâsi (the text has itsistsâutoχpotâsi) *when the first snow comes (when it snows first)*: nitsstâuômakoχpotâii (the text has nistsâuômakoχpotâii) *when there is the last big snow (when it snows big the last time).*

âχpum- *to buy* v. iχpum-.

âχputau v. âχpotau.

âχs- v. oχs-.

âχsipistan in. *door (of a house, a fence, etc.).* pl. âχsipistanists. We think it is never used of the doorway of a lodge (cf. kitsim).

-âχso- *to go backwards* v. -oχso- (same meaning).

-âχsoa- *to look for one's wife* v. -oχsoa- (same meaning).

âχt- *to hear* v. oχt- *to hear.*

-âχt in independent adverbs v. -oχt.

-âχt- *from, etc.* v. ixt- (-oχt-).

âχtakô (ixtakô) m. *loud or roaring sound*: amôχk âistâχtakûixk *the sound that is coming this way.* — Cf. auχtakô-.

-âχtsi in independent adverbs v. -oχtsi.

âχtsim- *to hear* v. oχt- *to hear.*

âχtsito- (âχtsitau-) *to go along*: ânnixkaie âχtsitâuop *that way we (incl.) shall go along.*

-ânâχk- misheard for -annâχk- (v. annoχk-).



## E.

**eétan** (iitan) in. *saddle*, pl. *eétanists* (iitanists): *nitsitan my saddle*, *otsitan his saddle*; *ki omâie nitôpimai itsitsisinatapêkau nitsisoꝥkutanî and then my rope got tangled up on my saddle*.

**eeto-** (iito-), **-eto-** (-ito-) *to saddle*: *nitsétoau (nitsítóau) I saddle him*, *éetoyiu (iitoyiu) he saddles him*.

**einí** (einiua) an. *buffalo*, *buffalo-herd*, obv. *eini(i)*. The plural-form *einíks* is sometimes used to individualize some buffaloes, taken apart from the herd.

**einiámiasin** in. *buffalo-step*.

**einíkokau** in. *buffalo-lodge*, pl. *einíkokaupists*.

**einímoianî** an. *buffalo-robe*, pl. *einímoianíks*: *einímoianíau they are buffalo-rob*es.

**einioꝥkútsistuyik** (-stuyika) an. *young buffalo-cow two years old*, obv. *-stuyik(i)*, pl. *-stuyikíks*.

**einioꝥsoko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *buffalo-trail*.

**Einíota(i)sopo(a)ꝥtsisàk** an. *Whom-the-buffalo-inquires-after*, a man's name.

**einiótokâni** in. *buffalo-head*, pl. *einiótokânist*s.

**Einiótokâni** in. *Buffalo-head*, a local name.

**Einiótonisi** in. *Buffalo-lip*, a local name.

**einiótsistsini** in. *roof of buffalo-mouth*.

**einiótskina** an. *buffalo-horn*, obv. *einiótskinai(i)*, pl. *einiótskinaíks*; *einiótskinâinai there was a buffalo-horn* (4 p.).

**einípoka** (-pokâua) an. *buffalo-calf*, obv. *-pokâi(i)*, pl. *-pokâíks*.

**Einísikini** an. *Buffalo-hide*, a man's name.

**einískim** an. *buffalo-stone* (stone used as a charm to make the buffalo come), pl. *einískimíks*.

**Einístauasi** (-siua) an. *Buffalo-grows*, a man's name, obv. *-si(i)*.

**einiuàsi-** *to turn into a buffalo*: *einiuàsiu he turns into a buffalo*; *âtsiniuàsiaíks they became buffalo again*.

**einiuatsiman** in. *buffalo-hole*, pl. *einiuatsimanist*s.

**ek-** *very* v. *ik-* *very*.

**ek-** (ekai-, ekau-) *already* v. *ik-* *already*.

**-ek-** (ekai-, ekau-) *many* v. *-ik-* *many*.

**-ek-** *back* v. *-kik-* *back*.

**eka-** (ekat-), **-oka-** (okat-), **auka-** (aukat-) *to rope, to snare*: *nitsék, nitók I rope, I snare*, *ekâu, -okau he ropes, he snares*; *nitsékatau, nitókatau, nitâukatau I rope him, I snare him*, *ékatsiu, -okatsiu, áukatsiu, he ropes him, he snares him*; *itokâtau then he was roped*; *nitâíksistokâni when I had*

done roping. In the imperative the initial vowel of this stem is *a*: akât snare (cf. akâni, akâtsis). — to tie: ekâtau, -okâtau he is tied, ekâtoꝥp, -okâtoꝥp it is tied. — to sew together: âkitsiksistokatômaists they would have done sewing them (their lodges) together; itâukatômiauais then they sewed them (the hides) together.

E'kaisâꝥkumi (-miua) an. Squirrel-yells, a man's name, obv. -mi(i) (Blood Indian).

ekakima- v. ikakima-.

ekâkimâni v. ikâkimâni.

-ekan- v. -ik a n-.

ekat- to tie v. eka- (ekat-).

-ekin- tooth v. -ikin- tooth.

ékòsiu v. ikòsiu.

ekots- (ekotsi-), ekyots- (ekyotsi-) red, e.g. ekotsâpiksini red skin-eruption (i.e. measles); Ekotsôtskina Red-horn; Ekotsisinopa Red-fox (prop. Red-kit-fox); Ekotsikakatôsi Red-star. Ekotsisapop Red-plume; tôkskaie ekyôtsiminai one (in.) of them he († p.) painted red; tôkskaie ekyôtsixpi the one (in.) that was painted red. — Cf. mekots-.

ekotsâpiksini in. measles (red skin-eruption, red small-pox).

Ekotsikakatôsi (-siua) an. Red-star, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

Ekotsisapop (-sapopa) an. Red-plume, a man's name, obv. -sapopi.

Ekotsisinopa an. Red-fox (prop. Red-kit-fox). a man's name, obv. -sinopai.

Ekotsôtokâni an. Red-head, a man's name.

Ekotsôtskina an. Red-horn, a man's name. obv. -nai.

ekôyiks an. pl. owners of a lodge.

ekúnaii v. ikúnaii.

ekyots- (ekyotsi-) v. ekots-.

emai- v. imai-.

emak- v. imak-.

emani- (amani-, -omani-, aumani-) to be right, to speak the truth, to be true: nitsémani (nitséman), nitsémani (nitséman) I am right, émaniu (émaniu) he is right, it is true; nitâumani I speak truth, áumaniu he speaks truth, amánit speak the truth; amánnisi if he was right; mâtomanuats he speaks untruth; kimátomanixpuau you (pl.) have not been right; nitâumanistau I speak truth to him, áumanistsiu he speaks truth to him.

émapitsi (émapitsiua) an. monkey, obv. émapitsi(i), pl. émapitsiks.

emat- v. imat-.

enepit- v. inipit-.

emíkskau in. splinter, pl. emíkskaists.

Enókixkini an. Destroyed-head, a man's name (Blood Indian). We are not quite sure about the correct form of this name.

epi- (api-), -opi-, aupi- to sit, to stay: nitsépi, nitâupi I sit, I stay, épiu, áupi, -opi he sits, he stays, apít sit, stay. — The very usual final stem -opi- (-aupi-) may often be considered as a suffix, though it has never



entirely lost its proper meaning. Examples: itoḡkitaienixkiopiu *mistsis* (a bird) is singing while sitting on a tree; itapótsopiks those (i.e. the horses) that had meat on them (that stayed with meat on them); nits-inokāupiau they sat happy (they were all happy while sitting); nitāki-matskiōpiu they are all sitting with pitiful faces; áioḡtoḡsōpiks those that are sick (staying sick); kimaukitauasainiopixpuaisks why do you (pl.) sit there crying (why do you cry sitting there); itástoḡkopiau then they lie down (then they are staying lying down); áisistsikōpiuau they are tired (they are staying, or sitting, tired); sotámikakitāpauaupinaí then she (4 p.) could move only sitting; itsikamaupiu then it moved faster while sitting.

**-epitsi** (-pitsi) is a suffix used to form nouns to denote persons who always repeat the same act (in an unfavourable sense). They are nomina agentis of frequentative verbs formed by means of the same suffix. Examples: kamósiepitsi(ua) *thief* (cf. kamósiepitsiu he steals always); kámaniepitsi(ua) *beggar* (cf. kámaniepitsiu he is always begging); áitskàpitsi(ua) *fighter* (cf. áitskàpitsiu he is always fighting); asániepitsi(ua) a child that always cries (cf. asániepitsiu he weeps always).

**epitsiso-** v. apitsiso-.

**Epitsístaiake** (-akeua) an. *Dived-ashore-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -ake(i).

**èpiú** (-opiu) he has an arrow; mátopiu he has also an arrow; imaḡkópiu he has a big arrow.

**-epomi-** v. nepumi-.

**-epu** v. áipu, nepú.

**epuáḡsin** in. word, language, pl. epuáḡsists.

**-èpumaki** v. n èpuma k i.

**-epumi-** v. nepumi-.

**epúyepitsi** (epúyepitsiua) an. one who is always talking, habitual talker. obv. epúyepitsi(i), pl. epúyepitsiks.

**epúyepitsi-** to talk always: epúyepitsiu he talks always.

**epuyi-** (-ipuyi-) to speak, to talk: nitáipuyi I speak, áipuyiu he speaks; támsoksauatsipuyinaí she (4 p.) then did not speak any more; manistsipüyixpi what she talked about; ikinèpuyit talk slowly; otámotsipuyinaí okini she (4 p.) spoke from far down her breast.

**et-** then v. it-.

**-et-** (-ets-) one, etc., v. nit- one.

**-etaḡka-** to make a saddle: áietaḡkau he makes a saddle.

**-etaḡtai** v. niétaḡtai.

**-etaḡtamiska-** v. -itaḡtamiska-.

**etap-** towards v. itap- towards.

**-etap-** one, etc., v. nitap- (same meaning).

**etam-** then v. itam-.

**-eto-** to saddle v. eeto-.

**etom-** v. itom-.

**etsāḡk-** v. itsoḡk-.

-etseks *leggings* v. matsis.

etsi- *to be well*: ki áisamo itsétsiu *and after a long while he was well again*; áistametsii *then they would be well*.

etsin- *all* v. itsin- *all*.

etsin- *among* v. itsin- *among*.

etsinixka- v. itsinixka-.

etsinitsi- v. itsinitsi-.

-etsis *legging* v. matsis.

etsoꝥk- v. itsoꝥk-.

*E.*

*enn-* down v. ain-.

*énnokâžpekinasiuaie* v. *ponokâžpekini*.

*ésíim* = *ússiim* (v. *-is-* to rub, to wipe).

## H.

**há** *ah, oh* (interjection).

**há'aiám** *pretty near* (interjection).

**háíé** *aha* (interjection).

## I.

-i is a relative suffix added to verbal forms: *nimoʒtaistunnòanàni* *why we (excl.) are afraid of them* (cf. *nimoʒtaistunnòanàn*, or *-nàna*, *therefore we are afraid of them*); *nótàsinaniks nitsiikitokakixpinàni* *that we (excl.) took very good care of our horses*; *aiáu, áutstsiu nimoʒtakskimmataps-pinàni* *alas, now came that, we (excl.) were to become poor from*; *án-niksimaie nitsinokinani* *those are the ones that broke us (excl.)*; *itáuypi* *where we (incl.) eat* (cf. *itáuypop*, or *-opa*, *there we eat*); *itáxpumàupi* *where we (incl.) buy*; *ixtáipiksopi* *which we (incl.) hammer with* (cf. *ixtáipiksop*, or *-opa*, *we hammer with it*); *kimoʒtáumixpuai* *why you (pl.) are laughing* (cf. *kimoʒtáimixpuau*, or *-puaua*, *therefore you are laughing*); *kitáuanistsixpuai* *how you (pl.) do it*.

-i (-ia), a demonstrative suffix added to pronominal and nominal forms: *istsipótos amóia imitáuai* *turn this dog loose*; *amói einúai itsístokipiksiu* *these buffalo fled, making noise with their feet*; *omái pokáuai ánistisiixk omí oksists* *that child said to his mother*; *ómaia únnašinaia* *those men over there*; *ómaia otákesinaia* *those women over there*; *tsánistapsiua annái pokáuai* *what (sex) is that child*; *áo, pináminakatòk annái itsiuanai* *I pray you, do (pl.) not roll that gambling-wheel eastward*.

-i- *hard* v. *mi-* *hard*.

-i- *three* v. *ni-* *three*.

-ii- *to wipe off*: *nitákitsiixp* *I shall wipe it off*; *nimátaksixpàtsiks* *I shall not wipe it off*; *kipóʒksit* *just wipe it off*.

iik- *very* v. *ik-* *very*.

iikakima- v. *ikakima-*.

iikitsiuakè (-akèua) an. *very fine woman*, obv. -akè(i), pl. -akèks.

-iiko v. *miikó*.

iiksikinaʒkò in. *very soft earth*: *omíma nitsítóʒpaipliixp iiksikinaʒkò* *over there, where I jumped, the earth is very soft*.

iiksopu v. *miiksopu*.

-iin- *to hold fast* v. *miin-*.

iínaki (-kiua), iínnaki (-kiua) an. *catcher, soldier*, pl. *ínakiks, iínnakiks*.

iínakinau (-ínaua) an. *policeman*, obv. -ínai(i), pl. -ínaiks.

iínáʒksikanikími (-miua) an. *brant*, obv. -mi(i), pl. -miks.

iíní *buffalo* v. *eini*.

iinn- *to skin with hand*: *nitsiínnaki* *I skin with hand*, *iínnakiu* *he skins with hand*; *nitsiínnau* *I skin him with hand*, *iínniu* *he skins him with hand*.

-iinn- *to hold fast* v. *miin-*.

iínnakiapioyis in. *fort*, pl. *iínnakiapioyists*.

Iínnakiks an. pl. *Catchers (Soldiers)*, an ancient age-society of the Peigans.

iinnaksini in. *skinning (with hand)*.

-iisksipi- v. miisksipi-.

Iistoiàke (-àkeua) an. *Omaha woman*, pl. Iistoiàkeks.

Iistoi (Iistoiua) an. *Omaha tribe*, obv. Iistoi(i) (*Moustache*).

Iistoiikoān an. *Omaha Indian*, pl. Iistoiikoaiks.

-iistot- v. miistot-.

iit in. *antler, elk-horn*.

iit- to *skin*: nitāitaki, nitsiitaki *I skin*, āiitakiu, iitakiu *he skins*; nitāiitsim *I skin*, āiitsimau *he skins*; āumatapiitsimāu (*the tribe*) *began to skin*; ākitaiitsimāu ōmoxtākōkōyixpi *he then would skin (the hides) he would build his lodge with*; ākitsiitsimāup *there we (incl.) shall skin (for lodges)*; nitāiitau, nitsiitau *I skin him*, āiitsiu, iitsiu *he skins him*; nitāiitōmoau *I skin for him*. āiitōmoyiu *he skins for him*.

iitaksini in. *skinning (with knife)*.

iitan v. eētān.

iito- to *saddle* v. eeto-.

iitsimāni an. *skinning (used of animate things as raw-hides, robes, etc.)*; nitsiitsimāniks *my skinnings*, otsiitsimāniks *his skinnings*. — in. *skinning (used of inanimate things)*: nitsiitsimānists *my skinnings*, otsiitsimānists *his skinnings*.

ik- (ikai-, ikau-) *already*: ikaitsapāuaipīiau *there they walked about already*; ikaumatapakimin *she († p.) had already started to hammer it*; ikatsiksiststom *she had also put (the cherries) near already*; ōxkotoki mākskuyi potāni ikaikanaisōōxtom *he already put stones of small size all in the fire*; ikanistsiuāie *he had already told him*; māxksikaiinikoaiauaie *they may be killed by him († p.) already*; otsikaitokekaxpimaie *where he had camped before (already)*; otsikanistsokināki (*the same way*) *as he doctored before (already)*; āksikāxkūiniu *he might have died already*; āikāxkanaiksistsii *they already would all be ready*; āikaitsauapotoyiu otāpimi otāsiks (*the people*) *would not turn loose their male horses already*; ōnokāmitāsina āikaisaiepiskoāu *all the horses were not driven far already*; āikaistapauakāitapiu *from that moment the people were getting many already*; āikaistapaipyāpsapinai *he († p.) already kept looking about farther away*. — Cf. uk- *already*.

ik- (iks-), iik- (iiks-) *very, very much*: ikakauoiau mi'nists *there are very many berries*; ōmamaie ikanatsinam *over there is a living thing looking very pretty*; ikspitau *he is very tall*; iktuyiu *it is very cold*; ikūmautau *it rains very much*; āiiksiksistuyiu *it had got very hot*; āiiksisimō *it was a very long time*; nitsiksikop *I am very much afraid*; ikitamāpiu *it is very funny*; iiksikinaxkō *the earth is very soft*; iksipio *he was very far*; iksikaksiu *he was very short*; nótāsinaniks nitsiikitokakixpināni *that we (excl.) took very good care of our horses*. — Cf. ikskai- and kai- *very*.

-ik- (-ikai-, -ikau-) *many, plenty, much*: ōmoxtapikaiētapiskoxp *away from where there are so many people*; ki ōmixkaie ixtapikauopinai, ki

ánnixkaie ákoʔsipiksiau *and away from where there were so many of them* († p.), *that way they ran away far*; *nimátaikautsipa I do not often swim* (*I do not swim much*). — Cf. *ak-* many and *-ikap-* often

*-ik-* back v. *-kik-* back.

*ika-* to have the medicine-lodge: *ikáu he has the medicine-lodge*. — Cf. *oka-* to have the medicine-lodge.

*ikaiaiyi-* to run fast: *nitsikáiyi I run fast*, *ikáiyiu he runs fast*.

*I'kaikaʔkani* (*I'kaikaʔkaniua*) an. *Nose-cut-off-already*, a woman's name.

*ikáiks* an. pl. *the medicine-lodge-makers* (that means: *the woman that gives the medicine-lodge and her husband*).

*I'kaini* (-niua) an. *Died-already*, a man's name. obv. -ni(i) (Blood Indian).

*I'kaisaʔkumi* (-kumiua) an. *Has-shot-ahead*, a man's name. obv. -kumi(i).

*-ikaísini* v. *ksíkaisini*.

*ikaistapaisisksiu* was growing higher: *amó mistsísa ikaistapaisisksiu this tree was growing higher*. — Cf. *itsúsksia*.

*I'kaistapinnima* an. *Catches-before*, a woman's name (Blood Indian).

*-ikaitapi-* the ancient people: *kitsíkaitapítsinik I tell it to you as a story of the ancient people*. — Cf. *úkaitapì*.

*I'kaitunniöpi* in. *the Old Agency*.

*ikak-* low: *ikáksiu* (an.) *he is low*, *ikakiu* (in.) *it is low*; *otsítsikakixp* where it is low.

*ikaki-* wise. in compounds (v. *-ikakyan-*). — Cf. *mokaki-*.

*ikakima-* (*ikakima-*) to try hard: *nitáikàkim I try hard*, *ikákimau*, *iikákimau*, *áikákimau* he tries hard: *motúiekàkimàk try hard, all of you* (pl.).

*ikákimàni* in. *exertion, effort, zeal*.

*Ikakótsinàke* (-àkeua) an. *Short-Gros-ventre-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

*I'kakskina* (we suppose this to be the correct form of the name) an. *Low-horn*, a man's name. obv. -nai(i) (Blood Indian).

*-ikakyani-* to tell wisely, to advise: *nitsíkakyanistau I advise him*, *-ikakyanistsiu he advises him*, *ánniaukinai omi sistsi omá Okína otsikakyà-niki that is the bird that advised Breast-man (what to do)*; *ikakyànistaʔpì what she had been told wisely*. — Cf. *mokakyan-*.

*ikaʔkapi-* (*ikaʔkapiu-*) refers to breaking a rope, a string, and such like, or to cutting loose a horse. — *breaking* (of a rope, etc.): *itáikaʔkapikàii otsistsists then the rope of her wood (her sticks) broke*; *itsitsuiakaʔkapiotsim omi otoʔkinnatoʔpi then, being in the water, he broke (the string) that he wore round his neck*; *itsikaʔkapiuotoyiu omi apís (that horse) then broke the rope*; *itsikaʔkapiksistsiuais then she broke (the string of them)* (an.); *nitáikaʔkapitsixp I break or cut it*, *áikaʔkapitsim he breaks or cuts it*, *itsikaʔkapikim then he cut it* (always speaking of ropes or strings). — *cutting loose* (of horses, etc.): *nitáikaʔkapitaki I cut loose*, *áikaʔkapitakiu he cuts loose*; *manistsikaʔkapitakixpia* how they cut loose; *nitáikaʔkapitau I cut him loose*, *áikaʔkapitsiu he cuts him loose*;

támatsikazkàpitsiu *then he cut loose another one*; áikazkapitsuaie *he cut him loose*. — Cf. -azkapi-, -kazkapi-.

ikam- v. ikam- *straight* and ikam- *quickly*.

ikamixtsi- v. ikamixtsi-.

ikaminakasi- v. ikaminakasi-.

-ikan- (-ikani-) *exactly*: itsikánixkoyiu (itsekánixkuyiu) *she hit (my finger) exactly*; ikamitsikanyòtoazkiaie *if somebody catches (the ball) (takes it exactly)*; omá áikanyòtakiu *the catcher (the one who takes the ball exactly)*.

ikanixk- *to hit exactly*: nitsitsikánixkoau *I hit him exactly*, itsikánixkoyiu *he hits him exactly*; ki itsikánixkoyiu nokitsis *and she hit my finger exactly*.

ikànnam v. ikànnam.

ikanyot- *to catch (to take exactly)*: nitáikanyòtaki *I catch*, áikanyòtakiu *he catches*; nitáikanyòtoau, nitsikanyòtoau *I catch him*, áikanyòtoyiu *he catches him*; nitáikanyòtsixp, nitsikanyòtsixp *I catch it*, áikanyòtsim *he catches it*; nitáikanyòtomou, nitsikanyòtomou *I catch for him*, áikanyòtomoyiu *he catches for him*.

ikap- *red*, e.g. ikapixkimikò *red earth*. — Cf. mikap-.

ikap- *bad* v. makap-.

-ikap- *often*: matakisikàpožtskùnakiòpa *we (incl.) will not often shoot with it*; áikapisimianistotsimaie *he does it often secretly*; áikapisimiitapaumixkau *he is often fishing alone secretly*; mátaikapapauauazkauats *he does not often walk about*; mátaikapautsimatsiks *he does not often swim*. — Cf. akap- and -ik- *many*.

ikapípixkimikò (-kùì, -kùyi) *in. red earth*. — Cf. mikapípixkimikò.

ikatsiksiststom: omistsim pákkipistsim ikatsiksiststom *she had already put the cherries near*.

ikatsima- *to blow on a whistle*: áikatsimau *he blows on a whistle*; itsikatsimau *then he whistled*.

ikatsímami *in. blister*, pl. ikatsimanists: nitsikatsimani *I have a blister*.

ikam- *straight*: sistsiu ikámotsistapauaniu *the bird is flying straight away*; niétaytai ikámotsikimskau *the river is flowing straight*. — Cf. ikam- *quickly* and mokam-.

ikam- (kam-) *quickly, fast*: ikamánistotsit (ikamánistotsit) *do it quickly*; nitáksikamopaki *I shall move my lodge quickly*; iksikamipiksiau *they ran off very fast*; itsikamistotsiu *then (the people) moved fast*; itsikaminakasinaí *then (the gambling-wheel (4 p.) rolled faster*; itsikaminoyinaí *then she (4 p.) quickly saw him*; ómožtàikampstauaiàkiokoaiu *she (4 p.) used to throw them (in.) quickly in to them (an.)*; itákumskotakapiñai *he (4 p.) then would quickly turn around*; itákumožkanaupaistotòai imoiániks *then they all began quickly to make robes*. — *eventually, perhaps*: ikamážsitakisàie *if he is pleased perhaps*; ikamípixtsii *if they eventually are far away*; ki ikámitakiàsi omí pokún *and if he eventually hits the ball*; kamóžkitstsixki, kinožtáksipaskāžpi *there might eventually be some one that you might dance for*; kamitatsāpsis *if she eventually was foolish*; kamitay-



patòmis *if she eventually had a side-husband*; kúmaʔtatàumomatapauop *I have a mind to begin with you first* (prop. let us eventually start with it first); kámipàkskyàì (nikámipàkskyàì) *I ought to hit (you) on the face*. Here belongs the desiderative irrealis: nikámaʔkaiixtopi *were it possible that I came home (but it is not)*, kíkámauatoʔtopi *were it possible that you might eat it*; ikámaʔkaiiuopi *were it possible that he came home* — Cf. aksíkum-, aʔksíkum-, ikám o-, ikámsiu, and also ikámstraight.

**ikamaupi-** to move faster in a sitting position: nitstáʔtsimàtsis nimoʔtsitsiksiskaʔkoau, ki itsikamaupi *I touched him with my ramrod, and then he moved faster*.

**ikamixtsi-** to go faster: áistamikamixtsinai *then she (4 p.) would go faster*.

**ikaminakasi-** to roll fast: ki itsikaminakasinaì itsuan *and the gambling-wheel (4 p.) rolled faster*.

**ikamini-** to faint: nitáikamini *I faint*, áiikaminiu *he faints*.

**ikamipiksi-** to run off fast: iksikamipiksiau *they ran off very fast*.

**ikám o-** to be fast, to be quick: ikám o *he is fast*; iksikám o *he is very fast*; okí, áʔksikám auopi *come on, let us (incl.) travel fast*. The form ikám o is also used for *get up, move on faster* (when talking to horses). — Cf. ikám quickly, ikámsiu.

**ikámoto-** to go straight: nitsikámoto *I go straight*, ikámotó *he goes straight*. — Cf. mokámoto-.

**ikámotsikimskau** *it flows straight* (of a river).

**ikámotsiksiu** *it is straight* (of sticks, arrows, and the like).

**ikámotstsiu** *is straight*. — Cf. mokámotstsiu.

**Ikámotstso** an. *Went-straight*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**ikámsiu** (an.) *he is fast*: omí uskání ikámsin *his younger brother (4 p.) was fast*. — Cf. ikám quickly, ikám o-.

**-ikanaksipi-** to put in a row: moyísts áistamikánaksipixpia *some lodges are all put in a row*.

**ikánnam** an. *he is very light, he shines* v. **anna-** to be or become light.

**íkastsì** (íkastsia) an. *scout*, obv. ikátsi(i), pl. ikátsiks.

**íkastsi-** to be a scout: apáikastsiau *they were the scouts*; anatsikátsit *go on ahead as a scout*.

**ikátsikokäup** m. *loop-lodge*.

**ikeka-** v. **akeka-**.

**ikénatsiu** *it is raw*.

**iket-** v. **ikit-** over.

**iketsauapist-** to hang up on high: skinétsiman ákítsikétsauapistau *he will be hung up in a bag*.

**iketsauatsi-** to float aloft: stámiketsauátsiu *he then floated aloft*.

**iketsipuyi-** to stand on top: nitáiketsipuyi *I stand on top*, áiketsipuyiu *he stands on top*.

**iketsopi-** (kaietsopi-) to sit on top: itsikétsopiu *then he sat on top*; káietsopiu *he sits on top*.

**iki-** to blow on a whistle (or other wind-instrument) : nitáiki, nitáiki I blow on a whistle, áikiu, áikiu he blows on a whistle.

**iki-** (ikiu-) all : ikiómatapò they all went (started to go) ; ikiuókunaiiu (ikiwókunaiiu) they were all camping together ; ikiuámisamiu (ikiwámisamiu) they went all up on a hunt. The verb with prefixed iki- seems always to be put in the singular. — Cf. auki-.

**-iki-** (aiki-) to be the matter, to want, to care : kitáikixpa, kitsikixpa what is the matter with you, what do you want ; nimátsikixp I do not want anything ; matsikiua there is nothing the matter : matsikiua, annók ksiskuniäutuniixk nitákoꝝkuini there is nothing the matter (to prevent) that I shall die now in the morning ; matsikiu, apúkiit it does not matter, move (anyhow) ; nimátaksikixpa there will be nothing the matter with me (that means : I shall not be harmed) : áikiuaytau amóksi kipitákeks I wonder what will be the matter with these old women (what they will be doing) ; áikiuaytauts what will be the matter with him (what is he doing) ; áikiuaytautsiks what will be the matter with her (what she may be doing) : áksikiuaytauts what will be the matter with him (what will he do) ; mátsikiuaytautsiks I wonder whether there is nothing the matter with him : matákoꝝkaikiua oúpsipiks there will be nothing the matter with his eyes ; mátoꝝkoikixpinan there is nothing the matter with us (excl.) ; nimátoꝝtsikixpa ninauyists I do not care for man's lodges ; nimátàkoꝝtaikixpa I shall not care for it ; mátoꝝtaikiuatsiksaiks she did not mind them (an.) at all. — Cf. kaiiua (kaiiuaatsiks).

**-ikiakat-** v. -íkiaki-.

**-ikiaki-** (-ikiakat-), akiaki- to trap, to set a trap : nitáikiäki, nitsikiäki, nitákiäki I trap, I set a trap, áikiäkiu, ákiäkiu he traps, he sets a trap ; nitáukiakatâu I trap him, áukiakatsiu he traps him.

**ikiäkiätsis** an. trap, pl. ikiäkiätsiks.

**-ikiakiatsko-** to make a trap for (in behalf of) : noꝝksikiakiatskòkit please, make a trap for me.

**ikiäkisini** in. trapping (the act of trapping), an. trapping (what is caught by trapping), pl. in. ikiäkisists, pl. an. ikiäkisiks ; nikiäkisini, nitsikiäkisini my trapping, pl. in. nikiäkisists, nitsikiäkisists, pl. an. nikiäkisiks, nitsikiäkisiks.

**-ikiako-** to make a trap for (in behalf of) : anikipoꝝksikiakòkit (the text has anikipoꝝksikiakòki) quickly make a trap for me.

**ikiätsis** in. whistle, pl. ikiätsists.

**ikixka-** to have a boil : nitsikixk I have a boil, ikixkáu he has a boil.

**ikixkán** in. boil.

**ikixkin-** grey : ikixkinaipistsi grey blanket.

**ikixkinaipistsi** an. grey blanket, common blanket, pl. ikixkinaipistsiks.

**ikixkíninatsiu** it is grey, it looks common.

**-ikim-** v. kim-.

**ikin-** (kin-) soft, softly, gently, slowly, easily : ikináuksisakò soft meat ; iksikinaꝝkò very soft earth ; otsitsikinanâꝝkimokäie then she (4 p.) gently

*laid his head down; átsikíkinautamòçkiàkiu then he again very gently threw his head up over the hill; àkinautamisàmuaie he gently looked over the hill at him: ikinépuyit talk slowly: kináutamisó he went slowly up: nisótamíkinauaykazpinan we (excl.) then went slowly: kí itsikinaipuaia and then he got up slowly: stámikinautoyuaiks then he took them (an) slowly: nitsikinà(1)susàmua he very slowly looked out at her: itámso-kitsikinaipiminai then he (4 p.) went slowly in: ikinàikáunimíau they opened it easy.*

**ikin-** to small pieces: aukanáikinioçpatskoàu then he was all trampled to small pieces.

**-ikin-** (-ekin-) tooth: nitástsèkiní I have tooth-ache: áitapayçpüksikináu he just clattered his teeth.

**ikináisopu** the wind is soft.

**-ikinaçkan-** v. otáiiikinaçkanoàuaists.

**ikinanâçkim-** to lay gently down somebody's head: otsitsikinanaçkimo-kàie then she (4 p.) gently laid his head down (from her lap).

**ikinap-** meek, tame, gentle: nitsikinâpsí I am gentle, ikinâpsíu he is gentle; ikinâpitapiu he is a gentle person.

**ikinâpssini** in. meekness, gentleness.

**ikínaua** it is a dead man's lodge.

**ikináuksisakò** (ikináuksisakúi) in. soft meat, tender meat, pl. ikináuksisakuists.

**ikinioçpatsko-** to tramp to small pieces: aukanáikinioçpatskoàu then he was all trampled to small pieces.

**ikinisiu** (ikinisiu) it is soft, it is tender (not hard or tough). — Cf. **ikin-**.

**-ikisi-** (?) in the centre: támikisiksistsixpaie then it was hit in the centre.

**ikit-** (ikits-), **kit-** (kits-), **aikit-** (aikits-), **kaiit-** (kaiits-) over, across, aloft, on top, on high: ákâçtsikitaupiksimaie moyis he will throw it over the lodge; nimátoçkotsikítâçpaipiskoçtoau omám óçkotok I could not jump over that rock; kí ákitotoçpaipiñai and she (4 p.) just jumped over to it; mámâpists itsíkitapaumaykau he ran about over the old camp-ground; ponokâmitaiks itákitatsimaiau (the dead) were laid across on horses: ánni istsikitsixtsis put him there aloft; stámiketsauàtsíu he then floated aloft; itsikétaiçtsau then he was put on top: itsikétsopíu then he sat on top; skinétsiman ákitsikétsauapistau he will be hung up in a bag; kaiétauâtom (the ancient Peigan tribe) went over (the mountains). káietsopíu he sits on high. — Cf. **kitóçtsi**.

**ikit-** (ikits-) back: itsikitaipuyíu he then stood back alone; anníksisk itsikitsistsipistáiks those (children) that were tied back (to the tree).

**-ikitaipuyi-** to stand back alone: omá níñau itsikitaipuyíu that chief then stood back alone.

**ikitatsim-** to lay across: ponokâmitaiks itákitatsimaiau (the dead) were laid across on horses.

**ikitsixts-** to put aloft: nitáikitsixtsau I put him aloft, áikitsixtsíu he puts him aloft: istsikitsixtsis put him aloft; itáikitsixtsau there he was put aloft.

**ikitsistsipist-** to tie back: anniksisk itsikitsistsipistàiks those (children) that were tied back (to the tree).

**ikitst-** to devote: nitàikitstsau I devote him, ikitstsiu he devotes him; nitsikitstoy I devote it, ikitstom he devotes it; nitàikitstomoau I devote for him, ikitstomoyiu he devotes for him.

**ikitstaksin** in. sacrifice. pl. ikitstaksists.

**-iko-** to get a skin for a robe v. -ixko-.

**-ikoχkitopat-** to ride (a horse) hard: nitàikoχkitòpatau I ride him hard, àikoχkitòpatsiu he rides him hard; nimàtaiikoχkitopatanàniks then we (excl.) would not ride them (viz. the mares) hard.

**ikoχsiksistsiu** it shrinks (of wood).

**ikómaitau** v. ikúmaïtau.

**ikómsiu** (ikúmsiu) an. he is round. ikomiú (ikumíu) in. it is round. — Cf. kom- round.

**-ikosi-** to fall, to fall over: otáksokàni, ki itsikumikòsiu when he was going to sleep, he quickly fell over; ákitsikosìnai then (the tree) († p.) would fall.

**íkòsiu** (ékòsiu). áukòsiu she is with child: úkaukòsiu she had already a child born: mātaysiua, kipitákeks māχkaukòsi it is not good, that old women have children; kāχkaukokos you must just have a child; kimátakokòspa you will have no child. Also used of animals: skímiks áukosisàu when the mares were with foal. — Cf. nókòs.

**iksik-** (iksiks-) cleanly, exactly: áitsitsiksikâχpii (their eyes) would fall cleanly in (to the dry tree): áitatsitsiksikaisapâχpiaiks then (their eyes) would fall cleanly back again in to them: nitsiksikaisâχpii oápsspiks his eyes fell cleanly out (on the tree): nitsitsiksikaisapaykumiú omi maksíni she hit exactly in the same wound; istsiksikaisapaykumèniki omi maksíni if you hit exactly in the same wound.

**iksik-** (aksik-) to keep clean: nitàiksikimmau I keep him clean, áiksikimmiu he keeps him clean; nitàiksiketsixp I keep it clean, áiksiketsim he keeps it clean.

**-iksikai-** to walk, to step: nitàiksikai (nitàiksikai) I walk, áiksikaiiu (áiksikaiu) he walks.

**iksikaisapaykumi-** to hit exactly (while shooting): nitsitsiksikaisapaykumi I hit exactly, itsiksikaisapaykumiú he hits exactly.

**iksikaisapâχpi-** to fall back in cleanly: áitatsitsiksikaisapâχpiaiks then (their eyes) would fall cleanly back again in to them.

**iksikaisâχpi-** to fall out cleanly: nitsiksikaisâχpii oápsspiks his eyes fell cleanly out (on the tree).

**iksikâχpi-** to fall in cleanly: áitsitsiksikâχpii (their eyes) would fall cleanly in (to the dry tree).

**iksikixkiniu** he has grey hair.

**iksikixkinsini** in. grey hair.

**iksiksi-** to make notches: itáksiksimaists then he made notches in them (in.): ánni iksiksiixpi as if there were notches cut in them (in.).

**iksiksistot-** (aiksiksistot-) *to clean*: nitáiksiksistotsixp *I clean it*, áiksiksistotsim *he cleans it*.

**iksímakâpsii** an. *very few*: iksímakâpsii noʒkauákasistotòʒsiks *very few had antelope-dresses* (or, perhaps more literally: *they were very few who had antelope-dresses*).

**iksini** in. *blowing a wind-instrument, blowing a whistle*.

**iksipóʒkos** an. *can (tin-plate box)*. pl. iksipóʒkosiks.

**iksisaakâpiu** v. iksisaakò.

**I'ksisaakâuyi** (-âuyiua) an. *Meat-eater*. obv. -âuyi(i).

**iksisaakò** (iksisaakûi, iksisaakûyi) in. *meat*. pl. iksisaakuists: nitóksisaakom *my meat*; iksisaakâpiu *the meat about the camp*.

**iksistsi-** (-oksistsi-) *to have a mother*: nitoksistsi *I have a mother*, iksistsiu *he has a mother*, sâkioksistsiu *she has still a mother*.

**-iksk-** *stiff* v. miksk- *stiff*.

**ikskai-** (iksk-) *very, very much*: ikskaikimmatâpsiiixk *who was very poor*; áiikskaisokâpiu *it is exceedingly good*; ikskâumaitau *there is awfully much rain*; áiikskakâuoiaists *there were lots of them (in.) (there were very many of them)*. — Cf. ik- *very* and kai- *very*.

**ikskaiik-** (ikskaiiks-) *very much, exceedingly much*: ikskaiiksokâpiu *it is exceedingly good*.

**-ikskap-** *to pull*: nitâiikskap *I pull*, âiikskapiu *he pulls*; nitâiikskapatau *I pull him*, âiikskapatsiu *he pulls him*; nitâiikskapatoʒp *I pull it*, âiikskapatom *he pulls it*; nitâiikskapatomoau *I pull for him*, âiikskapatomoyiu *he pulls for him*.

**-ikskatsiman-**: isipyâuyisau, ánnikskaie mátsikskatsimanoàiauaie *if (people) eat during the night, those are other ones they (viz. the ghosts) dislike*.

**ikskauketakiu** *he was very angry*.

**ikskâumaitau** *it rains very hard, there is awfully much rain*.

**ikskan-** (ikskani-) *early*: ákaitaiksistsikskanyòoyis *as they (sing.) then had already done eating their breakfast (lit. eating early)*; nisótumitsikskanyoyi *I then ate breakfast there (lit. ate there early)*; ksiskaniâutunii nitsikskaniaupakii *early in the morning they moved all together*; áikskanisomòsiu (the text has áikskinisomòsiu) *she went after morning-water (she went early after water)*.

**ikskanisososi-** (-summosi-) *to go early after water*: omá kipitâkeu áikskanisomòsiu *that old woman went early after water*. — Cf. sub ikskan-.

**ikskanyoyi-** (ikskanyooyi-) *to breakfast*: nitsikskanyoyi *I breakfast*, ikskanyoyiu *he breakfasts*; nisótumitsikskanyoyi *I then breakfasted there*.

**-ikski-** *to have stripes on each side*: aukskisaie, saipúniskisàie *if (the Sun) had stripes on each side. if he had often stripes on each side*.

**-ikskima-** *to shoot*: nitâiikskim *I shoot*, âiikskimau *he shoots*; nitâiikskimatau *I shoot him*, âiikskimatsiu *he shoots him*.

**ikskit-** (aukskit-) *to desert*: ákaitaukskitsp *we (incl.) are deserted*;

ánnaʒkauk annáʒk opokâsin ikskítâu *here are some of the children that were deserted*; ikskítâuʒk akoʒtáutoʒp *some of the deserted (children) have come here*; annáʒka ikskítâuʒk ánni áuaniu *that one that was deserted says this*. — Cf. skít- *to leave*.

-iksksistsikaʒkiaki- *to starch*: nitáiksksistsikaʒkiaki *I starch*, áiksksistsikaʒkiakiu *he starches*.

íkspi- *to smash one's head, to crush one's skull*: sotámikspiuaié *he then smashed her head*; íkspiáu *he has a crushed skull*; náʒksikakáikspyaʒsi *that I may club his head only (that I may smash his head only)*.

íkspikau *it is sticky*.

íkst- *in a row*: itoʒkánaikstuipüyia *they (sing.) were all standing in a row*.

íkstáinakàsiks *an. pl. buggy*.

íkstápiu *he is a slender person*.

íkstápoko *in. string, pl. íkstápuists*.

íkstsikikasi- *to scratch one's back*: áikstsikikasiu *he scratches his back*.

íkstsikixkini- *to scratch the head*: níkákaikstsikixkini *I only scratched my head*.

íkstsikinaut- *to scratch*: nitsikstsikinàutaki *I scratch*.

íkstsiksi- *to be very sleepy*: nitsikstsiks *I am very sleepy*, íkstsiksiu *he is very sleepy*.

íkstsiksists *in. pl. thin sticks*; íkstsiksists otsipiists áinistaʒkatòm (*the people*) *would use thin willow-sticks for lodge-poles*.

íkstsímmatsis *in. counter, pl. íkstsímmatsists*: nitókstsímmatsis (*nitókstsímmatsis*) *my counter*; íkstsímmatsiñai *he (4 p.) had counters (to count the moons and the days)*.

-íkstsín- *to sting*: nitáikstsinitaki *I sting*, áikstsinitakiu *he stings*; nitáikstsiniñau *I sting him*, áikstsiniñiu *he stings him*.

íkstsíu *is slender*.

íktskíòmíta (-òmítaua) *an. greyhound, obv. -òmítai(1), pl. -òmítaiks*.

íkum- *round v. íko m-*.

íkúmaítâu *it rains very much, it rains hard*.

íkumíu *he is lousy*.

íkúnaii (íkúnaiiua), ekúnaii (ekúnaiiua) *an. camping people, obv. íkúnaii(i), ekúnaii(i)*. — Cf. aukunaii-.

-íkunama- *to make roasts*: tamótuikamíkúnamaiaiu *then they began to make roasts in a hurry*.

-íkunaman- : otsikúnamanoàuaists *in. pl. their roasts*.

ikyai- (ikyau-) *finally, after a hard struggle, having had a hard time*: íkyáiaʒkonoyiaie *she finally found him*; íkyáiaisopókoʒpùmatau *finally all of it was bought (finally they bought it all)*; íkyáiaínitsiaie (*the Peigan tribe*) *killed him after a hard fight*; íkyáiaupitsisoò *he had a hard time to get out of the water*; íkyáuaʒkaiiu *finally she went home*; nitsíkyaiʒkonoau *I had a hard time to find him*; nitáikyaiáʒkònoaiiu *I have a hard time to find them (an.)*; nitáikyaiàutaykai *I finally get home*:

nitsikyaiaia nau *I finally caught him*; nitsikyaiaiskotaykani xpinau *we (excl.) finally got back home*; itsikyaiaiksistauaykautsèiau *then they finally stopped fighting*; ikyáiyázkònimìu *he finally found (the enemy)*.

ikyákyàtsis v. ikíákiàtsis.

ikyau- v. ikyaia-

ikyay- v. ikyaia-

ixk- (ixks-), -oʒk- (-oʒks-) *on, on top (of)*: ixkitópiu *he sits on top (on horseback)*; ixkitópisoò *(the party) went to war on horseback*; tsámistsinamí kitákixkitopixp *what colour (of horse) will you ride on.* — Cf. 1toʒk-.

ixk- (ixks-), -oʒk- (-oʒks-) *ended*: kí ánnimaie ixkakótsiu *and now the boiling is ended*; ánniauk ixkixtsiu *there was the end (of the smoke)*; kí ánnimaie ixkixtsiu nitápoʒsini *and that was the end of my running around*; kí ánnimaie ixksinóyiu *and that was the end of what he saw of him*; kí ánnimaie ixksksínoyiu *and that is the end of what he knows about them (an.)*; kí ánnimaie nimátóʒksksinoau *that is what I also know about him*; noʒkútoʒkixtsiu áʒkitsiu *there also was the end of the smoke.* — Cf. moʒk-.

-ixk (-ixka), a relative suffix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar: omá ninaiixk nit-oʒkémiu *a man, who was there, had one wife*; omá manikápiixk itúpsàmiua mistákists *a young man, who was there, was hunting about in the mountains*; Isksínaitapiks otsinaimoai ikápsiixkin *it was the chief of the Bug-people, that suffered from a bad illness*; omi otoʒkéman itápauiyisiixki kini *it was his wife, that was going about to pick roseberries*; áipiskixk úkai-Pekàniua *it was the ancient Peigans, that were having a buffalo-corral*; mikskitsinisokotàixk *it was in spite of it, that she spat down on him*; áisumoyixk atáksamùxk *it happened, that it was after a long time, that he would go hunting again*; áiimiixk omá akékoán, otauánistayxi ómi *then it was, that that girl laughed, when she told it her husband.* — Cf. -ʒk.

ixkakótsiu *the boiling is ended.*

ixkan (ixkani) *an. buffalo-hide, buffalo-robe, robe, hair of a robe, pl. ixkaniks*; nitsixkan *my robe*, otsixkan *his robe*.

ixkan- (-àʒkan-, -oʒkan-) *all*: ixkanáutapàuaikiau *they all came home from corralling*; ixkanámoau *he was seen by all*; áitáʒkanaipimiau *then they all entered there*; itsítóʒkanaipim *then they all entered* (grammatically a singular); itáʒkánaitapò *then they all went to it (as before)*; itáʒkánauistapomàʒkau *then they all ran away (as before)*; támatoʒkannitautò *then they all came there (as before)*; támotoʒkanoàutànistòtsit *now put it all over (your body)*; kitoʒkanòʒkot *I give you all*; otáʒkánanik *all of them said to him* (grammatically a singular); ixtsítáʒkanauiyiauaie *all of them ate of (those new pieces)*; kí ámoistsi itáʒkánaisinikiu *and on these (raids) he each time counted a coup*; itáʒkanaitsoyàʒsatau *and then they were all yelled at* (grammatically a singular). — Cf. kan- and áʒkan-.

ixkanáiekàunauiyiauaie *they all resembled him.*

**ixkanáixtaixtsiu** *is omnipresent (is everywhere).*

**ixkanáuauatsinima** (-nima?) *all the moving beings.* — Cf. auat- *to move.*

**ixkanáunistasiu** *it is all alike.*

**ixkanautsti-** (-āḡkanautstsi-, -oḡkanautstsi-) *to be all over:* kóniskui itāḡkánautstsiu matsíks *there was snow all over his leggings;* kóniskui omíksí matsíks nítisatḡkanàutstsiu *there was snow all over those leggings of his.*

**ixkan/ikàtsiiks** *an. pl. members of an age-society (prop. all-partners).*

**ixkan/ikàtsiu** *he is a member of an age-society.* nitoḡkanàkàtsi *I am a member of an age-society.*

**ixkanékoḡpitàuaḡkau:** opokásina ixkanékoḡpitàuaḡkau *all the children went out to play.*

**-ixkano-** (-oḡkano-). **-ixkanno-** (-oḡkanno-) *to assemble:* itoḡkánnoiaui *they then assembled.*

**-ixkas-** *to be proud:* nítáitsiixkàsi *I am proud.* áitsiixkàsiu *he is proud;* nítáitsiixkasatau, nitsiixkasatau *I am proud of him,* áitsiixkasatsiu *he is proud of him.*

**-ixkau-** *v. nitsiixkauau.*

**ixkaumat-** *v. auḡkumat-.*

**ixkemat-** (-oḡkemat-) *to have for a wife, to marry (of a man):* nitoḡkématau *I marry her.* ixkématsiu *he marries her.* — Cf. ixkemi-.

**ixkēmi** (ixkēmíua) *an. married man.* obv. ixkēmi(i), pl. ixkēmíks.

**ixkemi-** (-oḡkemi-) *to have a wife, to marry (of a man):* nitoḡkēmi *I have a wife. I marry,* ixkēmiu *he has a wife, he marries.* — Cf. ixkemat-.

**ixkémistsinatsiiau** *they were married to each other.*

**-ixketso-** *v. kitúmmaiixketso.*

**ixki-** *round the neck* v. **ixkin-** (same meaning).

**-ixkixt-** *v. kixkixt-.*

**-ixkimmiko** (-kui, -kuyi) *earth (the substance), as second part of compounds, all belonging to the inanimate gender.* Examples: ksikixkímiko *white earth;* mikapípixkimikò (ikapípixkimikò) *red earth;* Aiixkimmiko *Cypress hills (lit. striped earth);* Soḡksikáinxkimikò *Wide-gap.* As in many other cases of geminated nasal the gemination is often not clearly audible.

**ixkin-** (-oḡkin-). **ixki-** (-oḡki-) *round the neck:* itoḡkinníuaíks *he then put them (an.) round her neck;* ki mátoḡtoḡkinníua ḡḡkotoki *and he also put some (stones) round his neck;* saáitsikoḡkiníks mátoḡkinioḡsatsiiauáíks *they also put sleigh-bells round their necks;* omí apís itsitsíksipim, ki itsitsapoḡkyákíuaie *she tied a rope to (the post), and then she put it around her neck.* — Cf. ixkini-, oḡkíni *his necklace.*

**-ixkin-** *head, hair, horn* v. **-kixkin-**.

**ixkini-** (-oḡkíni-), **ixkinni-** (-oḡkinni-) *to wear a necklace:* nitoḡkinni *I wear a necklace,* ixkinníu *he wears a necklace.* — Cf. ixkin- *round the neck* and ixkinnat-.



**ixkinnat-** (-oʒkinnat-) *to wear round the neck, to wear as a necklace*: nitóʒkinnatau *I wear him round my neck*, ixkinnatsiu *he wears him round his neck*; nitóʒkinnatoʒp *I wear it round my neck*, ixkinnatom *he wears it round his neck*: ki usk'ini ánniaukinaí, t'úmatsistoʒkinatsiuaie *and there was his younger brother, he then also wore him round his neck*; usk'ini átsistoʒkinatsiuaie *he had his younger brother also round his neck*. In the imperative (and probably also in the conjunctive and the subjunctive) initial ixkinnat- is changed to kinnat-, e.g. ikiátsis kinnatot *wear the whistle round your neck*. — Cf. ixkini-.

**-ixkit-** *to cook* v. aixket-.

**ixkito-** (-oʒkito-) *to walk on top*: apikiāʒsàtsisik ánnistsikaie ıxtāʒkitò *he walked along on top of the bed-sticks*; stúmatoʒtoʒkitòaie *then he again walked over (that ice)*.

**ixkitopi-** (-oʒkitopi-) *to sit on top, to sit on horseback, to ride*: nitóʒkitopi *I sit on top, I ride*, ixkitópiu *he sits on top, he rides*; nitóʒkitopatau *I sit on top of him, I ride him*, ixkitópatsiu *he sits on top of him, he rides him*; nitóʒkitopatoʒp *I sit on top of it, ixkitópatom he sits on top of it*; nitóʒkitopatomoau *I ride for him*, ixkitópatomoyiu *he rides for him*.

**ixkitopi-** (-oʒkitopi-) *on horseback*: ixkitópisoò *(the party) went to war on horseback*.

**ixkitópisoò** v. ixkitopi- *on horseback*.

**Ixkitópyauakima** an. *Chasing-on-horseback*, a man's name, obv. -mai(i) (Blood Indian).

**Ixkitópyot/patsèkami** (-miua) an. *Rider-crane*, a man's name, obv. -mi(1).

**ixkitsan-**: aixkitsánisoyisaiks *when (the hides) became dry*; itáixkitsanitsiu otsiitsimànists *then he dried his skinings*.

**ixkitsi-** *to be dry*: ixkitsiu, áixkitsiu *is dry*; itāʒkanáitàpıxkitsii *(the pieces of meat) all became really dry*; aukanáixkitsiksisoyis *when (the lodge-poles) were all dry*.

**ixkitsika** (kitsika) *seven* (simple form); ixkitsíkami an., ixkitsíkaii in.; ixkitsíkamiu an., ixkitsíkaiiau in. *they are seven*. — Cf. ixkitsíkı-.

**ixkitsikai** *seven times*.

**Ixkitsíkami** an. pl. *Dipper (Seven Stars)*.

**ixkitsikekèpippo** *seven hundred* (simple form); ixkitsikekèpippi an., ixkitsikekèpipoyi in.

**ixkitsikekoputo** *seventeen* (simple form); ixkitsikekoputsı an., ixkitsikekoputoyi in.; ixkitsikekoputsıau an., ixkitsikekoputoiau in. *they are seventeen*.

**ixkitsikesopoksıtsau** an., ixkitsikesopoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs seven dollars*.

**ixkitsiki-** (ixkitsik-), -oʒkitsíkı- (-oʒkitsik-) *seven*: ixkitsiketapiau *(there are) seven persons*; nitóʒkitsikyànistsi *I did it seven times*. — Cf. ixkitsíkı.

**ixkitsikıtsau** an., ixkitsikyòʒtoʒp in. *it costs seven (dollars)*.

**ixkitsikippo** *seventy* (simple form); ixkitsikippi an., ixkitsikippoyi in.;

ixkitsikippiau an., ixkitsikippoiau in. *they are seventy*; ixkitsikippetaþiau (there are) *seventy persons*.

ixkitsikippointsau an., ixkitsikippoþtoþp in. *it costs seventy (dollars)*.

ixkitsikippoisopoksixtsau an., ixkitsikippoisopoksðþtoþp in. *it costs seventy dollars*.

ixkitsikipponiu *it is seventy days (nights)*.

Ixkitsikitapiiks an. pl. *the Seven-persons*, a local name.

ixkitst- (-oþkitst-) *to save laying by*: nitooþkitsttoþp *I save it*, ixkitstom *he saves it*.

-ixko- (-iko-, -ko-) *to get a skin for a robe for somebody*: nitsixkoau *I get him a skin for a robe*, ixkøyiu *he gets him a skin for a robe*; noþksikokinan (noþksixkokunan) *get us (excl.) skins for robes*; kikátaiiko-kixpa *did you get us (excl.) skins for robes*; mátsixkoyiuaks *they had not got them skins for robes*; mátsikokoðuauksauaks *they (þ p.) had not got them skins for robes*; kimátsikooþpinana *we (excl.) did not get you skins for robes*; kitáiaksikokixpinanisk *the skins for robes you were going to get for us (excl.)*; otsaiixkoks *that they did not get us (incl.) skins for robes*; máþksikøýisauaks *that they should get them skins for robes*; káþksikooþsinani *that we (excl.) should get you skins for robes*; sauþkøýi-koaxsau *because there were no skins for robes got for them*.

ixkokat- (ixkokut-) *to reach around*: niétaxtai áþké ánnoi opáixpiu ixkokátomaie *the water of the river reached around his waist*.

ixkon- v. kon- *to find*.

ixkot- *to give* v. kot- *to give*.

ixkótspists in. pl. *things that are given*.

ixksin- *to see the last of*: ki ánnimaie ixksinøýiu *and that was the last he saw of him*; ki ánnimaie otástanipisaiks ixksinøýiuaks *and that was the last he saw of them when they got out of sight*.

ixkuminit- *to cut around*: ixkuminitsiaie *she had cut (her robe) around*.

ixkunápiu *everything is getting ready*.

ixkyai- v. kyai-.

ixkyaiiskoþt- (-oþkyaiiskoþt-) *to act as a bear*: kitákietáþkyaiiskoþtoþpuau *I shall act to you (pl.) as if I were a bear*.

ixkyáioási- (-oþkyáioási-) *to turn into a bear*: ixkyáioásiu *he turns into a bear*; ákatáþkyaiioasin *she (þ p.) already turned again into a bear*.

ixp- (-oþp-) *with*: ixpíþim *he came in with (the travoy)*; ixpaþkánauaþkauiu (ixpaþkánau-) *they went home with all (the horses they had caught)*; omistsiksi pokáiks ixpitsaksiu *he then went out with those children*; ki ixpitsitakotøýinai omí ninai *and with (that) that man (þ p.) then was just about to get to him*; ki ixpitómatapøýinai *and then he (þ p.) started off with (it)*; ixpitsinapistáiiua *he then dived with (him) down the river*; ki ánni otákai ánni ixpitótsáþkyapiksiaie *and there close to his partner he threw up his head out of the water with (the killed chief)*; nitooþpiksistaxkúmiuaie *he shot at the same time with (him) without taking aim*; tákoþpitsinápistai (tákaþp-) *I will dive with (him) down the river*;

támozpsàksiuaks *then he went out with (the hoofs)*; mátozpsauaiákatotoa omíksim kyáioiks *those bears will not fail to come again with (your skinning the fat cow)*; tsánistapi kitàkozpakitopixpa *what is it you will ride with*. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive, we find p- instead of initial xip-: páupit éétan *sit with a saddle*: pákixtsisaists *put them (in.) with (the otter)*. — Cf. xipok-.

ixpakuyisoyi- v. pakuyisoyi-.

ixpat- (-ozpat-) to carry: nitozpatáki *I carry*, xipátakiu *he carries*: nitozpatáu *I carry him*, xipátaiu *he carries him*; nitozpatózp *I carry it*, xipátom *he carries it*; nitozpatomoau *I carry for him*, xipátomoyiu *he carries for him*. — to lead: kí omí ski'mi, sikapiski'mi, xipátisuaie *and he was leading that mare, the grey mare*. — Cf. ázpat-.

ixpatakiats- (-ozpatakiats-) to allow one to carry, to make one carry: nitozpatakiatsau *I allow him to (I make him) carry*.

ixpats- (-ozpats-) to make carry: okimmànists ótozpatsoakaie *he (4 p.) would give him his top-knots to carry them*.

Ixpauákski (Ixpauúkski) (-skiua) an. Scar-face (the same as Páie), obv. -ski(1).

ixpauákskisini (ixpauúkskisini) in. ridge-scar on the face, otozpaúákskisini *the ridge-scar on his face*.

ixpauákskiu (ixpauúkskiu) *he has a ridge-scar on his face*.

Ixpauúkski v. Ixpauákski.

ixpaupat- (-ozpaupat-) to sit with: nitozpaupatau *I sit with him*, xipáupatsiu *he sits with him*; nitozpaupatózp *I sit with it*, xipáupátom *he sits with it*.

-ixpii- (aixpii-) to dance: nitáixpii *I dance*, áixpiiu, -ixpiu *he dances*.

ixpipi- (-ozpipi-) to enter with: xipipim *he enters with*.

ixpisósuyimiu (-ozpisostuyimiu) *he is four years with (an age-society) (that means: he is four years a member of it)*.

ixpistap- (-ozpistap-) immediately: sotámoxpistápsistsoyinaí *then he (4 p.) immediately rattled*; sotámoxpistápapistotsimiau okóauaists *then they immediately fixed their lodges*; stámoxpistapistápiksín *then immediately he (4 p.) defecated*; sotámoxpistapázkusksinòau *then he was immediately known*.

ixpitáisoksitsipatakaiaio *at the same time they all suddenly ran over (him)*.

ixpitásokaki- (-ozpitásokaki-) to mix up with: kí omim imsikanim xipitásoakamaie *she mixed it up with the skimmed grease*.

ixpok- (ixpoks-, xipoki-), -ozpok- (-ozpoks-, -ozpoki-) with, immediately after: xipóksamistàukunäimiu *he had them (his wives and parents-in-law) camping with him for a long time*; nitozpókauauazkámáu *I am walking with him*; ákozpókotsisimau *we (incl.) shall smoke with her*; ákozpókàupop *we (incl.) shall live together*; nitozpókàupimau *I was living with her*; istuyí mázkozpókàupimazs *that he should stay with him during the winter*; xipókisázpaipiaie *he followed then jumping*; itozpókiòmazkuaie

then she ran immediately after (him) ; itoꝝpókiauàniau then they flew right after (him) ; matoꝝpókèpuyit talk immediately back to him ; áitoꝝpokia-pàipuyit you must repeat right after him. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial *ixpok-* is changed into *pok-*, e.g. *pókisúksist* go out after (her). — Cf. *ixp-*, *ixpoko-*.

**ixpokaitapimi-** (-oꝝpokaitapimi-) to live with: *nitoꝝpókaitapimau* I live with him. *ixpókaitapimiu* he lives with him.

**ixpokazkaii-** (-oꝝpokazkaii-) to go home together: *ákoꝝpokazkaiop* we (incl.) shall go home together; *ázkatoꝝpokazkaiop* let us (incl.) go back home together.

**ixpokazkaiim-** (-oꝝpokazkaiim-) to go home with: *nitoꝝpókazkaiimau* I go home with him. *ixpókazkaiimiu* he goes home with him.

**ixpokapauauazkam-** (-oꝝpokapauauazkam-) to walk about with: *nitoꝝpokâpauauazkâmau* I walk about with him. *ixpokâpauauazkâmiu* he walks about with him.

**ixpokapaupim-** (-oꝝpokapaupim-) to stay about with: *nitoꝝpokâpâupimau* I stay about with him. *ixpokâpâupimiu* he stays about with him.

**ixpokatsimoixkama-** (-oꝝpokatsimoixkama-) to pray with (the priest): *omiksi saꝝkúmapiks otãꝝpokatsimoixkamàiks* the boys that serve at the altar.

**ixpokauatniakim-** (-oꝝpokauatniakim-) to dig together with: *nitoꝝpokâuatniakimau* I dig with him. *ixpokâuatniakimiu* he digs with him.

**ixpokauauazkam-** (-oꝝpokauauazkam-) to walk with: *nitoꝝpókauauazkâmau* I walk with him. *ixpókauauazkâmiu* he walks with him.

**ixpokauauapinisim-** to rock (a child): *oksístsi ixpókauauapinisimmiu ôkós* the mother is rocking her child.

**ixpokaup-** (-oꝝpokaup-) to live together: *ákoꝝpokâupop* we (incl.) shall live together.

**ixpokaupim-** (-oꝝpokaupim-) to stay with: *nitoꝝpokâupimau* I stay with him. *ixpokâupimiu* he stays with him; *ixpokâupimotsiiu* they are together, they accompany each other. Of one of those who are in each other's company a singular *ixpokâupimotsi* (-tsiua) seems to be used.

**Ixpokánastaꝝkazkomio** *pi an. Shot-down-both-the-horse-and-him.* a man's name.

**ixpokepuyi-** (-oꝝpokepuyi-) to talk repeating and imitating what another person said: *nitoꝝpókèpuyi* I talk repeating. *ixpókèpuyiu* he talks repeating. *pókèpuyit* talk repeating.

**ixpokiani-** (-oꝝpokiani-) to repeat what another person said, imitating him: *nitoꝝpókiani* I repeat. *ixpókianiu* he repeats. *pókianit* repeat.

**ixpokianistsi-** (-oꝝpokianistsi-) to do or act immediately in imitation of another person: *nitoꝝpókianistsi* I immediately act imitating. *ixpókianistsiu* he immediately acts imitating. *pókianistsit* immediately act imitating.

**ixpokiauani-** (-oꝝpokiauani-) to fly with: *nitoꝝpókiauani* I fly with. *ixpókiauaniu* he flies with.

**ixpokixpiim-** (-oꝥpokixpiim-) *to dance with (an.):* nitoꝥpokixpiimau *I dance with him.* ixpókixpiimiu *he dances with him.*

**ixpokiomaꝥka-** (-oꝥpokiomaꝥka-) *to run immediately after another person:* nitoꝥpókíomaꝥk *I run immediately after.* ixpókíomaꝥkau *he runs immediately after.* pókíomaꝥkât *run immediately after.*

**ixpokis-** (-oꝥpokis-) *to be together:* áꝥkunozpokisôp *let us (incl.) be together.*

**ixpokisaks-** (-oꝥpokisaksi-) *to go out immediately after another person:* nitoꝥpókisaksi *I go out immediately after.* ixpókisaksiu *he goes out immediately after.* pókisaksist *go out immediately after.*

**ixpokisâꝥpaipi-** (-oꝥpokisâꝥpaipi-) *to jump out following:* nitoꝥpókisâꝥpaipi *I jump out following.* ixpókisâꝥpaipiu *he jumps out following.*

**ixpokitapo-** (-oꝥpokitapo-) *to go together to a certain place:* nitâkoꝥpokitapoꝥpinan *we (excl.) shall go there together.* — nitoꝥpokitapômau *I go with him to,* ixpókítapômiu *he goes with him to.*

**ixpokiuauaꝥka-** (-oꝥpokiuauaꝥka-) *to walk immediately after another person:* nitoꝥpókíuâuaꝥk *I walk immediately after.* ixpókíuâuaꝥkau *he walks immediately after.* pókíuâuaꝥkât *walk immediately after;* ixpókíuâuaꝥkâiinai *he (4 p.) walked immediately after (him).*

**ixpokiuo-** (-oꝥpokiuo-) *to go with, to accompany, to follow:* nitoꝥpókíuô *I go with (somebody), I follow,* ixpókíuô *he goes with (somebody), he follows;* nitâkoꝥpókíuô *I shall go with (you);* itoꝥpókíuâie *then he followed (her);* itoꝥpókíuôiau omiksisk náꝥíkoaiksk ki omi anâukitapíkoân *then they went after (followed) the white men and the half-breed;* nitoꝥpókíuatau *I follow him,* ixpókíuatsiu *he follows him.*

**ixpoko-** (-oꝥpoko-) *to go together:* ákoꝥpokâuop *we (incl.) shall go together;* áꝥkúnoꝥpokâuop *let us (incl.) go together.*

**ixpokokatsim-** *to camp with:* ixpokókatsimiu *he camps with him.*

**ixpokoꝥtoom-** (-oꝥpokoꝥtoom-) *to take along:* nitoꝥpokoꝥtoômau *I take him along.* ixpókóꝥtoômiu *he takes him along;* omí stsiki otoꝥpokoꝥtoôm *the other one whom he took along with him.*

**ixpokom-** (âꝥpokom-, -oꝥpokom-) *to go with, to accompany:* nitoꝥpokómau *I go with him.* ixpokómiu, âꝥpokómiu *he goes with him.*

**ixpokotoiskunakim-** (-oꝥpokotoiskunakim-) *to go shooting with:* omá nitoꝥkémán nitoꝥpokotoiskunakímau *I went shooting with my wife.*

**ixpokotsisi-** (-oꝥpokotsisi-) *to smoke with, to smoke together:* tókskau ákipoꝥpokótsisop *only one time we shall smoke together:* nitoꝥpokotsisímau *I smoke with him,* ixpókotsisímiu *he smokes with him.*

**ixpoks-** (-oꝥpoks-) *to stay with, to have with oneself:* nitoꝥpók-símau *I stay with him,* ixpók-símiu *he stays with him*

**ixpoksistapo-** (-oꝥpoksistapo-) *to go away together:* áꝥkítoꝥpoksistapausi *so that we (incl.) might go away together.*

**ixpoksistoꝥkixtsim-** (-oꝥpoksistoꝥkixtsim-) *to lie down with:* stámoꝥpoksistoꝥkixtsimiu *then she lay down with him.* — Cf. istoꝥkaixtsi- (istoꝥkixtsi-).

**ixpoksoka-** (-oʒpoksoka-, -oʒpoksauka-) *to sleep together*: poksókauki *it we (incl.) sleep together*: aʒkúnoʒpoksaukaupi *let us sleep together*.

**ixpoksokam-** (-oʒpoksokam-) *to sleep with*: nitoʒpóksokamau *I sleep with him*, ixpóksokamiu *he sleeps with him*.

**ixpoksom-** (-oʒpoksom-) *to go into the water with*: nitákoʒpoksòmaii *I shall go in with them (an.)*.

**ixpoksom-** (-oʒpoksom-) *to go on a raid with*: nitoʒpoksòmau *I go on a raid with him*, ixpoksómiau *he goes on a raid with him*.

**ixpoksoyim-** (-oʒpoksoyim-) *to eat with*: nitoʒpóksoyimau *I eat with him*, ixpóksoyimiu *he eats with him*.

**ixpokyoʒpi-** (-oʒpokyoʒpi-) *to rush or jump in the same direction as*: átomotapoʒpokyâʒpiinai *then (the pine-tree) (4 p) was jumping about in the same direction as he himself*.

**Ixpóʒsimaikoán** *an. man belonging to the Fat-melters, pl. -koaiks.*

**Ixpóʒsimaiks** *an. pl. Fat-melters, a Peigan band.*

**Ixpóʒsimàke** (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Fat-melters, pl. -àkeks.*

**ixpóʒsimau** *v. -poʒsima-*.

**ixpoʒt-** (-oʒpoʒt-) : nitáistuʒmoʒpoʒtáua *I then carry them (viz. my traps and my cow-head) along*. — *to mix with*: nitoʒpoʒtòʒp *I mix it with*, ixpoʒtóm *he mixes it with*; omi mókàkin. ixpoʒtòʒp saâmi. móʒtukomimiix-piaie *pemmican. (it was) mixed with medicine, that he might love her*.

**ixpotomixts-** *v. xpotomits-*.

**ixpotomits-** (-oʒpotomits-) *to take the lead with*: annóʒkoʒpotòmitsit *now take the lead with it*. Also ixpotomixts-: nátsitapiiks ixpotómixtsiaii *two of them were the leaders (when they went in having a hold of their raft)*.

**ixpsítoksistsinàpiksop** *v. -istsin-*.

**ixpum-** (-oʒpum-, áʒpum-, auʒpum-) *to buy, to trade*: nitáuʒpum, nitáʒpum *I buy*, ixpúm-mau *he buys*: nitáuʒpum-matau, nitáʒpum-matau *I buy him*, ixpúm-matsiu *he buys him*: nitáuʒpum-matoʒp, nitáʒpum-matoʒp *I buy it*, ixpúm-matòm *he buys it*; nitáuʒpum-moau *I buy from him*, áuʒ-pum-moyiu *he buys from him*; ki omi ixpúm-màiin áitotatsimiau-*and they met some people who were trading*: Pinápisinaua nitáʒpum-mokinàna nápiâʒkèists *we (excl.) are trading whisky to the Sioux (lit. the Sioux buy whisky from us)*; ixpúm-motsèiau *they trade with one another*; áʒpum-mo-tseio-*let us trade with one another*; ánnimaie ixkakáʒpum-màtsiu *that (an.) he had to buy things with*.

**ixpummatska-** (-oʒpummatska-) *to get robes to buy with*: ki itaumàtap-oʒpummàtskau *and then (the people) began to get robes to buy with*; ánnimaie ixtsiksistoʒpummàtskatau *then it was (the people) quit getting robes to buy with*. — Cf. **ixpummatskat-**.

**ixpummatskat-** (-oʒpummatskat-) *to use as a means for buying*: nitáʒ-pummatskatau *I use him as a means for buying*; ixpúm-matskatsiu *he uses him as a means for buying*. — V. also sub **ixpummatska-**.

**ixpuni-** (-oʒpuni-) *to wear bracelets*: nitoʒpuni *I wear bracelets*. ixpúniu *he wears bracelets*.

**-ixsoyi-** (-ixsuyi-) *to become dry*: áipstsíkixsoyiu (*the hide*) *had become a little dry*; áukanaixsoyiau *then they all became dry*.

**-ixsuyi-** v. -ixsoyi-.

**ixt-** (ixts-), **-oʒt-** (-oʒts-) *from, along, for, with*. — *from*: ixtanikiuaie *he told us (to abstain) from (it)*; ixtaʒkáiiu *he went home from (there)*; itámsokoʒtásaininai *something (4 p.) suddenly cried from (the water)*; áistamoʒtotoʒkanànotataiau *then they were all skinned from the back down*; ákoʒtasumiuaie (*the war-party*) *would look at him from (where they sat)*; stámoʒtsekixkitoyuaie *she then cooked from (it) for him*; kit-ákstaukoʒtsoixpa *will you not eat of the entrails*. — *along*: ixtsapò *she walked along*; ixtsinapapauàuaʒkaixk *he was walking about along down the river*; nimists ixtapipuyin *they (4 p. sing.) stood about along on the westside*; áʒkunoʒtápauàuaʒkau *let us travel along*; stámoʒtàmisò *then he started up along*; ákoʒtamitapaukèkaup *we (incl.) shall camp about up along the river*. — *for*: ixtsitaʒkitsiuaists *they (sing.) rushed for them (in.)*; nimátoʒtsikixpa nínauyists *I do not care for man's lodges*; ámok-saʒks nitsímatoʒtsinets *for these (an.) I was nearly drowned*; náʒksis-tsamsàuʒtapatsimàua *it will be since a long time past that I did not care for them* (grammatically a singular). — *with*: ixtaiamāʒkiakiu namāʒkimatsis *he sweeps with a broom*; ixtúitsiu piskáni *the corral was full with (the buffalo)*; ixtsitsikiu *he whistled with (his whistle)*; ixtàutskinaaʒkàuaie *he held it as if it were his horn (lit. he made a horn with it)*. — In some cases ixt- (-oʒt-) refers to time: nistóakauk kokúyi ixtáapua *it is myself that can see through the night (during the night)*; nepúsi ákoʒtáukau *in summer (the Peigan tribe) will have the medicine-lodge*. — In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial ixt- is shortened to t-, e.g.: tápipiksik *run (pl.) along*; tókàt *make the medicine-lodge with (my war-bonnet)*; otokís inákoʒtsi tótakit *take a small piece of his hide*; ámoistsi áʒsii, tótakitau *these (in.) are good, take from them*; koʒsokúyi tsapomāʒ-kàt *run back along the same way*; toʒkókinoàiniki kiskòkàsoaists *if you give me some of (out of, or from) your clothes*; tsitskixpis *when he danced by*. — Cf. ixtò-, moʒt-, noʒt-.

**ixt-** in combination with the relative inclusive suffix -opi is used to form nomina instrumenti: ixtáuyopi *fork (where we eat with)*; ixtáipiksòpi *hammer (where we hammer with)*; ixtásimiòpi *drinking-cup (where we drink with)*; ixtápuuyòpi *telephone (where we talk with)*.

**ixta-** (-oʒta-) *to sound*: ixtám *he sounds*. ákoʒtam *he will sound*. námaiks áʒtás (*they heard*) *that the guns sounded*.

**ixtáiaʒkioʒsòpi** in. *paddle*, pl. ixtáiaʒkioʒsòpists (*which-we-paddle-with*).

**ixtáiikskapiopi** in. *trace (of harness)*, pl. ixtáiikskapiopists (*where-we-pull-with*).

**ixtáiikssistsikaʒkiakiopi** in. *starch*, pl. ixtáiikssistsikaʒkiakiopists.

**ixtáiiksipistakiopiks** an. pl. *shackles*.

ixtáitsinikiopi in. *telegraph*. pl. ixtáitsinikiopists (*where-we-tell-the-news-with*).

ixtáikaʒksistakiòpi v. ixtáikaʒksistakiòpi.

ixtáikaʒksistakiòpi (ixtáikaʒksistakiòpi) an. *saw*, pl. ixtáikaʒksistakiòpiks (ixtáikaʒksistakiòpiks).

ixtáikauaipiksistakiòpi an. *key*. pl. ixtáikauaipiksistakiòpiks (*which-we-open-with*).

ixtáikinixkimiksakiopi an. *harrow*. pl. ixtáikinixkimiksakiopiks.

ixtáiksisiststaupi an. *whetstone*. pl. ixtáiksisiststaupiks (*which-we-sharpen-with*).

ixtáiksistoksakiopi an. *iron nail*. pl. ixtáiksistoksakiopiks.

ixtáiksistsikùmiòpi an. *clock*. *watch*. pl. ixtáiksistsikùmiòpiks (*where-we-have-the-time-of-the-day-with*). — tsáa itotóats ixtáiksistsikùmiopi *what o'clock is it*. — nisótamepuau nisitói áitoto ixtáiksistsikùmiop *then I got up at five o'clock*. — náuyi áitótos ixtáiksistsikùmiopa itsáitsikapiksixp *when it is six o'clock the bell rings*.

ixtáixketàupi in. *baking-powder* (*which-we-bake-with*).

ixtáinistaiiksakiopi an. *chisel*. pl. ixtáinistaiiksakiopiks. This word (the literal meaning of which must be *where-we-chisel-with*, or something similar) presupposes a verb nitáinistaiiksaki *I chisel*, áinistanksakiu *he chisels*.

ixtáinsimàupists in. pl. *seeds*.

ixtáiokiakiopi an. *door-handle*. pl. ixtáiokiakiopiks (*where-we-shut-with*).

ixtáipiksòpi an. *hammer*. pl. ixtáipiksòpiks.

ixtáipoʒkiàkiòpi an. *scythe*. pl. ixtáipoʒkiàkiòpiks. — *mowing-machine* an. or in.?

ixtáipoʒkistoioʒsopi an. (?) *razor* (*which-we-shave-ourselves-with*).

ixtáipuyòpi in. *telephone*. pl. ixtáipuyòpists (*where-we-talk-with*).

ixtáisaitamiòpi in. *lung*. pl. ixtáisaitamiòpists (*where-we-breathe-with*).

ixtáisaitsikapiksistakiòpi an. (?) *bell*. pl. ixtáisaitsikapiksistakiòpiks (?) (*which-we-ring-with*).

ixtáisatsakiòpi an. *plane*. pl. ixtáisatsakiòpiks.

ixtáisəpɪxtakiopi an. *jar*. pl. ixtáisəpɪxtakiopiks.

ixtáisəpitakiopi is a doubtful variant of ixtáisəpɪxtakiopi.

ixtáisəpsiskioʒsòpi an. *washing-basin*. pl. ixtáisəpsiskioʒsòpiks (*where-we-wash-the-face-in-with*).

ixtáisikiakiòpi an. *cover*. pl. ixtáisikiakiòpiks.

ixtáisimiòpi in. *drinking-cup*. pl. ixtáisimiòpists (*which-we-drink-with*).

ixtáisinàkiopi in. *pen*, *pencil*. pl. ixtáisinàkiopists (*which-we-write-with*).

ixtáisiskioʒsopi (ixtáisiskioʒsopi) in. *towel*. pl. ixtáisiskioʒsopists (ixtáisiskioʒsopists) (*where-we-wash-the-face-with*).

ixtáisoistsinoʒsopi in. *brush*. pl. ixtáisoistsinoʒsopists (*where-we-brush-ourselves-with*).

ixtáisokaʒkiakiopi an. *weighing-scales*. pl. ixtáisokaʒkiopiks (*where-we-weigh-with*).



- ixtáísokaʒkímaupiks an. pl. *weights* (*where-we-weigh-with*).
- ixtáístuyimiopi an. *thermometer*. pl. ixtáístuyimiopiks (*where-we-have-the-cold-with*).
- ixtáísuistàpíksistakiopi an. *sieve*. pl. ixtáísuistàpíksistakiopiks.
- ixtáísuistsípíkiakiòpi in. *thrashing-flail*. pl. ixtáísuistsípíkiakiopists (*where-we-thrash-with*).
- ixtáísummosopi an. *well-bucket*. pl. ixtáísummosopiks (*where-we-dip-water-with*).
- ixtaitapiókiakiopi an. *padlock*. pl. ixtaitapiókiakiopiks (*where-we-shut-really-with*?).
- ixtáitsemioʒsopi in. *perfume*. pl. ixtáitsemioʒsopists (*which-we-perfume-ourselves-with*).
- ixtáitsikúnakiopi in. *hoe*. pl. ixtáitsikúnakiopists.
- ixtakó v. ă ʒ t a k ò.
- ixtaʒpot- (ixtoʒpot-?) *to scare with*: nisoóyi taʒpótsis kítoʒkatsian *fear* (*the buffalo-hide*) *four times with the leg of your buffalo-robe*. — Cf. -oʒpot-.
- ixtáʒpumàupi an. *money*. pl. ixtáʒpumàupiks (*which-we-buy-with*).
- ixtani- *to forbid*: kinnuna ixtaníkíuáie our (incl.) *father forbade us* (incl.).
- ixtanístot- *to put along*: àsáni stúmótsim. otsists ixtanístotsim *then he takes paint, he puts some of it on (prop. along) his hands*.
- ixtápaiaʒkiakiòpi in. *poker*. pl. ixtápaiaʒkiakiòpists (*where-we-stir-the-fire-with*).
- ixtapáixtsíuáiks *that is the way they put them (the small piles of stones) up*.
- ixtapat- (-oʒtapat-) *to go by*: námístsk tápátsis *go by him on the east-side*; nímístsk pinoʒtápátsis *do not go by him on the westside*. — Cf. ixtapo-.
- ixtápautakiopi in. *tool*. pl. ixtápautakiopists (*where-we-work-with*).
- ixtápípiksi- (-oʒtapípiksi-) *to run along*: ámoʒk amitoʒts tápipiksik *run* (pl.) *along this way higher up*.
- ixtapo- (-oʒtapo-) *to go along*: ixtapó mistíkists (*the ancient Peigan tribe*) *came to mountains*. — Cf. ixtapat-.
- ixtasáinisat- (-oʒtasáinisat-) *to go crying towards*: itoʒtásáinisátsiu *then he went towards him crying*; mátoʒtásáinisátsíuáiks *then he went again to them crying*; itoʒtásáinisátsíiau *then they went crying towards him*.
- ixtatsíkíauaʒsin in. *dinner*.
- ixtauáitsinakiopi an. *thimble*. pl. ixtauáitsinakiopiks (*where-we-sew-with*).
- ixtauákisòpí in. *watering-place*. pl. ixtauákisòpists.
- ixtauáʒkaníksakiòpi an. *borer*. pl. ixtauáʒkaníksakiòpiks (*which-we-bore-with*).
- ixtáuaʒkanakiopi an (?) *spade* (*which-we-dig-a-hole-with*).
- ixtauani- (-oʒtauani-) *to fly along*: nitoʒtáuaní *I fly along*. ixtáuàniu *he flies along*.

ixtau/ƙomimmotsiopi in. (?) *love-medicine (by-means-of-which-we-love-each-other)*.

ixtaukat- *to ornament with*: itoƙkótsuaie omistsi atskíni, kái ixtáu-  
katoƙpiaists *she then gave him moccasins ornamented with quills*.

ixtáukitskaupi in. *emetic*, pl. ixtáukitskaupists (*where-we-vomit-from*)

ixtáukopskáupi in. *cabbage*, pl. ixtáukopskáupists (*which-we-make-soup-with*).

ixtáuzpakuyisakiòpi in. *bellows*, pl. ixtáuzpakuyisakiòpists (*which-we-blow-with*).

ixtáumaitsimiskiòpi in. *make-bleed-root*, pl. ixtáumaitsimiskiòpists. — Cf. nisóƙitsimiskíau.

ixtaumaƙka- (-oƙtaumaƙka-) *to run along*: nitóƙtáumaƙ I run along, ixtáumaƙkau he runs along.

ixtaumaƙkam- (-oƙtaumaƙkam-) *to run along with*: nitóƙtáumaƙkàmau I run along with him, ixtáumaƙkàmiu he runs along with him.

ixtáumistsinitàpomaƙkau kauaƙkuists (*the war-party*) ran down along the coulees.

ixtáumoaƙkiakiopi in. (?) *hay-rick, hay-stack*. — an. *rake*, pl. ixtáumoaƙkiakiopiks.

ixtáumopistakiopi an. and in. *strap*, pl. ixtáumopistakiopiks, ixtáumopistakiopists.

ixtáupaƙkiminakiopi an. *plough*, pl. ixtáupaƙkiminakiopiks.

ixtautakáƙkiakiopi an. *screw-driver*, pl. ixtautakáƙkiakiopiks (*where-we-screw-with*).

ixtáutakiopi an. *tongs*, pl. ixtáutakiopiks (*where-we-take-with*).

ixtautauanauaƙkisi- (-oƙtautauanauaƙkisi-) *to use as a cane while dancing* (prop. *to dance with something using it as a cane*): mátoƙtautauanàuaƙkisin *she* (4 p.) *would also use (that gun) while dancing*; sapapistatsiks ixtáutauanàuaƙkisiau *they would use spears as canes while dancing*.

ixtáuyopi an. *fork*, pl. ixtáuyopiks (*where-we-eat-with*).

ixtámsikaupi an. *skimmer*, pl. ixtámsikaupiks (*which-we-skim-with*).

ixtásisiskioƙsopi v. ixtásisiskioƙsopi.

ixtáskimaupi an. *steel*, pl. ixtáskimaupiks.

ixtáskƙaƙkumiskaupi in. *cent* (*something-one-makes-gun-sights-of*).

ixtástoƙkixketàupi an. or in ? *cake-pan*.

ixtástsakiopi an. *brand*, pl. ixtástsakiopiks (*where-we-brand-with*).

ixtástsikaƙkiakiopi an. *laundry iron*, pl. ixtástsikaƙkiakiopiks.

ixtástsinaupi in. *ration-ticket*, pl. ixtástsinaupists (*where-we-draw-our-rations-with*). — Cf. nimóƙtastsinazpinanists.

Ixtátsíkiaupi (-aupíua) an. *Sits-in-the-middle*, a man's name, obv. -aupí(i)

ixto- (-oƙto-) *to go along*: nitóƙto I go along, ixtó, áuƙtoò he goes along; omá Nápiua ixtó the Old Man went along: nisóta-moƙtoƙpinàn omámai ápotskina then we (excl.) rode over to a cow that was there. — Cf. ixt- *from, along, etc.*

**ixtoat-** (-oxtoat-) *to go towards*: nitoxtoàtau *I go towards him*, ixtoàtsiu *he goes towards him*; stúmoxtòàtsiu omí akékoân *he then went towards that girl*; ixtsitoxtauàtsiuáie ómayksistoânmai *he then went towards him (he then attacked him) with a butcher-knife*; itsauâtoxtkotoxtòàtau *then he was hard to get at*.

**ixtókimi** *it is full* (used of rivers, creeks, etc., when the water is high).

**ixtoxtkito-** (-oxtoxtkito-) *to go along upon*: pikséksinaiks stúmoxtokitò *then he was going along upon snakes*.

**ixtoxtkopska-** (-oxtoxtkopska-) *to make soup with*: áumatapoxtokòpskauaists *they (sing.) began to make soup with them (in.) (viz. the guts and tripe)*.

**ixtoxtpi-** (-oxtoxtpi-) *to go along in a hurry*: stúmoxtopiu *then (the snow-shoe) went along in a hurry*.

**ixtotauani-** (-oxtotauani-) *to come flying along*: ixtótauaniau *they came flying along*.

**ixtotsitskomayka-** (-oxtotsitskomayka-) *to run farther on*: ómixk tótsitskomaykàt *run farther on in that direction*.

**ixtsákoapiniâxtpiskiu** *he was painted with it beneath each eye that it looked like tears*.

**ixtsapapauauayka-** (-oxtsapapauauayka-) *to walk about in the tracks*: oxsokýi tómoxtsapàpauauaykàinai, manistápoxtpi *then he († p.) walked about following the tracks of the road, the way he had traveled*.

**ixtsapauauayka-** (-oxtsapauauayka-) *to walk in the tracks*: nitóxtsapauàayk *I walk in the tracks*, ixtsápauàaykau *he walks in the tracks*.

**ixtsapo-** (-oxtsapo-) *to follow along*: omixk ú'siks ómoxtopxi, ixtsápo *he followed where his elder brothers had gone*; tómoxtsapòáie *then he followed (him)*; sotómoxtsapòáiu *then they followed (the trail)*; noxsokýi tsapók *follow (pl.) my trail*. — *to walk along*: ixtsápó *he walks along*.

**ixtsekotaki-** (-oxtsekotaki-) *to take one's choice from*: nitákoxtsèkotaki *I shall take my choice from (them)*.

**-ixtsi-** *to lie (to be in a lying position)*: nitáixts *I lie*, áixtsiu, -ixtsiu *he lies*; manistsixp *how it lies*; mótuixtsii máksiniks *the carcasses were lying all over*. A doubtful case is ámoi pixkoxtsi nitáixts (the text has nitákits) *I shall lie here in front*. — *to be in a certain place*: nitsitáixts *I am there*, itáixtsiu *he is there*; imitáixtsiu, sákiaixtsiu (sákaixtsiu, sáixtsiu) *is there yet*; omim okóaii okánistaixtsixp *his lodge was still there*; otsauomitaixtsisi *before he was there (that means: before he was born)*; itsitáixtsiau autúsi *they make their appearance (they are there) in the spring*.

**-ixtsi-** *to have a sweat in the sweat-lodge*: áixtsiu *he has a sweat*; sotúmixtsiiu *then he had a sweat*; kikáixtsi *you have got a sweat (that means: you have a sweat-lodge made for you)*; nitáixtsiuatoxtp *I shall use it to have a sweat*.

**-ixtsixta-** v. mitsixta-.

**-ixtsim-** (?) *to praise (an.)* v. áxtkatoxtkoixtsimaysau.

**ixtsinapauauaʔka-** (-oʔtsinapauauaʔka-) *to walk along down the river*: ixtsinapauauaʔkau *he walked along down the river*; nitáistamoʔtsinapauauaʔk *I then walk along down the river*.

**ixtsipsinakàsin** = ixtsipstsinakàsin (v. ipstsinakasi-).

**ixtsipsttika-** *to put in for bed*: matoiôpaists ixtsipsttikaiauaists *they would put in rye-grass for beds*.

**ixtsisaists** *put them (in.) away*.

**ixtsisapikisisa-** *to run between*: ixtsisapikisaiinai amóksik akiksik (*the buffalo-herd*) (4 p.) *ran between these stone-piles*.

**ixtsisk-** (-tsisk-) *to make a sweat-lodge*: ixtsiskau *he makes a sweat-lodge*; máʔkotuixtsiskatskàniau *that they all go and get (the willows) for the sweat-lodges* (more literally: *to make the sweat-lodges*); nitstsiskoau *I make a sweat-lodge for him*. -tsiskoyiu *he makes a sweat-lodge for him*, itáixtsiskoyiau *they then made sweat-lodges for them*.

**ixtsiskaiks** an. pl. *the makers of the sweat-lodges*; ómiksi ixtsiskaiks *those that made the sweat-lodges*.

**ixtsiskàni** (tsiskàni) in. sweat-lodge. pl. ixtsiskànists (tsiskànists).

**ixtsiso-** (ixtsisau-) *to come to the front*: anixtsisáuoyz *now they must come to the front*. — *to go to the camp*: stámixtsiso *then he went to the camp*; sotám(x)tsisôyinaí *then he (4 p.) went to the camp*; maʔkixtsisôyzi *that he might go to the camp*.

**ixtsistap-** *originating from*: ixtsistapinokâmitaisko *from (them) originate the many horses*: ki ámoʔkaie ixtsistapitstsiu okâni *and this is it the medicine-lodge started from*. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive this compounded prefix, when initial, is shortened to tsistap-: tsístapàistseksinúskoʔz *from (that one) more snakes will come in the future*; tsístapapaumaʔkokatàiskoʔzi *from (that one) there will be more gophers about in the future*; tsístapapauauakàsiskoʔz *from (that one) there will be more antelopes about in the future*. Cf. the different construction in ákoʔtsitsistapoʔkyaiòskoʔpi *that is wherefrom more bears will be in the future*; ákoʔkatoʔtsitsistapapaumaʔkokatúskoʔpi *that is wherefrom more gophers will be about in the future*.

**ixtsistot-** (-oʔtsistot-) *to surprise with something*: annóʔk kisotámoʔtsistotôki *now you suddenly surprise me*.

**ixtsistsépiskiõpi** an. (?) *wire (of fence)*.

-ixtsita- (= -itsixa-) v. mitsixa-.

**ixtsitāʔkematsiua** (thus to be read instead of itsit-) *he then pricked her in her vulva with it* (lit. *he then married her with it*).

**ixtsitó** *he came along*.

**ixtsístistoyiniuaists** *he then put them (in.) on for whiskers*.

**ixtsitsk-** (ixtsitsks-), -oʔtsitsk- (-oʔtsitsks-) *past*: támoʔtsitskoʔzso-kuyinaí *then her (4 p.) tracks went past (him)*; ákoʔtsitskixpiu *he will dance by*; sotámoʔtsitskokskasiuaie *he then just ran past (him)*. Cf. also ixtsitsitskokskasiuaiks *then he ran past them (an.)*; támáʔkanoʔtaitskokskasinai *then all (the horses) (4 p. sing.) ran past (him)*. In the imperative,

conjunctive, and subjunctive initial ixtsitsk- is shortened to tsitsk-. e.g. tsitskixpis *when he danced by*. — Cf. ixtsitsko- and itsk-

**ixtsitsko-** (-oxtsitsko-) *to go past* v. -itsko- *to go past*. — Cf. ixtsitsk-.

**ixtsoó** (-oxtsoo) *he goes in to water from a certain place, he walks in (or on) water*: áxkéyi ixtsóyinaí he (4 p.) *was walking along on the water*: amítóxts stúmoxtsoo *then he went in (to the river) from higher up*: nisótá-moxtsoau áxké *I then went through the water*.

**ixtsotami-** (-oxtsotami-) *to stay out in the rain with (something that may be used for protection)*: náxkipoxkátóxtsótami *that I may also use (the robe) just for the rain*: nitákipoxtsótamiai *I want to use (the robe) just for the rain*: áxkipoxkátóxtsotamixkaie *that he may also use (the robe) just for the rain*: ákoxtkátóxtsotamixkaie *that he may also use (the robe) just for the rain*.

**ixtúixtsiu** v. ixtúitsiu.

**ixtúitsiu** (ixtúixtsiu), auxtúitsiu (auxtúixtsiu) *it is full* (used of a corral full of buffalo).

**im-** *still, yet* v. imai-.

**-im-** *hair, fur*: nitsáikiminaí he (4 p.) *was then short-furred*: kátátsáikimii ki otaxkúimii *that is why they (an.) are short-furred and yellow*. — Cf. imoi-.

**-im-** *west* v. nim-.

**imai-** (-omai-, -umai-). im- (-om-, -um-) *still, yet*: imáitskamii *he is still fighting him*; imámanatsiauaiks *they still own (those things)*; imáinixkoxtoyiauaie *they still sing to her*; imáinoaiáua *they (an.) are still seen*; ki itsstip imánistainokoxkauākimaup *and there are still some elk we (incl.) have to chase (this is the correct translation)*; imitaxtsiu *it is there yet*; imítainoaiáua *they (an.) are still seen there*; imóxtaipúskan *they still have dances with (these things)*; ki áнноxk anáukoxt áxkumitop-mapaitapiu ákai-Pekàni *and now the half of the ancient Peigans is still living about across*; kátomautóatsiks *has he come yet*; mátomaipixtsiuaiks *they had not gone far yet*; mátomautóatsiks *he has not yet come*; sauunáipuausi *when (all the people) had not yet got up*. — Cf. matomai-, sauumai-.

**imáikimokàiks** an. pl. *lovers of the wives of other people*.

**imait-** *to believe* v. aumait-.

**imak-** (imaks-) *even*: imaksíkapseks *even hard-seed-berries*; imaksina-koxtsi (-kaxtsi) átsinaíiu *even a small piece of fat*; imaksinakstsímiks anístátsokinakii *even the young ones doctored*; imakétsimitsi noxksisokii *give me even burned (stuff) to eat*; imakáxsisí maiáii *even if his robe was very good*; imakáioxtóainiki *even if you hear (people)*; imákstatáinik *even if you think regarding him*; imaksinokapis *even if it was a happy time*; imakétokuyitoxtkònimásau notokàni *even if they find only one hair of my head*.

**imakóxtsipotáuotsinikaiks** *even if they were shooting back at him*

**imakoxtsiksókuiniki**: ápsii imakoxtsiksókuiniki *even if an arrow touches you*. — Cf. au- *to shoot, to wound by a shot*.

**imaksíni** (imaksiniua) an. *orphan* (prop. *even-died*), obv. imaksíni(i), pl. imaksíniks.

**Imaksíni** (-niua) an. *Orphan*, a woman's name, obv. -ni(i).

**imažk-** (imažks-) *big*, a variant of **omažk-**: imażkixkina = ómažkixkina *mountain-sheep* (lit. *big-horns*); imażksikoyinai *she* (4 p.) *was big with calves*; imażkópimai *he* (4 p.) *had a big arrow* (cf. ómažkopanní); imażkákopatsiuai *she felled the whole of (the tree)*.

**imažkaii** (-kauua) an. *swan*, obv. -kaii(i), pl. -kaiiks. — Cf. ksikómažkaii.

**Imażkaiipapisim** an. *Swan-yells*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**imažkixkina** (ómažkixkina) an. *mountain-sheep, sheep, goat*, obv. imażkixkinai(i) (ómažkixkinai(i), pl. imażkixkinaiks (ómažkixkinaiks) (*big-horns*).

**imažkópiu** *he has a big arrow*.

**imažksikoyi-** *to be big with calves, or colts, or pups* (v. imažk- and -koyi-).

**imat-** *to imitate*: nitáimatau *I imitate him*, áimatsiu *he imitates him*; áikastapožtaimatsii *they admired and imitated each other*.

**imat-** (imats-) *starting, going to*: imatsipksiau *they had made their escape* (prop. *they had started on their escape*). — *nearly*: imatsisotoyiu *he nearly shot (the prairie-chicken)*; imátāžkanainēpitsiu (*the people*) *nearly all froze*; imatāiniuaie *he nearly caught her*; imātsinetsiu *he was nearly drowned*; imátāžkanaisōpokokāpsiau *they* (an.) *were nearly all bad*: imatātsistsinimaie úskitsipažpi *he also nearly cut his heart* (that means: *he stabbed him near his heart*); nitsimatožtāukitsk *I nearly vomit from it* (that means: *from you*); otsímataiisitokaie *he was nearly hit by him* (4 p.); ámoksažks nitsimatožtsinēts *I was nearly drowned for these* (an.); nitsimatožtāiožtožkōžsi *I am almost ill with it*. — Cf. aumat-.

**imāžkoasii** (imāžkoasiiua) an. *roan horse, roan cow*, obv. imāžkoasii, pl. imāžkoasiks. The form imāžkoaisi in our notes seems to have been misheard for imāžkoasii.

**imēpitsi** (imēpitsiua) an. *laugher, a person who is always laughing*, obv. imēpitsi(i), pl. imēpitsiks; yóksimmēpitsiu (aióksimmēpitsiu) *niskána my younger brother has always been just a laugher*.

**imēpitsi-** *to laugh always*: imēpitsiu *he laughs always*.

**imi-** (im-) *to laugh*: nitáimi *I laugh*, áimiu *he laughs*; nitáimsko-(χ)toau *I laugh at him*, áiimsko-(χ)toyi *he laughs at him*; nitáimskoχtomou *I laugh for him (instead of him)*, áiimskoχtomoyiu *he laughs for him (instead of him)*.

**imi-** (immi-) *deep* v. immiu and imikó.

**imiats-** *to allow one to laugh, to make one laugh*: nitáimiatsau *I allow him to (I make him) laugh*.

**imikó** *there is deep snow*; iiksimiko *the snow was very deep*; otsitomai-mikožpi *where the snow was very deep*.

**imisika-** v. imsika-.

**imisikàni** (imsikani) in. *skimmed grease*, pl. imisikànists (imsikanists).

**imisini** (imsini) in. *laughter*: nitsimatoxtaumi nitsimsini *I nearly died from laughing* (lit. *from my laughter*).

**imitá** (imitáua), -omita (-omitaua) an. *dog*, obv. imitá(1), -omitá(1), pl. imitáiks (-omitáiks); nitómitàm *my dog*, otómitàm *his dog*.

**imitáikoān** an. *pup*, pl. imitáikoáiks.

**Imitáikoān** (-koāna) an. *Little-dog* (prop. *pup*), a man's name, obv. -koān(1).

**imitáikoānàsi-** (-ómitaikoānàsi-) *to turn into a pup*: omá Nápua itómitaikoānàsiu *the Old Man then turned into a pup*

**Imitáiks** an. pl. *Dogs*, the seventh age-society of the Peigans

**Imitáitsitapì** (-tapìua) an. *Dog-lone-person*, a man's name, obv. -tapì(1) (Blood Indian).

**imitápisakspi** in. (?) *hind-side of the upper leg*.

**imitáuàsi-** *to turn into a dog*: imitáuàsiu, áumitauàsiu *turns into a dog*: kí ostóauai áumitauàsiu *and they themselves became Dogs* (that means: members of the age-society of that name).

**Imitáukos** (-kosa) an. *Dog-child*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**imitáukum** (imitáukuma) an. *dog-flea*, pl. imitáukumiks.

**imitáunistsi** in. *dog-travoy*, pl. imitáunistsists.

**imitáutuyi** (imitáutuyiua) an. *deer*, obv. imitáutuyi(1), pl. imitáutuyiks (*dog-tail*). Obsolete.

**imitáꞑpekis** in. *dog-rib*, pl. imitáꞑpekiists; saukyáukàsiks áitanistotsinaiau ánni imitáꞑpeki *the prairie-antelopes were fat like dog-ribs*.

-immaꞑkis *flank* v. otsimmaꞑkis.

**immistsí** in. *skimmings*.

**immíu** *it is deep*; amó immíum métaꞑtai matsípíu *this deep river is not far*; otsítsimixpi *where it is deep*; otsítomaimixpi *where it is very deep*.

**immoiáni** v. imoiáni.

**immoietan** in. *saddle-blanket*; otsímmoiètan *his saddle-blanket*.

**immokeka-** *to skate*: nitsímmokek *I skate*, immokékau *he skates*.

**immokekàtsis** an. *skate*, pl. immokekàtsiks.

**immoyínam** (an.) *he looks hairy*, immoyínatsiu (in.) *it looks hairy*.

**Immoyínam** an. *Looks-hairy*, a man's name.

**Immoyíski** (-skiua) an. *Hairy-face*, a woman's name, obv. -skí(1).

**Immoyisokàsimi** an. *Hairy-coat*, a man's name.

**Immoyístamík** (-stamika) an. *Hairy-bull*, a man's name, obv. -stamík(1) (Blood Indian).

**immoyistsammokân** in. *fur-hat*, pl. immoyistsammokânists.

**imó** (imúi) *it smells*; máumaitapímui (mómaitapímui) *it smells very much as if there were a person (there is a strong human smell)*: nitoaimo *it smells like*; paꞑksimó *it smells bad*.

**imoi-** (immoi-) *hairy*: imoiísíu (imoyísiu) *he is hairy*, ákaumatapimoyisiu *he had begun to become hairy*; imoióyiu *he had a hairy mouth (a moustache)*; áimoyikoānisau *when the calves had hair on them (were*

*hairy*). — Cf. imoiáni, imoiístsis, and the personal names containing immoi- (immoi-).

imojáni (immoiáni) an. *buffalo-robe*, pl. imoiániks (immoiániks).

imoiístsis an. *fir*, pl. imoiístsiks (*hairy tree*).

imoióyiu *he has a hairy mouth (a moustache)*.

imots- v. amots- *to defeat* and aumots- *to slaughter*.

Imótsina an. *Man-of-massacre*, a man's name, obv. Imótsinai (*Blood Indian*).

imóyikoān an. *hairy buffalo-calf*, pl. imóyikoaiks; áimoyikoānisau *when the calves had hair on them (were hairy)*.

imoyísu = imoisu v. imoi-.

-ims- anus: ixtsitsimsisau (ixtsitsimsisauaie) *he wiped his anus with it*.

-imsapi- *to look west*: itsimsapiu *he looked west*.

imsika- (imisika-) *to skim*: nitsimsik, nitómsik *I skim*, ímsikau, úmsikau *he skims*; nitsimsikatozp, nitúmsikatozp *I skim it*, ímsikatòm, úmsikatòm *he skims it*.

imsíkani v. imisikàni.

imúi *it smells* v. imó *it smells*.

in- *long* v. in- *long*.

in- (ini-) *down*: inápiksistsis *take him down*: ináitsistapautoyiuaie (the text has ináitsistsap-) *he then took her down out (of his belt)*; nitáksinitso-kótatau *I shall spit down on him*: itsiniáxpaiuinai *then he (4 p.) jumped down*; stámotominozpatsiu *then she knocked him down first*; ki otsítsinai-potokaie *and he was let down by him (4 p.)*; áiniómazkau *he has run down*; áinaipiksimaists *he pulled them (m.) down*: itániaykumatsiuaiks (itáini-) *then he was shooting down at them (an.)*: itánistotsiu (itáinis-totsiu) *then (the people) moved down*; nitapánnozpatsiu (nitapáinozpatsiu) *she knocked them down in the same order (as they were sitting up)*.

in- (inn-) *to seize, to catch*: nitáinaki, nitsinaki *I seize*, áunnakiu, iinakiu *he seizes*; nitáinaiu, nitsinaiu *I seize him*, áunniu, iiniu *he seizes him*; nit-áinixp, nitsinixp *I seize it*, áinim, iinim *he seizes it*. Forms with *nn* are very frequent, e.g. áunnakiu, unnakiu. — The same stem is also used for *to hold*: omím otámatosimāni itáinimiau *then they held them (in.) over their incense*; ákaikanistsinim opokáumatsists (the women) *already held their fans*; sakitsánnimiāu osókàsoaists *they were still holding their dresses out of (the fire)*. — Cf. in- *seizing*, inima- *to catch*.

in- *to peel*: nitáinixp *I peel it*, áinim *he peels it*: nitáinomou *I peel for him*, áunmoyiu *he peels for him*. Probably the same stem as in- *to seize*.

-in- *hand* (?): nitásinaki *I break with my hand*.

-in- *to see* v. nin- *to see*.

I'na (I'naua) an. *Eli*.

-ina- *to dress up*: máksinais kisisa *dress your younger sister up*; nitúyi nitáinaiu *he was dressed up in the same way*; ákàksinaiin *she (4 p) would be dressed up*; itáiaksinaiaū *then they would be dressed up*.

-inai- *man, chief* v. ninau.



-inai (-in). a suffix referring to a fourth person: omi ninaunai itsistsi-poztoyuaie otožkëmaniai *then there was (another) chief, he took away that one's wife*; itâpsamiuaie tsimâie inaksipokâim *then she looked round for him, which was a little child*; omi otînni itsitsipîminai *then her daughter came in*; ânniaukînai omi aiâžkëminai ômi *there was her husband, the owner of beaver-rolls*; ki ânniaie itsômosinai otsisožkëmani *and then his youngest wife went after water*; tîmsokožtsimiu omâ akêu, amôisk âuanin *then that woman suddenly heard, that there was someone saying*. The full treatment of -inai (-in) belongs to grammar.

-inaixkâsi- v. ninaixkâsi-.

inaipiksi- to take down, to pull down: nitsinaipiksistau *I take him down*, inâipiksistsiu *he takes him down*; itânnaiipiksistsiu (itânaipiksistsiu) omi omožtauâtsimoiŋkažpi *then he takes down the Blessed Sacrament*; nitsinaipiksîp *I take it down*, inâipiksîm *he takes it down*; ânaipiksîmaists ânni matsinîsts *he pulled those tongues down*; nitsinaipiksistamau *I take down for him*, inâipiksistamîu *he takes down for him*; nitsinaipiksistomoau *I take down for (from) him*, inâipiksistomoyîu *he takes down for (from) him*; oma akêu itânnaiipiksistomoyîuâiks (itânaipiksistomoyîuâiks) *that woman would pull (the meat) down from (the horses)*.

-inaipoka v. ninaipoka.

inaipot- to let down: nitsinaipotoau *I let him down*, inâipotoyîu *he lets him down*; nitsinaipotsîp *I let it down*, inâipotsîm *he lets it down*.

inaipota- to fly down: nitsinaipot *I fly down*, inâipotau *he flies down*.

-inaistot- to treat well: annôžk kitsiksinaistotôki *now you have treated me very well*. We are not quite sure about the analysis

inaitapiksi- to pull down or to pull off: itsinaitapiksîm nitsétanîsts *then he pulled my saddle (prop. saddles) off*.

inâitsistsapautoyîuaie (probably misheard for inâitsistapautoyîuaie) *he then took her down out (of his belt)*.

inak- (inaks-) little, small (young): inâkstsîm (an.) *is small (young) (of persons)*; inâkimîu (an.) *is small (of animals)*; inaksîksîm *is small (of animate trees)*, inaksîksîu *is small (of inanimate trees)*; inâkožtsîu *is small (of inanimate things)*. With ai- the prefix inak- combines to aīnak-, — Cf. kīnak-.

inakâatsista (-taua) an. *small rabbit*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

inakâiksini (-âksiniua) an. *small pig*, obv. -âksini(i), pl. -âksinîks.

inakâinakâsi an. *wheel-barrow (prop. small waggon)*, pl. inakâinakâsîks.

inakânaukotakožsin in. *quarter of an hour*, pl. inakânaukotakožsîsts (*small-half-hour*).

inakanauksi an. *quarter of a dollar*, pl. inakanauksîks (*small-half*).

inakasi- to roll, to turn over and over: inakâsiu, âinakâsiu *he (it) rolls*; kâkixtsinakasîu otokânoaists *only their heads rolled along*.

inakat- to roll, to turn over and over (causative): nitsinakatau *I roll him*, inakatsîu *he rolls him*; nitsinakatožp *I roll it*, inakatom *he rolls it*.

inakáuatsiu *it shrinks (of cloth)*.

**inaki-** *to be thirsty*: nitsínaki *I am thirsty*, inàkiu *he is thirsty*.

**inako** (áinako) *is visible*.

**inàkokitsis** *an. little finger*, *pl. inàkokitsiks*.

**inàkoʒkàksàkin** *an. small axe*, *pl. inàkoʒkàksàkiks*.

**inàkomaʒksikimi** *in. small lake, pond*, *pl. inàkomaʒksikimists*.

**Inàksake** (-akeua) *an. woman belonging to the Small-robcs*, *pl. -akeks*.

**Inàksièkaii** (-sièkaiua) *an. Little-mink*, *a man's name*, *obv. -sièkaii*.

**Inàksiisinskisisaʒtài** *in. Little Badger creek*.

**I'naksikakoʒpùyaʒke** (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Small-soft-grease-people*, *pl. -àkeks*.

**I'naksikakoʒpùyikoān** *an. man belonging to the Small-soft-grease-people*, *pl. -koaks*.

**I'naksikakoʒpùyiks** *an. pl. Small-soft-grease-people, a Peigan band*.

**Inàksikoān** *an. man belonging to the Small-robcs*, *pl. -koaks*.

**Inàksiks** *an. pl. Small-robcs, a Peigan band*.

**inaksínama** *an. pistol*, *pl. inaksinamaiks*.

**inaksināʒsoyi** *an. little spoon, tea-spoon*, *pl. inaksināʒsoyiks*.

**inàksini** *in. thirst*.

**Inàksiniskimmi** *an. Small-buffalo-stone*, *a woman's name*.

**inàksinokatsis** *an. shovel*, *pl. inàksinokatsiks*.

**Inàksinopāʒkumi** (-kumiua) *an. Small-kit-fox-yells*, *a woman's name*, *obv. -kumi(i)*.

**inaksípoka** (-pokaua) *an. little child, baby*, *obv. -pokai(i)*, *pl. -pokaiks*.

**inaksipotàtsis** *an. small stove*, *pl. inaksipotatsiks*.

**inaksistoān** *an. small knife, penknife*, *pl. inaksistoaiks*.

**inàkskimi** *in. a small quantity of liquid*.

**inàksko** *in. : óʒkotoki inàkskuyi stones of small size*.

**inán** (ináni) *in. leg-bone, marrow*, *pl. ináists*: itáumatapàpaipiksím otoʒ-kakinnànists *then she began to put her leg-bones together*: tòkskàe oʒkitsikinani áukoʒtokoàkinamau *she would make the soup with one of the leg-bones*.

**-inan-** *v. m i n a n-*.

**-inap-** *down the river v. p i n a p-*.

**-inapani-** *to confess (prop. to tell down)*: nitáinapani *I confess*, áinapaniu *he confesses*: nitáinapanistau *I confess to him*, áinapanistsiu *he confesses to him*; nitáinapanistoʒp *I confess it*, áinapanistom *he confesses it*.

**-inapautsi-** *to swim down the river*: itsinapàutsim *then he swam down the river*.

**inapiksi-** *to drop*: nitsinápiksisistau *I drop him*, inápiksisistsiu *he drops him*; nitsinapiksixp *I drop it*, inápiksim *he drops it*.

**-inapinakat-** *to roll eastward*: nitsinapínakatau, nitáinapínakatau *I roll him eastward*, áinapínakatsiu *he rolls him eastward*. Used of the gambling-wheel (an.) in an old story.

**-inapistaii-** *to dive down stream*: nitáinapistaii, nitsinapistaii *I dive down stream*, áinapistaiiu *he dives down stream*.

**-inapistot-** to make long (of hair): *kí otokāni itsinnapistotsimma then he made his (own) hair long; kí otokāmaie itsinnapistotsimmaie then he made her hair long.* Less emphatical forms are *itsinapistotsim*, *itsinapistotsimaie*.

**-inapistotsi-** to move camp down the river: *nisótmatksinapistotsipinan then we (excl.) again moved back down the river.*

**-inapistsi-** to float down: *itsinapistsiu then he floated down the river*

**-inapitaki-** to have the alarm: *itāinapitakiau then they would have the alarm; aīnapitakiōp we (incl.) have had alarm.*

**Inápitsi** an. Marrow-bone, a man's name.

**-inapomayka-** to run down the river. *nitsināpomayk I run down the river, -ināpomaykàu he runs down the river.*

**inasi-** (aunasi-) to be stuck: *ināsinaí she (4 p.) was stuck (in the snow); itāunasiu she then was stuck (in the snow).*

**inatapiksi-**: *otsitsinātapiksikaiks they (4 p.) threw him down off his horse.*

**inau-** long v. **ino-** long.

**-inau** chief v. **ninau**.

**-inauàsi-** v. **ninauàsi-**

**ináuksaužkonistaksomòkit** do not put in the whole length of it for me.

**ináuksitaisitāuksiu** *auayžkāutsisists. anistoau he never failed in times of war, he was shot every time. — Cf. -sitokí-* to fail.

**inaumini-** to have long wings: *skátumanistapinauminiaks then they were having long wings (then their wings were growing long).*

**inaupin-** to let down: *kitāksinaupino I shall let you down.*

**-inaus-** to dress up: (ni)tākožtāksināusāua amóksi natséksi *I shall dress up with these leggings of mine. — Cf. -inausi-*.

**-inausi-** to dress (to be dressed): *nitāmausi I dress, áināusiu, -inausiu he dresses; ákéks itāitotūsapināusiau otókamātsimoāuaiks, manistápai-nāuspiaiks the women dressed like their lovers how they dressed; ókí, anétakik. nožk/takapinausiu, ážkožkatsitsinoau otáikanitsināuspi now, hurry on, those that have a new way of dressing, that we (incl.) can see them how they will dress one by one; itāiāksinausiau then they would dress up. — Cf. -inaus-*.

**Ináuški** (-skiua) an. Long-face, a woman's name, obv. -ski(1).

**inaut-** (inauts-) to be hungry v. **aunot-** (same meaning).

**-inautsi-** to see each other v. **-inotsi-** (same meaning).

**-inautsim-** to see mutually v. **-inotsim-** (same meaning).

**ināžpaipi-** v. **inožpaipi-**.

**ināžpi-** to fall down: *nitsināžpi I fall down, ināžpiu he falls down.*

**ināžsoyi** an. spoon, pl. *ināžsoyiks (long-tail).*

**inepiksi-** to throw down: *ixtsitsinepiksiu omí istí from there he threw the fire down.*

**inepit-** v. **inipit-**.

**inepitsi-** v. **inipitsi-**.

**-inetaki-** v. **anetaki-**.

**inetsi-** to drown (to be drowned) : nitsínetsi *I drown*, inétsiu *he drowns* ; k<sub>1</sub> itáksínetsiu *and he was about to be drowned* ; ámoksaʒks nitsímatoʒtsi-nèts *for these (an.) I was nearly drowned*.

**inetsim-** to drown (a person or animal) : nitsímetsimmau *I drown him*, inétsimmiu *he drowns him* : nits-inétsimmoʒsi *I drown myself*, inétsimmoʒ-siu *he drowns himself*.

**iní** (iníua) an. *dead person, corpse*, obv. iní(i), pl. iniks (also used for the dead in general).

**iní** buffalo v. e i n i.

**ini-** to die, to be dead : nitáunni *I die*, áunniu *he dies* : ákaunniu *he is dead (already)* : k<sub>1</sub> ánniaie itoʒkúnniu omá kipitákeu *and that is the way that that old woman died, to be sure* : ksistoánnauk k<sub>1</sub> ixtoʒkúnniu *it is you that he died from, to be sure* : áksikoʒkúnniu *he might have died, to be sure* ; manistoʒkuiènnixpi *how she came to die, to be sure*.

**ini-** (in-) long : itsinnapistotsimma *then he made it long* ; kimauks-inòkaʒks *why do you sleep so long*. — Cf. i n o-.

**ini-** down v. i n - down.

**ini-** (inni-) seizing : itsísiniautoyíua *then she got a hold of her (seized and took her)* : mátaisiniotoyíuaiksau *they could not catch (the gambling-wheel)*. — Cf. i n - to seize, i n i m a - to catch.

**-iniaupaʒapi-** to look around down : nimoʒtsiniaupasàpi (-usàpi) *I looked around down from there*.

**iniâʒpaipi-** v. i n o ʒ p a i p i -.

**-inik-** (-iniks-) angry : itáiniksipoʒpàpiu *then he was angry jumping up* ; ixtsitsiniksistapipiksuaie *then being angry he threw it away* ; itsiniksistapò *then he went away being angry* ; otsitainiksistotòk *she then was treated badly (prop. angrily) by him (4 p.)*. — Cf. miniksi-.

**Inikaioṭàs** an. *Fast-buffalo-horse*, a man's name.

**-inikàsiu** : k<sub>1</sub> ánniaie nitsitsinikàsiu *and that was the way it was told*.

**inikāt-** (inikāts-) since a long time : áʒksistsinikatakanistaistotoviuaṭsiks-aie *it must be since a long time past that he has treated him in that way* ; áinik<sub>1</sub>uṭsitsitsikaisotamiuats *he has always (prop. since a long time) been staying out in the rain*.

**iníki** (iníkíua) an. *one who has killed an enemy or an animal*, obv. iníki(i), pl. iníkiks.

**iniki-** to kill an enemy or an animal : nitsiniki *I kill*, iníkíu *he kills*.

**inikieṭitsi** (inikieṭitsíua) an. *murderer* (who is in the habit of killing persons), obv. inikieṭitsi(1), pl. inikieṭitsiks.

**inikixkasi-** to show fight : nitsinikixkàsí *I show fight*, inikixkàsíu *he shows fight* ; kitaiáksinikixkàspi *that you want to fight*.

**inikina-** to boil the bones to make grease of them : sipiánnikinàk *during the night you (pl.) must make grease of the bones* ; itomáṭapinikinàiaiks *then they started to make grease of the bones* ; itsinikinau *then he boiled the bones* ; itánnikinau *then she would boil the bones* ; aiksistsinikinau *then she had done (boiling the bones and) skimming the grease*.

**inikinàni** (inikinani) *in. grease of the bones. soup of the leg-bones; nitsinikinàni my soup of the leg-bones.*

**iniksini** *in. killing, pl. iniksists. — an. killing (a person or animal one has killed): nitsiniksini my killing, pl. nitsiniksiks: otsiniksini his killing, pl. otsiniksiks.*

**-iniksistapipiksi-** *to throw away being angry: ki omi onâmai ixtsitsiniks-istapipiksuaie and, being angry, he then threw his bow away.*

**iniksistot-** *to treat angrily, to punish: nitsiniksistotoau, nitâiniksistotoau I punish him, iniksistotoyiu, âiniksistotoyiu he punishes him: otsitainiks-istotòk she then was treated badly (prop. angrily) by him († p) Is this stem sometimes understood as to be going to kill?*

**-inikspoꝥpaipi-** *to jump up being angry: itâinikspoꝥpâipiu then he jumped up being angry (then he was angry jumping up).*

**-inixk-** (-inixki-) *to sing v. ninixk- to sing.*

**-inixkâsim** *v. ninixkâsim.*

**inixkat-** *to call v. ninixkat-.*

**-inixki-** *to sing v. ninixk- to sing.*

**-inixki-** *to sink v. mâtsinixkim mats.*

**-inixkiâsiu** *v. nâninixkiâsiu.*

**-inixkiayi-** *v. ninixkiayi-.*

**inixkoꝥtoꝥsi-** *v. ninixkoꝥtoꝥsi-.*

**-inixksini** *v. ninixksini.*

**-inixta-** (-inoꝥt-) *to boil: nitâinixt I boil, âinixtau he boils; nitâinixtatau I boil him, âinixtatsiu he boils him; nitâinixtatoꝥp I boil it, âinixtatom he boils it: âmoꝥkauk, nitsinixtatau here he is, I boiled him (that means: I put him in the pot to boil him); ki ostúmoauaists itsinixtatòm and then he boiled their bodies: nitâinoꝥtoau I boil for him, âinoꝥtoyiu he boils for him.*

**inixtânists** *in. pl. boiled meat.*

**inim-** *to keep one until he dies: inímiuaie he kept her until she died.*

**inima-** (innima-) *to catch a horse, to catch: nitâiinim I catch, âiinimâu he catches; annâpaiinimât now begun to catch (your horses): ótakèsina itâumatapinimâu ômoauaiks otsitsoótasoauaiks then the women begin to catch for themselves the fine horses of their husbands; tsá kanistsinimâꝥp how did you catch a horse. Forms with nn are very frequent, e.g. nitâinnim, âinnimâu. — Cf. in- (inn-) to seize, ini- seizing.*

**iniomaꝥka-** *to run down: nitâiniomaꝥk I run down, âiniòmaꝥkau he runs down.*

**-iniomist-** *to bite down: nitâiniomistsixp I bite it down, âiniomistsim he bites it down.*

**inipi-** *to take down: nitsinipiau, nitâinipiau I take him down, inípiu, âinípiu he takes him down: noꝥkétsimiks itânièpiaiks (itâinipiaiks) then the others would be taken down (then they would take the others down); ki annâie stsikai kônâinipiòk and bring all those others down; stâminièpiaie (stâminipiaie) okóaists then she took him down to their (the women's) lodges.*

**inipit-** (inipits-) *freezing*: itomátapinipitāḡkumiu *he then started to cry as if he were cold (freezing)*. — Cf. inipitsi-.

**inipitsi-** *to freeze*: nitsinipitsi *I freeze*, inipitsiu *he freezes*; imátāḡkanainēpitsiu (*the people*) *nearly all froze*; átamakitsuinipitsiau *they then were nearly all frozen in the water*; auatásaminipitsiu òkósiks pokáiks *their small children all cried for cold (lit. froze crying)*. — Cf. inipit-.

**inipot-** *to put down*: itānnipotoyiuaie (itānipotoyiuaie) *then (the people) put (the hide) down*.

**inipot-** *to let down*: kitáksinipot *I shall let you down*.

**Inípota** an. *Flew-down*, a man's name, obv. -potai.

**inis-** *to burn up, to singe* v. itsinis-.

**inisau-** (iniso-) *to go down, to dismount*: nitáinisau, nitsínisau *I go down*, áinisau, ínisau, iniso *he goes down*: áikaksinisāu *he only got off (his horse)*; nisótamaninisāu *then I got off (my horse)*; páḡtsikāḡkokinisāu *all of them got off (their horses) for a while*: táminisò *then he went down (from the cliff)*; áuke, anisāut (ainisāut) *now, come down (from the tree)*; kipinisaut *get off (your horse) for a while*. — Cf. inisóḡtsi.

**inisi-** *to fall, to fall off*: nitsínisi *I fall*, inisiu, áinisiu *he falls*; ki áinisiixk *and he got thrown off (his horse)*: stsíkiks áinisi *some of them fell off (their horses)*. — Cf. -anisi- *to fall down*.

**iniskap-** *to pull down*: nitsiniskapatau *I pull him down*, iniskapatsiu *he pulls him down*.

**iniso-** v. inisau-.

**inisoauani-** (inisoauani-, inisuiauani-) *to jump off*: itánisoauaniàiks (itánisoauaniàiks) *then they jumped off (their horses)*: itsinisiuauaniau *then they jumped off (their horses)*; noḡkátsisinisoauaniu *he also jumped off (his horse) in front*.

**inisoauani-** v. inisoauani-.

**inisokota-** *to spit down*: mikskitsinisokotāiixk *nevertheless she spat down (on him)*; otsitsinisokotakaie (*his buffalo-calf*) (4 p.) *spat down on him*.

**inisóḡtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *down*. — Cf. inisau-.

**I'nistaikoḡsi** (-koḡsiua) an. *Holds-leg-up*, a buffalo-calf's name in an ancient tale, obv. -koḡsi(i).

**inistotsi-** *to move camp down*: itānistotsiu *then (the tribe) moved down (to the lower country)*; itāḡkanaunētakiu, māḡksinistòts (the text has māḡksinistàts) *then they all began to hurry that they might move down (to the lower country)*; Soḡksikāiixkimikuyi itāutaministotsiu *then (the people) moved down on the other side of the Wide Gap*.

**inístekazko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *sloping ground*, pl. inístekazkuists.

**inístum** in. *dead body*.

**init-** (ainit-, anit-) *to kill*: nitsinitau, nitáinitau *I kill him*, initsiu, áinitsiu *he kills him*; omi ómaḡkopànni sotámoḡtstāninitsiuaie *with that big arrow he then killed him*; áistanitsiuaie *they killed her instead*. — Cf. inoḡto-.

**initáu** (initáu) an. *one who is killed*, obv. initái(i), pl. mitáiks.

-inito- to break in two : áipstsisisimô itaiákitsinitoviäksaie after a short while they broke (the rock) in two : oksistoauaiks matsit/inetsinitoviäksaie then their mothers had to break (the rock) in two

-iniuaȳka- (-iniuaȳkat-) to pick or to thrash berries for home-use or winter-provision : nepüsi áiniuaȳkàiau in summer they picked berries : ánni-aie matápiua kitákanistainiuaȳkakoáu in that way the people will thrash uou (pl.) for their home-use : kapséks áiniuaȳkatsiuaiks they used to have hard-seed-berries as winter-provision

-iniuaȳkan- : otsiniuaȳkanaists they were picked for future use (used of berries).

-iniuan- refers to berries for future use. otsiniuaniauaie they were (the berries) for future use : mátainuanatsiuaiks they had them (an) also (for berries) for future use.

-iníuanists in. pl. picked berries. otsiniuanists his berries.

-iniuasi- v. einíuàsi-.

inn- to seize, to catch v. in- (same meaning).

-innapistot- v. -inapistot-.

innâȳpaipi- v. inoȳpaipi-.

innota- v. inota-.

innotàni in. skinning.

ino- long : inóimiu (inóyimiu) (an.) is long (of animals) : inoksím (an.) is long (of trees and wooden things). inoksiu (in.) is long (of trees and wooden things) : inósím (an.) is long (of animate things in general) : inoyiu (in.) it is long. — ino- (inau-) : ánoȳkotòmaists (áinoȳkotòmaists) he put them (in.) in a long row : skátamanistapinauminiaks then their wings were growing long. — As a verbal prefix, ino- usually refers to a long space of time. In some cases it may be rendered by already, in some other by finally : inâȳkòtaȳpiau things that have been already given to them : nitsínauapi'siuaš I have turned into a wolf now already : nitsinoȳkokaie he has already given it to me : naȳksínauayisitoki he might hit me in the end : ináuksitaisitáuksiu he finally never failed (that means : he never failed to the end) : áinoâȳkonoyiu eini they (grammatically a singular) finally found the buffalo : nitáinoaiàkitapò I shall finally go (after you) : nitáinauàikimmátsistotòk he has made me poor for ever — Cf. iní-long, matsino-, nánaí-.

ino- (onno-) to shoot down at : kí áannaie itsitánnoyiu (itsitánnoyiu) from there the people shot down at (the buffalo).

inóasi in. (?) long mane

inóistoān an. sword, pl. inóistoaks (long knife).

-inok- elk : itáinokâȳkumiu (itáinokâȳkumiu) he then yelled like an elk : Itsúinokâȳkumi Elk-yells-in-the-water (a woman's name) : nitsinokauakimmau I chase an elk (elks) : ákitsinokauákimaup there we (incl.) shall chase elk : kí itstsip imáinistainokoȳkauákimaup and there are still some elk we (incl.) have to chase : nitsinokakiäki I trap an elk (elks). — Cf. ponokáu.

-inok- *happy* v. minok-.

**inoka-** *to clear*: itânokâiau tokâ imikôaie *they began to clear (the snow) where it was deep*: âksistsinokâiau *they had done clearing (the snow)*: kôniskuvî âkožkanistapainokatôm *(the war-party) would clear the snow*.

**inoka-** *to have long feet*: nitsinok *I have long feet*, inokau *he has long feet*.

-inokakiaki- *to trap an elk (elks)*: nitsinokakiâki *I trap an elk*.

-inokapi- v. minokâpiu.

inokâtsis *an. spade, shovel*, pl. inokâtsiks.

-inokauakim- v. -inokauakima-.

-inokauakima- *to chase elk*: âkitsinokauâkimaup *there we (incl.) shall chase elk*. In another example -inok- and -auakima- are separated by -ožk-: ki itstsip im/inistainokožkauâkimaup *and there are still some elk we (incl.) have to chase*. Not to be confounded with this intransitive stem -inokauakima- is the transitive stem -inokauakim-: nitsinokauakimmau *I chase an elk (or elks)*, itsinokauakimmau *then he chased an elk (or elks)*.

-inokaupi- *to sit happy*: nitsinokâupiau *they all sat happy*.

-inok(sko- *elks (collective)*: âkožk-tožtsistsistapapannok(skožp (-ainokaskožp) *that is wherefrom more elks will be about in the future*.

-inokâmit- *horse*: nitsinokâmitakiâki *I trap a horse (horses)*. — Cf. ponokâmita.

-inokâmita v. ponokâmita.

-inokâmitakiaki *to trap a horse (horses)*: nitsinokâmitakiâki *I trap a horse*.

-inokâžkumi- *to yell like an elk*: itâinokâžkumiu (itâinokâžkumiu) *then he yelled like an elk*: itsûiinokâžkumiu *then he yelled like an elk in the water*.

inoketaki- *to be happy*: nitsinoketaki *I am happy*, inoketakiu *he is happy*.

**inokima-** *to have a happy dance*: âitotsinôkimaiaiks *then (the women) had there a happy dance*: ki stsikim inikim Mâtokeks mâtsitotsinôkimaiau *and the Women-society would also have a happy dance for still another one who killed an enemy*: mâtsinokimakâiks *(the women + p.) had also a happy dance for him*.

**inokimi-** *to be happy*: omâ sažkûmapiu ânnokimîuaie (ânnokimîuaie) *otšixkan that boy was happy with his robe*.

Inokîmists *in. pl. Long-lakes*, a local name.

**inokinaki-** *to have long legs*: nitsinokinaki *I have long legs*, inokinakim *he has long legs*: kâtainokinakimiaiks *that is why they have long legs*.

**inokinistsi-** *to have long arms*: nitsinokinists *I have long arms*, inokinistsiu *he has long arms*.

-inokoauanepožsi- *to be happy eating the berries*: âitsinokoauanepožsiaiu *they would be happy eating the berries*.

-inokožkoyî- *to be happy to get something to eat*: ânokožkôvîu *he was happy having got something to eat*.

-inoksat- *to be happy with*: atâminoksatot *now be happy with (his choice pieces)*, now be the happy owner of them.



**-inoksatsk-** to give choice pieces: *kitáksinoksátskoko* you will be given choice parts of meat; *kitáksistsinoksátskoko* you have been given choice parts of meat.

**-inóksàtskànists** in. pl. *happy things* (especially used of choice pieces of meat), *nitsinóksàtskànists* my happy things, *otsinóksàtskànists* his happy things.

**-inoksi-** to be happy, to have plenty of food: *áisopoksinókšiau* they all had plenty of food; *ki otámiskainókšiu* and then he had plenty of food; *iskšaiksinókšiu* he always had great plenty of food.

**inoksisot-** to make happy: *nitsinókšisototau* I make him happy, *inókšisototoyiu* he makes him happy; *itsinókšisototoyiau* then they made (the people) happy.

**-inókšists** in. pl. *happy things* (especially used of choice pieces of meat); *nitsinókšists* my happy things, *otsinókšists* his happy things.

**inóksko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *high forest*, pl. *inókskuists*.

**-inoksoyi-** to eat with delight: *itsinóksoyiau* then they ate with delight.

**inoχpaipi-** (*inioχpaipi-*, *iniāχpaipi-*) to jump down: *nitsinoχpaipi* I jump down, *inoχpaipiu* he jumps down; *itsiniāχpaipiinai* then he (4 p.) jumped down; *itsinnāχpāipiu* then she jumped down; *ixtsitsināχpaipiu* from there he jumped down; *omá imitáikoān ānnoistsi inoχpaipiu* (thus to be read instead of *annoistsinoχpaipiu*) the puppy jumped down from here (lit. from these in.).

**inoχpats-** to knock down: *nitáinoχpatsau* I knock him down, *áinoχpatsiu*, *-inoχpatsiu* he knocks him down; *nitáinoχpatsixp* I knock it down, *áinoχpatsim*, *-inoχpatsim* he knocks it down.

**inoχpatsisto-** to shoot down: *nitsinoχpatsistotau* I shoot him down, *-inoχpatsistoyiu* he shoots him down.

**inoχt-** to put down: *itsinoχtóm* he then put it down there; *anníkšim kitómopistāniks istinoχtotāua* put them (in.) down in your beaver-rolls.

**-inoχt-** to boil v. **-inixta-**.

**inoχto-** to kill for: *nitsinoχtoau* I kill for him, *inoχtoyiu* he kills for him; *ānnišk Nāpiisk matsinoχtokin nókōsināniks* it is the Old Man (4 p.) again, that killed our (excl.) children; *nitsinoχtokinan nókōsināniks* he killed our (excl.) children for us; *kipóχksinoχtokinan* kill him quickly for us (excl.) — Cf. *inít-*.

**inoχtóau** (*inoχtóaua*) an. *one who has a relative killed*, obv. *inoχtōai(i)*, pl. *inoχtōaiks*.

**inoχtsiminani-** to have long arms: *nitsinóχtsiminani* I have long arms, *inoχtsiminaniu* he has long arms.

**inomatapo-** to start down: *nitsinomatapo* I start down, *-inomatapo* he starts down.

**inopátsis** an. *quiver*, pl. *inopátsiks*.

**inópis** an. *long rope*, pl. *inópiks*.

**inot-** (*inots-*) to be hungry v. **aunot-** (same meaning).

**inota-** to skin (also used for to butcher): *nitsinot*, *nitānnot* I skin, *inótau*.

ännòtau *he skins*; nitsinótatau, nitännótatau *I skin him*, inótatsiu, án-nótatsiu *he skins him*; nitánnotomoau *I skin for him*, ánnotomoyiu *he skins for him*. — Cf. -onota-.

**-inotsi-** (-inautsi-) *to see each other, to see mutually*: nitúyi ksistsikúyi itsinótsiiau *the same day they saw each other*; áikaksinotsiu (*the people at war with each other*) *only used to see one another*. — Cf. -inotsim-, nin- *to see*.

**-inotsim-** (-inautsim-) *to see mutually, to see*: nitákitapo, nitákitsinau-tsimau *I shall go, I shall see her*; otsinótsimaɣpi noɣkétsim *that they saw the people of another tribe*. — Cf. -inotsi- *to see each other*.

**Inóyisoɣtsani** (-tsaniua) *an. Long-buttock-John (?)*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsani(i).

**insim-** *to plant*: nitáinsim *I plant*, áinsimmau *he plants*.

**insímmaiistsis** (gender?) *plant* (used of any kind of plants, wild or in a garden).

**insímmani** (insimman) *in. planting, cultivated plant*. pl. insimmanists.

**-instaiitsixta-** v. minstaiitsixta-.

**-instauoɣt-** v. minstauoɣt-.

**inúiskinètsimàni** *in. long bag*, pl. inúiskinètsimànists.

**inyauani-** *to fly down*: itsitápninyauaninai *then she (4 p.) came flying down to (him)*.

**Inyókakinyãɣtso** (-tsoa) *an. Long-back-Joe*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsoi.

**-iopimiskaupi-** v. miopimiskaupi-.

**ip-** *in*: itsipinixtsiuaie *he put him in (the pot)*; itsipaipaskàiaiks *they were dancing in (an elk-head)*. — Cf. ipi- *to enter* and ipist-.

**-ip-** *standing* v. nip- *standing*.

**ipáikinaixp** *in. (?) bruised bone*.

**-ipaiksikyoɣkiaki-** v. nipaiksikyoɣkiaki-.

**-ipaixtsi-** *to lie inside*: nitsitsipaixts *I lie inside*, itsipaixtsiu *he lies inside*.

**-ipaisokin-** *to uncover*: itsipáisokinuaie *then he uncovered her*; itsipáiso-kininai oáppspiiks *then she (4 p.) lifted the cover from his eyes*.

**-ipaitapi-** v. nipaitapi-.

**-ipaitapiksi-** v. nipaitapiksi-.

**ipaki-** v. -opaki- *to move camp*.

**-ipapiksi-** *to raise the central lodge-pole of the medicine-lodge*: ótsitaksi-pàpiksistsimàɣp *when to put up the central lodge-pole*; ákitonipàpiksixp *that we (incl.) may put up the central lodge-pole*.

**-ipapiksi-** *to jump up* v. nipapiksi-.

**-ipapixksi-** *to raise the central lodge-pole* v. -ipapiksi-.

**-ipau-** *back*: nitáksipauotoainai *I will take (his robe) back*; ómaɣkski-miks inãɣkòtaɣpiu mātataipauotomoàuaiks *things that have been already given to big rocks are never taken back from them*. Cf. also kitákai-pàuoko *you will be wounded (prop. wounded back?)*.

**-ipauako-** v. nipauako-.

**ipauot-** to take back: nitsipáuotoau, nitáipauotoau *I take him back*, áipauotoyiu *he takes him back*: nitsipáuot-ixp nitáipauot-ixp *I take it back*, áipauotsim *he takes it back*: nitsipáuotomoau nitáipauotomoau *I take back from him*, áipauotomoyiu *he takes back from him*

**-ipaupi-** v. nipaupi-

**-ipekanipioitsii-** to run in a row: áipekanipioitsii *they (4 p.) were running in a row*: itomátapípekanipioitsii *then they began to run in a row*

**-ipi-** to enter, to go in: nitáipi *I enter*, áipim *he enters* pit *come in* (imperative): nitsitsipi *I entered there*, itsipim *he entered there*, nitsipiskotoau *I enter to him*, pauskotoyiu *he enters to him* — Cf. ip- in

**-ipia-** to corral, to drive buffalo over the cliff: áipiau *he is corralling*, *he drives buffalo over the cliff*: áiksistsipiau *he had done the corralling*: sokóʒkaysáipiau *he suddenly made a good corralling*.

**-ipiksistsi-** v. -piksistsi-

**ipinixts-** to put in the pot: itsipinixtsiuaie *then he put him in the pot*.

**Ipisóʒs** an. *Morning-star*

**ipist-** (ipists-), ipst- (ipsts-) in, inside, into: itsipistaupiu moyis *he sat in the lodge*; anátsipstómaʒkát *run "in" again*: nitsitsipstaut'kòmaʒk (the text has nitsitsipstautakòmaʒk) *I was running around inside*: otátsipstáipuyisaie *when he was standing inside*: káksákin itsipstáixtsiu *the axe is inside*: ixtoʒkánaipstánistótsixp *inside it was all decorated with (otter-skins)*: itsipstskapatót ponokámitauyis *pulled it into the stable*: ánniksaie áipstsiskapiau emi *these would lead "in" the buffalo*: áipstomaʒkàii *they would start to run "in"*. — Cf. ipistóʒtsi, -ipistsi- to be inside.

**-ipistanistsiki-**: otsítopixpiu, káksipistanistsiknau *where they had been sitting, there were just only deep places*.

**ipistauaiaki-** (ipstauaiaki-) to throw in to: kitákotámitsipstauaiakió ótókí *then I shall throw in a kidney to you*: omi oʒsis omi ótók ómoʒtsitsipistauaiakiok *her younger brother threw a kidney in to her*: ómoʒtáikampstauaiakiokoaiu *she (4 p.) used to throw them (the round pieces of meat) in to them*.

**ipistaupi-** (-ipstaupi-) to sit inside: nitsipstàupi *I sit inside*, ipstàupiu *he sits inside*.

**ipistoʒt-** to put in: nitáipstoʒtoʒp *I put it in*, áipstoʒtom *he puts it in*

**ipistóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), pistóʒtsi (-tsik, -tsim) inside: pistóʒts kí sauāʒts *on the inside and the outside*: kanáipistoʒtsí (kanáipstoʒts) *all inside*. — Cf. ipist-

**ipistot-** to wet (by touching with the wet hand): nitáipistotsixp *I wet it*, áipistotsim *he wets it*.

**-ipistsi-** to be inside, to be put inside: nitáipistsí (nitáipstí) *I am inside*, áipistsiu (áipstsiu) *he is inside*: ánnimaie itáipstsiu itsintaxpiu *there they were put inside when they were killed*: ákauvis itáipstsiuauiks *then they would be put inside an old lodge*. — Cf. ipist-, ipistóʒtsi.

**-ipistsi-** to be wet: nitáipists *I am wet*, áipistsiu *he is wet, it is wet*: noʒkíʒtsis mátsipistsiu *my leg was not wet*

**ipistsik-** (ipistsiks-) *ipstsik-* (ipstsiks-) *a little, scarcely*: *nisót* (mi-pistsikitäupi *then I stayed there a little*: *skât* (mipistsikauâuatoykyauaniu *then he was shaking his head a little*: *âksipstsikapauâkiuare* *she would hit (the tree) lightly*: *oôpsp* âipistsikasapinai *he (4 p.) looked a little out of one of his eyes*: *âipstsikixsoyiu* (the *hide*) *had become a little dry*: *âipstsiksismêpus* *after a little while in summer*: *âipstsiksisimôs* *after a short while*: *âipstsikânoau* (a *small star*) *is scarcely seen*: *nitâipstsiksipaupau-âuayk* *I walk around a little*: *âipstsikaisimspikan* *istoâiks* *the knives would be rubbed a little*.

**-ipistsipi-** *to bring in*: *nitâipistsipiau* *I bring him in*, *âipistsipiu* *he brings him in*, *nitâipstsipoytozp* *I bring it in*, *âipstsipoytom* *he brings it in*: *itomâtapipstsipoytom* *then he began to bring them (in.) in*. — *to take in*: *usipstsipinauare* *nokôai* *they took him in to my lodge*.

**ipistsikapat-** *to pull in (inside)*: *nitâipistsikapatau* *I pull him in*, *âipistsikapatsiu* *he pulls him in*: *nitâipistsikapatozp* *I pull it in*, *âipistsikapatom* *he pulls it in*.

**-ipitaipokaii-** *to be an old woman's child*: *nitsipitaipokâi* *I am an old woman's child*.

**-ipitake** *v.* *kipitâke*.

**-ipitakesini** *v.* *kipitâkesini*.

**ipitamoksaki-** *to put under one's arms*: *ipitâmoksakiuâists* *they would put (their hands) under their arms*.

**-ipoꝯkiaki-** *v.* *nipoꝯkiaki-*.

**-ipoꝯkiapiksi-** *v.* *nipoꝯkiapiksi-*.

**-ipoꝯpaipi-** *v.* *nipoꝯpaipi-*.

**-ipoꝯpauani-** *v.* *nipoꝯpauani-*.

**-ipoꝯs-** *v.* *-poꝯs-* *to smother with smoke*.

**-ipoꝯsoyi-** *v.* *-poꝯsoyi-*.

**-ipomaꝯka-** *v.* *nipomaꝯka-*.

**ipon-** (*-pon-*, *aupon-*) *to break by dropping or throwing down, to crush, to smash*: *nitsipónixp* *I break it, I smash it*, *ipónim* *he breaks it, he smashes it*, *ipónikau* *he is broken, he is smashed*: *nitsiponistoyzp*, *nitâuponistoyzp* *I break it by dropping it or by throwing it down*, *ipónistôm*, *âuponistôm* *he breaks it by dropping it or by throwing it down*, *ipóniu* *it is broken by dropping*.

**-ipopui-** *v.* *itsipopui-*.

**-ipopuyi-** *v.* *nipopuyi-*.

**ipot-** *towards the door*: *itsipotapiksistsiuare* *she then threw him towards the door*: *itsippotauaninai* *then he (4 p.) flew towards the door*. — Cf. *ipoto-* *to go towards the door*, *ipotóꝯt*.

**ipot-** *in the direction of* *v.* *pot-* (same meaning).

**ipot-** *to loose* *v.* *pot-* *to loose*.

**ipotapiksi-** *to throw towards the door*: *nitsipotapiksistau* *I throw him towards the door*, *-ipotapiksistsiu* *he throws him towards the door*.

**ipoto-** *to go towards the door*: *otsipotoꝯs* *when he went towards the door*. — Cf. *ipot-* *towards the door*.

**ipoto-** to bring (an.) v. **poto-** (same meaning).

**ipotóχt.** **ipotóχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) near the door, at the lower end; **ipotóχtsim** **istsipúixtsis** put (the buffalo-hide) up near the door; **ómiksim** **ipotóχtsiks** those at the lower end (of the circle). — Cf. **ipot-** towards the door.

**-ipp-** (-ippi-, -ippo-) ten v. **kep-** (kepi-, kepo-) ten.

**ippot-** in the direction of v. **pot-** (same meaning).

**ippot-** towards the door v. **ipot-** (same meaning).

**ips-** (?) to mend v. **aips-**.

**ipsàtsis** in. belt. pl. **ipsàtsists**. — Cf. **annautsipsan**.

**ipsi-** to wear a belt, to wear something round the waist: **ixtatsipsiu** he then wore some round his waist.

**ipsi-** to be wet: **nitáips**, **nitsips** I am wet, **áipsiu**, **ipsiu** he is wet. Is **ipsi-** a careless pronunciation of **iptsi-** (= **-ipistsi-** to be wet)?

**ipst-** v. **ipist-**.

**ipstaixtsi-** to lie inside: **nitsitsipstaixts** I lie inside, **itsipstaixtsiu** he lies inside.

**ipstani-** to say into: **itsipstanistsiu** he then said to him into the lodge.

**-ipstanistot-** to fix up inside: **ixtoχkánaipstànistotsixp** (the lodge) was all fixed up inside with (otter-skins, etc.).

**ipstapiksi-** to throw in: **nitsipstapiksistau**, **nitsitsipstapiksistau** I throw him in, **ipstapiksistsiu**, **itsipstapiksistsiu** he throws him in; **nitsipstàpiksixp**, **nitsitsipstàpiksixp** I throw it in, **ipstàpiksim**, **itsipstàpiksim** he throws it in.

**ipstauaiaki-** v. **ipistauaiaki-**.

**-ipstauani-** to fly into: **itsitáipstauanìau** **noápsspinàniks** then they will fly in into our eyes.

**ipstàχpi-** v. **ipstoχpi-**.

**ipstokskasi-** to run in: **nitáipstokskàsi**, **nitsipstokskàsi** I run in, **áipstokskàsiu** he runs in.

**ipstoχpaipi-** to jump in: **itsipstoχpàipiu** then (the dog) jumped in (to the lodge).

**ipstoχpi-** to fall in, to slip in: **nitsipstoχpi** I fall in, **ipstoχpiu** he falls in: **stámitotsipstàχpiu** then (the snow-shoe) slipped in.

**ipstomaχka-** to run in: **nitáipstomaχk**, **nitsipstomaχk** I run in, **áipstomaχkau** he runs in.

**ipstot-** to come in and take: **auátstsisptotok** come in and take (the gambling-wheel an.) yourselves.

**ipstsat-** to look into (in.): **nitáipstsatsixp** I look into it, **áipstsatsim** he looks into it; **itaytápaipstsàtsimiau** they then began to look about into each of them (in.). — Cf. **ipstsum-** (an.) and **ipstsapi-**.

**ipstsum-** to look in at (an.): **tókskàma** **itsipstsàmiu** **aiks** one looked in at them. — Cf. **ipstsat-** (in.) and **ipstsapi-**.

**ipstsapi-** to look in: **nitsitsipstsàpi**, **nitáipstsàpi** I look in, **itsipstsàpiu**, **áipstsàpiu** he looks in. — Cf. **ipstsat-**, **ipstsum-**.

**ipstsiksazk-** v. **otsipstsiksazkokàie**.

**ipstsin-** to hold into: omiksi mánistàmiks itsípstsiniiau *they held those lodge-poles into (the lodge)*; manikâpiu mistsi xtâipstsinim a young man would hold a stick into (the lodge).

**ipstsinakasi-** to roll in: stámutotsipstsinakasinaí then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) rolled in there; námists ixtsips(ts)inakàsin kitsim (the gambling-wheel (4 p.) rolled in into a door on the east-side.

**-ipstsi-** v. -ipstsi-.

**ipstsipoto-** to bring in (an.): nitáistamatsipstsipòtoaiu I then bring (the horses) back in (to the stable).

**ipstsisakapi-** to lead in: ánniksaie áipstsisakapiau eini those would lead in the buffalo (a hunting expression).

**ipstsisapiksi-** to run in: nitáipstsisápiksi I run in, áipstsisápiksiu he runs in; omá akékoän itsípstsisápiksiu there that girl ran in (into a dog's shelter).

**-ipstso-** to fix up well inside: áipstsoapistotsixp (the lodge) was fixed up well inside.

**-ipu-** summer v. áipu, nepú.

**-ipu-** standing v. nip- standing.

**-ipuai-** to get up v. nipuai-.

**-ipui-** standing v. nip- standing.

**-ipuiakaxkumi-** v. nipuiakaxkumi-.

**-ipuiaxki-** v. nipuiaxki-.

**-ipuixts-** v. itsipuixts-.

**-ipuixtsi-** v. nipuixtsi-.

**-ipuistapiksi-** v. nipuistapiksi-.

**-ipuisuiauan-** v. nipuisuiauan-.

**-ipuxpaipi-** v. nipuxpaipi-.

**-ipuxpauani-** v. nipuxpauani-.

**-ipusam-** v. nipusam-.

**-ipusapi-** v. nipusapi-.

**-ipuskapat-** v. nipuskapat-.

**-ipustokiaki-** v. nipustokiaki-.

**-ipuyi-** to stand v. nipuyi-.

**-ipuyi-** to speak, to talk v. epuyi-.

**-ipuyimiki-** v. nipuyimiki-.

**-ipuyin-** v. nipuyin-.

**is-** ahead, in front: itsisanistsiu then he said ahead to her; áisapàsapii they went ahead to look about; otsítsisaskunakàk then he was shot at ahead by him (4 p.); itsísomaxkaiau then they ran ahead; áisapàumaxkau he would run about ahead; otsitaiisipuyimokaie then she (4 p.) would stand in front of him; itsitótsisápiksim then he threw it in front of him. — Cf. -iso-, isóxtsi.

**-is-** four v. nis- four.

**-is-** to cook: nitáisaki I cook, áisakiu, -isakiu he cooks; nitáisau I cook him, áisiu, -isiu he cooks him; nitáisixp I cook it, áisim, -isim he cooks it.

onnóm ákaitaksistsisik kitákitsauanoáuaisiks cook (pl) here food enough that you (pl) will carry with you: áisoyiaiks they (an.) were cooked: ki aukanáisovisau and when they (an) are all cooked

-is- to feed: nitánsaki I feed. ánsakiu he feeds: nitánsau, nitsisoau I feed him. ánsoyiu he feeds him: imakétsinitsi nožksisokit give me even burned stuff to eat.

-is- (ass-, is-) to rub, to wipe. nitássaki I rub, I wipe. ássakiu he rubs, he wipes: nitássau I rub him, I wipe him. ássiu he rubs him, he wipes him: nitassixp I rub it, I wipe it ássiim he rubs it, he wipes it: nitássinixp I rub it I wipe it. ássinim he rubs it, he wipes it. ixtsitsimsisau (ixtsitsimsisauaie) he wiped his anus with it.

isaxkumi- to shoot ahead: nitákapisaxkúmi I shall just shoot ahead: óžpsistsàni ixtánsaxkuminaí he (4 p.) was shooting his arrows ahead.

isani- to say ahead: nitánsani I say ahead. ánsaniu he says ahead: nitánsanistau I say ahead to him. ánsanistsiu he says ahead to him: itsisanistsiu then he said ahead to him (to her).

-isani paint v. a s á n i.

isanist- to try: nitáisanistsiu, nitásanistsiu I try, ásanistsiu, ásanistsiu he tries: nitáisanistotsixp, nitásanistotsixp I try it. ásanistotsim, ásanistotsim he tries it.

isap- between (?): ixtsisapiksisàinaí amóksik akíksik (the buffalo-herd) (4 p.) ran between these stone-piles: itsitaxtsiuaisapistán(1)áipiksimáie then he stuck it instead (of Belly-fat's arrow) without being seen. What is the meaning of -isap- in ákitsisapistotsop we (incl.) shall move to (Writing-stone)? — Cf. sap- in.

isapauauaxka- to walk ahead: nitsékaisàpauàuaxk I walk ahead as a scout.

isapaumaxka- v isapomaxka-.

isap<sup>isapi</sup>- to go ahead to look about: áiisapásapii (-sapii) they went ahead to look about.

isapiksi- to throw ahead v. otsisapiksi-.

Isapó (Isapóa) an. Crow Indian tribe. obv. Isapói(1). — Cf. -isapo-.

-isapo- Crow Indian v. -isapoepuyi-.

Isapóàke (-àkeua) an. Crow Indian woman, pl. Isapóàkeks.

Isapóekoán an. Crow Indian, pl. Isapóekoaks.

-isapoepuyi- to speak Crow Indian: nitáisapoepuyi I speak Crow Indian. áisapoepuyiu he speaks Crow Indian.

isapomaxka- to run ahead: nitáisapomaxk I run ahead, ánsapomaxkau, áiisapaumaxkau he runs ahead.

isapótsists in. pl. Crow-guts.

-isat- to come in front of: nitáisatau I come in front of him, áisatsiu he comes in front of him: ki itótsisàtsiuaie and then he came in front of her. — Cf. -iso- to go ahead.

isatop- to taste: isatópokit taste me: itsatopiuaie then he tasted him: otsitsatopokaie then he (4 p.) tasted him

isáu in. *fat*, pl. isáists.

-isau- (?), a prefix of doubtful meaning: nitsítsisauàket *I then got on the other horse*; nísótamisauaiñm *I then changed saddle-horses*.

isauani- *to fly ahead*: nitsisauani, nitáisauani *I fly ahead*, áisauaniu *he flies ahead*.

isápiàtsis in. *looking-glass, telescope*, pl. isápiàtsists.

-isekauatsi- *to be foot-washing*: nitáisekauatsi, nitásekauatsi *I am foot-washing*.

isikítsim *he breaks it with a shot*.

isikotuyì (isikotuyiua) v. áisikotùyi.

-isixkiniistsi- *to wash hair*: nitáisixkiniists, nitásixkiniists *I wash hair*.

-isimiskoxt- *to shout at*: amói einiua itsisimiskoxtoyiu *these buffalo shouted at him*.

isimíu *he is wild*.

isin- *to break with hand*: nitáisinaki, nitásinaki *I break with my hand*, áisinakiu, úsinakiu *he breaks with his hand*: nitáisinau, nitásinau *I break him with my hand*, áisiniu, úsinui. isiniu *he breaks him with his hand*; ánniksimaie nitsinokinani *they are the ones that broke us (excl.)*; nitáisinixp, nitásinixp *I break it with my hand*, áisinim, úsinim, isinim *he breaks it with his hand*; nitáisinomoau, nitásinomoau *I break for him with my hand*, áisinomoyiu, úsinomoyiu *he breaks for him with his hand*.

isin- *to hit*: istsísiniasi omí pokúni *if he hits the ball*; ikamítsaiisínias omí pokúni (ítsaíisínias omí pokúni) *if he does not hit the ball*; ki ánniaie stámisiniminai *and that was it that he (4 p.) hit (with his arrow)*.

isínatsiu *it is frosty*.

isiniaut- v. isiniot-.

isiniot- (isiniaut-) *to seize ahead and take (to reach ahead and take), to get a hold of, to catch*: itsisiniautoyiua *then she got a hold of her*; itsísiniàutoyiui (itsísiniotoyiuaie) *then he reached and caught him*; mátaisiniotoyiuaiksau *they could not catch (the gambling-wheel)*; ki omá áikanyõtakiu itsísiniòtoasaie *and if the catcher catches (the ball)*; seko-kínists itsisiniòtsim *he then got a hold of birches*.

isipi- (= aisipi- ?) v. sipi-.

isipuyim- *to stand in front of (an.)*: otsitaíisipuyimokaie *then he (4 p.) would stand in front of him*.

isís in. *suet*.

isisit- *to hit ahead, to shoot ahead*: otsisisitokaie *he was shot ahead by him (4 p.)*.

-isiski- *to wash a face*: nitáisiskusts, nitásiskiiists *I wash a face*; nitáisiskiau, nitásiskiau, nitáisiskiiistsimmau *I wash his face*, áisiskiu, úsiskiu ánsiskiiistsimmiu *he washes his (another person's) face*; itásiskiuiaie *then she washed his face*: nitáisiskioysí, nitásiskioys *I wash my face*, ánsiskioysiu, úsiskioysiu *he washes his (own) face*.

isiskioysàtsis in. *soap*, pl. isiskioysàtsists.

isists- *to wash*: nitáisiststaki, nitásiststaki *I wash*, áisiststakiu, úsiststakiu



he washes; nitáísisistsimmau. nitásistsimmau I wash him. áúsistsimmiu. úsistsimmiu he washes him: otsitápusistsimokaie then she (4 p.) washed him all about; nisótamasistsimmau nokitsisau then I washed my finger: nitsitaisistsimai omíksi mamíksi then I clean (wash) the fish: nitáúsistsstoxp. nitásistsstoxp I wash it, áíisistsstom. úsistsstom he washes it: nitáúsistsstomoxsi. nitásistsstomoxsi I wash myself, áíisistsstomoxsiu. úsistsstomoxsiu he washes himself: nitáíisistsstomoau I wash for him. áúsistsstomoyuu he washes for him. The stem isists- is shortened to -sists- in forms as nitsiststaki I wash. nitsistsstoxp I wash it. De Josselin de Jong warrants also initial sists-, e.g. sistsstakiu he washes. sistsstom he washes it.

ísistsi (isistsiua) an. *wolverine*. obv. isistsi(i). pl. isistsiks

I'sistsikoaŋ (-koŋna) an. *Wolverine*, a man's name. obv. -koŋn(i).

ísistsstàn (isistsstàni) in. *manifold* (internal part of the body)

-isit- to hit: kimátotkotsisitoauatsiks you will not be able to hit him: otsimataiisitokaie he (4 p.) nearly hit him: naχksinauaitokiki he might finally hit me.

-isit- (-isito-) five v. nisit- (nisito-).

isitsíman an. *baby*. little child.

-isiu v. mi- hard.

ísk (iska) an. *bucket*, *pail*, *pot*. pl. ískiks: nóχk my bucket. óχk his bucket.

isk- to break with foot: nitáskàki I break with my foot. úskàkiu he breaks with his foot.

isk- backward v. sk-.

-isk- instead v. misk-.

iska- to be broken: nitáisk I am broken, áiskau, iskáu he is broken: annóχk nitáiskaxpinan now we (excl.) are broken; iskáiks oχkyóauaists those who had their bones broken; iskáists in. pl. broken bones.

iskaxkosi- to stretch back one's hands: niuókskaitapiiks ánniksaie iskaxkósii there were three that stretched their hands back (to bring in the meat).

-iskapiu v. mi- hard.

-iskatoχpokàuanisiu v. iskoχpokàuanisiu.

iskáutako in. *loud* or *roaring* sound.

iskétstani in. *raft*. pl. iskétstanists; nitskétstani my raft.

iski- to break v. ski- to break.

-iskixtsi- to lie low (so that one cannot be seen): itáχk-máiskixtsi then they (sing.) all lay low.

-iskitakaupi- v. miskitakaupi-.

iskoχkístotau put (the moccasins) with the fore-ends back.

iskoχpokàuanisiu he cried himself small again; skátumiskatoχpokàuanisiu then he cried himself small again.

iskóχt (iskóχtsi) v. skóχt.

iskotamisapi- v. skotamisapi-.

isksi- to urinate: áíisksiu he urinates. — Cf. saisksi-.

-isksima- (-isksimat-) to put one's pack on: ki tsánistsinami kitákixkito-

pixp, ki kitákiksisksimazpi (to be read kitákitsisksimazpi ?) *what colour of horse will you ride on, and put your pack on*; aisâkuyisikekaii nitákit(s)-isksimau *I shall put my pack on a bay-striped back. — to load up*: nitsisksim *I load up*, isksimau *he loads up*; nitsitaiâksisksim iksisakuyi *then I loaded up some meat. — to put upon*: stsíkiks âmo onôžksèkanì mâtisit-aiisksimmatau *some put their beddings also upon (dogs).*

**isksimani** in. *pack, load*, pl. isksimanists.

**-isksimma-** v. -isksimma-.

**-isksin-** *to know, to remember, to learn, to recognize*: nitâksinoau, nitsksinoau *I know him*, âksinoiyu *he knows him*; nitâksinixp, nitsksinixp *I know it, I learn it*, âksinim, isksinim *he knows it, he learns it*; kâistotsinam annâžk nitsitsksinimâžpa *he looks like that one I know (my wife has connections with).*

**Isksínaitapiâke** (-âkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Bug-people*, pl. -âkeks.

**Isksínaitapikoân** an. *man belonging to the Bug-people*, pl. -koaiks.

**Isksínaitapiks** an. pl. *Bug-people*, a Peigan band.

**isksínau** (isksínaua) an. *bug*, obv. isksínai(i), pl. isksínaiks.

**isksínauâsi-** *to turn into a bug*: isksínauâsiu *he turns into a bug.*

**isksinétakisín** in. *minute*, pl. isksinétakisists; nitókskai isksinétakisín *one minute*; niuókskasksinetakisín *three minutes. — Cf. kepúsksksinetakisí.*

**isksíni** in. *urine.*

**-isksinimats-** *to teach*: nitâkssinimatstaki *I teach*, âkssinimatstakiu *he teaches*: nitâkssinimatsau *I teach him*, âkssinimatsiu *he teaches him*: nitâkssinimatsožsi *I teach myself*, âkssinimatsožsiu *he teaches himself.*

**isksinisau-** (isksiniso-) *to go back down*: itsksinisò *then she went back down*; ânisksinisaut *now come back down.*

**-isksiipi-** *to come back in*: ki otâisksipisi *and when he came back in.*

**-isksiipi-** (-isksipist-) *to tie*: nitâiisksipistaki *I tie*, âiisksipistakiu *he ties*; nitâiisksipistau *I tie him*, âiisksipistsiu *he ties him*: ânnimaie itsisksipistsiu-aiks *there it was that he tied them (an.)*; nitâiisksipixp *I tie it*, âiisksipim *he ties it*; ânnimaie tsisksipim omí mistsisi *that was it he tied to that stick*; nitâiisksipistomoau *I tie for him*, âiisksipistomoyiu *he ties for him*; pazksistsisksipistomòkit *tie (a string) across to shorten it for me*: itsipazksistsisksipistomòyuaie *then he tied (a string) across to shorten it for her. — Cf. -oksipist-, and also annâksistsipistsimât.*

**Isksípyaii** an. *Brings-back*, a woman's name.

**isksisi-** v. -ksisi- *to stick.*

**isksistsaki-** *to do beadwork*: nitâiisksisistsaki *I do beadwork*, âiisksisistsakiu *he does beadwork.*

**-iskskam-** *to watch (an.)*: nitâiiskskamau, nitâkskamau *I watch him*, âiiskskamiu, âkskamau *he watches him*: nitâkskamâu (nitâkskskamâu ?) *kitânninûna I shall watch our (incl.) daughter*: nitâkskskamaiau *I shall watch them (an.). — Cf. -iskskat-.*

**-iskskat-** to watch (in.): nitáiskskatsixp. nitóiskskatsixp *I watch it* aiskskatsim. úiskskatsim *he watches it*. — Cf. -iskskam-.

**-isksksin-** to crack: nitáisksksinítáu *I crack him*. áisksksinítsiu *he cracks him*; nitáisksksinixp *I crack it*. áisksksinim *he cracks it*.

**iskunat-** strong: iskunátaykumiks *those that shot hard*. — Cf. iskunatap-.

**iskunataykumi-** to shoot hard v. sub iskunat-.

**iskunatap-** strong: nitskunatáps *I am strong*. iskunótápsiu. iskunatápsiu *he is strong*; nitskunatápsatoy *I am strong at it*. iskunótápsatôm. iskunatápsatôm *he is strong at it*; skunatápsatôm otápioyekámists *he was strong, whenever he went out to get something to eat*; iskúnatapiu (in.) *is strong*; imakumaiskunatápis nitóaypi *even if it is a bad case* (prop. *even if it is strong*), *how he is shot*. — Cf. iskunat-.

**iskunótápsi** (iskunótápsiu) an. *strong man*. obv. iskunótápsi(1). pl. iskunótápsiks.

**iskuyipist-** (iskuyipista-) to use as bridle: nimoýtáiskuyipist *I made use of (it) as a bridle*; áiaksiskuyipistoyiuaiks *he used (the ropes) as bridles for (the people)*.

**iskuyipistátsis** an. *bridle*. pl. iskuyipistátsiks.

**iso-** (isoi-, isui-) through a lodge: ákitsisoinoyiuaie *he will see him through the lodge there (outside)*; itáisuiàpiu moyists *he could see through lodges*.

**-iso-** to go ahead: itsisó *then he went ahead*, itsisóiau *then they went ahead*; aitsáitapisoýkôaiau áapaists *nobody then went ahead of them for the blood*. — Cf. is-, -isat-.

**-iso-** four v. nis-.

**isoin-** (isuin-) to see through a lodge: ákitsisoinoyiuaie *he will see him through the lodge there (outside)*.

**Isóisokàsimiàke** (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Shabby-coats*, pl. -àkeks.

**Isóisokàsimikoán** an. *man belonging to the Shabby-coats*, pl. -koaiks.

**Isóisokàsimiks** an. pl. *Shabby-coats*, a Blood Indian band.

**isok-** (isoks-), sok- (soks-) heavy: isoksim, soksim (an.) *he is heavy* (of persons); isókimiú, sókimiú (an.) *he is heavy* (of animals); isokó (isokú), sokó (sokú) (in.) *it is heavy*. isokústis (in. pl.) *heavy things*; isoksistsisàu *if (the mares) had a heavy load*; miókasiu ninau ikáisokspinakiau *a strong man can lift a heavy weight*.

**-isókaiis** v. asókaiis.

**-isokekinin-** to feel (prop. to seize ahead) the breast of a person or animal: áisokèkininiuàiks *he was feeling their breasts* (i.e. the breasts of the geese) *with his hands*.

**-isokotskinaikima-** v. itásokotskinaikimàiau.

**Isoksínama** an. *Heavy-gun*, a man's name. obv. -nama(i).

**isoksistsi-** to carry a heavy load on one's back: isoksistsisàu *if (the mares) had a heavy load*.

**Isókskitsinau** (-inaua) an. *Ashes-chief*, a boy in an ancient story, obv. Isókskitsinaí(i).

**isokuiáuotàni** in. *heavy shield*, pl. isokuiáuotànists.

**I'sokuioṃaṣkàni** an. *Heavy-runner*, a man's name.

**-isoṣkatsis** in. *foreleg*, pl. -isoṣkatsists; otsisoṣkatsists *his (its) forelegs*.

**isoṣkèman** an. *youngest wife*, pl. isoṣkèmaiks; nitsisoṣkèman *my youngest wife*, otsisoṣkèman *his youngest wife*.

**-isoṣkinauat-** to wear in front as a top-knot: otokàni ixkanáiiisoṣkin-auatòm *he had all his hair tied in front as a top-knot*.

**isoṣkítóṣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) on the edge of a hill.

**isoṣpekists** in. pl. *foreteeth*.

**-isoṣpski-** v. misoṣpski-.

**-isoṣpskyekiàki-** to trap a musk-rat (*musk-rats*): nitsisoṣpskyekiaki *I trap a musk-rat*.

**isoṣṣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) ahead, in front, in the future.

**isomaṣka-** to run ahead: nitáiiisomaṣk *I run ahead*, áisomaṣkau *he runs ahead*.

**isoóṣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) near the edge of the water or the fire (also used for ashore): potàni isoóṣtsim *right near the fire*. — isoóṣtsi in. *shore*, pl. isoóṣtsists.

**isopatska-** to take for a seat: ánniaie isópàtskàiau *those they took for a seat*.

**isopamaat-** to cross ahead of: nitsisopamàatau *I cross ahead of him*, isopamáatsiu *he crosses ahead of him*, isopamáakit *cross ahead of me*.

**-isot-** to take ahead, to touch, to feel by touching: nitáisòtoau *I take him ahead*, áisòtoyiú *he takes him ahead*; nitáisòtsixp *I take it ahead*, áisòtsim *he takes it ahead*; ánnom okékini aisòtsimaie *he felt that one's breast (i.e. the breast of that goose)*.

**-isotàpsimiks** v. onóṣksisotàpsimiks.

**I'soyiks** an. pl. *Tails*, the fifth age-society of the Peigans.

**isoyiú** *he has a tail*.

**ispāṣkitsékaṣpi** in. (?) *instep*.

**Ispiksisi** an. *Thick-ass*, a man's name.

**ispixtsi-** v. spixtsi-.

**-ispumo-** (-ispummo-) to go to heaven v. -spum o-.

**ist-** in, into: natsikists ámoistsiàukí, istsistakàkitau *here are my moccasins, stick your feet in them*; istsistàpiksiu *he then ran into (a hole)*. — Cf. ist- in the forest.

**ist-** (ists-) in the forest, into the forest: annóṣk ámo akétui ánnamaie istsistsàupiu *now in this bunch of timber he is sitting*; amáitsoàskuists itsitáistsokaiau (itsitáistsokaiau) *they will sleep in thick forests*; amóm atsiuáskui aitāṣkánaistokèkàm (misheard for -okèkàu ?) *all of them were camping in the forest here*; istsippiksiu *he fled into the forest (the brushes)*; istsistàpiksiu *they then fled into the forest (the brushes)*. — Cf. ist- in, -ists o-.

**ist-** (ists-) *then, there, etc.*, v. **it-** (same meaning).

**ist-** *under the water* v. **st-** (same meaning).

**ist-** is a prefix to form superlatives, e.g. *istómayksim he is the biggest (or oldest) (person) of all.* — Cf. *istóχkan-*.

**-ist-** (-ists-) *to carry on one's back*: *nítsistsi, nitáistsi I carry on my back, -istsiu, áistsiu he carries on his back; itámsokatsitotsistsinaí then she († p.) again carried (the animal) on her back; nitáistamau I carry him on my back, áistamíu he carries him on his back, itáksistamíuáiks he then would carry them (an.) on his back; itamistsimíuáie he then carried her on his back; nitáistsoχsatoχp I carry it on my back, áistsoχsatom he carries it on his back; nitáistsoχtoχp I carry it on my back, áustsoχtom he carries it on his back, áistsoχtómíu mistsis they would carry the wood on their backs.*

**-ist-** *away* v. **mist-** *away*.

**-ist-** *two* v. **nist-** *two*.

**ista-** *to suck*: *nitást I suck, ástau he sucks, istát suck (imperative); nitástatau I suck him, ástatsiu he sucks him; nitástatoχp I suck it, ástatom he sucks it; nitástatomoau I suck for him, ástatomoyiu he sucks for him.*

**ista-** *to think, to intend, to expect*: *nitást I think, ástau, ástau, -stau he thinks; itstáu then he thought; itstáupists ixtsitáskunakiöp whenever we (incl.) think (to do so), then we (incl.) shoot with (the pine-tree); nitástatau, nítstatáu I think of him, áistatsiu he thinks of him; áistatau, máχksinisi he had been thought, that he was dead; otástakàie, máχkáksis then he was thought by (the rider) († p.), that he might dodge; kítstatöpi, mätst (kinóχkstatöχpi, mätst) take which you think (that means: which you like); áisekunástatsíuáie, máχksikoχpisi they were continually expecting (the gambling-wheel) that it would stop rolling. — to rely upon: otástakakoaiau (otástakakoaiau) they († p.) relied on them (an.). — Cf. *noχksta-*.*

**ista-** (istai-, ist-) *to hammer, to hammer in, to put in a picket or any other pointed thing, to picket, to stake*: *nitástaki I hammer in, etc., ástakiu he hammers in, etc.; nitástau I hammer him in, I picket him, átsiu he hammers him in, he pickets him; nitástaiχp I hammer it in, ástaim (ástaim) he hammers it in; nitástamoau I hammer in for him, ástamoyiu he hammers in for him; nitsitstaχpi nóts where I had picketed my horse; áistauàie he picketed her (viz. the mare); nitsitastàiau then I stake them (viz. the traps); ki omiksimáie áinakàsii, omí stsistsiníu nitsitástaiχp and there I was nailing the tongue of a waggon; nisótamatomatápstaixp then I began to nail it again; nimátsiksíststaixpatsiks when I got through nailing it.*

**ista-** *to scrape*: *nitástaii I scrape, ástaiiu he scrapes; nitástatauau I scrape him, ástauatsiu he scrapes him; nitástauatoχp I scrape it, ástauatom he scrapes it.*

**istáiekim** *is blunt*.

**istaii-** *to dive*: *nitástaii, nitsistaii I dive, istáiiu he dives; iksisámo otsis-taisiní it was a very long time that he dived (lit. a very long time was his*

*diving*) ; nitástaískoꝯtoau *I dive for him*, ástaískoꝯtoyiu *he dives for him* ; nitástaískoꝯtomoau *I dive for him*, ástaískoꝯtomoyiu *he dives for him* ; nitástaískitsixp *I dive for it*, ástaískitsim *he dives for it*.

**istaiin-** *to blunt* : nitáistáinau *I blunt him*, istáiniu *he blunts him*.

**-istaiísko-** *to keep down* (in wrestling) : nitsítstaiískoau *I keep him down*.

**istakaki-** *to stick one's feet in* : istsístakakitau *stick your feet in them* (viz. in my moccasins).

**istakasi-** *to sink* v. *astakasi-*.

**-istakini** in. *stone to hammer the bones on* : otsístakini *her stone to hammer the bones on*.

**istaꝯk-** *to suckle*.

**istáꝯkaꝯtau** (-kaꝯtau) an. *buffalo-cow with sucklings*. obv. -kaꝯtai(i), pl. -kaꝯtaiks.

**istaꝯkapi-** *to crawl in* : nitáistaꝯkàpi *I crawl in*, istaꝯkàpiu, áistaꝯkàpiu *he crawls in*. The stem istaꝯkapi- is also of the sun, etc. : istaꝯkàpiu, áistaꝯkàpiu (*the sun*) *sets*.

**-istaꝯkixtsau** *is covered up* : mátaꝯstaꝯkixtsàuaiks *their faces were not covered up*.

**istaꝯkyauani-** *to throw down the head* : itsistaꝯkyàuanu *then he threw his head down* ; mátsitsistaꝯkyàuanu *then he threw his head down again*.

**istaꝯpéksiks** an. pl. *haunting ghosts*.

**istaꝯt-** v. *staꝯt-*.

**istáꝯtsi** v. *stáꝯtsi*.

**istáꝯtsikokùto** *it was frozen under the surface*.

**istaꝯtsimàn** an. (and in. ?) *antler*.

**istaꝯtsimàtsis** an. *ramrod*, pl. istaꝯtsimàtsiks ; nitstáꝯtsimàtsis *my ramrod*.

**istáꝯtsis** v. -*staꝯtsis*.

**istamaikaꝯtsi-** *to play a stake-game* : ástamaikaꝯtsiau *they play a stake-game* ; ixtástamaikaꝯtsiauaists *they played a stake-game with them* (in.).

**istani-** *out of sight* : anniksi tokskámiks matsinióauaists áuapatsistaniskapatómiauaists *of some other people they would pull back their tongues out of sight* ; itaꝯtsiuaistaniàipiksim (itsitaꝯtsiuaisapistan(i)aipiksimáie) *then he stuck it instead (of Belly-fat's arrow) without being seen* : áistanisòo *he went out of sight* ; otástanipisaiks *when they got out of sight* ; autómitsistaniaipiksim otsists kóniskuyi *then they* (sing.) *first stuck their hands in the snow (so that the hands were) out of sight*.

**istaniaipiksi-** v. *istanipiksi-*.

**istaniayi-** *to defecate while running* : istániayiu *he defecates while running*.

**istanipi-** *to get out of sight* : otástanipisaiks *when they got out of sight*.

**istanipiksi-** *to put out of sight* : nitsístanipiksistau *I put him out of sight*, istanipiksistiu *he puts him out of sight* ; nitsistanipiksixp *I put it out of sight*, istanipiksim, istaniàipiksim *he puts it out of sight*.

**istanisoo-** *to go out of sight* : áistanisòo *he goes out of sight*.

**istánists** in. pl. *dung*.

istap- towards v. itap- towards.

istap- away: istapistotsiau *they moved away (to the mountains)*. — Cf.

mistap-

-istap- v. mistap-

-istapaat- v. mistapaat-

-istapažkaii- v. mistapažkaii-

-istapažki- to paddle away v. mistapažki-

-istapažkiot- v. mistapažkiot-

-istapapiksi- v. mistapapiksi-

-istapauani- v. mistapauani-

-istapauapiksi- v. mistapauapiksi-

istapi- to strangle: nitāistapistau *I strangle him*. āustapistau *he strangles him*.

istapiks- to run in v. istapiksi-

-istapiks- to defecate: stómožpistapistāpiksīn *then immediately he (4 p.) defecated*; itāksistapiksatsīuaie maiāi *then they began to defecate on his robe*.

-istapiks- to flee away v. mistapiks-

istapiksi- to run in: nitāistāpiksi *I run in*, āiistāpiksiu *he runs in*; omā sinopāua itsistāpiksiu *the kit-fox then ran in (to a hole)*; otsitsistapikspiai *where he had run in (to a hole)*.

-istapiksi- to throw away v. mistapiksi-

istapin- to dip: nitāstapinaki *I dip*, āstapinakiu *he dips*; nitāstapinau *I dip him*, istāpinui, āstapiniu *he dips him*; itāstapiniuaie *she then pulled her head under the water*; nitāstapinixp *I dip it*, istāpinim, āstapinim *he dips it*; nitsistapinožsi *I dip myself*, istapinožsiu *he dips himself*; istāpinotsīiau *they dip one another*.

istāpinakisini in. dipping.

-istapipiksi- v. mistapipiksi-

-istapipota- v. mistapipota-

-istapiskap- v. mistapiskap-

-istapistapatakaiayi- v. mistapistapatakaiayi-

-istapistot- v. mistapistot-

-istapistotsi- v. mistapistotsi-

-istapistipatakaiayi- v. mistapistipatakaiayi-

-istapitsi- : ānni nanistōtsistapitsixp ōkāni *that is the way I understand the medicine-lodge*.

-istapo- v. mistapo-

-istapokskasi- v. mistapokskasi-

-istapožpapiks- v. mistapožpapiks-

istapožt- to put it away: nitsistapožtožp *I put it away*, istapožtom *he puts it away*.

-istapomažka- v. mistapomažka-

-istapomato- v. mistapomato-

-istapotakau- v. mistapotakau-

-istapota $\alpha$ ko $\chi$ kyaki- v. mistapota $\alpha$ ko $\chi$ kyaki-.

-istapsko- v. mistapsko-.

-istapsixtsi- v. mistapsixtsi-.

-istasuyin- v. mistasuyin-.

istatsi- to sink: nitsistàtsi *I sink*, istàtsiu *he sinks*.

-istauasi- to grow: nitàistauàs *I grow*, àistauàs *he grows*; eini ànni nitsistauàs *they were shaped (prop. grown) like buffaloes*.

-istauatomo- to make grow for somebody, to bring up for somebody: àmoi kipó $\chi$ sistauatomòkit *quickly raise this one for me*: no $\chi$ sistauatomokit *please, raise him for me*.

-istautot- to take away: nitàistautotsixp *I take it away*, àistautotsim *he takes it away*.

Istákani an. *Depend-on*, a man's name.

istamaika $\chi$ tsi- v. istamaika $\chi$ tsi-.

istamaika $\chi$ tsisini in. *stake-game*.

istamatsis v. stamatsis.

istap- away v. istap- away.

-istap- = -istap- v. mistap-.

istàpiokit *take me to (that river there)*.

istà $\chi$ k- = isto $\chi$ k- v. ito $\chi$ k-.

istà $\chi$ ksán an. *shawl*, pl. istà $\chi$ ksániks.

Ist $\chi$ kyà $\chi$ tso (-tsoa) an. *Holds-his-head-down-Joe*, *Stooping-Joe*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tso(i).

isto- to be cold v. sto- to be cold.

istoān (istóān, istoáin) an. *knife*, pl. istoáiks (istóaiks); notoān *my knife*, otoān (otoānni) *his knife*, otoāuaiks *their knives*: nisótamòtaki káksàkin k $\chi$  istoái *I then took an axe and a knife*.

Istoáin (Istoána) an. *Knife*, a man's name, obv. Istoáin(i) (*Blood Indian*).

istok- (istoks-), istoki- *drumming, knocking, making noise with the feet*: omi mistsisi itsistoksiksìmau *he then beat on that stick with another stick*; itsistokipiksiu (*the buffalo*) *ran away making noise with their feet*: ots-ítastoksiskima $\chi$ p *where he used to make noise with his feet*. — Cf. istoki- to knock, etc.

-istok- (-istoki-) two v. nistok-.

-istoka- to be or to become two: stámistòkau ostúmi *then his body turned into two*; ki àmo $\chi$ kaie ixstistòkau pisátapi, nitsinixpi nipùitapìsin *and this is the second wonderful thing I saw in my life-time*.

-istoka $\chi$ ko- : no $\chi$ kàtsis nimoytáistoka $\chi$ koau *I trip him up*.

istoki- to knock, to drum: nitàistokiaki, nitsistokiaki *I knock, I drum*, àistokiakiu *he knocks, he drums*; nitàistokiau *I knock him*, àistokiū *he knocks him*; nitàistokixp *I knock it*, àistokim *he knocks it*; ki itàpaistokiinai *and then she (4 p.) knocked at (the tree)*: ki itòtsistokiuaie *and then he knocked at (the tree)*. By the side of nitàistokiaki, àistokiakiu, etc., we find nitástokiaki, ústokiakiu, etc. — Cf. istok- *drumming*, etc.



**istokikaki-** *to stamp with the feet*: nitáistokikakí (nitóistokikakí) *I stamp*. áistokikakíu (áistokikakíu) *he stamps*.

**istokima-** *to drum*: nitáistokím *I drum*. áistokímáiu *he drums*

**istókímátsis** in *drum*. pl. istókímátsists.

**istokinisi-** *to make blaze, to make blaze up*: nitsistokinísíꝯ *I make it blaze*, istokinísím *he makes it blaze*: amó pískân istokinísít *burn up this buffalo-corral*.

**istokinitsi-** *to burn, to blaze*: itsistokinítsíu *then it burns*.

**istokipiks-** *to run away making noise with the feet*: kí itsistokipíksíu *einíua and then the buffalo ran away making noise with their feet*: amóí einíuai itsistokipíksíu *these buffalo ran away making noise with their feet*: itoꝯkánaistokipíksínai *then (the people) (4 p.) all ran away making noise with their feet*; nitsitsistokipíksátáiu *then I ran away from him making noise with my feet*; itsistokipíksátíu *then he ran away from him making noise with his feet*; kí itsistokipíksátáua (itsistokipíksátáũxk) *then he was run away from with noise of the feet (that means: then the people ran away from him making noise with their feet)*.

**istoksiksima-** *to beat with a stick for the purpose of making noise*: omí mistsísí itsistoksiksímáiu *he then beat on that stick with another stick*.

**istoksiskima-** *to make noise with the feet*: ákotoístòksiskímaup *let us (incl.) go and make noise with our feet*; atákotoístòksiskímaup *let us (incl.) again go and make noise with our feet*; otsítástòksiskímaꝯ *where he used to make noise with his feet*.

**istoꝯk-** *thin*: istòꝯksíu (an.) *is thin*, istoꝯkíu (in.) *is thin*.

**istoꝯk-** *in a lying position, lying down*: itsístoꝯkáipuyíu *he talks in a lying position*; kitsístoꝯkáuyí *you eat in a lying position*; itsístoꝯkáisímíu *he drinks in a lying position*; itsístoꝯkáisínakíu *he writes in a lying position*; itsístoꝯkáutsísíu *he smokes in a lying position*; áístoꝯkítsíu *he was lying down*; itsístoꝯkíxtsíiaíks *then they lay down*; itástoꝯkopíáiu *then they lie down*; nitsitsístoꝯkóꝯpi *then I fell down*.

**istoꝯk-** *on, on top (of)* v. itoꝯk-.

**istoꝯkáixtsi-** (istoꝯkíxtsi-) *to lie down*: nitsístoꝯkáixts (nitsístoꝯkíxts) *I lie down*, istoꝯkáixtsíu (istoꝯkíxtsíu) *he lies down*: itsítòtsístoꝯkíxtsíuáie *then he lay down at her side*. — Cf. íꝯpòksístoꝯkíxtsíu-.

**istóꝯkáipístsi** an. or in. (?) *thin piece of cloth*.

**istoꝯkan-** (istoꝯkanái-, istoꝯkanau-) *all*: spóꝯtsím istoꝯkanáitápíua *all the people on high*; istoꝯkanáukápsíu *he is the worst of all*; istoꝯkanáiaꝯssíu *he is the best of all*. — Cf. íst- and kan-.

**istoꝯkanáiaꝯssíu** (an.) *he is the best of all*, istoꝯkanáiaꝯssíu (in) *it is the best of all*.

**istoꝯkanáísokápsíu** (an.) *he is the best of all*, istoꝯkanáísokápiu (in) *it is the best of all*.

**istoꝯkanáukápsíu** (an.) *he is the worst of all*, istoꝯkanáukápiu (in.) *it is the worst of all*.

**istoꝯkanáumaꝯksim** *he is oldest*.

**istoꝥkatapiksi-** to throw down: *nisótamistoꝥkatapiksistānan then we (excl.) threw her (the cow) down; stámastoꝥkatapiksistsinaí omim paꝥtókim then he (4 p.) threw the pine-tree down.*

**-istoꝥkemam-** to carry (an.): *máꝥkitoꝥpoksistoꝥkemāmaꝥsaie that she might help her to carry (the doe).*

**istoꝥkixkétan** in. *pan-cake*, pl. *istoꝥkixkétanists (thin baking, thin bread).*

**istoꝥkixtsi-** v. *istoꝥkaixtsi-*.

**istoꝥkitsi-** to lie down: *nitáistoꝥkitsi. nitsistoꝥkitsi I lie down. áistoꝥkitsiu, istoꝥkitsiu he lies down; itsitótsistoꝥkitsiūnai then he (4 p.) lay down on the side of it.*

**istoꝥkoꝥpi-** to fall down: *nitsistoꝥkoꝥpi I fall down. istoꝥkoꝥpiu he falls down.*

**istoꝥkopi-** to lie down: *nitáistoꝥkōpi. nitsistoꝥkōpi I lie down. áustoꝥkōpiu, istoꝥkōpiu he lies down; itástoꝥkopiau (itáistoꝥkopiau) then they lie down.*

**istoꝥksán** an. *wrap*, pl. *istoꝥksániks.*

**istoꝥksistsin-** to slice: *nitsistoꝥksistsinixp I slice it, istoꝥksistsinim he slices it.*

**istoꝥtótāu** v. *itoꝥt-*.

**istómaꝥkatoiksistsikātōsi** v. *stómaꝥkatoiksistsikātōsi.*

**istómaꝥkatoiksistsikūi** v. *stómaꝥkatoiksistsikūi.*

**istómaꝥksim** he is oldest.

**-istot-** to do, to make: *ánniaie nitakáukistotakiau that are all the things they would do: ákoꝥkapaiaksistotoāu we (incl.) shall prepare to do away with him; mátaisapistotsimatsaie she could not fix it (viz. the lodge that was smoking) all right. — Cf. apistot-*.

**istotoꝥsi-** to clothe oneself: *nitsistotoꝥsi I clothe myself. istotóꝥsiu he clothes himself.*

**istotóꝥsists** (*astotóꝥsists*) in. pl. *clothes*: *mátsistotoꝥsiuats he had no clothes.*

**-istots-** very much (?): *nitsikastotsoyixpinan we (excl.) eat very much (-astots = -astots- = -aistots-).*

**istotsi-** to move camp: *istótsiu he moves camp. istótsixkim he moves camp to it.*

**istótsiu** it belongs.

**ists-** to burn, to light, to lit, to kindle, to brand: *nitáistsaki I burn. áistsakiu he burns; nitáistsau I burn him. áistsiu, istsiu he burns him; nitáistsixp I burn it, áistsim he burns it; otóksksisi nátokamiaiks istśaiaiks the two pieces of bark were burning; ki unistáꝥsiks nitsítomatapistsānāniau and we (excl.) began to brand the calves: nisótāmatśitāstsakixpinan then we (excl.) were branding again: nitáistāmsātsāki, nitsitaistsixpiu I then make shavings, then I light them; ki ānnimaie nimoꝥtśtsimaꝥpinan and with that we (excl.) lighted (our cigarettes): istśsim then he lit it. By the side of the forms with ai- we find nitáistsaki, áistsakiu, nitáistsau, áistsiu, nitáistsixp, áistsim, etc.*

**istsako-** to dribble: *ústsàkoviu it dribbles, it falls in drops, istsakoóixkau he dribbles (allows spittle to fall).*

**-istsap-** burning: *amó oópsp mistsin ixtúistsapinisiuaie he burned its (the bird's) eye with the stick. — teasing: itúistsàpiuàtsiuaie then he teased him by eating that brisket.*

**istsápikaniksìminai** it was a very dry tree (an.) (4 p.).

**istsapiksi-** to flee into the brushes: *itsistsàpikisau then they fled into the brushes.*

**istsápinom** (an.) is light-coloured: *omáie tókskom istsápinom there was one light-coloured (horse).*

**istsapini-** to have eye-ache: *nitúistsápini I have eye-ache.*

**istsapomayka-** to run on each side: *itsistsapomayk(au) (the cow) would run on each side (i.e. would not go straight).*

**istsammok-** to put a hat on, to wear a hat, to wear as a hat: *nitsistsommoki I put a hat on, istsámmokiu he puts a hat on: nitáistsammoki, nitúistsammoki I wear a hat, áistsammokiu, úistsammokiu he wears a hat: nitáistsámmokatàu I wear him as a hat, áistsámmokatsiu he wears him as a hat: nitáistsámmokatòyp I wear it as a hat, áistsámmokatòm he wears it as a hat.*

**istsámmokân** in. cap, bonnet, hat, pl. *istsámmokânists.*

**istsáyk-** = *istsoyk-* v. *itsóyk-* before.

**Istséka** (we suppose this to be the correct form of the name) an. Sore-back, a woman's name.

**istseka-** to have foot-ache, to have a lame foot: *nitsistsisèk (= istsíu noykútsi) I have foot-ache, itsistsèkau he has foot-ache: nitúistsèk I have a lame foot, úistsèkau he has a lame foot.*

**istsekayi-** to run with an aching foot: *stámaiiksistsekayiu then he ran as one whose foot aches very much.*

**istsekinaki-** to have a hurting leg-bone: *nitsistsékinaki I have a hurting leg-bone.*

**istsekini-** to have tooth-ache: *nitúistsèkini (nitáistsèkini) I have tooth-ache.*

**istsekini-** to make a noise v. *istsikini-*

**istsekinistsi-** to have hand-ache: *nitsistsékinists (= istsíu notsis) I have hand-ache.*

**-istseksina** v. *pitséksina.*

**istséksinaikokàiks** v. *pitséksinaikokàup.*

**-istseksinaítapepuyi-** to speak Snake Indian: *nitástseksinaítapepuyi I speak Snake Indian, ústseksinaítapepuyiu he speaks Snake Indian. — Cf. Pitséksinaítapi.*

**-istseksinaítapi-** v. *-istseksinaítapepuyi-*

**-istseksinasko-** snakes (collective): *tsistapàistseksinaskoys from (that one) more snakes will come in the future.*

**-istsepiskat-** v. *nistsepiskat-*

**-istsepiski-** v. *nistsepiski-*

istsí (istsíu) in. *fire*, pl. istsíists.

istsi- to be: istsíu, áistsíu *is*. — Cf. itstsi-.

istsi- to ache: istsíu, -istsíu, áistsíu *it aches*; nitókskam natósiua manistsisamústspi *during one month it was that it ached*. — Cf. -istsap-.

istsi- to be angry: nitsistsitaki *I am angry*, ístsitakiu *he is angry*; nit-áistsímau *I am angry with him*, áistsímiu, -istsímiu *he is angry with him*; nitsiksistsímaiau *I am very angry with them*.

istsi- to listen: nitáistsi *I listen*, áiistsíu *he listens*; nitáistsíau, nitsistsíau *I listen to him*, áiistsíiu *he listens to him*.

-istsi (-ists) serves to form a few independent adverbs: námists *east*, on *the eastside*; nímists *west*, on *the westside*.

-istsi- (-istsis) *tree, log, stick* v. mistsís.

-istsi- to carry on one's back v. -ist- (same meaning).

istsíáinakási an. *locomotive*, pl. istsíáinakásiks (lit. *fire-waggon*).

istsíáγkioγsátsis in *steamer*, pl. istsíáγkioγsátsists.

istsik- (istsiks-) *wrongly, amiss*: itsístiksikáinai *then he (4 p.) made a mis-cut*; nitáitapistsiksk *I made a real slip-cut*; itsikípaistsikínimaie *then he acted as if he made a slip-cut on it*; itsístiksiksikimáie *then he made a mis-step*.

-istsika- (-ustsika-, -ustsika-) *shoulder*: otsitsipotsistsikaxpiàie *where her shoulders came together*; nitáispistsikàki *I raise my shoulders*; stámi-kakoγkoγtoγpustsikaíiau *they then only greased their shoulders with (some of the oil)*; kákoγpustsikaíiau *they only greased their shoulders*.

istsikaγkiaki- to iron: nitástsikaγkiaki *I iron*, ástsikaγkiakiu *he irons*.

istsíki (istsíka, istsík) v. stsíki.

istsíkiakaki- to slip: nitsístsikikaki *I slip*, istsíkiakakiu *he slips*.

istsíkixkini (-kixkiniua) an. a *bald-headed person*, obv. -kixkini(i), pl. -kixkiniks; istsíkixkiniu *he is bald*.

istsikin- to make a slip-cut: itsikípaistsikínimaie *then he acted as if he made a slip-cut on it*.

istsikini- to make a noise, to sound confusedly, to buzz, etc.: nitsístsikini, nitsistsèkini *I make a noise*, istsikíniu, istsékiniu *he makes a noise*; otáistsèkinsaie *that (the Sioux) made noise*; nitsistsikiniskoγtoau *I make noise about him*, istsikíniskoγtoyíu *he makes noise about him*.

istsikínisini (istsikinsini) in. *making a noise*.

istsikínisoisksisi (-soisksisiua) an. *mosquito*, obv. -soisksisi(i), pl. -soisksisiks (*buzzing-fly*).

istsikítsikin in. *shoe*, pl. istsikítsikists. — Cf. matsikín.

istsikíu *it is swift*.

istsiksaskina- to have consumption: nitístsiksaskin *I have consumption*, ástsiksaskinau *he has consumption*.

istsiksaskinàni in *consumption*.

istsiksi- to be sleepy: nitáistsiks *I am sleepy*, áistsiksiu *he is sleepy*; otstiksi *because he was so sleepy*.

istsiksiksk- to make a mis-step: itsístiksiksikimáie *then he made a mis-step*.

istsiksipokâzke in. *salt water*.

istsiksipokò (istsiksipokúi) in. *salt*, pl. istsiksipokuists.

istsikska- to *make a slip-cut (a mis-cut)*: nitsistsiks I *make a slip-cut*, istsikskàu he *makes a slip-cut*; nitâitapistsiks I *really made a slip-cut*.

istsikúm v. stsikúm.

istsikúnistsi in. *sleigh*, pl. istsikúnistsists.

istsikunistsi- to *sleigh*: nitsistsikunistsi I *sleigh*, istsikúnistsiu he *sleighs*.

istsim- to *throw (in wrestling)*: nitstsimau, nitâistsimau I *throw him*, istsimmiu, âistsimmiu he *throws him*.

istsímâtsis v. istsímâtsis.

-istsimi- to *wash hands*: nitâistsimi, nitâistsimí I *wash hands*.

-istsimiats- to *make wash hands*: nitâistsimiatsau, nitâistsimiatsau I *wash his hands* (prop. I *make him wash his hands*), âistsimiatsiu (âistsimiatsiu) he *washes his (another person's) hands* (prop. he *makes him wash his hands*).

istsimim- to *hate*: nitsistsimimau, nitâistsimimau I *hate him*, istsimimmiu, âistsimimmiu he *hates him*; ikúmstsimimotsinikí if he *eventually was hated (disliked)*.

Istímiski (-skiua) an., a woman's name, obv. -ski(i). What is the meaning of istsimi-? The latter part of the name means *face*. — Cf. I'stsimmake.

I'stsimmake (-akeua) an., a woman's name, obv. -ake(i). What is the meaning of the first member of this compound? The second member is the common word for *woman*. — Cf. Istímiski.

-istsimmatsekauatsi- to *have wet feet*: nitstsimmatsekauatsi I *have wet feet*, my feet are wet.

istsimmâtsis in. *match to make fire with*, pl. istsimmâtsists; nitutâksiixpi istsimmâtsii one *package of matches*; nimâtstsimatsixpinan we (excl.) *did not have any matches*.

istsímoko (-kui, -kuyi) in *fire-stick*; omí istsimokûyi ixtsitsimsisau he *wiped his anus with a fire-stick*.

-istsimotsii- (-tsei, -tseyi-) to *wrestle*: nitâistsimotsii I *wrestle*, âistsimotsiiu he *wrestles*; nitâistsimotsimau I *wrestle with him*, âistsimotsimmiu he *wrestles with him*. By the side of *asts-* we find still *aists-*, which is the older form.

-istsin- *hoof*: ixsítoksistsinâpiksop it was (thrown) *between buffalo-hoofs*. — Cf. mozsistsini.

istsinân in. *ration*, pl. istsinânists.

istsini- to *cut*: nitsistsinitaki I *cut*, istsínitakiu he *cuts*; nitsitomatapiis-tsinítaki iksisakuyi then I *began to cut the meat*; nitsistsinitau, nitâistsinitau I *cut him*, istsínitsiu, âistsinitsiu he *cuts him*; nitsistsinixp, nitâistsinixp I *cut it*, âistsinim he *cuts it*; ki imatâtsistsinimaie úskitsipaxpi and he *also nearly cut (stabbed) his heart*; omíma iksisakuyima otâistsinixpíma the *meat he was cutting*; nitâkožksinitai okétsiks I *shall cut his fingers*; nitsistsinomoau I *cut for him*, istsinomyiu he *cuts for him*.

istsínixksists in. pl. *the songs belonging to (the things you gave me).*

istsinisoyi- *to hurt (of a burned place): otáistsinisoyis when the burned place began to hurt.*

-istsipatakaiaiyi- *to run away v. -a y i- to run.*

istsipi- *to take into the forest: otáistsipiokaie he was taken into the forest by her (4 p.).*

istsipiik/nà *I am going to throw my back sideways.*

-istsipixto- v. -istsipoxto-.

-istsipīs- *to whip: nitáistsipīsau, nitáistsipīsau I whip him, áistsipīsui, áistsipīsui he whips him; itstsipīsimaīnai (itáistsipīsimaīnai) he (4 p.) then whipped (his horse).*

istsipīsimaīs in. *whip, pl. istspīsimaīsists; nitstsipīsimaīs my whip.*

istsipokó *is bitter.*

-istsipoxto- (-istsipixto-) *to take away another man's wife: nitsistsipoxtoau I take away his wife, -istsipoxtoyiu he takes away his (another man's) wife: omí nínaiīnai itsistsipoxtoyuaie otožkēmaniai then there was (another) chief, he took away that one's wife (that means: whose wife he took away); otsistsipoxtoka the one (4 p.) who has taken away his (another man's) wife. — Cf. áistsipixtoau.*

istsipiksi- *to flee into the brushes: omá ixkitópiuai istspiksiu that rider fled into the brushes.*

-istsippo *twenty (simple form). -istsippi an., -istsippoyi in.; áistsippoyi nánisekoputo istuyists twenty-eight years ago.*

istsipsapi- *to squint: nitsistsipsapi I squint, istspisapi he squints.*

-istsisàsi- v. mistsisàsi-.

istsisau- *to come out (from a hiding-place): stámistsisàu then he came out; anistsisàut come out (imperative). — Cf. -tsisau-.*

-istsiskoxtoiipi- *to force one's way into: omá akékoān sotámistsiskoxtoiipim únni ki oksists okóai that girl then forced her way into her father's and her mother's lodge.*

istsisokoāni- *to have belly-ache: nitsistsisokoān (= istsiu nókoān) I have belly-ache.*

istsisoma- (istsisumma-) *to hide: kanaitapiua itáutsistsisomau there all the people were hiding; káχkitsistsisōmi that you may hide there (behind the stone-piles); amó istsisómāiik those that were hiding; omá ninau ákaiksistsisomatsiuaiks that man had already hidden himself from them.*

istsisómaiks an. pl. *the persons hiding behind the stone-piles when hunting the buffalo: ákaiksistopii istsisómaiks the hidere already sat (behind the stone-piles).*

istsispi- *to have head-ache: nitáistsispi, nitsistsispi (= istsiu notokāni) I have head-ache; nitsiiksistsispi I have a terrible head-ache.*

istsista- (-tsista-) *to swallow, to eat up: nitstsistam I swallow, istsisistamau he swallows; nitstsistaki I swallow, istsisistakiu he swallows; nitsistsistamau, nitstsistamau I swallow him, I eat him up, istsisistamiu he swallows*

*him, he eats him up*: annózk nitsitsistamòko *now (all my food) is eaten up for me*; nitstsistaxp *I swallow it*, istsistam *he swallows it*; istsistàs otsóayists *that his foods were eaten up*; sotómistsistaxpi *that then it was eaten up*; nitstsistamoau *I swallow for him*, istsistamoyiu *he swallows for him*. Instead, or by the side, of istsistamau, istsistakiiu istsistamiiu, istsistamoyiu forms without s in the first syllable were recorded. — Cf -tsistapiau.

**istsistaii-** *to dive in*: nitsistsistaii *I dive in*, istsistaiiu *he dives in*

**istsistom-** (istsistomu-) *to give birth to a child*: okóauaists màsitaipstsiststomiiuauks *they did not give birth to a child in their lodges*: ixtsántaips-tsistomiiuau okóauaists *therefore they did not give birth to a child in their lodges*; áistsistòmis *when they (sing) had given birth to a child*: akéks aiáksistsistomaiks *women that were about to give birth to a child*: mànis-tsistomaiks *those that have just given birth to a child*.

**-istsistot-** *to bother*: tsikaiistsistotokóaiuaiaiks *then they (4 p.) will bother them*: áumaiistsistototsinikiauiaiks *when they (4 p.) bother them to much*; màsitsstíp nitáistsistotòki *there are none that are bothering me*: kitáskysaiistsistotokixpinan *you are always bothering us (excl.)*.

**istsists-** *first* v. istsit- *first*.

**istsistseka-** *to have foot-ache*, most probably misheard for itsistseka- (v. istseka-).

**istsistumi-** *to be in (bodily) pain*: nitsistsistumi *I am in pain*, istsistumiiu *he is in pain*.

**istsístumsini** in. *bodily pain*.

**istsisumma-** v. istsisoma-.

**istsit-** (istsits-, istsitsai-, istsitsau-) *first*: istsitsáutozpotási (the text has istsistsáutozpotási) *when the first snow comes*; nitsistsitaioztozkis nozkútsi *the first time that I was ill in my leg*; ámozkaie nitsistsitozkoiksiniixp písatapiu nitsápsin nitsitapisin *this is, to be sure, what I know to be the first wonderful thing I have seen in my life-time*; omíma otsistsitsiitaima *the one he had skinned first*; istómazkatoíksistsikatòsiua otsistsitsáinakùyis *in the first part of December (lit. when December was first seen)*: otsistsitsauapiksisistaxsaie *when he threw (the ball) first*; nitsistsitsaumatapatozsinàni *when we (excl.) first started to go*.

**istsítakisini** in. *anger*.

**-istsitàn** an. (and in. ?) *roast*; otsistsitàniks an. pl. *his roasts*.

**istsitomo-** *to push in for*: ázkitsistsitomouauks *that we (incl.) push them (viz. the dresses) in (into the fire) for them*.

**istsits-** *to bury*. All the following forms refer to the burying in hot ashes of some gophers in an ancient story: nimátaksistsitsokòa *I shall not be buried*: kitáksistsitsozpmian *we (excl.) shall bury you*: kitákstámozkanis-tsitsòzpuau *I shall bury you all at once*; kázkksotámozkanaistsitssozpuau *just let me bury you all at once*; matómistsitsaukika *bury (pl.) me first*: otsitsitsitsaukaiks *they (4 p.) then buried him*; ánistsitsotsiik *bury (pl.) each other*; astsitsotsiiaiks *they were burying each other*.

**Istsitsáutâẏpotàke** (-àkeua) an. *First-snow-storm-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -àke(1).

**istsitsi-** to melt away: *istsitsiu it melts away; itsistsitsiu then it melted away; manistàpokskàspi, amóia kóniskuyi nitapáistsitsiu as he ran, this snow was melting really.*

**istsitsik-** to have moccasins on, to put on moccasins: *istsitsikiu he has moccasins on, áiàkstsitsikiu he puts moccasins on; itápaisauàkstsitsikiòp then we (incl.) began to put on other moccasins; áiksistàkstsitsikiau they had done putting on their moccasins; amoistsíaie, itsitsikatot here are (moccasins), put them on your feet.*

**istskáksin** in. dust.

**istskáu** in. dust.

**istskimskaki-** to stumble: *nitsístskimskaki I stumble, ístskimskakiu he stumbles.*

**-istso-** to go into the forest: *nítàistsò, nítsistsò I go into the forest, áistsò. -istso he goes into the forest; itsístso she went into the forest; amóm ómaẏksikskuyixk àitsistsó he entered a forest of big trees in this country here. — Cf. ist- in the forest.*

**istsokini-** to have breast-ache: *nitástòkìni (= istsiu nokékini) I have breast-ache.*

**istsoẏk-** before v. *itsoẏk-*.

**istsoẏtsatsikskini-** to have back-ache: *nitástsoẏtsatsikskini (= istsiu nokakini) I have back-ache.*

**istsoyi-** to burn: *áistsoyiu burns; ístsoýiau they burn.*

**istsoyi-** to thaw: *aitstsoyínai (the calf) (4 p.) was thawing now; áukanaistsoyiu he was thawed all over.*

**istst-** to put v. *itst-* to put.

**íststaksin** an. brass-headed tack, pl. *íststaksiks.*

**iststsísiu** it is rough (not smooth).

**iststsískiòmita** (-òmitaua) an. *shaggy-faced dog*, obv. -òmitai(1), pl. -òmitaiks.

**iststsísopu** a rough wind blows.

**istúikoko** it is a cold night; *istúikokusi if it is a cold night.*

**istúisoò** he goes on a raid in winter; *istúisóiau it was winter when they went on the raid.*

**istunnat-** v. *stunnat-*.

**istunnixk-** v. *stonixk-*.

**-istut-** v. *-istot-*.

**istutsi-** v. *istotsi-*.

**istuyii** last winter.

**istuyis-** to be ashamed v. *stuyis-* (same meaning).

**istúyisini** v. *stúyisini.*

**-istuyísiu** v. *mi-* hard.

**istuyíu** v. *stuyíu.*

**-isu-** four v. *nis-*.



isui- *through a lodge* v. is o- (same meaning).

isuiapi- *to see through a lodge*: itáisuiàpiu moyists *he could see through lodges*.

isuin- v. is o in-.

it- (its-) *then, at a certain moment, there, in a certain place, under certain circumstances*: ki itstuyiu *and then it was cold*: itsinóyiu omiksi nêpumaku *then he saw, there were spring-birds*: autòsaie, ákitanistsuaie *when she came back, then he would say to her*: Kyáiesisaʒtài nitsitáukunau *I was camping there on Maria's river*: nápiu itáokau, niétaʒtai itáokau, kokúyü *there was an old man sleeping, near a river he was sleeping, in the night*. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial it- (its-) is changed to ist- (ists-): istanít *then say*; istaníkinan *then tell us*: istsipít *then enter*: ómim ipotóʒtsi istsipópuyis *stand (the rabbit) up there by the door*: ánistauptit *sit there* (an- is here no true prefix; otherwise it would not be followed by ist-): ánnomaie istoʒkoʒták *look (pl.) for wood right here*: stapót ómi nitúmmoi *then you must go to that hill*: aisaksíniki, istsipótos amóia imitáuai *when I go out, you must turn this dog loose*: istáupisi, saiiitáupisi *(you will know) if she is there or if she is not there*: istsínis *if he dies*: stókamotspozpiis *if (the ball) goes straight up in the air*: stotúisa-pinausòkiaiu *that they were imitated in dress by them* (4 p): istsiksikaisa-paykumèniki omí maksini *if you hit exactly in the same wound*. As is shown by some of the preceding examples, ist- is often shortened to st-. — Very often the prefix it- occurs twice in the same verbal form. Then, either one it- refers to one circumstance and the other it- to another circumstance, or the repetition of it- has only an emphatical force. If one it- is immediately followed by another it-, the combination of the two is itsit-, e.g. itsitótò *then he came there*.

it- in combination with the relative inclusive suffix -opi is used to form local and temporal nouns: itáuyopi *dining-room (where we eat)*: itáiiisoyopi *table (where we feed)*: itáukaupi *bed-room (where we sleep)*: itáiksistoʒ-soyòpi *heating-stove (where we warm ourselves)*: itáixtatsikyènikìopi *Tuesday (when we kill in the middle)*: itáinikìopi *Friday (when we kill)*: itáixtatsikastsinàupi *Wednesday (when we draw rations in the middle)*: itáistsinàupi *Saturday (when we draw rations)*.

it- in combination with the relative inclusive passive suffix -otspi forms local nouns: itáksinimatsòtspi *school (where we are taught)*.

-it- (-its-) one, etc., v. nit- one, etc.

itáiaʒtom v. it oʒt-.

itáiaksisàkiakiòpi in. smithy, pl. itáiaksisàkiakiòpists.

itáiaksistsipim v. annáksistsipistsimàt.

itáiiixitsiu *there he hid himself lying low*.

itáiiisoyòpi in. table, pl. itáiiisoyòpists (*where-we-feed*).

itáikoʒkotonatsiàiks *then they would stretch them (an.)* (viz. the hides) out to dry.

itáiksinoʒsiau *then they make the sign of the cross*.

itáiksistokòmsakiòpi in. *tea-kettle*, pl. itáiksistokòmsakiòpists (*where-we-make-hot-water-in*).

itáiksistoχsoyòpi in. *heating-stove*, pl. itáiksistoχsoyòpists (*where-we-warm-ourselves*).

itáixketàupi in. *baking-pan, bread-pan* (also *oven*), pl. itáixketàupists (*where-we-bake-in*).

itáixtatsik<sup>a</sup>tsinàupi in. *wednesday* (*when-we-draw-rations-in-the-middle*).

itáixtatsikyènikìopi in. *tuesday* (*when-we-kill-in-the-middle*).

itaixts- to put: nitsítaixtsau *I put him*. itaixtsiu *he puts him*.

itáinikìopi in. *Friday* (*when-we-kill*).

itáinixtaupi in. *pot*, pl. itáinixtaupists (*where-we-boil-in*).

itáiokskàmi nitsíniksiks *then I kill three of them* (lit. *then three of them are my killings*).

itáipoχkiakiopi in. *haying-time* (*when-we-cut-hay*).

itáipstsàiau *they were then laid in* (*the lodge*).

itáisapototàupi in. *stove-pot, fire-box* (*that part of the stove the fire is in*), pl. itáisapototàupists (*where-we-make-fire-in*).

itáisàpioyìtstòpi in. *manger*, pl. itáisàpioyìtstòpists.

itáisiksikimsimàupi in. *coffee-pot*, pl. itáisiksikimsimàupists (*where-we-make-coffee-in*).

itáisinakiòpi in. *desk*, pl. itáisinakiòpists (*where-we-write-on*).

itáisinauàke (-àkeua) an. *chief-woman of the pack-hunt*, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks.

itáisiststakiopi (itósiststakiopi) in. *tub*, pl. itáisiststakiopists (itásiststakiopists) (*where-we-wash-in*).

itáisokixtakiòpi in. *coffer*, pl. itáisokixtakiòpists.

itáisuiopòksikimsimàupi in. *tea-pot*, pl. itáisuiopòksikimsimàupists.

itáisustutsìsimaiau *then they began to cool the guts*.

itáχkepistaupi an. *work-horse*, pl. itáχkepistaupiks (*where-we-put-the-harness-on*).

itáχpumàupi in. *store*, pl. itáχpumàupists (*where-we-buy*).

-itaχsi- to have the scalp-dance: ki itomátapitàχsiu *and then* (*the people*) *began to have the scalp-dance*; áχkitonitàχsòp (áχkitunitàχsòp) *that we* (incl.) *may have the scalp-dance*.

-itaχsiai- to run singing scalp-songs: itátàχsiaiòp (= itátàχsiaiòp) *we* (incl.) *then ran singing scalp-songs*.

-itaχtai v. niétàχtai.

itáχtaikimisiu: otsipìsi. annì itáχtaikimisiu *when he entered. then he rattled*.

-itaχtaitapepuyi- to speak *Pend d'Oreille*: nitátàχtaitapepuyi *I speak Pend d'Oreille*, áitàχtaitapepuyiu *he speaks Pend d'Oreille*. — Cf. Niétàχtaitapi.

-itaχtaitapi- v. -itaχtaitapepuyi-.

-itaχtamiska- to work on the ditch: ki áitàχtàmiskaii *and they were*

working on the ditch; *kí annózk nitáumatapietaztámiskani and now I began to work on the ditch.*

**itam-** happy: *áitámiksistsikûi it was a fine (happy) day: itámaukoyiu he was happy having eaten his fill: áitâmauauazkânau they went happy about: áitamauksyiaiu they ate the raw entrails being happy.*

**ítamâpiu** (itamâpiu) *it is a happy time, it is good fun: áisopokitamâpiu there would be a perfectly happy time: onózkoytáitámixpists (the text has -mispists) the things they had happy times with: amói otáitámsi Pekániuua one day when these Peigans were having a happy time: áuke, niskánaki, sotámoztozpâipuk, íkitamâpiu come on, my younger brothers, just jump from (the bank), it is very funny.*

**ítámiksistsikûi** in. happy day, fine day, good weather, pl. itámiksistsikuists; *áitámiksistsikûi it was a fine day.*

**ítaminâtsiu** *it looks pretty; kí Sékokimisaztâi nisótumitâpauâuazk, kí íkitaminâts (íkitaminâtsiu) and I was running around about Birch creek, and it looks very fine (over there).*

**ítamitaki-** to be happy: *nitsítamitaki, nitâitamitaki I am happy, itâmitakiu, áitamitakiu he is happy.*

**ítâmitakisini** in. happiness.

**itamó** leader v. itomó.

**-ítan** v. eétan.

**-ítanistsinam** (an), -itanistsinatsiu (in.) looks like v. nítanistsinam.

**itap-** towards: *kí omâ matâpiuâm itápozpataskôtsiu and those people then began to rush towards (the war-party); mistákists itapípiksin they (4 p. sing.) fled to the mountains; nitákitapsóo I shall go in (to the lake) towards (that mountain); itsitápsaksin then she (4 p.) went out towards (him); itsitápsuiázpâipiuaiie he then jumped into the water towards (him); áitapistotsiu Kyâiesisaztâi (the tribe) moved towards Maria's river; itáikipaitapâumomazkauaiie then, feigning, he ran very fast towards (him); amói nózpokuna nitákitapâpiksistau I shall throw this my ball here over to (you); ázkitsitapazkyózsopa let us paddle over to (it); áitapozpaipiuaiie he was jumping over to (the prairie-chicken). In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial itap- is changed to istap-: natósiua ánakúyis, tókskaie mistsisi istápozkistót when the (new) moon is seen, then lay one stick pointing to (her); istápspyâpiksistau matâpiua throw (the arrows) towards and among the people. — Cf. itapo-.*

**-itap-** one, alone, etc., v. nítap- one, etc.

**itâpaiâkoxpskaiaiu** then they began to tie the pieces of meat together.

**itâpaikazkânistotoyiuaiie** then she began to take care of him.

**itapaipi-** to walk towards: *omâ akéua itsitâpaipiuaiie that woman walked over to (him).*

**itâpaisotsimazkataiaiu** then they were taken to use their hides for parfleches. — Cf. asótsimâni.

**itapamiso-** to go up towards: *nitsitâpamisò I go up towards, itâpamisò he goes up towards.*

**itapapiksi-** to throw towards: nitáitapapiksistau, nitsitápapiksistau *I throw him towards*, áitapapiksistsiu *he throws him towards*; nitáitapapiksixp, nitsitápapiksixp *I throw it towards*, áitapapiksim *he throws it towards*.

**itapauauaꝯka-** to walk towards: nitáitapauauaꝯk, nitsitápuauaꝯk *I walk towards*, áitapauauaꝯkau, itápuauaꝯkau *he walks towards*.

**itapautsi-** to swim towards: nitsitapáuts *I swim towards*, itapáutsim *he swims towards*.

**itapasupi-** to look towards: mistákists itapásapiu (-supiu) *he was looking to the mountains*.

**-itapi** person, people: áꝯsitapi *good person, good people*, makápitapi *bad person, bad people*; mómaítapimui (máumaitapimui) *it smells very much as if there were a person (as if there were people)*; áitapiäuyiu *he is a man-eater*. — Cf. *ma tá pi*.

**-itapi-** to live: nitáitapi *I live*, áitapiu *he lives*; moꝯtánistapaitapiixpiai *that he might live by it (performing his doctoring with it)*; kitákoꝯtsitapi nostúmi *you will live by my body*; ákoꝯtsitapiop *we (incl.) shall live by (him)*. — to make use of: ánniaie ixtanístsisitapiop (ixtanístsitsitapiop?) *omí otokis in that way we (incl.) made use of the hide*.

**-itapimi-** to have persons about one: nitáitapimi *I have persons about me*, áitapimiu *he has persons about him*.

**itapin-** v. *otapin-*.

**itapinisau-** (itapiniso-) to go down towards: támitapinisðae *then he went down to (the buffalo)*.

**itapip-** to bring there, to take to: nitsitapípiu *I bring him there*, itapípiu *he brings him there*; nitsitapipoꝯtoꝯp *I bring it there*, itapipoꝯtom *he brings it there*; itsitápiu omím nitúmmoyim *then he took her to that butte*; nokóai kitákitapipio *I shall take you to my lodge*; otoꝯkéman omiksi itapótsopiks áistumaꝯkanaitapipinai únñi okóai *then his wife would just take all the horses that carried the meat from the carcass to her father's lodge*.

**itapiposko-** to go back to meet: itsitápiposkòaiks *he then went back to meet them (an.)*.

**-itapisini** in. *life-time*, nitsitapisini *my life-time*, otsitapisini *his life-time*. — nitókskau koápi otsitapisoai *one useful thing of theirs (prop. of their life)*.

**itapisko** there are people about, there are people in it; mátsitapiskò *there are no people about*; máuksaiitapiskoiau *why are there no people about (the lodges)*; tská noꝯkoꝯtápitapiskoa *which way are there any people about*.

**itapisko-** v. *itapisko-*.

**itapisoo-** v. *-soo-* to go into the water.

**itapistotsi-** to move camp towards: áitapistotsiu, itapistotsiu *he moves camp towards*.

**itapitoꝯkitopi-** to ride towards: nitáitapoꝯkitòpi, nitsitápoꝯkitòpi *I ride towards*, áitapoꝯkitòpiu, itápoꝯkitòpiu *he rides towards*.

-itapiuaʒsini in. *manners, behaviour*: omá Mátsiu otsitapiuaʒsini. ánniaie anistápitapiu *what was the way of behaving of one Brave, that kind of people they were all.*

-itápiuàsi- v. matápiuàsi-.

itapo- to go to: nitáitapo. nitsitápo *I go to. áitapo. itapó he goes to* istapót (stapót) *go to: otáitapoʒpiaiks where they were going to* — Cf itap- and -otapo-.

itapokskasi- to run towards: nitáitapokskási. nitsitapokskási *I run towards. áitapokskásiu he runs towards.*

itapoʒkist- to put pointing to: tókskaie mistsisí istápoʒkistót *then put one stick pointing to (the moon).*

itapoʒpaipi- to jump towards: nitáitapoʒpaipi. nitsitapoʒpaipi *I jump towards. áitapoʒpaipiu he jumps towards: itsitápoʒpaipuaiks (itsitápuʒp-) then they jumped over to them (an.).*

itapoʒpi- to swing against: oʒksisísí itápoʒpiuaie otsisiati *then her hand swung against his nose.*

itapoʒt- to put towards: nitsitápoʒtoʒp *I put it towards. itápoʒtom he puts it towards.*

itapoʒtaukskasi- to run up to: itsitápoʒtaukskasiixkaie *then he ran up to (that tree).*

itapoʒto- to go towards. to walk towards: nitsitápoʒto *I go towards itápoʒto he goes towards: ki itsitápoʒtoò omí Api siyi and then she walked towards that Wolf-robe: itsitápoʒtoòae then he walked towards (the bird): itsitápoʒtoòiaiks then they went to (him).*

itapoʒtoʒpatsk- to ride up to: itsitápoʒtoʒpàtskimauaie *he then rode up to (him).*

itapomaʒka- to run towards: nitáitapomaʒk *I run towards. áitapomaʒkau he runs towards.*

itapótsòpiks v. apótsòpiks.

itapsaipi- to charge toward: nitsitápsàipi. nitáitapsaipi *I make a charge toward. áitapsaipiu he makes a charge toward.*

itapsʌksi- to go out toward. to go out to meet: nitsitápsʌks *I go out to meet. itápsʌksiu. itsitápsʌksiu he goes out to meet.*

itapsko- (itapisko-) to drive to: itsitápskoyuaiks *then he drove them to it: ki omí akékoán áitapskoàinai Okoáisau and that girl (4 p.) was driven to Belly-fat: nitsitsitapiskotspinan koki then we (excl.) were sent (lit. driven) to the corner (as a punishment of school-boys).*

itapsoo- to go into the water towards: nitáitapsòo. nitsitápsoo *I go into the water towards. áitapsòo he goes into the water towards.* — Cf. itapisoo-.

itapsoo- to go on a raid towards: Anixkimmikui nitsitapsoo *then I went on a raid towards the Cypress hills.*

itatsi- to meet v. -otatsi- to meet.

itauáikinapímiauaists *then they wrapped them (the beaver-teeth) together.*

itaúámatosimaupi in. *place for burning incense (where-we-make-incense)*.

itaúámisauõpi in. *stair*, pl. itaúámisauõpists (*where-we-go-up*).

itaúátsimoixkãupi in. *church*, pl. itaúátsimoixkãupists (*where-we-pray*).

itaúáuaẏkaupi in. *street*, pl. itaúáuaẏkaupists.

itaúáupinnisopi in. *cradle*, pl. itaúáupinnisopists (*where-we-rock*).

itáukaupi in. *bedroom* pl. itáukaupists (*where-we-sleep*).

itaúẏkitst- v. itoẏkitst-.

itáupmãupi in. *ford*, pl. itáupmãupists (*where-we-cross*).

itaupi- to sit or stay in a certain place: nitsítaupi I sit or stay there. itáupiu he sits or stays there; annó stáupit stay right here: ánistáupit sit there. Often itaupi- may be rendered by to sit down: nitsítaupi there I sit down, stáupit sit down there.

itáuyopi in. *dining-room*, pl. itáuyopists (*where-we-eat*).

itáuyosõpi in. *cooking-store, kitchen* pl. itáuyosõpists (*where-we-cook*).

itãẏpaniniuãiks then they greased them (an.) (viz. the hides). — Cf. nitákoẏponoau.

Itákitsoasko (-skui, -skuyi) in. *Round forest*, a local name.

itãm- (itãmi-) then: itãmisokauatsikãpiksinai then she (4 p.) suddenly moved her feet; itãmisauksipaupinai then he (4 p.) suddenly sat up; itãmsokitsipuistãpiksiaui then they suddenly jumped up; itãmsokitsikinai-piminaui then suddenly he (4 p.) was gently coming in; itãmsokaisaitãmui it was then breathing aloud; áitãmisokitòto then suddenly he was coming: nitsitãmsokitopãmipuyi I then was suddenly standing on the other side. In all the quotations given above itãm- (itãmi-) is followed by sok- (sauk-). Cf., however, otsóayists áitãmianimaie, otãsispokoẏpisi she then saw that his foods fell through (his body), where áitãmianimaie will be misheard for áitãmianimaie. — Cf. autãm-, skatãm-, sotãm-, tam-.

Itãmiapi (-apiua) an. *Only-an-old-man* (this is the real meaning of the word), a man's name, obv. -api(1).

itãp- towards v. itãp- towards.

itãsiixtsimau then (the people) ran near the lodges.

itãsiststakiopi v. itãsisiststakiopi.

itãsksinimatsistoẏkiõpi in. *school*, pl. itãsksinimãtsistoẏkiõpists.

itãsksinimatsõtspi in. *school*, pl. itãsksinimatsõtspists (*where-we-are-taught*).

itãsksksisiu then he told what he had done.

itãsokotskinaikimãiaui then they broke the ends of the ribs.

itãst- to put v. itst- to put.

itãstsinãupi in. *saturday (when-we-draw-rations)*.

itãẏk- v. itoẏk-.

ító (itoa) an. *leader-buffalo* (no plural): ito, áẏsauãuaksisãt leader, run well: itoa mãtoẏkũikiui the leader was not injured. The word seems to be an abbreviation of itomo (v. itomo-).

-ito- to saddle v. eeto-.

itoiin- to go to catch (used of horses): nitsitoĩĩnau I then went to catch him.

**itokim-** (otokim-) *to fill*: nitotokimmau *I fill him*, itókimiu *he fills him*; nitotokimstozp *I fill it*, ótokimstom *he fills it*. There remain some doubts about the correct form of this stem. Possibly Black-horse-rider pronounced ixtokim-, oztokim-, nitoztokimmau, ixtókimiu, nitoztokimstozp, óztokimstom. — Cf. ixtókimiu, ixtúitsiu.

**itozk-** (itozks-) *on, on top (of)*: itozkitaixtsiu *aksin he is lying on a bed*; itozkitaiokau nitúmmoi *he is sleeping on a hill*; itozkitaipuyiu áinakasi *he is standing on a waggon*; sistsiu itozkitaenixkiopiu mistsis *the bird is singing while sitting on a tree*; nitsítózkitaupi asópâsis *I sit on a seat*; itâisoyopi nitsítózkitsatsau istóân *I put the knife on the table*; átozkítópuaie *she sat on top of (the post)*. — In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial itozk- is changed to istozk-. — Cf. ixk- *on, on top (of)*.

**-itozkat-** *to send*: omí otsítózkatai *that one (4 p.) he had sent*. — Cf. atozkat-.

**itozkánaikstuipüyua** v. **ixkst-**.

**itozkitaixtsi-** *to lie on*: nitsítózkitaixts *I lie on*, itózkitaixtsiu *he lies on*.

**itozkitaipuyi-** v. **itozkitsipuyi-**.

**Itozkíta/sinâma/ka** an. *Takes-good-gun-on-top*, a man's name, obv. -nâma/kai.

**Itozkítauaiâki** (-kiua) an. *Strikes-on-top*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**itozkito/paipi-** *to jump upon*: omiksi moksiks itozkito/paipiñai *she (4 p.) jumped on the awls*.

**itozkitozt-** *to put on top*: nitsítózkitozt *I put it on top*, itózkitoztom *he puts it on top*.

**itozkítopi-** *to sit on something mentioned or understood*, especially used of riding a horse. This intransitive compound seems even to be more usual than the transitive forms of **ixkítopi-**. E.g. nitsítózkítopi *I sit there on top*, itózkítopiu *he sits there on top*, istozkítópit *sit there on top* are used, respectively, for *I ride him*, *he rides him*, *ride him*.

**itozkitsipot-** *to put on top*: nitsítózkitsipotoau *I put him on top*, itozkitsipotoyiu *he puts him on top*; nitsítózkitsipotsixp *I put it on top*, itozkitsipotsim *he puts it on top*.

**itozkitsipuyi-** (itozkitaipuyi-) *to stand on top*: itózkitsipuyiu, itozkitaipuyiu *he stands on top of*.

**itozkítst-** *to put down on*: nitsítózkitsatsau *I put him down on*, itozkítsitsiu *he puts him down on*; itâisoyopi nitsítózkitsatsau istóân *I put the knife down on the table*; sikožkôsâ nitsítsitaužkitsatsau potân *I then put the frying-pan down on the fire*.

**itozkítsitsiu** *is on top (of something)*.

**itozkúiksinau** *then she was found*.

**itozsožkátoma/kamiuaie** *he then ran back around to him*.

**itozt-** *to put*: nitsítózt *I put it*, itóztom *he puts it*; ánnamauk itâiakožtôm kâmixtâists *there he began to put buffalo-chips* (here it- and -ozt- are separated by -aiak-); nistóâ nitsistotóžsists nitúyim istožtôtâu *put my own clothes in the same bundle*.

**itom-** (-otom-) *first*: itomaipinapo *he was the first that went east*; itòmi-püyü (itòmipuyüa) *he stands first*; itomaipiksiu *he strikes first*; itomā-pauauaɣkau *he was on the lead*: itomamitsüaie *he kills him first*; otsitò-minok (-inauk) *he was first caught by him* (4 p.); áistomotomapauauaniu *he would then be ahead and fly about*; nitákotòmapiksistau *I shall throw (the ball) first*; moyists mátotomoykúksinim *he also first found out the lodges*: nitákotòmitsip *I shall go in there first*: áɣkotomikaiiskatsiop *let us (incl.) first run a race together*. — Cf. itomo-, and also autom-, matom- *first*, matomo-.

**itomaat-** *to walk ahead of*: nitsitomatau *I walk ahead of him*, itomáatsiu. itomatsiu *he walks ahead of him*: nitsitomàak *he walked ahead of me*. — Cf. itomo-.

**itomaipiksiu** *he strikes first* (in base-ball).

**itomapauauaɣka-** *to be on the lead walking about*: omá imitáu itom-ápauàuaɣkau *the dog was on the lead*.

**itomátapaɣtũxpiaists** *then they began to put the soles on them* (in.).

**itomátapòtakiu** *then he began to pitch camps*.

**I'tomauaiàki** (-kiua) an. *Strikes-first*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**itomik-** *to throw out a leg in front, to lift up one of one's legs*: otsitò-mikoys *that he threw out a leg in front*: nitákitomikàki *I shall lift up one of my legs*: itsitomikàkiu *he then lifted up a leg*.

**Itòminàmaɣka** an. *Takes-the-first-gun*, a man's name, obv. -nàmaɣkai.

**itòmipüyü** (itòmipüyüa) an. *who stands first, the leader of a long row, the first runner in base-ball*, obv. itòmipüyü(i).

**itomipuyü-** (-otomipuyü-) *to stand ahead*: kanistsippiotòmipuyü omák akékoänuk *that girl was standing far ahead*: itòmipüyü *he stands first, he is the first runner* (in base-ball).

**I'tòmistso** (-tsoa) an. *First-one*, a man's name, obv. -tsoi.

**itòmitsipi-** (-otòmitsipi-) *to enter first in a certain place*: nitotòmitsipi *I enter there first*, itòmitsipim *he enters there first*.

**itomó** (itomóa), itamó (itamóa) an. *leader*, obv. itomói (itamói): omí itomóii áɣkanautamitsiau (áɣkanautomitsiau) *all of them would provide the leader first*.

**itomo-** (-otomo-) *to go first, to walk ahead, to be on the lead*: nitsitomo *I go first*, itomo, áutomo *he goes first*. — Cf. itom-, itomaat-, and also autom-, matom- *first*, matomo-.

**itotaupi-** v. otopi-.

**itotopi-** v. otopi-.

**itótstsists** in. pl. *things left*: tókskai matsikists ánniaie nitsúyi ostói itótstsists *his moccasins were the only thing that was left on him*.

**-itsanasü** (-itsainasü) v. nitsáinasü.

**-itsapikoa-** v. nitsapikoa-.

**-itsapikoaipuyü-** v. nitsapikoaipuyü-.

**itsáuatsitsipimiauie**: áisumo itsáuatsitsipimiauie *after a long while they did not hear her move about*.



itsapánnokimau then he put his arrow to the bow-string.

itsáksiaiu they were growing there: ksamátsisom itsáksiaiu nuókskaiaists-  
three sun-flowers were growing there. — Cf. ikaistapaisksia.

itsâk- v. itsók-.

Itséka an. Sore-back (a woman's name)

-itsepuyi- v. nitsepuyi-.

itsetsii- to wear mittens (gloves): nitsitsêtsii I wear mittens itsetsii he wears mittens.

itsénnaukimiuaie v. saini-.

itsi- (aitsi-) to be ripe, to be cooked: itsiu, áitsiu it is ripe, it is cooked: ká áitsis and when it is cooked: áitsiaists they (in.) were cooked itáitsiaists natósi then they (in.) would be cooked by the sun

-itsi- sweet v. matsi- sweet.

-ítsiepòkò v. mátsipòkò.

-itsiipum v. mátsiipum.

-itsik- moccasin v. -itsikat-. — Cf. matsikín.

ítsikaʒtsiu then it stopped running (of matter)

ítsíkaniksitsiuaie then she spread (the robe) out.

-itsikat- to put on one's feet: amoistsíáie, itsitsikatot here are these (moccasins), put them on your feet.

-itsiki- moccasin: ápástotakuanitsitsikiu he makes moccasins, áúks-tsitsikiu he puts moccasins on. — Cf. matsikín.

-itsikixka- to make moccasins: nitáitsikixk I make moccasins áitsikixkau he makes moccasins.

-itsikín moccasin v. matsikín.

-itsikín- moccasin: itomátapitsikínau then they began to have moccasins made: nánauáʒkoápstsitsikínáunai finally she (4 p.) took her moccasins off. — Cf. matsikín.

-itsikínat- to have for moccasins: eini ókskstsékazpi ánnistsiáie áitsikínatòm (the people) had (the hide around) the gamble-joint of the buffalo for moccasins.

-itsikini- to have moccasins made: itomátapitsikínau then they began to have moccasins made.

itsikípaiaiekanatoʒpiuaie (viz. otsisau) then she feigned her hand to be swinging hard.

itsikitsistsipistáiks v. íkít- back.

itsikotókim amó kokotúyi he then broke through the ice.

itsíksistapsiu he is slow (of men and animals), itsíksistsikuviiu it is slow (of flowing water).

itsíksistsikuyiu v. itsíksistapsiu.

-itsixta- to think v. mitsixta- to think.

-itsixta- to endure v. mitsixta- to endure.

-itsixtani v. atsixtani.

ítsimàni in. parfleche, pl. ítsimànists

itsimi- to stink: nitáitsimi I stink, áitsimiu he stinks.

**Itsímmake** (-akeua) an. *Needy-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(1) (Blood Indian).

itsimó it stinks.

**itsin-** (itsini-) all: itsínoʒpatskoau he was all trampled to pieces: ki ámoi nitáuatoʒpinànists itsiniákauôyi and these things that we (excl.) eat are all plentiful: itsiniánistotoyüaiks he did the same thing to all of them (an.): itsimótóinaiks they (4 p. sing.) took them (an.) all away: stúmitsinistsitsiua then it all melted away: áitsiniotsimiäu they take them (in.) all: otáitsinopäukaie he (4 p.) had paid him all (his wives): áitsinipiaui they were all taken down: nánauaitsinitsiuaie he finally cut (his robe) all up: nánauaitsiniakitsiniuasiasists finally they were all scarred tongues.

**itsin-** among: tómitsināpauāuayk̄kau otāpī'sisin he then traveled about among the wolves: tsā kanistópitsinapauāuayk̄kaʒpa apī'siks how did you come to travel about among the wolves: tūmsoksinoiyuaie amói otāpī'sisini ótsitsināuāuayk̄kani anník matāpiin then (the people) saw among these wolves a person walking with them: nimátaitsinsipaiksau I am not among them (I do not take part in their play).

**-itsin-** moccasin: áuaitsinimau he makes moccasins: áitsinomoyiu he makes moccasins for him: noʒkitāpapikunitsinomōkit please, make me a pair of scabby moccasins — Cf. matsikín.

**-itsinanisko-** v. nitsinanisko-.

**itsinauauayka-** to walk among v. sub itsin- among.

**-itsini-** tongue: amói ákitsiniuāsiu this one is a scarred tongue: nánauaitsiniakitsiniuasiasists finally they were all scarred tongues. — Cf. matsiní.

**itsinik-** (atsinik-) to tell the news: nitáuntsiniki I tell the news, áitsinikuu he tells the news: nitáuntsinikoau I tell him the news, áitsinikoviu he tells him the news, atsinikókit tell me the news, atsinikós tell him the news: nitáuntsinikatau I tell the news about him, áitsinikatsiu he tells the news about him: otáitsinikāk he (4 p.) was telling the news about her: nit-áitsinikāupatau I tell the news about him, áitsinikāupatsiu he tells the news about him: nitáuntsinikatoʒp I tell the news about it, áitsinikatōm he tells the news about it. The stem itsinik- is also used for telling a story: noʒk-itsinikit tell a story, please. In the olden times the Indians used it also for telling a coup: itauákaiksistapitsinikii then they tell lots of false coups.

**itsiniksini** in. story, pl. itsiniksists.

**itsinixka-** to be gone, to be at an end, to have disappeared: áitsinixkau (áitsinixkau) is gone: itáitsinixkaii nitoʒtsikatsimiks then my grass-hoppers are all gone: itsinixkai áisāmiu they were all gone on a hunt: matakauóa istuyists nitápotskinamināniks ki áʒsiks nótāsinnāniks ixstítāpinixkaii after not many years our cattle and our good horses were all gone towards (them): otáitsinixkami emiua when the buffalo were gone: áketsinixkaiaks (the elks) were nearly all gone: itsitsinixkauaie otsksāʒkum then his earth was all gone: mataketsinixkāua ónokāmitāsin kitāksisūmipāitapisí these many horses will not be all gone, as long as you (the Peigan people) exist: áitsinixkās when (the scar) has all disappeared.

**-itsinima-** to make moccasins: nitáitsinim *I make moccasins*, áitsinimau *he makes moccasins*.

**itsinis-** to burn up, to singe: nitáitsinisau, nitsitsinisau *I burn him up, I singe him*, áitsinisiu, itsinisiu *he burns him up, he singes him*: nitáitsinisixp nitsitsinisixp *I burn it up, I singe it*, áitsinisiu, itsinisiu *he burns it up, he singes it*: itsinisiu nisókásinànists *they then burned up our (excl.) dresses* That its- does not belong to the root, appears from -inisòtsp *we (incl.) are burned up*.

**itsínit**: ksáχkuma itsínit *touch the earth*.

**itsinit-** to cut all up: nánauaitsinitsiuaie *he finally cut (his robe) all up*.

**itsinitsi-** to be burned up: itsínitsiu, áitsinitsiu *it is burned up*: itsitsinitsiaists *then they (in.) were all burned up*: áitsinitsisi *when it is all burned up*: imakétsinitsi noχksisokít *give me even burned stuff to eat*.

**itsinitstsi-** to be all over: itsinitstsiu *they are all over*.

**itsinoχpatskoau** (áitsinoχpatskoàu) *he was all tramped to pieces*.

**itsinoχt-** to put among: nitsitsinoχtoχp *I put it among*, itsinoχtom *he puts it among*: omá isoχkéman omí komóksisakò itsinoχtom omístsi oχkiists *the youngest wife put in a round piece of meat among the bones*.

**-itsinomo-** to make moccasins for somebody else: nitáitsinomoau *I make moccasins for him*, áitsinomoyiu *he makes moccasins for him*: kepúyí atsíki áannaie anístsaitsinomòkit *sew ten pair of moccasins for me*: annáitsinomòkit *make me moccasins*.

**itsinsp-** to be among: nimátaitsinspaiksau *I am not among them (an) (that means: I do not take part in their play)*.

**itsip-** to bring: itsipiu *he brings him*; itsipoχtom *he brings it*; itsipoχtoyiu *he brings to him*.

**-itsipaipuyi-** v. nitsipaipuyi.

**-itsipiksist-** to have down (of leggings): matséks áitsipiksistsiuaiks *he was having his leggings down*.

**-itsipokâχkinakini-** v. matsipokâχkinakini.

**-itsipòkò** v. mátsipòkò.

**-itsipokoistot-** v. matsipokoistot.

**itsipopui-** to put up, to stand up: ómim ipotóχtsi itsipópuyis *stand (the rabbit) up there by the door*.

**Itsipótsimaup** in. *Battle-coulee*.

**itsipsitsauyakàiaiyiau** *they then had froth at the mouth from running*. Perhaps it ought to be itsipstsitsauyakàiaiyiau (cf. áitsipstsitsau-ànisiu).

**itsipstapâχkoniâχkumiú** *(the dog) was groaning after having got inside*.

**Itsipstsini** (-kiua) an. *Kills-inside*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**itsipstsistapiks-** to flee away inside: itsipstsistapiksuaie *he then fled away inside*; otsipstsistapiksàkaiks *they (4 p.) then fled away inside from him*.

**itsipuixts-** to put up, to stand up: ipotóχtsim itsipúixtsis *put (the buffalo-hide) up near the door*.

-itsis *legging* v. matsis *legging*.

itsísíu *it suppurates*: itsísíu *then it suppurated*. — Cf. matsísíu.

itsísíu *in. sore*, pl. itsísists.

itsiso- *to go to the camp* v. 1xtsiso-.

itsisópitsixkètaiauaists *on those they put their cooked meat*.

itsist- (itsists-) *on each side*: nitáipisko<sup>an</sup>, itsistsapomazk(au) *we drove (the cow) far, she would not go straight* (lit. *she would run on each side*): ki eini omi átsistotanisiinaí *and buffalo (4 p.) fell down on each side of him*.

itsista- v. 1stsista-.

-itsistaini- *to cut meat*: ansoists kákanistauaiitsistainim *he just cut the meat down to the ends of the boss-ribs*.

itsistsainoazpi *that they (an.) were seen the last time*.

itsístsuaie *then he put it on her (used of a piece of clothing)*.

-itsit- *to overtake*: nitsitsítai, nitáitsítai *I overtake him*, itsitsítsíu, áitsitsíu *he overtakes him*: ki ánniaie ótoma(i)tsitsíuaiks *and that was the one that overtook them first*: itáitsítai *then we (incl.) overtook (the buffalo-herd) there*: otáuotsitsik omi uskúni *he was overtaken by his younger brother*: otáukanautsikaie *all (4 p.) overtook him*.

itsítaztàu : otozúpúskisíni itsítaztàu omím mistsísím *the paint on his face showed on the post*.

-itsitapi- v. nitsitapi-.

itsitótstoyíuaie *she then sat before him*.

itsítsapozykyaíuaie v. ixkin- *round the neck*.

itsitsi- *to be there*: matápi mázkitsitsitsis *if there might be some people*. — Cf. 1tsst-.

itsitsi- *to get well*: itsitsíu *then he got well*.

-itsitsi- *to cut (meat) to slices*: áitsitsímau *he cuts (meat) to slices*: nitáitsitsíxp *I cut it to slices*, áitsitsím *he cuts it to slices*.

itsítsikánniauaie : ksazkúmi itsítsikánniauaie *then they smoothed the earth*.

itsítsiksímaiau *they rattled their sticks on them*.

itsitsímàni *in. slice of meat*, pl. itsitsímànists.

itsitsímikskínimíuaie *he threw him on his back against (it)*.

itsitsísinatapèkau : ki omáie nitópimai itsitsísinatapèkau nitsísozkitani *and then my rope got tangled up on my saddle*.

itsitsk- (itsitsks-), otsitsk- (otsitsks-) *past*, a compound of it- *then*, *there*, etc., and itsk- *past*, is used to express the comparative: okóai tsitskayssíu *his lodge was better (than all the other lodges)*; itsitsksüko, otánistotòuxpiaí, otáumatsipiokáie *a still harder thing that he does to him is that he (4 p.) takes him away*; ostói otsítskayssíu, nistóá nimátayssi *he is better than I am* (lit. *he is past good, I am not good*): áuautsitsksípíoo *he went still farther* (lit. *past far*).

itsitúíikopiú *there he sat in the shade*.

itsíu, áitsíu *is ripe, is done (sufficiently cooked)*.

-itsiu- *gambling-wheel*: ákitaumatapitsiuaikaʒtsiau *then they would begin to play the wheel-game*; nitáumatapitsiuaikaʒtsiau *only in that way they started the wheel-game*. — Cf. itsiuan.

-itsiu- *fine* v. matsiu- *fine*.

-itsiuaʒka- *to make a gambling-wheel*: ánniaie nóʒkanistaitsiuaʒkaiau (the text has -atsiuaʒkaiau) *that is the way they made the gambling-wheel*. itsiuaʒsin an. *wheel*.

itsiuan (itsiwan) an. *gambling-wheel*: nitsiuan *my gambling-wheel*. kitsiuan *your gambling-wheel*. otsiuan *his gambling-wheel*. — Cf. -itsiu- *gambling-wheel*.

itsiwan v. itsiuan.

itsk- (itsks-) *past*: autsitskixpiènikiaiki *when I dance by*: otáutsitskaumaʒkámokaie he (4 p.) *had run past (the hunting-party)*: otsitsksioʒpaipisaiks *when they jumped out by (him)*: túmāʒkəmoʒtaitskoksasinaí *then all (the horses) (4 p. sing.) ran past (him)*: manistsitsksinitoʒsauai *when they (first) cut through the hide*: áuautsitsksipioð *he went still farther (past far)*. — Cf. itsitsk- *past*, -itsko- *to go past*. itskóʒtsi *past*.

itsk- (itsks-) *on the prairie*: aʒkitsikoʒpitskitau kítaʒkstínūna *we (incl.) shall leave our game out on the prairie*: námists stúmitsitskoʒkitapitsixp (better: -apiksixp) *then it was thrown east right on the prairie*; itsitskoʒpatskoyiu *then he tramped into the prairie-ground (with a buffalo-horn as animate object)*; áitsksistotsisi *when (the people) had moved to the prairie (on the prairie)*; áitskaátsiuaie *then he made him to walk the prairie*. — Cf. -itsko- *to go on the prairie*, itskóʒtsi *on the prairie*.

itska- *to fight*: nitáitsk, nitsitsk *I fight*, áitskau, itskáu *he fights*; nitáitskamau *I fight him*, áitskamiu *he fights him*; nitáitskamòk *he fights me*, *he is my personal enemy*, kitáitskamotsiuxpuau *you are fighting each other*, *you are personal enemies of each other*; nitsipótsisumitskaʒpínan *we (excl.) fought a long time against each other*; nitókskam nímoxtsiistapitsitskamau *this is how I came to fight one fellow*; nímoxtsitskamau *therefore I fought him*.

itskaat- *to make to walk the prairie*: áitskaátsiuaie *then he made him (the one that lost) to walk the prairie (for things to put a bet on)*. — Cf. -itsko- *to go on the prairie*.

itskáixtsiiau *then they were solid*.

itskaʒkiot- *to knead*: nitáitskaʒkiotaki *I knead*, áitskaʒkiotakiu *he kneads*; nitáitskaʒkiòtsixp *I knead it*, áitskaʒkiòtsim *he kneads it*; itáumatapitskáʒkiòtsimaie *then she begins to knead it*.

itskàni in. *fight*, pl. itskànists; nuókskai nitsitskànists *I had three fights (prop. three were my fights)*. — Cf. áitskàni.

itskapitsi- *to fight always*: áitskápitsiu, itskápitsiu *he fights always*.

-itskat- v. otsitskat-.

itskaumaʒkam- *to run past (an.)*: otáutsitskaumaʒkámokaie he (4 p.) *had run past them*.

itskixpii- (itskixpi-) *to dance by*: ákoʒtsitskixpiu *he will dance by*

(you) : autsitskixpiënikiaiki *when I dance by (you)* ; tsitskixpis *when he danced by*.

**itskixts-** (an.), **itskozt-** (in.) *to put back in its place*: stámatsitskixtsiuaiks *then he put them (an.) back again* ; matsitskixtsisau *put them (an.) back again* : otokânoaists mâtitskoztôm omi otsitaiokaçpiaiks *he put their heads back (in the same place) where they had been sleeping*.

**I'tskina** an. *Horn*, a man's name. obv. -nâi(i).

**I'tskinaiâke** (-akeua) an *woman belonging to the Horn-people*. pl. -âkeks.

**I'tskinâiikoân** an. *man belonging to the Horn-people*. pl. -koaiks.

**I'tskinâiiks** an. pl. *Horn-people*, a Blood Indian band.

**itskit/iksists** in. pl. *things that are left*.

**-itsko-** *to go past*: nitsitskoo *I go past*, itsitskoo *he goes past* ; autskôaie *he went past (them)* ; tûmoçtsitskôaie *he just went past (them)* ; tûmoçtsitskôyinaï *then he (4 p.) went past (him)*. — Cf. **itsk-** *past*, -itskat-.

**-itsko-** *to go on the prairie*: nitâitskô, nitsitskô (nitsi'tsko) *I go on the prairie*, âitskô, -itsko *he goes on the prairie* : âipitskôiau *they had gone far on the prairie*. — Cf. **itsk-** *on the prairie*, itskaat-.

**itskokskasi-** *to run past*: sotûmoçtsitskokskasiuaie *he then just ran past (him)* ; ixtsitsitskokskasiuaiks *then he ran past them (an.)* ; tûmâçkmoçtatskokskasinaï *then all (4 p.) ran past (him)*.

**itskoçpatsko-** *to tramp into the prairie-ground*: itsitskoçpatskoyiu *he then tramped into the prairie-ground*.

**itskozt-** v. **itskixts-**.

**itskóçtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *past*. Though it does not occur in our texts and notes, the existence of **itskóçtsi past** is scarcely to be doubted. — Cf. **itsk-** *past*, -itsko- *to go past*.

**itskóçtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the prairie*. — Cf. **itsk-** *on the prairie*, -itsko- *to go on the prairie*.

**itsksâçpaipi-** *to jump out past*: nitsitsksâçpaipi *I jump out past*, itsksâçpaipiu *he jumps out past*.

**itsksinit-** *to cut through (the hide)*: manistsitsksinitoçsauai *when they (first) cut through the hide*.

**itsksistotsi-** *to move camp to the prairie*: nitâitsksistotsi *I move camp to the prairie*, âitsksistotsiu *he moves camp to the prairie*.

**-itskskat-** *to decide*: nitâkitskskâtsixp *I shall decide it*.

**-itso-** *fine* v. **matsiu-** *fine*.

**-itsoap-** v. **matsoap-**.

**itsozk-** *before, in front of*: itsôçkopiu *he sat by (the creek)* ; itsôçkaipuyiâu *they stood before (the opening of the hole)* ; tôkskaie moyisi itsitsôçkipuyiâu *they stood in front of one of the lodges* ; tûmitsoçkoçpiinaï *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) fell down before (the door of the lodge)* ; nitsitsoçkâpuu *I was standing before (the door)* ; kimâukitsoçkaipuxpu-âuisks *why are you (pl.) standing before (the hole)* ; itsitsôçkakôtatau *he then built a big fire before (the opening of the hole)*. In the imperative,

conjunctive, and subjunctive initial itsoʒk- is changed to istsoʒk-. e. g. istsoʒkstautos *stick (the awls) in front (of the door)* : istsoʒkopit *sit before (the door)*.

**itsoʒkaipuyi-** v. itsoʒkipuyi-.

**itsoʒkapuyi-** v. itsoʒkipuyi-.

**itsoʒkàuasainiu** *he then wept aloud.*

**itsoʒkipuyi-** (itsoʒkaipuyi-). itsoʒkapuyi- *to stand before, to stand in front* : nitsitsóʒkipuyi. nitsitsóʒkàpuyi *I stand in front*. itsóʒkipuyiu. itsóʒkaipuyiu *he stands in front* ; otáutakozsì kitsitsino kì omik kitsimik. nitsits-àʒkàpui *in the afternoon I saw you there at the door. I was standing there in front.*

**itsoʒkoʒpi-** *to fall before* : túmitsoʒkoʒpiinaí *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) fell down before (the door of the lodge).*

**itsoʒkopi-** *to sit before, to sit in front* : nitsitsóʒkopi *I sit in front*. itsóʒkopi *he sits in front*, istsoʒkopit *sit in front.*

**itsótomakiau** *then they snorted.*

**itsótsiu** : omá ákai-Pekàniu itsótsiu *then the ancient Peigan tribe had a famine.* — Cf. aiótsapisi.

**I'tspyàʒkitopi** (-opiua) an. *Middle-rider*. a man's name. obv. -opi(i).

**itst-** (itast-) *to put, to put away in a certain place, to put down on* : nitsitastaki, nitsitstaki *I put*. itústakiu, itstakiu *he puts* ; nitsitastsau, nitsits-tsau *I put him*, itsitástsiu *he puts him* : nitsitástsoʒp. nitsitsoʒp *I put it*. itsitástòm, itsitstòm, itstòm *he puts it* : nitáistamitsitstaki ikýákyàtsi *then I put the traps there* ; áʒsì auáuaʒsì iststakik *put (pl.) good food (in the corral).*

**itstsáipiksistsiixk** omí maiái *then she pulled her robe in sight.*

**itstsi-** (-otstsi-) *to be there* : itstsiu, aisttsíu, -otstsiu, áutstsiu *there is* ; mátsitstsiipa (mátsitstsip) *there is none, there are none* ; kí ánniauk kokúyi itótstsiu mákaipii *and that night the blizzard was there* ; auátsitotstsisau máksiniapi *when they went themselves to the carcasses about* : motóyi otsítakotstsiixpi *(the time) that it will be spring* ; áutstsiu nímoʒtakskimma-tapspinàni *now was (came) that, we (excl.) were to become poor from* : sákintautstsiu ápsšii *the arrow is still there.* — Cf. istsi- *to be*, itsitsi- *to be there.*

**itstsitsiu** *it burned there.*

**Itstsóyàke** (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Rough-mouth-people*. pl. -àkeks. Perhaps the correct form is Iststsóyàke.

**Itstsóyikoān** an. *man belonging to the Rough-mouth-people*. pl. -koaiks. Perhaps the correct form is Iststsóyikoān.

**Itstsóyiks** an. pl. *Rough-mouth-people*. a branch of the Blood-people (v Aápaitapiks). Perhaps the correct form is Iststsóyiks.

**Itsúiaʒkumi** (-kumiua) an. *Yells-in-the-water*. a man's name. obv. -kumi(1).

**Itsúinokaʒkumi** (-kumiua) an. *Elk-yells-in-the-water*. a woman's name. obv. -kumi(1) (Blood Indian).

itsúitomo v. nitúmmo.

itúixtsiu *he goes into the sweat-lodge.*

itúnniòpi (incl.), nitsitunnixpinan (excl.) *our agency* (prop. *where-we-have-our-father*).

iuaiit- v. auaiit-.

iuat- *to eat* v. auyi- *to eat*.

iwat- *to eat* v. auyi- *to eat*.



## K.

**k-** you (sing.) : *káksikámitotànik* *he will perhaps go and tell you* : *káz-kainoaʒs* *that you should see him* : *kí ánnyaie kanistoʒkot* *and that way I give it to you* : *tsá kanistápapauàuaʒkaʒp* *what do you travel about for*. — you (pl.), in combination with certain suffixes : *kázkotazkôspuauʒk* *that you (pl.) may stretch your hands out* : *póʒsapok kítoʒkémauaiks káʒkitsái-piauai* *come here (pl.) that you take your wives out*. — your (sing.) : *kaáuʒi* *your mouth* ; *katsikin* *your moccasin* : *kóma* *your husband*. — your (pl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun : *kaáʒsoàua* *your (pl.) grand-parent (also: parent-in-law)* : *kómoàua* *your (pl.) husband* — our (incl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun : *kaáʒsinùna* *our (incl.) grand-parent (also: parent-in-law)* : *kóminùna* *our (incl.) husband*. — The distribution of *k-*, *ki-*, *kít-* (*kíts-*), *ko-* belongs to grammar. Cf. *ki-*, *kít-*, *ko-*.

**k-** and, abbreviation of *kí* and.

**-k** after *-s*, sandhi-form of *-sk*, a relative suffix.

**-k** (*-ka*), a demonstrative suffix added to pronominal, nominal, and other forms : *kí amók ótapisínik itsinóksistotoyiau* *and then they told the happy news to these people behind* ; *amók itáixtsiuak* *thus one, lying here* : *ámok kaíiksik pitsikóʒts* *here on one side of this trail* : *nitánixp omák akéuàk* *what that woman said to me* ; *omák akékoānàk* *that girl there* : *itanistsiu omík úsik* *he said to that son-in-law of his* : *omík ómaʒksíksimik* *that log there* : *ki itótsim omík ístsik* *and he took the fire there* : *ámoksik ístséksi-naikokàiksik* *these owners of the snake-painted lodge* : *ánnàk kíksístoaauàk* *that mother of yours (pl.)* : *náʒksistsámsàuʒtapatsimàua ánnàk, ninnàk, níksistàk, nískáiks* *I did not care for those, my father, my mother, my younger brothers* : *ánnàk nókósuk* *those children of mine* ; *ánnik kokúyik naʒksók* *when I then sleep in the night* : *ánnistsik místsistsik ánnistsikaie tsipaʒpákít* *brush with those sticks that are lying there*. Very common is the extension of adverbs ending in *-tsí* (*-oʒtsi*, etc.) by means of the suffix *-k*.

**-k** foot, leg v. *-ka*.

**-k-** (*-kaí-*, *-kau-*) and **k-** (*kaí-*, *kau-*) already v. *ak-* already.

**-k-** very v. *kaí-* very.

**ka-** (*kau-*, *k-*) foot, leg seems to be a true prefix in *-kapiksi-*, *kauáskima-*.

**-ka** (*-k*) foot, leg : *Siksika Blackfoot tribe* : *Méksikà Red-feet* (a man's name) ; *ístsèkau* *he has a lame foot* ; *nítsínok* *I have long feet* : *sáʒksikàu* *he has short feet* ; *nítsikazpekaʒk* *I have a swollen foot* : *nítsipíksaíkaki* *I have bare feet* ; *nításkúkí* *I break with my foot* ; *nítáisaipíkaki* *I stretch*

*my leg* : itsitomikàkiu *he then lifted up a leg* ; nitáuaksikàki *I bend my leg*.

kaá/sinùna (incl.), naá/sinàna (excl.) *our (American) government* (prop. *our grandfather*).

káaukixkau in. or an. (?) *stump of a tree*, pl. káaukixkaists or káaukixkaiks (?); omíma káaukixkàun itsitsápsimíuaie *then he put him over a stump*.

kai- (-k-) *very, very much*, doubtless originally ikai-, as appears from the assibilation in the combinations itskai-, otskai-, ikskai-: káiikitsoàpisiu *she is very fine* : káksimmatsinoaii (kaiksimmatsinoaii) *I am very glad to see them* (lit. *they are very gladly seen*, or: *they are seen very welcome*) ; káistotsinóm annáz k nitsitsksinimá/pa *he looks very like that one I know (my wife has connections with)* : itskaipuiná/kuminaí *he (4 p.) then was neighing very hard* (lit. *he was suffering very much with neighing*) ; ótskaistuyis *because it was very cold* ; otskáikimisi *that he (4 p.) had treated him very well* ; ázkskáunotsiau *they must be awfully hungry* ; kátsiuakèixpaie *that she was a very good-looking woman* ; káitsiuokomípum *his (that means: your) lice taste very good*. — Cf. ik- *very* and ikskai-.

-kaiapi- v. akaia pi-.

Káiá/kyòpi an. *Her-head-towards-dried-meat*, a woman's name.

Kaiékaukèkin an. *White-breast*, a woman's name (nickname), obv. -kèkini.

Kaiékaukèkinàke (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the White-breast-people*, pl. -àkeks.

Kaiékaukèkinikoán an. *man belonging to the White-breast-people*, pl. -koaks.

Kaiékaukèkiniks an. pl. *White-breast-people*, a Peigan band.

kaiet- (kant-) v. ikit- *over*.

kaietauat- v. ketauat-.

Kaietsá/kumi (-kumiua) an. *Yells-on-top*, a woman's name, obv. -kumi(i).

kaietsopi- v. iketsopi-.

kaiéu is used in counting single traveling buffaloes. For *one traveling buffalo* they used nitók kaiéu, for *two* of them natók kaiéu, for *three* of them niuók kaiéu, for *four* of them nisó kaiéu, and so on.

kaiik- *white* v. ksik- *white*.

kaiiksík in ámok kaiiksík *the trail here*.

kaiisk- *on one side* v. ksiksk- (same meaning).

kaiiskat- v. ksikskat-.

Kaiixtsipiniki (-kiua) an. *Spotted-kills* (prop. *is-killing-a-spotted-one*, or something like it ?), a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

kaiixtsiu *there is room (space)*.

-kaiin- *to open* : omi kitsimú ikmáikàinimíau *they opened the door easily*

kaiipani- v. kíp ani-.

káiis in. *dried meat*, pl. káiists.

kaiíská/p an. *porcupine*, pl. kaiíská/piks.

Kaiiská/po/sòiaists in. pl. *Porcupine hills* (prop. *porcupine-tails*).

**kaiiskatsi-** *to run a race*: nitsikauskatsi *I run a race*, káuskatsiu *he runs a race*; káiiskatsiau *they run a race together, they race one another*; ázkotomikaiiskatsiop *let us (incl.) first run a race together*. — Cf. ázk s i- k á k s i k á i a y i s k a t s i o p.

**káiiskatsiisini** *in, racing one another, race*, pl. káiiskatsiisists.

**kaiiskst<sub>u</sub>kipapauka-** *v.* k s i s k s t á k i p a p a u k a -.

**Káiispaiks** *an*, pl. *Grass-dancers*.

**kaiist-** *for nothing, at random, etc.*, *v.* k s i s t - (same meanings).

**kaiistoat-** *to promise* *v.* k s i s t o a t - (same meaning).

**kaiistožsi-** *v.* k s i s t o ž s i -.

**kaiists** *in*, pl. *quills*; okáimists *his quills*; itožkótsiuaie omístsi atsikini, kai ixtáukatožpiaists *she then gave him moccasins ornamented with quills*.

**kaiistuitauani-** *v.* k s i s t u i t a u a n i -.

**kaiistuyi-** *to promise* *v.* k s i s t u y i - (same meaning).

**kaiit-** *v.* i k i t - *over*.

**kaiiua** (kaiiuatsiks) *what is the matter with him, what does he want*; kaiópa moyists *what is the matter with the lodges*, kaióp *what do we (incl.) want*. — Cf. -i k i - *to be the matter*.

**Káina** (Káinaua) *an*, *Blood Indian tribe*.

**Káinaikoān** *an*, *Blood Indian*, pl. -koaiks.

**Káinaikoān** (-koāna) *an*, *Blood* (prop. *Blood Indian*), a man's personal name, obv. -koān(i).

**káinaiskina** *an*, *mouse*, obv. káinaiskina(i), pl. káinaiskinaiks; kái-náiskinaíai, áuápinyāžsi *mice, swing the eyes*.

**káinaiskinokūyi** (-okūyiua) *an*, *mouse-coloured horse*, obv. -okūyi(i), pl. -okūyiks (*mouse-haired*).

**Káinàke** (-àkeua) *an*, *Blood Indian woman*, pl. -àkeks.

**kaiožpats-** *v.* k o ž p a t s -.

**kaióp** (kaiópa) *v.* k a i i u a .

**kaiots-** *to pad* *v.* k o t s - *to pad*.

**Káistoki** (-kiua) *an*, *Crop-ear*, a man's name, obv. -ki(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**káistotsin<sub>m</sub>** annážk nitsitsksinimāžpa *he looks like that one I know (my wife has connections with)*.

**kaitsiu-** *is the contraction of kai- and -itsiu- fine* (*v.* matsiu).

**kaitsiuáke** (-àkeua) *an*, *very fine woman*, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks.

**káitsiuokomipum** *his* (that means: *your*) *lice taste very good*.

**kak-** *just, only*: kakatósi (kakató'si) *star* (*just a holy one, just a sun*); kákitsinim *he just saw it*; káksistomiu *he was just naked* (*he just had a body*); kaáuyi kaksáixtsis *that you are sticking out with your mouth only*; kakókasatòmınai *he* (4 p.) *just picked it up*; ážkiists kákitaixtsii *his bones were just there*; áikakauoyiu (*the people*) *only ate*; sotámikakótsit *now just take them* (*in.*); nitáukákotoaii omiksi osákiks *I was just about to take those pieces of back-fat*; áikaksinisàu *he only got off* (*his horse*).

**Káka** *an.*, a man's name of unknown meaning.

**kakatósi** (kakatósia). kakatós'i (kakatós'ia) an. *star*, pl. kakatósiks, kakatós'iks (*just a holy one. just a sun*).

**kaki-** to chop: nitáikakiäki, nitsikákiäki *I chop*, áikakiakiu, kákiäkiu *he chops*; nitáikákiau *I chop him*, áikákiau *he chops him*; nitáikakixp *I chop it*, áikakim *he chops it*; nitáikakomoau *I chop for him*, áikakomoyiu *he chops for him*; áikákiks tútsikúnamàn *those that chop the central lodge-pole*; káχkitainikákixp kimínistàmi *that you may chop your lodge-poles*; otsanáukitsoàuaiks áikákiaiks *they had their little fingers cut off*; matai-kákikitsoχsiau *they had also their (little) fingers cut off*. — Cf. kakima-.

**kakima-** to chop, to chop lodge-poles: nitáikákim *I chop*, áikákimau *he chops*; nitáiksistsikákima *I had done chopping*; ákitsikákimau mánistàmiks *there we (incl.) shall chop the lodge-poles*. — Cf. kaki- to chop.

**kákitapiponinàminai**: otástāχkoaχsaie, amôï mistáksko kákitapiponinàminai *when he got near her. she (4 p.) disappeared into this cliff of rocks*.

**kakó** (kakóa) an. *dove*, obv. kakói (kakúyi), pl. kakoíks, kakuíks, kakúyiks.

**kakó** go on, an adhortative interjection. — Cf. kakon-.

**kákoχkitsinixkoχtoyisaistsi** *that he must give you the songs belonging to (the things he gave you)*.

**kakon-** go on, an adhortative prefix: kakònomatapókskàsít go on and run. — Cf. kakó go on.

**kákotstsitsauanitsiaie** okúyis *he only scorched (the bob-cat's) fur yellow*.

**kaks-** to bite off v. kaχks- (same meaning).

**káksàkin** an. *axe*, pl. káksàkiks.

**kàksimí** in. *sage (aromatic herb)*.

**káksistomiu** (káksistumiu) *he just had a body (he was naked)*; okáksistomoaii (okáksistomoaii) *they were only bodies (because their hands and feet were cut off, and they were scalped)*.

**kàkskoχtótam** *that you put (the moccasins) with the fore-ends back*.

**kaksksim-** to tell one what to do: áikaksksimúiaie *he would tell him what to do*.

**kákstáksin** in. *beaver-stick (stick cut by beavers)*, pl. kákstáksists.

**Kakuíks** an. pl. *Doves*, the first age-society of the Peigans.

**káχkakχosixpixk** (= káχkakochkosixpixk) (*the things that you can boil*).

**kaχkani-** to cut off somebody's nose: nitáikaχkanitau *I cut off his nose*, káχkanitsiu *he cuts off his (another person's) nose*; káχkanitau *his nose is cut off*.

**-kaχkapi-** to cut loose (a horse): noχkátsistòkumi okaχkapítaksi (*the text has okochkapítaksi*) *there were also two (horses) that he cut loose*. — Cf. -aχkapi-, ikaχkapi-.

**káχkatsatàtsai** *he could not lift it (nisoóyi manistátàkotòàχsaie. káχkatsatàtsai the fourth time, when he tried to pick up (the pine-tree). he could not lift it)*.

**káχkipaχtoχpuau** *I might shoot you (pl.) by accident*.

**kaʒkitápaiksima** *you might go and touch (the buffalo you want to kill)*

**kaʒkoki-** *to cut off somebody's head, to cut somebody's throat*: nitáikaʒ-kòkitau *I cut his head off*, kaʒkòkiu, kaʒkòkitsiu *he cuts his (another person's) head off*; itsikaʒkòkitsiu amòksı inaksipokaiks *he then cut off the heads of these little children*; kaʒkòkitau *his throat is cut*: kaʒkokisiu *he cuts his own throat*: nitáikaʒkokitomoau *I cut somebody's head off for him (for another person)*, áikaʒkokitomoyiu *he cuts somebody's head off for him (for another person)*.

**kaʒks-** (kaks-) *to bite off*: nitsikaʒkstsıxp *I bite it off* káʒkstsım *he bites it off*; ámoiauk tákoʒtsikàkstaki *this (piece of gut) I shall bite off (is the woman I love)*.

**káʒksamotapaitsinikitsixpuau** *you might wear your claws out for nothing*

**kaʒksiks-** *to saw v. kaʒksists-*.

**kaʒksin-** *to cut off*: otsóaists káʒksinıxp, oʒk'útoaists mátsikaʒksinıxp *their hands were cut off, their feet too were cut off*.

**kaʒksists-** (kaʒksiks-) *to saw*: nitáikaʒksiststakı (nitáikaʒksikstakı) *I saw*, áikaʒksiststakiu (áikaʒksikstakiu) *he saws*: nitáikaʒksistsımmau (nit-áikaʒksiksımmau) *I saw him*, áikaʒksistsımmiu (áikaʒksiksımmiu) *he saws him*; nitáikaʒksiststoʒp (nitáikaʒksikstoʒp) *I saw it*, áikaʒksiststom (áikaʒksikstom) *he saws it*; nitáikaʒksiststomoau (nitáikaʒksikstomoau) *I saw for him*, áikaʒksiststomoyiu (áikaʒksikstomoyiu) *he saws for him*.

**káʒksistskòki** *that you might make me dirty*; káʒksistskòkıxpınan *that you make us (excl.) dirty*.

**kaʒksp-** *to cut off somebody's hair*: otokânoauaists áikaʒkspaiau *(the women) would have their hair cut off*.

**kaʒkstáiinomòki** *there is nobody to prevent me from killing you (lit. that you may not die for me)*. — Cf. inı- *to die*.

**kaʒkstoki-** *to cut off somebody's ear*: nitáikaʒkstokitau *I cut off his ear*, káʒkstokitsiu *he cuts off his (another person's) ear*: káʒkstokitau *his ear is cut off*.

**kaʒpekaʒka-** *to have a swollen foot*: nitsikaʒpekaʒk (= káʒpiu noʒk'útsi) *I have a swollen foot*, káʒpekaʒkau (= káʒpiu oʒk'útsi) *he has a swollen foot*.

**káʒpiu** *he (it) swells*.

**kaʒpoapınisi-** *to have swollen eyes with crying*: nitsikaʒpoapınısınai *she (4 p.) had swollen eyes with crying*.

**kaʒpska-** *to have a swelling*: nitsikaʒpsk *I have a swelling*, káʒpskau *he has a swelling*.

**kaʒpskiáki** (kaʒpskiákiua) *an. sand-fly, obv. kaʒpskiákı(ı), pl. kaʒpski-ákıks*.

**kaʒpskınıau** *he was hit on the head and swollen*.

**kaʒpuski-** *to scratch the face to make stripes*: kaʒpúskiit *scratch your face to make stripes*.

**-kaʒtaum-**: nitsikaʒtaumauopi *if I had been in the gambling*.

**kaʒtomínau** (kaʒtominaua) *an. war-chief, obv. kaʒtomınai(ı), pl. kaʒ-tominaiks*.

kaʒtómisini in. *war*.

kaʒtómo an. *the enemy* (collective); kikaʒtóminuna *our* (incl.) *enemy* (enemies).

káʒtsátsis in. *playing-card*, pl. káʒtsátsists.

kaʒtsi- *to gamble*: nitáikaʒtsi *I gamble*, áikaʒtsiu *he gambles*.

káʒtsisit *I might hurt you*; ánnak káupiu, káʒtsisitokoau *there is the blunt arrow* (coming down), *it might hurt you* (pl.). — Cf. náʒk-itsitakayts.

kam- (kamo-, kamau-, kamai-) *to steal from, to rob*: nitáikamoau *I steal from him*, áikamoyiu *he steals from him*, kamókit *steal from me*; otsi-kamáiiim *the people he stole from*.

kam- *quickly*, etc., v. 1kam- (same meaning).

kamani- *to beg*: nitáukamani *I beg*, áukamaniu *he begs*; nitáukamanistau *I beg him* (*I beg from him*), áukamanistsiu *he begs him* (*he begs from him*): nitáukamanistoʒp *I beg it*, áukamanistom *he begs it*; nitáukamanistomoau *I beg it for him*, áukamanistomoyiu *he begs it for him*.

kamániepitsi (kamániepitsiua) an. *beggar*, obv. kamániepitsi(i), pl. kamániepitsiks.

kamániepitsi- *to be always begging*: kamániepitsiu *he begs always*.

Kamixtáikoān an. *man belonging to the Buffalo-chips*, pl. -koaiks.

Kamixtáiks an. pl. *Buffalo-chips*, a Peigan band.

Kamixtáke (-ákeua) an. *woman belonging to the Buffalo-chips*, pl. -ákeks.

kamixtáu in. *buffalo-chip*, pl. kamixtáists.

kamixtátsi in. *buffalo-chip-fire*.

kamos- *to steal*: nitáikamósi *I steal*, áikamósiu *he steals*; nitáikamósi manikápi *I steal a young man* (*I commit adultery with a young man*), áikamósiu manikápi *she steals a young man* (*she commits adultery with a young man*): nitáikamosatau *I steal him*, áikamosatsiu *he steals him*; nitáikamosatoʒp *I steal it*, áikamosatom *he steals it*; okámosoais pono-kámitaiks níppí pixsékopùtsi *they stole 39 horses* (prop. *their stealings were 39 horses*).

kamósi (kamósiua) an. *thief*, obv. kamósi(i), pl. kamósiks.

kamósiepitsi (kamósiepitsiua) an. *habitual thief*, obv. kamósiepitsi(i), pl. kamósiepitsiks.

kamósiepitsi- *to be always stealing*: kamósiepitsiu *he steals always*.

kamóssini (kamósini) in. *theft*, pl. kamóssists (kamósists).

kamota- *to be saved*: nitáikamôt *I am saved*, áikamotau *he is saved*; otómitām itoʒkúikamotáuai *it was by his dog, to be sure, that he was saved*: nípapàukani náʒsikamotàʒkitsixp *that I may be saved from my dream*.

kamotaʒpixka- *to try to make one's escape*: nitáikamotàʒpixk *I try to make my escape*, áikamotàʒpixkau *he tries to make his escape*, kamotàʒpixkàt *try to make your escape*.

kamotáni in. *protection of life, safety*.

**kamots-** *to let escape, to let go, to let live, to save*: nitáikamotsau *I let him escape*, áikamotsiu *he lets him escape*; kamótsokinan *let us (excl.) live*; nimátatoʒkoikamotsiauaiks *there was no chance any more, to be sure, that I should let them escape*.

**kamotsipi-** *to rescue, to save*: nitsíkamotsipiau *I rescue him*, kamotsipiu *he rescues him*.

**kan-** (kanai-, kanau-) *all*, sometimes also *kan-* and *kann-* (kann-). Examples: kanáunistays *all the calves*; kanáipim kanáiniu *all of the buffalo all went in*; kanáitapiua tımáʒkunaisksinim *then all the people knew it*; kanáisaièpitsiu *all of them tell lies*; kúnistapiàutomo *he was far ahead of all others*; áukanaipimiau *they all came in*: aukanáksistsipuyisi *when all of them stood in a circle*. It will be observed that the verb with prefixed *kan-* is often, though by no means always, put in the singular. — Often this prefix is made use of to form superlatives; e.g. kanáiaʒssiu *he is the best of all*; kanáumaʒksim *he is the biggest (or oldest) (person) of all*; kanáinakstsim *he is the smallest (or youngest) (person) of all*. — With the help of *kanai-* (*kanau-*) distributive numerals are formed; their value is *one to each, two to each, etc.* E.g. kanáipi an., kanáipoyi in. *ten to each*. — Cf. áxkan-, ixkan-.

kanáianisoyimi an., kanáianisoyi, kanáianisoai in. *eight to each*; kanáianisòyitoyis *eight lodges to each*.

kanáiapipii in. *all things got from the whites*.

kanáiksistsikuists *all days, every-day*.

kanáixtsapoʒkìsik lie (pl.) *all of you with the head to the centre of the lodge*.

kanáiokskami an., kanáiokskai in. *three to each*; kanáiokskàitoyis *three lodges to each*.

kanáipi an., kanáipoyi in. *ten to each*; kanáipitoyis *ten lodges to each*.

kanáipixksi an., kanáipixksoyi in. *nine to each*; kanáipixksitoyis *nine lodges to each*.

kanáipistoʒtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *all inside*: kanáipstoʒts ámonisiks ki ómaʒkatàioiks ixtoʒkúnaipestànistòtsixp *all inside it was all decorated with otter-skins and mountain-lion-skins*.

kanáisitsi an., kanáisitoyi in. *five to each*; kanáisitòyitoyis *five lodges to each*.

kanáisoyimi an., kanáisòyi, kanáisoai in. *four to each*; kanáisoyitoyis *four lodges to each*.

kanáistokami an., kanáistokai, kanáistokye in. *two to each*; kanáistokyèttoyis *two lodges to each*.

kanáitapi (kanáitapiua) an. *everybody*, obv. kanáitapi(i).

kanáitokskami an., kanáitokskai in. *one to each*; kanáitokskàitoyis *one lodge to each*.

kanauái an. in. *six to each*; kanauáiitoyis *six lodges to each*.

kanáuʒkitsikami an., kanáuʒkitsikai in. *seven to each*; kanáuʒkitsikàitoyis *seven lodges to each*.

**kanáuʒsoʒtsi** *all behind*: kanáuʒsoʒtsi nitāʒkənaipuyiau *they were all standing all behind*.

**kanáumaʒksim** *he is oldest*.

**kanaut-** *to take all*: kanáutsit *take it all*.

**-kanautsisi-**: amói aukanáutsisiu okóauai (*the enemy*) *took everything from their lodge*.

**kanist-** (kanists-) *still*: kánistàpiäutomò *he was still far ahead of the others*; kanistsippiotòmipuyiu *she was still standing far ahead*; okánistauauaʒkàʒpi *while he was walking still*; okánistaiokaʒpia *while they are still sleeping*; okánistaixtsixp *it was still there*; okánistauamotsixpi *as they still invite each other*; okánistsitaixtsixpi *as they are still there* (viz *their holy things*).

**kann-** (kannai-, kannau-) *all v. kan-* *all*.

**Kanókani** *an. Old-Medicine-lodge, a woman's name*.

**káp̄màni** *an. owner of a water-bag*.

**-kapiksi-** *to move one's foot (feet)*: itúmisaukauatsikàpiksina *then she* († p.) *suddenly moved her feet*.

**Kapixtúno** *an. Scabby-cherry-bush, a man's name (Blood Indian)*.

**kápimani** *in. cradle, pl. kápimanists*.

**kápitsikinàn-** *in. old boiled bone*; kikápitsikinànoaists *your (pl.) old boiled bones*.

**kapoksinaki-** *to have sticks spread out on high*: okóaii pistóʒtsi itsikàpoksina *inside of her lodge she had sticks spread out on high*.

**kapoksínaksini** *in. floor, pl. kapoksinaksists*.

**kat-** *therefore, that is why*: kútaisàmiàua (kàtaisàmiàua) *that is why they wear the war-bonnet*; katsauáui *that is why they do not eat meat*; ki autoiátsis kútoʒtautoanisòyi (kàtoʒtautoanisòyi) *and that is why they use the forked stick as a cane*; kàtaisàikimui ki otaʒkúimui sino-páiks autúsi *that is why in spring the kit-foxes are short-furred and yellow*; kàtautsina *that is why they are fat nowadays*; kàtaistünnoyiuaiks *that is why they were afraid of them (an.)*; kàtainixkiaua *that is why they sing*; kàtainokinakimiaiks *that is why they are long-legged*; kàtautstsitsimui *that is why they are yellow*; kàtainopa *that is why we (incl.) die*; nikàtauanixpinan *that is why we (excl.) say*.

**kat-** (katai-, katau-) *not v. kat-* (a negative and interrogative prefix)

**-kat-** (-kats-) *live v. a upixkat-, -o pixkat-*.

**kátoʒtautoanisòyi** *that is why they use it as a cane*. — Cf. ótoátsis

**katoyis** *an. blood-clot, obv. katoyisi, pl. katoyisiks*.

**Katoyis** (Katoyisa) *an. Blood-clot, the name of an ancient hero, obv. Katoyisi*.

**Katoyisiks** *an. pl. Small Sweetgrass hills*.

**-katsian** *an. leg of buffalo-robe*: nisoóyi tazpótsis kitoʒkatsian *scare (the buffalo-hide) four times with the leg of your buffalo-robe*; otoʒkatsianiauaiks (the text has otaʒ-) *the leg-parts of their robes*.

**kauaixtsi-** *to be open*: omík kitsímik káuaixtsiu *the door was open*.



**kauaipiksi-** *to open*: nitáikauaipiksikstaki *I open*. áikauaipiksikstakiu *he opens*: nitáikauaipiksistau *I open him*. áikauaipiksistsiu *he opens him*: nitáikauaipiksixp *I open it*. áikauaipiksim *he opens it*.

**kauaɣkó** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. coulee*. pl. kauaɣkuists.

**kauaɣkúsko** (-skui, -skuyi) *in. many coulees (collective)*. pl. kauaɣkúskuists: manistáipikauaɣkúskoɣpi *where many coulees were about*

**-kauatsi** *foot (feet)*: nitstsimmatsekauatsi *I have wet feet*: nitáisekauatsi *I am foot-washing*. But itámisaukauatsikâpiksinai does not belong here (v. -kapiksi-).

**kauaskima-** *to drive horses on foot*: káuaskimâiau *they drove their horses on foot*.

**káumoiòktsi** (káumoiòktsiua) *an. worm*. obv. káumoiòktsi(1). pl. káumoiòktsiks.

**káupiu** *in. arrow with blunt point*: nitoɣkáupim *my arrow with blunt point*.

**kak-** v. k a k-.

**kákanotstòki** (kákanotstòkiua) *an. owl*. obv. kákanotstòki(1). pl. kákanotstòkiks (*who-has-large-holes-in-his-ears*).

**kam-** *quickly*, etc.. v. i k a m- (same meaning).

**kamota-** v. k a m o t a-.

**kan-** (kanai-, kanau-) *all* v. k a n- *all*.

**kanauánaukoɣtsi** *full half* v. a n á u k o ɣ t.

**kanist-** v. k a n i s t-.

**kamn-** (kamnai-, kannau-) *all* v. k a n- *all*.

**kapséks** *an. pl. hard-seed-berries*.

**kat-** (katai-, katau-), a negative and interrogative prefix. The distribution of the negative prefixes belongs to grammar. — Examples of negative *kat-*: omá katáukemiua *the not-married man*: kikátaikimmoka *he who does not pity you*: kikátaukitskatáɣpists *those (in.) that you did not vomit up*. — Examples of interrogative *kat-*: kátauaniuats *is he used to tell*; kikátaino-kixpa *did you see me*.

**kat-** *therefore, that is why* v. k a t- (same meaning).

**kátaièpuyi** (kátaièpuyiua) *an. dumb, a dumb person*. obv. kátaièpuyi(1), pl. kátaièpuyiks.

**Kátaiixkètoa** *an. Never-baked, a man's name (Blood Indian)*.

**Kátáimiàke** (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Not-laughers*. pl. -àkeks.

**Kátáimikoān** *an. man belonging to the Not-laughers*. pl. -koaiks.

**Kátáimiks** *an. pl. Not-laughers, a Peigan band*.

**kátaiistsinitau** (kátaiistsinitaua) *an. not castrated (animal)*. obv. kátaiistsinitai(1), pl. kátaiistsinitaiks; omiks napimiks kátaiistsinitaiks *the male (horses) that were not castrated*. The proper meaning is *not cut*.

**Kátáitāɣsi** (-āɣsiua) *an. Not-really-good, a man's name*. obv. -āɣsi(1) (Blood Indian).

**kátaioɣtsimi** (kátaioɣtsimiua) *an. deaf, a deaf person*. obv. kátaioɣtsimi(1), pl. kátaioɣtsimiks.

**Kutáisepisto** (-toa) an. *No-owl*, a man's name, obv. -toi.

**Kútaisokàsimi** an. *No-coat*, a man's name

**Kútaitoχkyaiake** (-akeua) an. *Not-really-bear-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**kutáukèmi** (kutáukèmiua) an. *unmarried man*, obv. kutáukèmi(i), pl. kutáukèmiks.

**Kútaukyaio** (-kyaioa) an. *No-bear*, a man's name. obv. -kyaioi.

**kútséksi** in. *root* (of a tree), pl. kútséksists.

**-kútsi** *foot*: mèksikútsi *duck* (pink-coloured-feet). — Cf. moχkútsis.

**kútsistuyik** (-stuyika) an. *young buffalo-cow two years old, heifer*, obv. -stuyik(i), pl. -stuyikiks. Used of various kinds of ruminants.

**-kek-** v. -kík-.

**kéka** (kika) *wait* (interjection).

**keki-** *to gain a point*: ki omá tókskam ákoχkatsikèkiu *and the other one would also gain a point*: kékisau *when they gained a point*.

**-kemat-** *to have for a wife, to marry* (of a man): áukematsiu *he marries her*. — Cf. iχkemat-.

**-kemi-** *to have a wife, to marry* (of a man) v. iχkemi- (same meaning).

**kep-** (kepi-, kepo-), -ipp- (-ippi-, -ippo-) *ten*: kepítapiu *there are ten persons*: nitsippànistsi *I did it ten times*. — Cf. képo.

**Képa** an. *Kipp*, a white man's family-name, obv. Képi.

**kepánauksi** an. *dime*, pl. kepánauksiks (*ten-halves*).

**képippo** *hundred* (simple form); képippi an., képippoi in.; képippiu an., képippoi in. *they are hundred*; képippetapiu *there are a hundred persons*.

**kepíppoixtsau** an., kepíppoχtoχp in. *it costs hundred dollars*.

**kepíppoisopoksixtsau** an., kepíppoisopoksòχtoχp in. *it costs hundred dollars*.

**kepípponi** *it is hundred days (nights)*.

**képo** *ten* (simple form); képi an., képoi in.; képiu an., képoi in. *they are ten*. — Cf. kep-.

**kepóixtsau** an., kepóχtoχp in. *it costs ten dollars*.

**kepóisopoksixtsau** an., kepóisopoksoχtoχp in. *it costs ten dollars*.

**kepóyi** *ten times*. — V. also képo.

**képuikèpippo** *thousand* (simple form): képuikèpippi an., képuikèkippoi in. (*ten-hundred*).

**kepúsksksinitaksi** *ten minutes* Is -sksks- not misheard for -sks-? Cf. iχksinétakis in.

**kèsúm** an. *sun, moon*.

**kesumínixksini** in. *moon-song*, pl. kesuminixksists.

**ket-** over v. ikit- over.

**ket-** to cook v. a iχket-.

**-ket-** *to think dirty, to detest*: nitsiksikètsixp *I think it very dirty*: há. nitúkètsimàn Nápua *ah, I hate the Old Man*.

**kétani** (kétan) in. *cooking, baking, loaf of bread*, pl. kétanists.

**ketauat-** (kaietauat-) *to go over*: nitâiketauatožp *I go over it*, kaiêt-auàtom *he goes over it*; ixtapó mistákists, kaiétauàtom (*the ancient Peigan tribe*) *came to mountains, went over them*.

**kétoki** (kétokiua) *an. prairie-chicken*, obv. kétokí(1), pl. kétokiks

**kétokiokàtsis** *in. kind of saddle*, pl. kétokiokàtsists (*prairie-chicken-snare*).

**Kétokipokàu** (-pokàua) *an. Prairie-chicken-child*, a man's name, obv. -pokai(i).

**kétožkòmiu** (kétožkòmiua) *an. sucker (fish)*, pl. kétožkòmiks.

**ketsim-** *to encourage*: nitâiketsimmau *I encourage him*, âiketsimmiu *he encourages him*; otsitaiketsimokoaiau ómoauaiks, mážksipaskàniau *then they were encouraged by their husbands that they might dance*: k1 itsâu-atstunnoyiauaiks, otâiketsimokoaiauaiks *and then they were not afraid any more, because they were encouraged by them (that is: by their husbands)*

kénnâ, etc., v. á n n â.

**kénni** = k1 ánni *and that is it, and that is the end, and that is all*. — Cf. á n n â.

**kénniaie** (kénnyaie) = k1 ánniaie *and that is it, and that is the end, and that is all, and that is enough*.

**kénnimaie** = k1 ánnimaie *and that is it, and that is the end, and that is all, and that is enough*.

**ki** *and*. This particle often combines with the first vowel of the next word, e.g. k1 ánni (*and that*) becomes kyânni, and even kénni; k1 itaniú (*and then he said*) becomes kitaniú. In de Josselin de Jong's texts ki is very rarely treated as an independent word.

**ki-** *you (sing.)*: kikâtožkožkèmi *you have got another wife*; kikâužkoi *you have got something to eat*; kikâipažtsàn *you have said wrong*; kikâ-tainokixpa *did you see me*; k1mauksipiks *why did you come in*: k1nâtožkanist *I just tell you*. — *you (pl.)*, in combination with certain suffixes: k1mâtožpâtakixpuaua *you (pl.) do not carry*; k1nâtsikimmožpuau *I just pity you (pl.)* — *your (sing.)*: k1nna *your father*; kiksista *your mother*: kiskâni *your bed*; kipapâukani *your dream*: kisôpâtsis *your seat*. — *your (pl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: k1nnoâua *your (pl.) father*; kiksistoaua *your (pl.) mother*; kipitâmoâua *your (pl.) old woman*. — *our (incl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: k1nnûna *our (incl.) father*; kisôpâtsinûna *our (incl.) seat*; kisôkaiinûna *our (incl.) trunk*. — Cf. k-, kit- *you*, ko-.

**-ki** (-ky-) *head*: pinipóžkiâkik (pinipúžkiâkik) *do (pl.) not hold your heads up*; nitsipaiksikyôžkiâkinai *he (4 p.) stuck his head high up*; manistâksâužkyâks *when he tried to pull his head out*; kanâixtsapožkisik *lie all of you (pl.) with the head to the centre of the lodge*: itsitsâikauatožkyôžsiu *at first he shook his head hard*. — *face*: itapitožkyaisinai *then he (4 p.) laid his face on (it)*; itsistapotâkožkyakinai *then she (4 p.) turned her face away from (him)*.

**kiažkpiks-** *to be cheerful*: nitâkiažkpiks1 *I am cheerful*, âikiâžkpiksiu

*he is cheerful*; nitáikiázkpiksatau, nitsikiázkpiksatau *I make him cheerful*, áikiázkpiksatsiu, kiázkpiksatsiu *he makes him cheerful*.

**-kik-** (akik-, -ik-, -ek-) *back* (part of the body): itáikikàixtsiu *then she lay down on her back*; itáikstsikikasiu *he scratched his back (on that tree)*; úskʒsotapauauakèkauaniuaie *he was always rolling about on his back*; ápèkaìi *skunk* (prop. *white-striped-back*); Itsèka *Sore-back* (a woman's name); ɪtáísatsikataiau *with (the knives) they cut the backs (of the bulls) open*.

**kika** v. k è k a.

**kixkixt-** (kixkixts-) *now and then, in different places*: itáikixkixtsòkau *then he would sleep now and then*; áikixkixtòpiu (the war-party) *would sit down now and then*: itsikixkixtaukunàiiu amó Pekániu *this Peigan tribe camped in different places*; nitáikixkixtaxtoipakixkiniautspinan *we (excl.) are, each of us in his turn, hit over the head with a stick once in a while*. Here belong also some forms containing **-ixkixt-** (-ixkixts-): nimátsikixtapotsisixpa *I am not smoking at intervals (that means: I am always smoking)*; akoʒtsíxkixtsiksísau (the buffalo) *were running far here and there*.

**-kixkin-** (-ixkin-) *head*: ksikixkíni *white-headed eagle*; okókixkinixpi *her bump-head*; imakápaisatsikixkiniokiniki *even if you cut gashes in my head*; káʒkitapaiàkopokixkiniauaie *you must prepare to break his head*. — *hair*: istsikixkiniu *he is bald*; apúyixkiniu *he has brown hair*; aitsimixkiniakiu *her hair is unraveled*: otáitsinixkinipokaiks *they (4 p.) gnawed off all his hair*. — *horn*: imáʒkixkina (ómaʒkixkina) *mountain-sheep, sheep* (prop. *big-horns*); A'ʒtsamoàkixkini *Little-crooked-horn* (a man's name). — Cf. **-k i n-** *head, hair*.

**-kixkin-** *lonesome*: isoʒtsik áksikixkinnàpi (that it) *would be lonesome in the future*: nitáikixkinitaki *I feel lonesome*, áikixkinitakiu *he feels lonesome*; nisótumetàpiekàʒtsikixkinitoki, kítomatāʒsi (nisótumitapiikoʒtsikixkinitaki, kítomatòʒsi) *I then felt really very lonesome for (it), that you went away*.

**kixp-** contraction of **ki** and **ixp-**.

**-kixt-** *to do harm, to harm*: kimátàksikixtòʒp *I shall do you no harm*; pinikixtokit *do me no harm*; mátsikixtokatsiksaie *she (4 p.) did not do him any harm*; osótamsaiikixtòkaie *then he (4 p.) did not do him any harm*; nàʒkstaikixtòk *that she might not do me harm*: kimátàksikixtòkats *he will do you no harm*; nitáksikixtòkaxtautsini *I wonder what harm he will do to me*.

**kixtsip-** *spotted*. — Cf. the next following catch-words.

**kixtsípimi** (kixtsípimiua) *an. spotted animal, pinto horse*, obv. kixtsípimi(i), pl. kixtsípimiks.

**kixtsípimiu** *he is spotted*. — Cf. **kixtsip-**.

**Kixtsípimyàke** (-àkeua) *an. Spotted-woman, a woman's name*, obv. -àke(i).

**Kixtsípinitapì** (-tapiua) *an. Cheyenne tribe*, obv. -tapì(i).

**Kixtsípinitapiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Cheyenne woman*. pl Kixtsípinitapiàkeks.

**Kixtsípinitapikoān** an. *Cheyenne Indian*. pl Kixtsípinitapikoāks.

**Kixtsipùnista** an. *Spotted-calf*. a man's name. obv. -ùnista (Blood Indian).

**kim-** at the upper end (of the lodge or any other place): itsikimaixtsina (their gambling-wheel) (4 p) was lying at the upper end of the lodge — Cf. -kimo- and akimóꝯtsi.

**kim-** to pity v. kimm-.

**kimá** = ki omá (v. omá).

**kimaixtsi-** to lie at the upper end of the lodge: itsikimaixtsina then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) lay at the upper end of the lodge.

**kímanat-** (kimmanat-) to use as a top-knot: nitsikímanatau I use him as a top-knot. kímansiu he uses him as a top-knot: nitsikímanatoꝯp I use it as a top-knot. kímanatòm he uses it as a top-knot: itáksikímanatòm omi apáuk then he put on that flint-knife as a top-knot. — Cf. -kimmànì.

**kimapi-** (kimmapi-) to pity: nitáikimapi I pity. kimapuu he pities: nimátaukimapiixpa I do not pity anybody

**kimapüisini** in. mercy. pity.

**kimat-** v. kimmat-.

**kimátakoꝯksipokitskoàua** you (pl.) will not get rid of her.

**kimmatoꝯkoi-** v. kimmatoꝯkoi-.

**kimí** = ki omí (v. omá).

**-kimi** water, liquid: ómayksikimi lake (lit. great-water): ásisksikimi coffee (lit. black-water): áisuiöpokskimi tea (lit. leaves-water): stókimiu it is a cold liquid; maníststokimixp according to that the water was so cold: kó'sa inákskimiu (here) is a cup (containing) a small (quantity of) liquid (here is a small cup for liquids). — Cf. -komi.

**kimm-** (kim-) to pity: nitáikimmau. nitsikimmau I pity him. ákimmiu he pities him: áuke. ákimau. máꝯkstamàuataꝯsaie now, she is pitied, so that she may eat it (an.).

**-kimmànì** in. top-knot. okímmanoàuaists their top-knots — Cf. kímàn-at-.

**kimmapi-** v. kimapì-.

**kimmat-** (kimmats-), **kimat-** (kimats-) to be pitied, poor: omá kimmatisoꝯkèman (the text has: kimmat isoꝯkèman) itotóꝯkotau there was a poor second wife that went after wood: okímmatsisoꝯkèman his poor second wife; nitáikimatskiöpiu they are all sitting with pitiful (poor) faces: nitáinuàikimmatsistotok he has made me poor for ever; kitáuksi-kimmatsistotou you have done very poorly to them (sing.). — Cf. kimmatap-.

**kimmatap-** (kimatap-) to be pitied, to be poor: nitsikimmatàpsì I am poor, kimmatàpsiu he is poor; káikimatàpsaiksau they are very poor (to be pitied very much); kimmatapsaꝯkumapi (-saꝯkumapiua) poor boy. — Cf. kimmat-.

**kimmatápssini** in. poverty.

**kimmatoꝯkoi-** to suffer: kimmokit, nitsikimmatoꝯkoi pity me. I have

suffered; manistákimateoꝯkoyipi *that he might suffer more*; áikimateoꝯkoim máȳtâꝯpúmmapꝯ he suffered for something to buy with; nitüyí ixkaná-nistaikimateoꝯkoyimi (his companions) all suffered in the same way from it; óksókoais áȳkanáikimateoꝯkoyimiaiks all his relations would suffer from it. — Cf. kimmat- and -oꝯkoi- to suffer.

**kimmatsistot-** to make poor, to harm: nitáikimmatsistotoau *I make him poor*, áikimmatsistotoyiu *he makes him poor*; nitáináuàikimmatsistotok *he has made me poor for ever*. — to treat poorly: kitáiksikimmatsistotoau ánnak nòkósúk *you have treated these my children very poorly*.

**kimmatska-** (kimatska-) to act as one to be pitied: otáikimatskàs *because he acted as one to be pitied*.

**-kimo-** (-kimau-) to go to the upper end (of the lodge or any other place): itskimau, támikimò *then he went to the upper end of the lodge*; nánauaikimáuoyinai *he (4 p.) finally went to the upper end of the lodge*. — Cf. kim- and akimóȳtsi.

**-kimop-** to set at the upper end: sotúmitsikimòpais *set him then at the upper end of the lodge*.

**kin-** soft, etc., v. ikin- soft.

**-kin** (-kin-) bone: sámikin collar-bone; mokakékin back-bone; kiká-pitsikinànoais *your (pl.) old boiled bones*; ipáikinaixp *bruised bone*; sipiánnikinàk *during the night you (pl.) must make grease of the bones*; itomátapinikinàiaiks *then they started to make grease of the bones*. — Perhaps -kin- is also used for leg: nitsitamikinaiàists *my legs floated away*. But ápstsisikiniu *he is bare-footed* does not belong here. — Cf. oȳkíni bone.

**-kin-** head: saiátsekekiniau *he was hit on the head and cut*; kaȳpskiniau *he was hit on the head and swollen*. — hair: otsítomatapipoȳksistskini-pokaiks *then they (4 p.) began to gnaw off his hair*. — Cf. -kixkin-head, hair, horn.

**kinak-** (kinaks-) small, little, in local and personal names: Kínaksika-toyis *Small Sweetgrass hills*; Kináksisaȳtài *Milk river* (lit. *Little creek*); Kináksàpop *Little-plume* (a man's name). — Cf. inak-.

**-kinaki** bone: ákauksikinakim *she has already turned into bones*; ait-oksikinakisàiks *that they had turned into bones*. — leg: nánaikinakim *she has a man's legs*; nitsínokinaki *I have long legs*; kátainokinakimiaiks *that is why they are long-legged*; nitsáȳksikinaki *I have short legs*. sáȳksikina-kim *he has short legs*; nitsipáksaikinàki *I have bare legs*. — leg-bone: nitsistsékinaki *I have a hurting leg-bone*.

**kinakín** in. liver, pl. kinakists. — Cf. -kinakin-.

**-kinakin-** liver v. matsipokáȳkinakini-.

**Kináksàpop** (-sàpopa) an. *Little-plume*, a man's name, obv. -sàpopi.

**Kináksikatoiyis** an. (?) *Small Sweetgrass hills*.

**Kináksisaȳtài** in. *Milk river* (lit. *Little creek*).

**kiní** an. roseberry, pl. kiniks.

**kinixkimiks-** to harrow: nitáikinixkimiksaki *I harrow*, áikinixkimiksakiu

he harrows; nitáikinixkimiksiixp *I harrow it*. áikinixkimiksium he harrows it.

kinímiua áumotsákiu *a good player won the game*.

-kinip- v. poʒksistskin- (poʒksistskinip-) and also otáitsinix-kinipokaiks.

kínistátsis v. kinstátsis.

-kinists- arm: nitáisausikinistsáki *I stretch my arm*; nitsitakinistskatau (the text has nitsitakinixkatau) *I took him in my arms*; nitáuaksikinistsáki *I bend my arm*; nitsinokinists *I have long arms*; nitsaʒksikinists *I have short arms*. — hand: nitáumokinistsáki *I close the hand*; imákoʒpomokinistsákis *even if he holds (the rope) in his hands*; itsitsikinistsákiop *let us put our (incl.) hands above it*; nitsistsékinists *I have hand-ache*

kínnūna (incl.), ninnāna (excl.) *the agent of our reservation (prop our father)*.

kinóʒkitoʒkàkixpuau: tsmá kinóʒkitoʒkàkixpuau *where do you (pl.) kill animals*.

kínstátsis in. harness. pl. kinstátsists.

kip- (kipi-) *quickly, soon, just for a moment*: kipipótak *quickly make (pl.) a fire*; kipútsámít *soon hunt again*; kipinisaut *get off (your horse) for a while*; kipipóʒsapot *come here for a while*; náʒksikipinōaʒs *that I may see him soon*; anikipoʒksikiakòkit *quickly make a trap for me*; tákipiòk *I will just sleep a little*; áʒkipitoʒpòksotsikaup *let us (incl.) slide together for a while*. — *falsely, feigning, by accident*: túmikipaniu *then he falsely said*; itsitòsikipaipyāʒpiuaie *then he feigned to fall by (it)*; itsikipainixkasiaiks *they then were feigning as if they were dead*; káʒkipaʒtoʒpuau *I might shoot you by accident*.

Kípa v. Képa.

Kipáiaí (-áiiua) an. *False-pointing, a man's name*, obv. -ái(i).

kipaiinixkasi- *to feign to be dead*: itsikipainixkasiaiks *then they were feigning as if they were dead*.

kipani- *to say falsely, to say in jest, to jest*: nitáikipàni *I say falsely, I say in jest*, ákipaniu, kaipaniu *he says falsely, he says in jest*: nitáikipanistau *I jest with him*, ákipanistsiu *he jests with him*.

kipánisini in. *jesting*.

kipanístsi in. *a hurry*.

kipanistsi- *to do something in a hurry, to hasten*: nitáikipanistsi *I hasten*, ákipanistsiu *he hastens*.

Kipitáisuyekàksin an. *The-old-woman-stretched-a-leg, a man's name*.

kipitáke (kipitákeua) an. *old woman*, obv. kipitáke(i). pl. kipitákeks: nipitám *my old woman*, opitám *his old woman*: nitsipitáke *I am an old woman*, kipitákeu *she is an old woman*; nimótsipitákeixpīnan *we (excl.) are all old women*; kipitáuansōyiuaki *old women warmed by fire (voc.)*.

kipitákesini in. *old woman's age*; nitsipitakesini *my old woman's age*.

kipitáuansōyiuaki v. kipitáke.

kipitáuysis in. *old woman's lodge*, pl. kipitáuysts.

kipóʒkit *make haste*.

**kipóʔksit** *just wipe it off* (v. -i- *to wipe off*).

**kisékinau** in. *a little bit hail* (thus it was rendered by Black-horse-rider).

**kiskani** in. *pillow*. pl. *kiskaniists*.

**-kiskat-** *to have for a pillow*: *nitoʔkiskatau* *I have him for a pillow*,

*-kiskatsiu* *he has him for a pillow*: *nitoʔkiskatoʔp* *I have it for a pillow*,

*-kiskatom* *he has it for a pillow*.

**kiskàtsis** in. *pillow*. pl. *kiskàtsists*.

**kista-** *to break (a horse)*: *itsipúpaukau. áikistau sikimiixkinai* *he then had a dream, he was breaking a black horse*.

**kit-** (*kits-*) *you* (sing.): *kitáinoau* *you see him*: *kitánik* *he told you*; *kitsipísi* *when you entered*; *kitáitsauàipusk* *you are the only one that does not dance*. — *you* (pl.). in combination with certain suffixes: *kitáiokaʔpuau* *you (pl.) are sleeping*; *kitoʔpátauau* *you (pl.) carry him*. — *your* (sing.): *kitoʔkémán* *your wife*; *kitókàu* *your partner*; *kitóksin* *your bed*; *kitómitám* *your dog*. — *your* (pl.). in combination with a suffix added to the noun: *kitoʔkémòaua* *your (pl.) wife*; *kitsistsimòaua* *your (pl.) stick*. — *our* (incl.). in combination with a suffix added to the noun: *kitoʔkémánuna* *our (incl.) wife*; *kitsistsiminuna* *our (incl.) stick*. — Cf. *k-*, *ki-*, *ko-*.

**kit-** *over* v. *ikit-* *over*.

**-kitaiim-** *to be used to* (an.): *nitáikitaïmau* *I am used to him*, *áikitaïmiu* *he is used to him*.

**kitáikitaʔkimmatskòko** *you will be given food by everybody*. — Cf. *kimm-* *to pity*, *kimmat-* *to be pitied*.

**kitákitsauanoàuaists** v. *otsítsauànoaists*.

**kitáksiksim** *you will shoot what you want*.

**kitáʔtsi** (*-tsik*, *-tsim*) *in the middle*.

**kitóʔt**, **kitóʔtsi** (*-tsik*, *-tsim*) *on top*. — *kitóʔtauk* *he is on top*. — Cf. *ikit-* *over*.

**kitoʔtónum**: *sá, ní'sá, amóiaie kitoʔtónum* *no, my elder sister, here is some I saved for you*.

**-kits-** *finger, toe, claw*: *nitáisaitsekitsàki* *I spread my fingers out*; *matakákekitsâʔsiau* *they had also their (little) fingers cut*; *kâʔksamotapaitsinikitsixpuau* *you (pl.) might wear your claws out for nothing*. — Cf. *mokitsis*.

**kitsiékoʔkoniàps** *you are disobedient*.

**kitsíka** *seven* v. *ixkitsíka*.

**kitsíkakois** *you are claiming very much for yourself*.

**kitsím** in. *door-way, door*.

**kitsímstàma** an. *door-lodge-pole*.

**kitsinán** *yours* (when speaking to one person); *kitsinánists* *your things*.

**kitsinánóau** *yours* (when speaking to more persons); *annápautsik kitsinánóauaists* *now take (pl.) your things*.

**kitsinánun** *ours* (incl.).

**kitsisóoʔtsi** (*-tsik*, *-tsim*) *way up*: *ki ómi kitsisóoʔts ákaiponitasikaipiop*



nisótamatsitokekaxpínan and then we (excl.) camped again way up near the old station.

**kitsítsimi** (kitsítsimíua) an. grouse. obv. kitsítsimí(1) pl kitsítsimiks

**kitúmmaiixkètso** amói nisâmai I think this my war-bonnet becomes you well.

**ko-** your (sing.): koʒkôa your son; kókós your child; kótàs your beast; kokôa your home; kotsúm mokân your hat. — your (pl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: koʒkôâua your (pl.) son; kókósoâua your (pl.) child; kótâsoâua your (pl.) beast; kokôâua (kokôâuâua) your (pl.) home. — our (incl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: koʒkúnûna our (incl.) son; kókósinuna our (incl.) child; kótâsinuna our (incl.) beast; kokúnûna our (incl.) home. — In good Blackfoot ko- is not used in the verb. — Cf. k-, ki-, kit- you.

**ko-** to give v. kot- to give.

**-ko** snow: iksímiko the snow was very deep; imikôaie the snow was deep; otsítomaimikoʒpí where the snow was very deep. — Cf. kóni

**-ko** (-kui, -kuyi) is the ending of many words designating earth, the surface, or parts of it, as well as the substance, or a certain amount of it. Examples: ksâʒkó (ksâʒkúyí) earth (the substance); ákiksaxko bluff; -ixkimmiko earth (the substance); potótsko trail, road; moʒsokó track, trail; atsôâsko forest; kauaxkó coulee. All such words are inanimate.

**-ko-** to get skins for robes v. -ixko-

**-koân** is an individualizing suffix that, in itself, has nothing to do with sex, as appears from akékoân girl, properly a female individual. But most nouns in -koân are derived from names of tribes, bands, etc., and denote male individuals belonging to such: Káinaikoân Blood Indian; Síksikakoân Blackfoot Indian; Ináksikoân Small-robe-man; noʒkétstapikoân foreigner; ómaʒksistseksinaikoân rattle-snake-man. To this group belongs also Nápi-koân white man, and the same suffix is found in the homonym Nápi-koân Old Man (= the Sun). The suffix -koân is sometimes used to denote young animals, e.g. sikímikoân black colt; apikoân white colt; otsikôân yellow buffalo-calf; imitáikoân puppy. — Cf. -ake.

**-koâni-** to play (at a game): nitáikoâni I play, áikoâniu he plays; nitáikoânimau I play with him, áikoânimiu he plays with him (also used of men and women in an erotic sense).

**-koânistot-** to tickle: nitáikoanistotoau I tickle him, áikoanistotoyiu he tickles him.

**koápi** in. useful thing: nitókskau koápi otsitapisoau onâmauasts ki óʒpsoasts one useful thing of theirs were their bows and their arrows.

**koin-** to find v. kon- to find.

**kokí** in. corner, pl. kokiists.

**-kokixkini-** v. okókixkinixpi.

**-kokitsi-** to be frozen: nátsakoiikokitsiminai he (4 p.) was just frozen with spittle on his mouth; nátâmsikikokitsiminai he (4 p.) was just frozen

*with his face twisted*; ákaiaamiskikokitsimínai he (4 p.) *was already frozen with his face twisted.*

**kokó** (kokú, kokúy) in. *night*. pl. kokuists: áikoko *it is night*: ánnózk-kokúixk. ánnózk-káiokuixk *this night, to-night*: áiàksikòkuixk *coming night*: kokúsi *when it is night, during the night.*

**kókoa** an. *small girl* (vocative).

**kokotó** v. kokutó.

**kokotúyi** v. kokutúyi.

**kóksiksiu** in. *corner*. pl. kóksiksists.

**kòkski** (kòkskiua) an. *antelope*, obv. kòkski(i). pl. kòkskiks (*corner-face*).

**kòkskipoka** (-pokàua) an. *young antelope*, obv. -pokài(i). pl. -pokàiks (*antelope-child*).

**kokúmikèsù** an. *moon* (*night-sun*).

**kokúsi** v. kokó.

**kokutó** (kokotó), áikokuto (áikokoto) *it freezes, it is frozen over* (of water, etc.): amói ómazkaiäzkè otsikokótazs (otsikokótozs) *that this big water was frozen over*: nitsaikokòtoiaists (*the foods they carried*) *were all frozen hard.*

**kokutúyi** (kokotúyi) in. *ice*.

**kokúyi** v. kokó.

**kožkiin-** (kožkin-) *to stretch*: nitáikožkinixp (nitáikožkinixp) *I stretch it*. áikožkinim (áikožkinim) *he stretches it.*

**kožkin-** v. kožkin-.

**kožpats-** *to fell, to knock down*: nitáikožpatsau *I fell him*. áikožpatsiu. káiožpatsiu *he fells him.* — Cf. -ožpats-.

**kožpatsot-** *to fell, to knock down*: nitáikožpatsotoau *I fell him*. áikožpatsotoyiu *he fells him.*

**kožt-** v. -ožkožt-.

**kom-** (kum-) *round*: v. komáketo, komámixtsinakiopis. -komístatsis, kómoksísako, kumapínisin, kumixkétan, and cf. ikómsiu.

**komáketo** in. (?) *round bunch of trees.*

**komámixtsinakiopis** an. *lariat*. pl. komámixtsinakiopiks (*round-braided-rope*).

**-komi** *water, liquid*: ksistokómi *warm water, hot water*: áikaistsokom-simàu (*the people*) *had already warm water*; niétažtaists aiksistòkomisau *when the rivers are warm.* — Cf. -kimi.

**-komistatsis** in. *round sand-stone*: otožkomistàtsists *his round sand-stones.*

**kómoksísako** in. *round piece of meat*, pl. kómoksísakuists.

**Komúnusko** (-skoa) an. *Grove-of-cherry-bushes*, a man's name, obv. -skoi (-skui, -skuyi).

**kon-** *to find*: nitožkònim *I find*, ixkònimau, áukònimau *he finds*; aniksiskaie ktsii nitožkòniman *I found there some sea-shells*; ixtsinauàsua omixk otožkòniman auáuazsinixk *he became a chief, because he found the*

food (nitožkóniman, otožkóniman are properly nominal forms *my finding, his finding*): nitožkónoau, nitáužkonoau, nitáuconoau *I find him*, ixkónoviu, áužkonoviu, áukonoviu *he finds him*, nitožkónixp, nitáužkónixp, nitáu-kónixp *I find it*, ixkónim, áužkónim, áukónim *he finds it*: nitožkónomoau *I find for him*, ixkónomoviu *he finds for him*: itámso katsitsipstaužkónožsuiu *then he suddenly found himself again in (a lodge)* By the side of kon- we find koin-: mátaisimòà itážkónimiu nožkétstapì *after a short while (the war-party) found the enemy*: mátožkoinimùà *he did not find, however, any (buffalo)*: mátsitožkónimatsiu nožkétstapikoān *then again he found people of another tribe*: stámikiks onóžkitožkónimatožpì *where they found the bulls*.

**-konaki-** to toast: ókoaisai istsikonàkik *toast (pl.) there a piece of belly-fat kóni an. snow, pl. kóniks. — Cf. -ko snow, -kon-.*

Kóni an. *Snow*, a woman's name.

**-koni-** snow: áisuistsikoniäzsiu *he was knocking the snow off himself.* — Cf. kóni.

kónimàni in. *finding*, nitožkónimàn(1) *my finding*, otožkónimàn(1) *his finding* (v. sub kon-).

kónisko (kóniskui, kóniskuyi) in. *snow lying on the ground, heap of snow, pl. kóniskuists.*

**kopu-** to be afraid: nitáikòp *I am afraid*, áikopum *he is afraid*, nitsiksikòp (nitsiksikop) *I am very much afraid*: nožkoîë, pinákoput, kitožkot kamotāni *my son, do not fear, I give you protection of life*.

**kopuinai-** (kopuinau-) to be jealous (of one's wife): nitáikopüinai *I am jealous*, áikopuinaiiu *he is jealous*; nitáikopüinauatau *I am jealous of her*, áikopüinauatsiu *he is jealous of her*.

kopúinaisini in. (sexual) *jealousy*.

kós an. *wooden cup, tin cup or plate, pl. kósiks. — kós in. earthen cup or dish, pl. kósists.*

**kot-** to give: nitožkòtaki *I give*, ixkòtakiu, áužkotakiu *he gives*; nitožkotau *I give to him*, ixkòtsiu, áužkotsiu *he gives to him*, kókit *give to me*, kótsis *give to him*; nitožkòtsixp *I give it*, ixkòtsim, áužkòtsim *he gives it*; ómi omí otákai otázkumàtažkòazpi saāmi sotámitstóžkòtsiuaie *and that war-bonnet that he lent to his partner he then gave it to him*; akitstsip otáužkoki *that there must be some one that gave it to her*; kitáu kot kiskáni *I give you your younger brother*; áuke, kitáu kotau now, *I give them (an.) to you*.

**-kot-** (-kots-) to be able: ixkòtautsim *he can swim*; nitožkòtsòk *I can sleep*; mātatožkòtskitsipimats (the buffalo-herd) *could not go back in again*; kimātatožkòtsinikixpuaua you (pl.) *can not kill me*; mātatožkòtsāž-pauaniuatsiks *he could not jump out (of the water)*.

Kótokspitapì (-tapiua) an. *Flat-head tribe*.

Kótokspitapiàke (-àkeua) an. *Flat-head woman, pl. Kótokspitapiàkeks.*

Kótokspitapikoān an. *Flat-head Indian, pl. Kótokspitapikoais.*

kotokyáinokui (misheard for kotokyánokui) v. kotokyánoko.

kotokyánoko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *hide, parfleche*: aukanáitapaysis koto-

kyánokui (the text has kotokyánokui) *when the hides were all really good*; kotokyánokoyi átsòtsinimiau *they also took hold of the parfleches*. — Cf. -okyanoko-.

**kots-** (kaiòts-) *to pad*: nitsikòtsixp *I pad it*, kaiòtsim *he pads it*.

kòtsàkisekàni in. *tick*, pl. kòtsàkisekànists (*stuffed bed*).

kotsàksin in. *horse-collar*, pl. kotsàksists: nitsàutsixp kotsàksim *I put the collar off*.

kotskístuyisi = ki otskáistuyisi *and when it was extremely cold*.

-koyi- *calf, colt, pup*: nitsiksikaukòyisiu *he had turned into a white calf and lay on top*; omí apikskèini túmsaikoyinai *the scabby buffalo-cow († p.) then had a calf*; itáumatapsaikoyiau *then they began to have calves*; ákàžkanáisaikoyiu *all had calves already*; imàžksikoyinai *she († p.) was big with calves*; ixtáupstsikoyiau *therefrom they held their colts hard inside (their bodies)*; sáisaikoyiu *she had pups*; mánisaikoyiu *she († p.) just had a litter of pups*.

ksážkó (-kui, -kuyi) in. *earth (the substance)*, oksážkuyi *his earth*. — Cf. -ksažku-, ksážkúm, ksi- *earth*.

-ksažku- *earth*: isksážkuspinu *she had earth on her cheeks*. — Cf. ksážkó, ksážkúm

ksážkúm (ksážkuma) an. *earth, ground, soil*, otsksážkumi *his earth*. — ki anniksi ksisàm, ksážkumaiksi *and then there were earth-medicines, they were earth*. — Cf. ksážkó, -ksažku-, ksi- *earth*.

Ksážkúm an. *Ground, a man's name*.

ksamátsisam itsáksiau niuókskaiaists *three sun-flowers were growing there*.

ksámaskini (-niua) *hump-backed*, obv. -ni(i); ksámaskiniu *is hump-backed*.

Ksámaskini (-niua) an. *Hump-back, a man's name*, obv. -ni(i).

-ksasi- (-ksas-) *to hide*: nitáiksàsi *I hide (myself)*, áksàsiu *he hides (himself)*; nisótamiksàs *I then hid myself*; istiksásit *hide yourself*; ážkuniksaskožtoai *let us (incl.) hide from him*. — Cf. -ksisat-.

-ksasžkototsi- *to kick the can (a game)*: nitsitaiksasžkototsiixpinan *then we (excl.) are kicking the can*.

ksau- *earth v.* ksi- *earth*.

kseini v. kseni.

ksení (kseníua) an. *blackbird*, obv. ksení(i), pl. kseniks.

ksi- (ksiu-, kso-, ksau-) *earth*: ksisàmi *black alcali (lit. earth-medicine)*; ksiuáuakàsi *spider (lit. earth-trotter)*; áitsokàpsksotunnimiàuaists *then they threw loose earth in good shape*; niétsksauauanistòm *he had them (his lungs) full of earth*. — Cf. ksážkó, ksážkúm, ksiixtsiu, ksiuóžtsi.

ksi- (ksiu-, kso-) *on foot*: ksiitápi *a person on foot*; áistumiksiuauáuazkau *then he would just travel on foot*; áiksoatàžkožtaiau *they would again go on foot for wood*. — Cf. ksiuo- *to go on foot*.

-ksi- *tree, stick*, -ksim an., -ksiu in. (so ómazksiksim *is big*, inaksiksim *is*

*small*, spiksím *is high*, inoksim *is long*, sažksiksim *is short* are only used of animate trees, their inanimate correlatives being ómazksiksim, maksiksim, spiksim, inoksim, sážksiksim) : omik ómazksiksímínai *there was a big piece of (living) wood* (4 p.) ; omim ómazksiksímín *over there was a big tree* (4 p.) ; omima mistsísimi istsápikaniksímínai *there was a tree, it was a very dry tree* (4 p.) ; amó mistsísia ikaistapaisiksim *this tree was growing higher* : mistsisi inoksiaie *a long stick* : ánni anikozksiksiaú (thus to be read instead of inikozksiksiaú) *they were sticks of that size*.

**ksiixtsiú** *is below*. — Cf. ksí- *earth*, ksíuóžtsi.

**ksiitápi** (ksiitápiua) *an. a person on foot, pedestrian*, obv. ksiitápi(1), pl. ksiitápiks.

**ksik-** (ksiks-) *white*, ksiksinám (an.) *he is white*, ksiksinátsiú (in.) *it is white*. With infix -ai- this stem appears as **kaiik-** (kaiiks-).

**ksik-** (ksiks-) *past* : áuksiksisò *he had just gone out of sight* : itsáiksi-kážpapipínai *then she* (4 p.) *jumped out by (him)* ; ákožtaksiksaumazkàiinai *he* (4 p.) *would run out past (him)*.

-ksikai- v. -iksikai-.

**ksikáikitan** *an. cap of gun*, pl. ksikáikitaniks.

**ksikaisini** *in. step*, pl. ksikaisists : tòkskaie nitsíkaisists isátsit *look at one of my steps*.

**ksikap-** *clean* : ksikápsiu (an.) *he is clean*, ksikápiu (in.) *it is clean*.

**ksikapínisin** *in. (?) white of the eye*.

**ksikapistot-** *to make clean* : ki otožkémami itsiksikapistotòžyua *and then he made his wife clean* ; ki ostòyi itsiksikapistotòžysua *and then he made himself clean*.

**ksikaukoyi-** *white buffalo-calf* : nitsitsiksikaukòyisiu (-küyisiu) *he had turned into a white buffalo-calf and lay on top*.

**Ksikáuotani** *an. White-shield*, a woman's name (Blood Indian).

**ksikápetapanikimi** (-kimia) *an. a kind of hawk with light-coloured wings*, obv. -kimi(1), pl. -kimiks.

**ksikixkímiko** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. white earth*.

**ksikixkíni** (ksikixkinia) *an. white-headed eagle*, obv. ksikixkíni(i), pl. ksikixkíniks.

**ksikixkínipokà** (-pokàua) *an. young white-headed eagle*, obv. -pokà(1), pl. -pokàiks (*white-headed-eagle-child*).

**ksikin-** *to wake (somebody asleep)* : nitáiksikináu *I wake him*, áksikiniu *he wakes him*, ksikínokit *wake me*, ksikinis *wake him*.

**ksikómažkaii** (-kauiua) *an. swan*, obv. -kau(1), pl. -kauks (lit. *white swan*). — Cf. imazkaíi.

**ksikotazkúimi** (ksikotazkúimua) *an. light-buckskin horse*, obv. ksikotazkúimi(i), pl. ksikotazkúimiks.

**ksikòtskuiimi** (ksikòtskuumia) *an. light-blue horse*, obv. ksikòtskuimi(1), pl. ksikòtskuumiks.

**ksiksaumazka-** *to run out past* : ákožtaksiksaumazkàuinai (*the puppy*) (4 p.) *would run out past (him)*.

**ksiksim-** *to whistle (with mouth)*: nitáiksiksimau *I whistle to him*, áiksi-ksimiu *he whistles to him*.

**ksiksimimi-** *to laugh as if one were whistling*: áimiau, áiksiksimimiau *they laugh, they laugh as if they were whistling*.

**ksiksimožk-** *to whistle (with mouth)*: nitáiksiksimožk<sub>1</sub> *I whistle*, áiksi-ksimožkiu, ksiksimožkiu *he whistles*; nitáiksiksimožkatomoau *I whistle for him*, áiksiksimožkatomoyiu *he whistles for him*. — Cf. ksiksim-.

**ksiksiso-** *to go past, to go out of sight*: áuksiksisò *he had just gone out of sight*.

**ksiksísókaiis** in. *white trunk*, pl. ksiksísókaiists.

**ksiksistot-** *to whiten*: nitáiksiksistotsixp *I whiten it*, áiksiksistotsim *he whitens it*.

**ksiksk-** *on one side*: itsiksikskomazkau *then he ran to the side (where those were that sat at the end)*. With the infix -ai- this prefix appears as kaiiksk-. — Cf. ksikskožt.

**ksiksk-** *away* v. ksikskaat-.

**ksikskaat-** *to walk away from*: sótamiksikskàakaie *she (4 p.) then walked away from him*; otáistamiksikskàakaiks *they (4 p.) would just walk away from him*.

**ksikskat-** (kaukskat-) *to go on one side*: kaiikskàtsiuaie *he went on one side of them (viz. of the geese)*.

**ksikskiómiu** (ksikskiómua) an. *white-fish*, pl. ksikskiómiks (*white-faced-fish*).

**ksíksko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *white stone, white bead*.

**ksíkskožt**, ksíkskožtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *on one side*; ksíkskožt kénnauk itáuskixtsiù *there on one side he hid himself lying low*. — Cf. ksiksk- *on one side*.

**ksikskomazka-** *to run on one side*: itsiksikskomazkau *then he ran on one side (where those were that sat at the end)*.

**ksíkúnista** (-taua) an. *white buffalo-calf*, obv. -ta<sub>1</sub>(i), pl. -taiks.

**ksikunistauàsi-** *to turn into a white buffalo-calf*: ksikunistauàsiu *turns into a white buffalo-calf*.

**ksimat-** v. ksimmat-.

**ksimista-** *to think*: nitáksimist *I think*, áksimistau *he thinks*; nitáiksimistatau *I think of him*, áksimistatsiu *he thinks of him*; nitáksimistatožp *I think it*, áksimistatom *he thinks it*; nitáksimistatomoau *I think for him*, áksimistatomoyiu *he thinks for him*.

**ksimistàni** in. *thought*, pl. ksimustànists.

**ksimistats-** *to make think*: annóžk kóma nánistsiksimistatsàu, annóma Pažtómazksikimii mäkitokekani *now I made think your husband that he should camp here on St. Mary's lake*; ksistóyi ánni nitómožtanis(ts)ksimistatsau, annóm mážkitokèkan *it was for your sake that I made him think, that he should camp here*.

**ksimmat-** (ksimmat-) *happy*: ótsiksimatežkòsau *because they were happy to get something to eat*; káiksimmatsinoaii (kaiksimmatsinoaii) *I am*

very happy to see them (prop. they are very happily seen, or they are very gladly seen).

**ksimmatoʔkoyi-** (ksimmatoʔko-) to be happy to get something to eat: ótsiksimatoʔkôsau because they were happy to get something to eat.

**ksimmatsim-** to greet (nowadays also used for to shake hands with): nitáiksimmatsimmau I greet him. áiksimmatsimmiu he greets him: apáiksimatsimmotsiiauaie they greeted one another (they were happy to meet one another); ksimmatsimmòkit shake hands with me.

**ksimmatsin-** to be happy to see a person: nitáiksimmatsinoau I am happy to see him (I see him gladly); áiksimmatsinoyiu he is happy to see him (he sees him gladly); káiksimmatsinoai nisisiks I am very glad to see my younger brothers (lit. my younger brothers are very gladly seen): káiksimmatsinoaii nókòsiks I am very glad to see my children (lit. my children are very gladly seen).

**ksimmatsitaki-** to be happy: nitáiksimmatsitaki I am happy. áiksimmatsitakiu he is happy.

**ksimoixka-** to whisper: nitáiksimoixk I whisper. áiksimoixkau he whispers: nitáiksimoixkamau I whisper to him. áiksimoixkamiu he whispers to him.

**-ksin-** (-ksinn-) to cut: ostúmi itáiksinim then he began to cut his body; ki ánniaʔks ostóyi áiksinim ostoksisi ki ostúmi and he himself cut his face and his body; itáiaksinimiauais then they cut them (viz. the hides) (so that they would fit together).

**ksináapi** (ksináapiua), **ksinápi** (ksinápiua) an. old coyote, obv. **ksiná-(a)pi(i)**, pl. **ksiná(a)piks**.

**Ksináapi** (-piua) an. Old-coyote, a man's name, obv. **-pi(i)**.

**-ksínatsiu** v. **aiksinatsiu**.

**ksínau** (ksinaua) an. coyote, pl. **ksínaiks**.

**ksipámmàni** in. water-bag, pl. **ksipámmànists**.

**-ksípi-** (-ksipist-) to tie v. **-isksípi-** (-isksipist-) to tie. **-oksípi-**st-.

**-ksis-** nose v. **-ksisi**.

**-ksisa-** to run, to run away: áiistapiksisàu he runs away; itauáuaksisau there (the buffalo) ran away; mátsitomatapiksisàu (the buffalo-herd) had started again to run; áʔsauáuaksisàt run well. — to stampede: ámom einíua otsítakaièpi ánnimaie itauáuaksisàu these buffalo where they are many there they stampede; otsitauauaksisàʔp where (the buffalo) stampede.

**ksisàmi** an. black alcali, pl. **ksisàmiks** (lit. earth-medicine).

**ksisap-** down to the river: ákitsiksisapistotsop we (incl.) shall move down over on (Milk river); itáiksisapistotsiu (the people) used to move down (to the river); ómaʔtaksisapsimixpi where they (sing.) would come down to drink. — Cf. **ksisapo-**.

**ksisapistotsi-** to move camp down to the river v. sub **ksisap-**.

**ksisapo-** to go down to the river: stámiksisapò then he went down to the river; áiksisapòiau they went down alongside the river; amóia einíua omoʔtáiksisapòʔp where the buffalo would come down to the river. — Cf. **ksisap-**.

-**ksisat-** to *hide*: nitáksisatau *I hide him*. áksisatsiu *he hides him*; nitáksisatōp *I hide it*. áksisatōm *he hides it*; ómim atsóaskui ístsisksisatōt *hide it over there in the forest*. — Cf. -ksasi-.

**ksisatsiua-** to *be jealous*: nitáksisatsiu *I am jealous*. áksisatsiuau *he is jealous*; tamitaísimiksisatsiua(u) *then she was secretly jealous (of her)*; nitáksisatsiutau *I am jealous of him*. áksisatsiuatsiu *he is jealous of him*.

**ksisátsiuani** in. *jealousy*.

**ksisápsitapi-** v. ákaíksisápsitápiu.

**ksisápsitsi-** to *be quick (active)*: nitsiksisápsitsi *I am quick*. ksisápsitsiu *he is quick*.

**ksisat-** v. ksisat-.

**ksisátàtsisi** in. *stick to be hidden in the hand while playing the "wonderful game"*: omá tókskaie otsinán inoyiu. ksisátàtsisi *one (stick) of theirs was long, it was a hider*.

**ksisi-** to *sharpen*: nitáksisiststaki *I sharpen*. áksisiststakiu *he sharpens*; nitáksisistsimmau *I sharpen him*. áksisistsimmiu *he sharpens him*; nitáksisiksiip. nitáksisiksixp *I sharpen it*. áksisiksím, áksisiksím *he sharpens it*. — Cf. áiiksiksisakoaie.

-**ksisi** (-ksis-) *nose*: O'mayksksisi *Big-nose (a man's nickname)*; Nožkožksisake *Has-nose-woman (a woman's name)*; pážpakksisi *woodpecker*. — Cf. možksisi.

-**ksisi** (íksisi-) to *stick, to adhere*: nitsiksisi *I stick*. íksisiu *he sticks*: ánnistsiaie itáutsisksisiau *to those (in.) they stick*.

**ksisiis** an. *thorn*, pl. ksisíiks.

**ksisiksi** in. (?) *point*.

**ksisísko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *thorn-bush*, pl. ksisiskuists.

**ksisk-** (?): ánniaie ksisksauátāžkōnimaup *that was what happened to be found of him*.

**ksiskazko-** to *poke with pointed instrument or end of stick, to prod*: nitáksiskazkoau *I prod him*. áksiskazkoyiu *he prods him*; nitstāžtsimātsis nimožtsitsiksisazkoau *I touched him with my ramrod*; ixtsitsíksiskazkoyuaie *then he stuck him with it*.

**ksiskam-** *early*: ksiskanépuas *when they (sing.) got up early*.

**ksiskaniáuažsin** in. *breakfast*, pl. ksiskaniáuažsists.

**ksiskaniáutunii** (ksiskanáutunii) *early in the morning*, ksiskaniáutunisi *when it is early in the morning*.

**ksiskanipuau-** to *get up early*: ksiskánípuau *he gets up early*, ksiskanépuas (ksiskánípuas) *when they (sing.) got up early*.

**ksisko-** to *close up to*: nitsiksisikoau *I close up to him*. -ksiskoyiu *he closes up to him*; kaiiskotsiau *they close up together*.

**ksiskotsim-** to *have bodily contact with*: nážtau nitáksiskōtsimaua *where he is, I had bodily contact with*.

**ksisksimokò** (ksisksimokúi, ksisksimokúyi) in. *green grass*.

**ksiskstaki** (ksiskstakiua) an. *beaver*, obv. ksiskstaki(i), pl. ksiskstakiks. — Cf. -ksiskstaki-.



-ksiskst<sub>u</sub>ki- beaver: nitsiksiskst<sub>u</sub>kiakiàki *I trap a beaver (beavers).*

-ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kiakiaki- to trap a beaver (beavers): nitsiksiskst<sub>u</sub>kiakiàki *I trap a beaver.*

ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kiauatsimàni in. beaver-hole. pl. ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kiauatsimànists

ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kikokàup in. beaver-lodge (lodge ornamented with beavers).

ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kixpii- to dance the beaver-dance: àiksiskst<sub>u</sub>kixpuau *they dance the beaver-dance.*

ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kinixksists in. pl. beaver-songs.

ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kiokoai in. beaver-den: itsitòtò omim ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kiokòai *then he came to the beaver-den.*

ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kiokuyi (-okuyiua) an. beaver-furred buffalo. obv. -okuyi(1). pl. -oküyiks.

ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kioyis in. beaver-lodge (lodge belonging to beavers). pl. ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kioyists.

ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kipapauka- (kaiskst<sub>u</sub>kipapauka-) to have a beaver-dream: kaiskst<sub>u</sub>kipapàukau *he had had a beaver-dream.*

ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kipokà (-pokàua) an. young beaver, obv. -pokà(1). pl. -pokàiks (beaver-child).

Ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kipokà (-pokàua) an. Beaver-child, an other name of Stuck-behind-chief (v. Oχsistakskaχtànau), obv. -pokà(i).

Ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kyàke (-àkeua) an. Beaver-woman, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kyepokà v. ksiskst<sub>u</sub>kipokà.

ksisoχsikòniks an. pl. pieces of ice.

ksist- (ksists-) done, completed: àitsiksistapauyiuai *then he had done eating*; àksistaiksistòtsisop *we (incl.) shall have done smoking*; àiksistapaiksistoχsoiau *they had done warming themselves*; tùmiksistsip<sub>u</sub>skau *then (the people) had done dancing*. In some cases it may be translated by *since a time past*: nàχksists<sub>u</sub>msàuχtapatsimàua *it will be since a long time past that I did not care for them (sing.)*; àχksistsinikatakanistaistotoyiuatsiksaie *it must be since a long time past that he has treated him in that way.* — Cf. ksistsi- to be completed.

ksist- (ksists-) for nothing, at random, wild, false, falsely, etc. With the infix -ai- it combines to kaiist- (kaiists-). Examples of ksist-: ksistòmita *wild dog*; nitsiksistoχtauaiakiok óχkotokiists *he is throwing stones at me for nothing*; stúmiksistàχtauàuaχkau *then he wandered along at random*; nitoχpiksistaykùmuai *he shot at the same time with (him) without taking aim (prop. at random).* — Cf. ksistap-, ksistui- for nothing, and ksistòχtsi.

ksist- (ksists-) around, in a circle: sotúmiksistsipuyiàiks *then they stood around*; aukanaiksistsipuyisi *when they all stood around*; úkaitautsiksistopìn omi noχkétsitapi *the people of the different tribe (4 p.) were already sitting around.*

-ksistain- to cut even: àiksist<sub>u</sub>nnimiàu (àiksistainimiàu) *they would cut it (viz. the lodge) even.*

**ksistak-** over: itsiksístakāʒpaipiu notokāni *he jumped over my head*; áístʷmiksístakozpaipiinaí *he (4 p.) would just jump over (the fire)*: ksístakāpiksisistsis pokúni niétaztai *throw the ball over the river*.

**ksistakapiksi-** to throw over: nitáiksístakapiksistau *I throw him over*. áiksístakapiksistsiu *he throws him over*: nitáiksístakāpiksixp *I throw it over*. áiksístakāpiksim *he throws it over*.

**ksistakozpaipi-** (ksístakozpaipi-) to jump over: nitáiksístakozpaipi *I jump over*. áiksístakozpaipiu *he jumps over*.

**ksistap-** (kaustap-), ksístapi- for nothing, at random, etc. (cf. ksístapi, ksístapo- and ksíst- for nothing, etc.): ksístāpiapikoān *Dutchman* (lit. *stray, or not real, white man*): mátsiksístapitapiuats *he is not a person of no account*: otómitām kaustāpstsisipisuaie *he is whipping his dog for nothing*; kaistāpístapomazkau *he was running away for nothing*: máukaiksístāpanistsisuaie *why does he tell him something false*: itauákaiksístapitsinikii *then they tell many false coups*: nitákstámiksístapanistapo *then I shall go to an unknown place*: áksiksístāpanistapauop *we (incl.) shall go somewhere to an unknown place*.

**ksistapa-** to chop the bones to make grease: itomátapiksístāpau *then he began to chop the bones*: táksiksístāp *I shall chop the bones*.

**ksistapaitapi-** to get ready (of persons): ki aiksístāpaitapiinānikí *and when we (excl.) get ready*.

**Ksístapakainamāʒka** an. *For-nothing-many-guns*, a man's name, obv. -namāʒkai.

**ksistapani-** to tell falsely: máukaiksístāpanistsisuaie *why does he tell him something false*: kitáiksístapauāniksi *that you falsely said to me*.

**ksistapanistapo-** to go to an unknown place: nitákstámiksístapanistapo *then I shall go to an unknown place*: áksiksístāpanistapauop *we (incl.) shall go somewhere to an unknown place*.

**ksistapauauaʒka-** to wander: nitáiksístapauāuazk *I wander*. áiksístapauāuazkau *he wanders*.

**ksístapi** for nothing, at random, etc. (cf. ksíst- and ksistap- with the same meanings).

**Ksístāpiapiāke** (-ākeua) an. *Dutch (German) woman*, pl. Ksístāpiap.ā-keks (*not real white woman, stray white woman*).

-ksístapiapikoa- *Dutch (German) v.* -ksístapiapikoaipuyi-

-ksístapiapikoaipuyi- to speak Dutch (German): nitáiksístāpiapikoaipuyi *I speak Dutch (German)*. áiksístāpiapikoaipuyiu *he speaks Dutch (German)*.

**Ksístāpiapikoān** an. *Dutchman (German)*, pl. Ksístāpiapikoaiks (*not real white man, stray white man*).

**ksistāpiists** (ksístāpists) in. pl. *choice parts*: manistāpiksístāpīxp íksisa-kuists *all the choicest parts of the meat*.

**Ksístāpinamaiāke** (-ākeua) an. *For-nothing-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -āke(1) (*Blood Indian*).

**Ksístāpiniskim** an. *For-nothing-buffalo-stone*, a woman's name.

**ksistapisksaʒkum** an. (?) *desert-land*.

**ksistapistot-** to complete: nitáksistapistotoau *I complete him*, áksistapistotoyiu *he completes him*; nitáksistapistotsixp *I complete it*, áksistapistotsim *he completes it*.

**ksistápitapi** (ksistápitapiua) an. person or people of no account, unreal person or people, obv. ksistápitapi(1), pl. ksistápitapiks.

**ksistapitapi-** to be a person of no account, to be unconscious: nikáksistapitapiu *I am unconscious already*, ákaiksistapitapiu *he is unconscious already*.

**ksistapitsinik-** to tell a false coup (false coups) v. sub itsinik-.

**ksistapo-** to go at random: nitáksistapo *I go at random*, áksistapo *he goes at random*; nitsiksistapo *then I lost my way*. — Cf. ksistap-.

**ksistapsuskii** in. weed, pl. ksistapsuskiists.

**ksistauóχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) opposite.

**ksistak-** v. ksistak-.

**ksistakáχpaipi-** v. ksistakozpaipi-.

**-ksistunn-** v. -ksistain-.

**ksisto-** (ksistui-, ksistuyi-) to be warm, to be hot: ksistósiu, ksistósim (an.) *he is warm*; ksistuyiu (in.) *it is warm* (of the weather, of some place, or thing); ksistotsisiu (in.) *it is warm* (of the weather); ksistókómiu (ksistókúmiu) (in.) *it is warm* (of liquids).

**ksistóa** you (sing.), obv. ksistói; ksistoánnauk *you are the one*.

**ksistóakauk** yourself.

**ksistóáχsini** in. promise, pl. ksistóáχsists.

**ksistoat-** (kaistoat-) to promise: nitáksistoatau, nitsiksistoatau *I promise him*, kaistoatsiu *he promises him*. — Cf. ksistuyi- to promise.

**ksistóau** (ksistóaua) you (pl.).

**ksistókómi** (ksistókúmi) in. warm water, hot water: niétaχtaists aiksistókomisau *when the rivers are warm*.

**ksistokomisima-** to make hot water: ákaiksistokomisimau *he has already made hot water*.

**ksistokomsaki-** (ksistokumsaki-) to make hot water: áksistokumsakiu *he makes hot water*.

**ksistoks-** to nail: nitáksistoksaki *I nail*, áksistoksakiu *he nails*; nitáksistoksixp *I nail it*, áksistoksím *he nails it*.

**ksistoχkot-** to give for nothing: nitsiksistoχkotau *I give to him for nothing*, ksistoχkotsiu *he gives to him for nothing*; kitoχkot, kitsiksistoχkot *I give it you, I give it you for nothing*.

**ksistoχsi-** (kaistoχsi-) to stick oneself: kaistoχsinai, ápsistsixtsiksistoχsinai *he (4 p.) stuck himself, he (4 p.) stuck himself with arrows*.

**ksistoχsoyi-** to warm oneself: nitáksistoχsoyi *I warm myself*, áksistoχsoyiu *he warms himself*; áksistapaiksistoχsoiau *they had done warm in themselves*.

**ksistoχt-** to fix up: amóm áksistoχtòs *when they had fixed up this (corral)*.

**ksistóχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) for nothing, at random, etc. (cf. ksist- with the same meanings).

**ksistrómita** (ksistómitaua) an. *wild dog*, obv. ksistómitai(i), pl. ksistómitaiks.

**ksistot-** to *spoil*: nitsiksistôtsixp, nitáiksistôtsixp *I spoil it*, áiksistôtsim *he spoils it*; nitsiksistotomoau, nitáiksistotomoau *I spoil for him*, áiksistotomoyiu *he spoils for him*.

**ksistot-**: k<sub>i</sub> anniks<sub>i</sub> noʒkáikamotai otsiksistotoauáiks *and some of the people they had done that to would be saved*.

**ksistotaka-** to *make hot*: amóm kâʒtsitsiksistotakazpuau nitsinikinàni *you (pl.) must get hot thus my soup of the leg-bones*.

**ksistotsistot-** to *warm*: nitáiksistotsistôtsixp *I warm it*, áiksistotsistôtsim *he warms it*. The use of this verb among the Peigans is not quite sufficiently warranted.

**ksistsepuyi-** to *stand ready* v. ksistsipuyi- (same meaning).

**ksistsi-** to *be completed, to be ready*: áksistsiu *is completed*; itáksistsi-áiks *then they (an.) were completed*: otsóʒsoaists áikâʒkanaiksistsiu *their foods would all be ready*. — Cf. ksist- *done, completed*.

**ksistsi-** to *be wet*: itsiksistsiu *it is wet*.

**ksistsikimista-** to *become liquid*: âʒké kó'sa asáni ákoʒtsiksistsikimistau *the paint will be made liquid with the cup of water*.

**ksistsikímistàni** in. *liquid, flavoured water*.

**ksistsikó** (ksistsikúi, ksistsikúi) in. *day*, pl. ksistsikuists: ksistsikúsi *during the day*; áiáksiksistsikúixk *coming day*.

**ksistsiksii-** to *scratch*: nitáksistsiksii *I scratch*, áksistsiksiiu *he scratches*.

**ksistsikúinatsiu** (áksistsikuinatsiu) *it is light* (as day-light).

**ksistsikúma** an. *thunder*, pl. ksistsikúmaiks (by the side of -ksistsikùmiks, v. paʒtsiksistsikùm).

**Ksistsikumâʒkitòpi** (-òpiua) an. *Day-rider*, a man's name, obv. -òpi(i). There remain some doubts about the correct form of this name.

**Ksistsikúmikamosàke** (-àkeua) an. *Steals-in-the-day-time-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**ksistsikúmistan** in. *window*.

**ksistsikúsi** v. ksistsikó.

**ksistsimman** in. *bead*, pl. ksistsimmanists.

**ksistsipoʒki-** to *get the hair off*: áistamiksistsipoʒkimiau otokyánoko-moàuaists *they then would get the hair off their hides*.

**ksistsipuyi-** to *stand around, to stand in a circle*: sotámiksistsipuyiáiks *then they stood around*; aukanáiksistsipuyisi *when they all stood around*.

**ksistsipuyi-** to *stand ready*: k<sub>i</sub> itâʒkanaiksistsepüyiau *and then they all stood ready*.

**ksistsistot-** to *complete*: nitáksistsistotoau *I complete him*, áksistsistotoyiu *he completes him*; áksistsistotoyiu omi otokis *she had fixed up his hide*; nitáksistsistôtsixp *I complete it*, áksistsistôtsim *he completes it*.

**ksistspápiu** *it is easy*.

**-ksisttsi-** to *be made ready*: kanáksisttsii otokyápokists *they were all made out of raw-hides*.

**ksistui-** (kaistui-) *for nothing, at random, etc.* (cf. **ksist-** with the same meanings): *nisótamiksistuyitòkskasatâu I then just ran (into the middle of these many horses): itsiksistuitapustô then he beckoned at random; ponokâmitaua kaistuitapuyiu the horse is standing without use: kaistuitauâniua he was saying to himself (prop. at random).*

**ksistui-** *warm* v. **ksisto-** *warm.*

**-ksistui-** *to stick (to fix) upon:* *mistsisi ıxtäzkanaıksistuiimaie he would stick it all upon the stick.*

**ksistuini-** *to die without any special cause, to die from old age:* *kitâksıksistuini you will die from old age.*

**ksistuiókâkin** *in. hot pemmican.* pl. **ksistuiókâkists**

**ksistuitauani-** (kaistuitauani-) *to say at random, to say to oneself:* *kaistuitauâniua he was saying to himself.*

**-ksistun-** *throat, wind-pipe:* *ıxtsıtsıksistünüaie he then hit him on the throat with (it): itsıtsoıksistünüaie he then hit her on the throat. — Cf. moıksistúna.*

**ksistúnùn** (*ksistúnuna*) *we (incl.).* obv. **ksistúnùni**

**ksistuyet-** *to waste:* *nitâıksistuyetsıxp I waste it. âıksistuyetsım he wastes it.*

**ksistuyi-** *for nothing, etc.,* v. **ksistui-** *for nothing, etc.*

**ksistuyi-** *warm* v. **ksisto-** *warm.*

**ksistuyi-** (kaistuyi-) *to promise:* *nitâıksistuyı I promise. âıksistuyıu, kaistuyıu he promises. — Cf. ksistoat.*

**ksistúyisopû** *there is a warm wind:* *ıtsıtótstsiu ksistúyisopuyı there came a warm wind.*

**ksistuyitokskasi-** (*ksistuyitokskasat-*) *to run at random:* *nisótamıksistuyitòkskasatâu I then just ran (into the middle of these many horses).*

**Ksistúyitsima** *an. Was-astray, a woman's name (Northern Peigan).*

**ksisuyı** *m. coffee-pot.*

**ksiu-** *earth* v. **ksı-** *earth.*

**ksiu-** *on foot* v. **ksı-** *on foot.*

**ksiuat-** v. **ksiuo-** *to stop.*

**ksiuáuakâsi** (*ksiuáuakâsiua*) *an. spider, obv. ksiuáuakâsi(ı), pl. ksiuáuakâsıks (lit. earth-trotter).*

**Ksiuáuakâsi** (*Ksiuauákasi*) (*-siua*) *an. Spider, a man's name, obv. -sı(ı) (Blood Indian).*

**ksiuo-** (*ksoo-*) *to go on foot:* *nitâıksiuo, nitsıksiuó I go on foot, âıksiuó, ksiuó he goes on foot. — Cf. ksı- on foot.*

**ksiuo-** (*ksiuat-, ksoat-*) *to stop:* *nitâıksiuo I stop, âıksiuo he stops; nitâıksiuatau I stop (being occupied) with him, âıksiuatsiu he stops (being occupied) with him; mâtaıksioatsiuaıe (mâtaıksiuatsiuaıe) he would not stop with him (that means: pursuing him); otâıksioâkaıe (otâıksiuâkaıe) he (4 p.) had stopped (looking) for him; nitâıksiuatoıxp I stop it, âıksiuatom he stops it.*

ksiuóʔtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *below, down to the bottom.* — Cf. ksi- *earth*, ksiixtsiu.

kso- *earth* v. ksi- *earth*.

kso- *on foot* v. ksi- *on foot*.

ksoat- . . . ksiuat- v. ksiu o- *to stop*.

ktsí (ktsiua) *an. sea-shell*, obv. ktsí(i), pl. ktsiiks.

kuitapiménikiaki (kwitapiménikiaki) *if you meet any person*.

kum- *round* v. kom- *round*.

Kúmanoitapí v. Kúmonuitapí.

kumapínisin in. (?) *eye-ball*.

kumat- (oʔkumat-) *to forbid*: kitómitama kumátsis *forbid your dog*; ki oʔkúmatiua otómitam *and she forbade her dog.* — Cf. auʔkumat-.

-kumi *water, liquid* v. -komi.

kumixkétan in. *small round bread*, pl. kumixkétanists.

kumonui- *dark-blue*, kúmonuinam (an.) *he is dark-blue*, kúmonuinàtsiu (in.) *it is dark-blue*.

-kumonuitapepuyi- *to speak Nez-Percé*: nitáʔkumonuitapepuyi *I speak Nez-Percé*, áʔkúmonuitapepuyiu *he speaks Nez-Percé*.

Kúmonuitapí (-tapiua) *an. Nez-Percé tribe*, obv. -tapi(1) (*dark-blue people*).

-kumonuitapi- *Nez-Percé* v. -kumonuitapepuyi-.

Kúmonuitapiàke (-àkeua) *an. Nez-Percé woman*, pl. Kúmonuitapiàkeks.

Kúmonuitapikoān *an. Nez-Percé Indian*, pl. Kúmonuitapikoaks.

kun- v. akun-.

Kutunái (Kutunáiu) *an. Kootenay tribe*, obv. Kutunái(i).

-kutunai- *Kootenay* v. -kutunaiepuyi-.

Kutunáiàke (-àkeua) *an. Kootenay woman*, pl. Kutunáiàkeks.

-kutunaiepuyi- *to speak Kootenay*: nitáʔkutunaiepuyi *I speak Kootenay*, áʔkutunaiepuyiu *he speaks Kootenay*.

Kutunáikoān *an. Kootenay Indian*, pl. Kutunáikoaks.

-kuyi- *calf, colt, pup* v. -koyi-.

kwitapiménikiaki v. kwitapiménikiaki.

-ky- *head, face* v. -ki (same meanings).

-kyai- *bear*: nitoʔkyaiekiäki *I trap a bear (bears)*; kyáiaʔpatòmiu *she has a bear for a lover*; kitákietàʔkyaiaiskoʔtoʔpuau *I shall act to you as if I were a bear.* — Cf. kyáio.

Kyáiakäümmi *an. Many-bears*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

Kyáiatzi (Kyáiatziua) *an. Bear-Brave*, pl. Kyáiatziiks: ki ómiks nátokami Kyáiatziiks *and there were two Bear-Braves.* — Cf. Mátsiks.

kyaiáu — ki aiáu *alas* v. aiáu.

Kyáiekakò (-kakò) *an. Bear-Dove*, pl. Kyáiekakuiks: ki ómiks nátokami ipotóʔtsiks ánniksimaie kyáiekakòiau *and there were two (of the Doves) in the lower part, that were the Bear-Doves.* — Cf. Kakuiks.

-kyaiekiäki- *to trap a bear (bears)*: nitoʔkyaiekiäki *I trap a bear*.

kyáiekokaup (ixkyáiekokaup) in. *bear-lodge (bear-painted lodge)*.

**Kyáieniksi** (-ksua) an. *Angry-bear*, a man's name obv. -ksi(1) (Blood Indian).

**kyáiepokà** v. kyáio pokà.

**Kyáiepota** an. *Flying-bear*, a man's name, obv. -pota(1).

**Kyáiesisaγtài** in. *Maria's river* (lit. *Bear creek*)

**kyáieskèini** (-skèinuua) an. *fattest buffalo-cow*, obv. -skèini(1), pl. -skèiniks (bear-cow).

**Kyáietapò** v. Kyáii tapò

**Kyáietsis** an. *Bear-leggings*, a man's name.

**kyáiiistoān** an. *bear-knife* (*knife given by a bear*): ixkvāisto'innu he had a bear-knife.

**Kyáii tapò** (-tapòa) an. *Went-to-the-bear*, a man's name, obv. -tapòi.

**kyáio** (kyáioa) an. *bear*, obv. kyáioi, pl. kyáioiks. — Cf. -kyáioi.

**Kyáio** (Kyáioa) an. *Bear*, a man's name, obv. Kyáioi.

**kyáiopokà** (-pokàua) an. *bear-cub*, obv. -pokà(1), pl. -pokàiks.

**kyáioskèini** v. kyáieskèini.

**-kyaioško-** bears (collective): ákoγtsitsistapoγkyaiòskoγpi that is where-from more bears will be in the future.

**Kyáiotokâni** an. *Bear-head*, a man's name.

**kyáiotokis** in. (also an. ?) *bear-skin*, pl. kyáiotokists (also -kiks ?).

## X.

·χk (-χka), -xk (-xka), a relative suffix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar: nitsikstünnoau annāχka ninauayk *I am very much afraid of him, who is that man there*; noχkoχkókut annāχk akéuayk *give me her, who is that woman*; nikāinitānan annāχk kipitākeuayk *we have killed her, who was that old woman*; annāχk Pek/inikoānayk ānitsiuayk sauúmitsitapiks, ānnaχkaie oχsokóai *that one, who was a Peigan, that killed bad people, his road is it*; annāχka opokási-naχka *that which was that crowd of children*; stāau amóχk tāuauaiākiokayk *a ghost is this one that hits me*; āχkitsksinoàu amóχk áiatòayk *that we may know him, this one that is howling here*; ki ámoχkaie ixtsístapitstsiu okāni *and what this is, that it is the medicine-lodge started from*; ānnixkaie nimoχtsipi *what that is, that is why I came in*; ānnim annixkaie āχkéu *what is yonder there, that is a water*; ānnixkàie ānnoχk-ksistsikúixk nimoχ-taistunnòanāni ísistsiks *what that was, that is why nowadays we are afraid of wolverines*; annixk pistāχkanixk otāpaixkaytoχpikx ikúkapiu *the tobacco, that he sold, is very bad*; annixk nitoχpúmmaixk nápioyisk ikómayko *the house, that I bought, is very large*; annixk anákimatsisk nitsinixpikx *the lamp that I saw*: spóχtχk *on high*. — Cf. -aχks, -ixk, -sk.

-χpi v. -pi.



## X.

-**xk** (-xka) v. -z k.

-**xpi** v. -p i.

## M.

**m-** *he (him), she (her), it*: máksipisi *that he will enter*; máksotàsi *that it will rain*; mážksinisaie *that (the gambling-wheel) might die*; mážksksinoazsaie *that he may know it*; mážksoatāžpi *something that he might eat*. — *they*: máksipisau *that they will enter*; mážksoatāžpiu *something that they might eat*. — In the future of the subjunctive **m-** usurps the domain of **n-** and **k-**, so that, e.g., máksikstakiènikì means *if I shall bite* and *if you will bite* as well as *if he will bite*. But in the future of the conjunctive **m-** is used only in the third person. — *his, her, its*: maáuysi *his mouth*; maiáiuu *his robe*; maáuysi *his grand-parent* (also: *parent-in-law*). — *their*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: maáužsoàuai *their grand-parent* (also *parent-in-law*). — In some names of parts of the body and perhaps in some other words **m-** seems to be an indefinite possessive prefix (*somebody's*). So mistóan *beard*, mamin *feather* will properly mean: *somebody's beard*, *somebody's (some bird's) feather*. It is to be noticed that in some cases the indefinite possessive and definite possessive forms of the third person are identical, e.g. maáuysi *mouth (somebody's mouth)* and *his mouth*, maiáiuu *robe (somebody's robe)* and *his robe*. — Cf. **mo-**, **o-**, **ot-** *he*.

**-m** (**-ma**), a demonstrative suffix added to pronominal, nominal, and other forms: stámitapixtsisòiau amóm einiim *they then went in to these buffalo*; amóm máksiniuàm ksistápists *the choicest parts of this carcase*; ki omáma akékoānama itanistsiua Nápi *and that girl then told the Old Man*; omám ažkyápožtám àkéuam *over there at home is a woman*; nitstáitapiu omám áuyiuam *that one eating is living the last of his life*; omáma ninauam itsipuáu *that chief got up*; itanistsiua omima matàpiima *he then told the people*; itsinóyiu omím akéyam otsipáutsimòki *he then saw that woman that refused him*; stámatsitòtò omím kipitákeima *then he came to that other old woman*; opúksátsis ixtsitákiu omím otskínaiim *she hit that horn of his with her stone-hammer*; omím mistákim ánnamaie onokā-mitasin *on that mountain there are many horses*; omí otsísožkeman itsitá-pipiu omím nitúmmoyim *he took his youngest wife to that butte*; ómima miníuma *that island over there*; ki omiksi kipitákeks itsóžkaipuyiàua omíma auátsimànima *and those old women were standing by that hole*; omiksimaksiskstúksiksim *those beavers*; nisótúmitskitanàni omiksim áinakàsiksim *(then it was) that we (excl.) left that waggon*; tokskáie omistsima óko-aisaistsima *one of those pieces of belly-fat*; kažkitánistaua annáma matápiuama *that you may say to the people there*; annóm nókosam *my children here*. Very common is the extension of adverbs ending in **-tsi** (**-ožtsi**, etc.) by means of the suffix **-m**.

-m (-mi) is a suffix used in the possessive flexion to emphasize the idea of external ownership. It ought to be treated in grammar. Here we give only a few examples: nitáiksinim *my swine*: nitáiksiniminàna *our (excl.) swine*; otáiksinimoàuai *their swine*; nitómitàm *my dog*: otómitàm *his dog*; ninápim *my old man*; unnápim *his old man*; nitsinaim *my chief*: otsinaimoàuai *their chief*; kitsitapimoaiks *your folks*; otožkaksàkinim *his axe*: nitóksisakom *my meat*; kitópim *your rope*; otsistsim *his stick*.

má = o m á.

maáʒsi v. n a á ʒ s i.

maáuʒi an. or in. ? *mouth*; naáuʒi *my mouth*, maáuʒi *his mouth*. — Cf. -a u ʒ i-.

mai- *very, very much*, shortened form of a mai-. Examples: máikim-miuaie (máikimiua) *he pitied him very much*: máipaʒkôʒsinisikapokomipûmini *his lice have a very bad-death-dirty taste*: máikaʒkistotókii *they make us very much ashamed*. — Cf. m a u m a i- *very*.

maíái (maíáua) an. *robe*, pl. maíáiks; naíáua *my robe*, maíái(1) *his robe*.

Máiki (Máikiua) an. *Mike*, obv. Máiki(i). — Also used as adaptation of *Maggy*.

máikoʒkistotókii *they make us (incl.) very much ashamed*.

máipaʒkôʒsinisikapokomipûminai (the text has -ini) *his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste*.

Maistáke (-ákeua) an. *Crow-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(1).

Maistápini (-iua) an. *Crow-eyes*, a man's name, obv. -i(i).

Maistáuanoki an. *Crow's-tail-feather*, a man's name.

maistáʒsoàtsists in. pl. *crow-tail-feathers*.

maistó (maistóa) an. *crow*, obv. maistói, pl. maistoiks. As second member of compounds we find -aisto, e.g. Makáisto *Short-crow*, Manáisto *New-crow*, Mekiáisto *Red-crow*.

Maistó (-tóa) an. *Crow*, a woman's name, obv. -toi (Blood Indian).

maistóikokàup in. *crow-bird-lodge*.

Maistóisayi an. *Crazy-crow*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

Maistópana (Maistópan) an. *Crow-arrow*, the name of a man in an ancient story, obv. Maistópani.

Maistúimauansüʒi an. *Crow-burned-west*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

mak- *short*. We have found it only in personal names of a nominal character. V. Makáisto, Makáke, and cf. Maká.

mak- *bad* v. m a k-.

mak- *about to, going to* v. a k- (same meaning).

Maká (Máka) an. *Dwarf* (prop. *short-one*), a man's name, obv. Makái (Blood Indian).

mákaipii *blizzard*: ki ánniauk kokúʒi itótstsui mákaipii *and that night the blizzard was there*.

Makáisto (-toa) an. *Short-crow*, a man's name, obv. -toi (Blood Indian).

Makáke (-ákeua) an. *Short-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(1).

makakékin v. m o k a k é k i n.

**makap-** (-okap-) *bad, dirty, filthy*; makàpsiu, ikàpsiu (-okapsiu), áukàpsiu (an.) *he is bad*, nitókàps *I am bad*; makápiu (-okapiu), áukápiu (in.) *it is bad*. With *ik-* *very*: ikókàpsiu (an.) *he is very bad*, ikókàpiu (in.) *it is very bad*. — *scarce*: áimakápiu *it is (gets) scarce*. — *having syphilis*: ikàpsiu (-okapsiu), áukàpsiu *he has syphilis*. — Cf. *mak-* *bad*.

**makápaipistsi** an. *bad blanket*. pl. makápaipistsiks.

**makápàke** (-àkeua) an. *bad woman*. obv. -àke(i). pl. -àkeks; kitokápakèu *you are a bad woman*.

**Makápâʒtsàni** (-tsànua) an. *Bad John*, a certain man's nickname. obv. -tsàn(1).

**makápiapi** (-okápiapi) (-apiua) an. *bad old man*. obv. -api(i). pl. -apiks; ákawkápiapiu *they are already bad old men*.

**makápiistsis** an. *bad tree*. pl. makápiistsiks.

**makápiitaʒtai** in. *bad river*. pl. makáputaʒtaists.

**makápinau** (-inaua) an. *bad man*. obv. -ina(1). pl. -inaiks.

**makápinokâmita** (-taua) an. *bad horse*. obv. -tai(i). pl. -taiks.

**Makápipi'ksàke** (-àkeua) an. *Bad-bird-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -àke(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**makápipotàtsis** an. *bad stove*. pl. -potàtsiks.

**makápitapi** (makápitapiua) an. *bad person or people*. obv. makápitapi(i). pl. makápitapiks.

**makápitapisini** (-okápitapisini) in. *being a bad person*: otokápitapisin itapókapiinixkatau *because of his being a bad person he was called the reverse of it*.

**makápoʒsokò** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *bad road*. pl. makápoʒsokuists.

**makápomità** (-omitàua) an. *bad dog*. obv. -omitài(i). pl. -omitàiks.

**makápsini** in. *filth, dirt*.

**makas-** (aukas-, okas-) *to pick up, to snatch up*: nitáukàsi *I pick up*, mákasui, áukàsiu *he picks up*; nitáukasatau *I pick him up*, makásatsui, áukasatsui *he picks him up*; nitáukasatoʒp, nitókasatoʒp *I pick it up*, áukasatom, ókasatom *he picks it up*; omí ús kakókasatòminai omí matápio-ksisàko *his son-in-law just picked up that piece of human flesh*.

**makáutskinaikin** in. (?) *short-rib*.

**makénimau** (makénimaua) an. *curlew*. obv. makénimai(i). pl. makénimaiks.

**maket-** (-aket-) *to put on the saddle, to saddle, to use as saddle*: nitáiaket, nitáket *I put on the saddle*, máketau *he puts on the saddle*; nitáiaketoau, nitáketoau *I saddle him*, áiaketoyu, máketoyu *he saddles him*; nitsitáketoau *then I saddled him*; nitáiaketatoʒp, nitáketoatoʒp *I use it as saddle*, áiaketatom, máketatom *he uses it as saddle*.

**mákixkini-** *to comb*: nitáiakixkini *I comb*, áiakixkiniu *he combs*; nitáiakixkininau *I comb his hair*, áiakixkininiu *he combs his (another person's) hair*; nitáiakixkinioʒsi *I comb my own hair*, áiakixkinioʒsiu *he combs his own hair*.

**mákixkinioʒsàtsis** in. *comb*. pl. mákixkinioʒsàtsists.

**makixts-** (-akixts-) *to take care of the body and carry it off to its resting-place on a hill, to bury*: nitáiakixtsau *I bury him*, áiakixtsiu *he buries him*.

**mákiixtsàs**kin in. *burial*.

**makit-** (-akit-) *to pack*: nitákítaki *I pack*, mákitakiu *he packs*: nitákítsau *I pack him*, mákitsiu *he packs him*; nitákitoʔp *I pack it*, mákitom *he packs it*

**mako-** (-ako-) *wolf*: népuzkanòpskàkò *I was taken a capture by wolves* — Cf. makúyi.

**makokimi-** *old lodge* (prop. *bad lodge*): makokimiaists *they were* (clothes of) *old lodges*; makokimisokasimiàuaists *they were dresses made of old lodges*.

**makokini-** (-akokini-) *to steer*: nitákokinixp *I steer it*, áiakokinim *he steers it*, mákokinit *steer it*. Verified by de Josselin de Jong (we should rather expect makokini-, -akokini-, cf. -akokini- *to harness*).

**makokís** in. *buffalo-cow-hide*, pl. makokísts (prop. *bad hide*).

**maksíni** in. *wound*, pl. maksínists; nitáksini *wound made by me*, otáksini *wound made by him*; nistóa nitáksin *I shot him myself* (prop. *it is a wound made by myself*).

**maksískum** (-oksískum) an. *spring* (of water), pl. maksiskumiks: nitóksískum *my spring*, otóksískum *his spring*; kɪ omím nisótamitotaipixpinan Mamíua otóksiskomímiks *and then we* (excl.) *got over there to Fish's springs*.

**máksitaʔsauaie** v. stámaksitsiuaie.

**Makskíani**kapi (-piua) an. *Bad-looking-face-young-man*, a man's name, obv. -pi(i).

**makskíu** v. makskíu.

**Makúia**pi (-apiua) an. *Wolf-old-man*, a man's name, obv. -api(i) (Blood Indian).

**Makúimāʔsin** an. *Wolf-going-west*, a man's name.

**Makúioʔsokò** (-kùu, -kùyi) in. *Milky Way* (lit. *Wolf-road*). — Cf. Akúioʔsokò.

**makúyi** (makúyia), -okuyi (-okuyia) an. *wolf*, obv. makúyi(i), -okuyi(i), pl. makúyiks, -okuyiks. — Cf. akui-, makó-.

**Makúyisapop** (-sapopa) an. *Wolf-plume*, a man's name, obv. -sapopi.

**Makúyisisaksin**om an. *Wolf-roan*, a man's name.

**Makúyistapistani** an. *Strangle-wolf*, a man's name.

**maʔkanistsi-** *to conjure in doctoring*: nitáiaʔkanistsi *I conjure*, áiaʔkanistsiu *he conjures*.

**máʔkanistsitapiskotò**aʔpi*ai* (he began to think about) *what he should do to them*.

**máʔkauakàtsis** *that he should keep watch*.

**maʔkoʔkúyis** (probably misheard for maʔkoʔkâis) *that he ought to have a robe*. — Cf. maiái.

**-maʔpatom-** an. *side-husband, lover of a married woman*: nimaʔpatòma *my side-husband*, ómaʔpatòmi *her side-husband*. — Cf. aʔpatòmiu.

**maʔt-** v. moʔt-.

**Mamí** (-miua) an. *Fish*, a man's name, obv. -mí(i).

**mamiátsikimi** (mamiátsikimiua) an. *magpie*, obv. mamiátsikimi(i), pl. mamiátsikimiks.

**mamiátsikimyâzsoàtsists** in. pl. *magpie-tail-feathers*.

**mamín** an. *feather*, wing, pl. maminiks; omín *its feather or wing*. — Cf. -omín-.

**Mamítapi** (-tapiua) an. *Fish people* (which tribe? Somewhere in Oregon), obv. -tapii.

**mamíu** (mamíua), -ómiu (-ómiua) an. *fish*, pl. mamiks (-ómiks); nito-mím *my fish*, otomím *his fish*.

**Mamyáuyake** (-ákeua) an. *woman belonging to the Fish-eaters*, pl. -akeks.

**Mamyáuyikoân** an. *man belonging to the Fish-eaters*, pl. -koaiks.

**Mamyáuyiks** an. pl. *Fish-eaters*, a Blood Indian band.

**man-** *new, young*, mánisiu (an.) *he is new*, maníu (in.) *it is new*. As a verbal prefix it has to be translated in different ways: mánokimíua *he has a new lodge*; omíksisk mánatâzkâpinâusiks *those that had a new way of dressing*; mánokkèmiu *he is new-married*; mánotò *he has come recently*; mánistsistomaiks *those that had recently given birth to a child*; mánisai-koyin *she* († p.) *recently had a litter of pups*. — Cf. **manisk-** *young*.

**Manáisto** (-toa) an. *New-crow*, a man's name, obv. -toi.

**Manáke** (-ákeua) an. *New-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

**manákaistoàsi** (manákaistoàsiua) an. *the people who are now growing up*, obv. manákaistoàsi(1).

**manákaitapi** (manákítapi) (-tapiua) an. *the people who are now growing up*, the *new-grown-up people*, obv. -tapi(i).

**manáukin** (manókin) an. *young wolf* (*new-breast*).

**mánauyists** in. pl. *flanks*.

**Maní** (-níua) an. (French) *Marie*, obv. -ní(i).

**manik-** (-anik-) refers to size and age: manistápanikožkimixpiu according to the size (the calves) were; manikožkimixpiu (the calves were known) what size they were; ótožpokanikožksima that one that had the same size (age) as he; otsikanikožksipi stúmatškànikožksim then he was again of the size he had been before. — Cf. **anik-** (same function).

**mánikápi** (mánikápiua), mánikápi (mánikápiua) an. *unmarried young man*, obv. mánikápi(i), mánikápi(i), pl. mánikápiks, mánikápiks; otánikapis when he was a young man. — The word mánikápi is also used for a certain flower. — Cf. **manikapimat-**.

**manikapimat-** (-anikapimat-) to have as a single young man: nitáianikapimatau I have him as a single young man, áianikapimatsiu he has him as a single young man; sotúmaytsoàianikapimatsiuaie then he had him as a single man instead of himself staying with him; ákanikapimatau we (incl.) will have him for a young man. — Cf. **mánikápi**.

**Manikápiinaim** an. *Young-man-chief*, a man's name.

**manipóka** (-pókaua) an. *new-born child*, obv. -pókai(i), pl. -pókaiks.

**manisk-** (manisks-), -anisk- (-anisks-) *young*: maniskáiksini *young pig*;

maniskéini *young buffalo*; mániskoꝯkyàio *young bear*; mániskòmaꝯkstoki *young mule*; mániskòmità *young dog*; manisksínokâmita *young horse*; mánisksist·mik *young buffalo-bull*; maniskskéini *young buffalo-cow*; ómaꝯkaniskskéinin *there was a big young buffalo-cow*. — Cf. *man-nur*.

**maniskáiksini** (-áiksiniua) *an. young pig*, *obv.* -áiksini(i), *pl.* -áiksíniks.

**maniskéini** (-éiniua) *an. young buffalo*, *obv.* -éini(i), *pl.* -éiniks.

**mániskoꝯkyàio** (-kyàioa) *an. young bear*, *obv.* -kyàioi, *pl.* -kvàioiks

**mániskòmaꝯkstoki** (-stokiua) *an. young mule*, *obv.* -stoki(i), *pl.* -stokiks.

**mániskòmità** (-òmitàua) *an. young dog*, *obv.* -òmità(i), *pl.* -òmitaiks.

**manisksínokâmita** (-mitaua) *an. young horse*, *obv.* -mita(i), *pl.* -mitaiks

**mánisksist·mik** (-stomika) *an. young buffalo-bull*, *obv.* -st·mik(i), *pl.* -stamíkiks.

**maniskskéini** (-skéiniua) *an. young buffalo-cow*, *obv.* -skéini(i), *pl.* -skéiniks; ómaꝯkaniskskéinin *there was a big young buffalo-cow* († p.).

**manist-** (manists-), **-anist-** (-anists-) *according to, how, such as, etc.*, the same as *anist-*, a relative prefix that has to be translated in different ways: *maniststokimixp* *according to that the water was so cold*; *manistoꝯkotâspiau* *how they got horses*; *manistsikaꝯkapit·kixpiau* *how they cut (the horses) loose*; *manistâuauaꝯkautsiixp* *how (the ancient Peigan tribe) fought in war*; *manistsínomàtapoꝯs támanistsippiautomò* *when (the war-party) had started down, he was accordingly far ahead*; *nanistótaspinan. ánni nanistâitaskimaꝯpinan* *as we (excl.) owned horses (separately), so we drove them (separately)*; *ki ánnyaie nanistsksinoau, nanistâuꝯtsimatâu* *and that is what I know about (the people of the olden times), what I heard about them* (grammatically a singular); *ánni nanistótsistapitsixp* *that is the way I understand it*; *káꝯkanistsitapiixpi* *how you can live*; *kinétoꝯkanistaiàkàinoàu* *you will always see him accordingly*; *kinétoꝯkanistoꝯkot* *I still give you (a striped one)*; *katânistâiaꝯsp àké* *there was no such fine-looking-woman*; *pinanistsiksímistât* *do not think thus*; *noꝯkanistâpistotsit* *fix it according to (that)*. — Conjunctive-forms (and occasionally indicative-forms) of the third person singular and plural function as imperatives, when preceded by a compounded adhortative prefix, *ánni-anist(s)-* or *ánni-aꝯk-anist(s)-*. — Cf. *anist-*, *according to*, *manistap-*, *manisto-*.

**manistâiixpi** *an.*, *manistâuozpi* *in. six to each*.

**manistânisoyepi** *an.*, *manistânisozpi* *in. eight to each*.

**manistâpitapiixpi** (*according to*) *what kind of person he is*; *nmâtsksino-âuats, manistâpitapiixp* *I did not know, what kind of person he was*.

**manist·p-** (-anistap-), **manistap-** (-anistap-), *according to, how, such as, etc.*, the same as *manist-*: *manistâpanikoꝯkimixpiau* *according to their different sizes*; *manistâpomaxsîpiau* *according as they were big*; *manistâpikau·atapiksixpiaie* *as (according to that) he shook them harder*; *manistâpakanâpîxpi* *according to where they were hidden from view*; *manistâpisamistuyixp* *as it was far in the winter*; *manistâpopixpiaiks* (*according to*) *as they were sitting*; *tsâa kanistâpapauânixpa* *what are you talking about*; *tsâ kanistâpapaiâkstsímazpa* *how did you steer the cars*

of the lodge about; skátamanistapinauminiaks then they were according to that their wings were growing long. — Cf. anistap- and manist-.

**manistápakànàpixpi** where (the people) were hidden from view.

**manisto-** (-anisto-) to go accordingly, etc.: tsáytau tákanistòẏpaẏtau how shall I be able to go there; ánni matanistót now go back the same way. — Cf. manist-.

**manistöẏkitsikapi** an., manistöẏkitsikazpi in. seven to each.

**manístsakàmotsiixpiáu** according to their being of the same age.

**manistsí** in. travoy, pl. manistsists (also used as plurale tantum); nunistsí my travoy, pl. nunistsists: unistsí his (usually: her) travoy, pl. unistsists.

**manistsípíxkspi** an., manistsípíxksöẏpi in. nine to each.

**manistsíppixpi** an., manistsíppoẏpi in. ten to each.

**manistsísitsepi** an., manistsisitoẏpi in. five to each.

**manistsísöyepi** an., manistsísöẏpi in. four to each.

**manistsístokapi** an., manistsístókazpi in. two to each.

**manistsítokskapi** an., manistsítokskazpi in. one to each.

**manístsokskapi** an., manistsokskazpi in. three to each.

**mánokimiu** he has a new lodge.

**manókin** v. manáukin.

**Manókin** an. New-breast, a man's name, obv. -okini.

**manóksin** in. new bed, pl. manóksists.

**mánòẏk** an. new bucket, pl. mánòẏkiks.

**mánoẏkèmiu** he is new-married.

**manótápòtsists** in. pl. pieces of meat newly brought in: ki omístsim manótápòtsists mátoẏtsitsoyiau and they ate also of those new pieces of meat.

**manoto-** to have come recently: mánotò he has come recently.

**mási** (-ási) an. eatable root, turnip, pl. másiks (-ásiks).

**mat-** (-ot-, aut-) to take: nitáutaki, nitótaki I take, mâtakiu, -ótakiu, áutakiu, -áutakiu he takes; nitáutoau, nitótoau I take him, mâtöyiu, -ótöyiu, áutöyiu, -áutöyiu he takes him, matókit take me, matós take him; nitáutsixp, nitótsixp I take it, mátsim, -ótsim, áutsim, -áutsim he takes it, matsit take it: kanáutsit take it all; nitáutomoau, nitótomoau I take for (from) him, mátomöyiu, -ótomöyiu, áutomöyiu he takes for (from) him.

**mat-** going (in imperatives): matánistsis go and tell him; matásiststot go and wash it: matápsamok go and look out (pl.) for him: matótakos go and give him a drink: matsáiakstsit go out and steer (the ears of the lodge): matótos go and take him: mátoẏkotatsistatos go and persuade him. — Cf. matu-.

**mat-** (mats-) not. The distribution of the negative prefixes belongs to grammar. Examples of mat-: mátoẏkusksinoáuats he was not known; matsipiotoisiuaiks they did not go far for picking berries; nimátoẏpat- auaiksau I do not carry them (an.): nimátsksinixpâts I do not know it; kimátomaiokazpa you do not sleep yet.

**măt-** (mäts-) again, another, also, too, a variant of ät- again. It seems



that the vowel of this prefix is always short, even when stressed, in contradistinction to the vowel of *ma t-* *not*, which may be long or short according to the place of the accent. Examples: *omä mätstsiki* *that is another one*; *kókit matožkós* (= *matožkókit kós*) *give me another cup*; *matsiskôt* *go back again*; *ännistsiaie matožtáinauàsiu* *from those (coups) too he became a chief*; *matsksúpožpiik* *fall (pl.) back in again*; *mätsitskômažkaiau* *they ran back again*; *mätsitožkanitäutaipiu* *all the people also ran up to him*; *matótsiminai* *he (4 p.) took it also*; *mätaisaipin* *he (4 p.) too went stretching*; *mätäžkanäukapsiixkiau* *they were also all bad*; *mätsipiskiop* *they had another buffalo-corralling*; *omätsitotožsaie* *when he came back again to her*; *ómatsitaumatapauaiàkiokoaiauaiks* *they (4 p.) start to hit them again*; *omätsikimmok* *he was also pitied by (bears)*; *kénnimäie nimátožksksinoau* *and that is what I know about him too*; *omätsüksi* *when she came out again*; *kimátožkot* *I give you (them) also*; *omätsupsaie. mätsipapúminai* *when (the bird) looked again, then it flashed lightning again*; *tókskum omätsinitai* *again he killed one of them*

**mátaikyauaiks** (*the horses*) *were not broken.*

**mataino-** v. **matsino-**.

**matáincàuaiksau** *they (an.) are invisible.*

**mataiožtsimi-** *not to hear. to be deaf*: *nimátaiožtsimixpa* *I am deaf.*  
*mátaiožtsimiuaits* *he is deaf.*

**mátäžkimist** *an. black alcali. pl. mátäžkimistaiks.*

**matážkòsik** *go (pl.) after the carcass. — Cf. otažkosi.*

**matápi** (-itápi), **matápiua** (-itápiua) *an. person, people. obv. matápi(1). pl. matápiiks; nitsitapimiks. nitsitapímoaiks my people. otsitapimiks his people. — Cf. -itapi person.*

**matápinakuyi** *next morning.*

**matápioksisàko** *in. human flesh.*

**matápiuàsi-** (-itápiuàsi-) *to turn into a person*: *matápiuàsiu* *he turns into a person*; *itsitápiuàsiu* *he then turned into a person.* Here belongs *mátatsitapiuasiusuinai* *he (4 p.) did not live any more* (*lit. he did not turn into a person any more*).

**Matápyauakstsòžtsani** (-tsaniua) *an. Ambler-John, a man's nickname. obv. -tsani(i).*

**matät-** (*matáts-*) *not any more, no more* (*lit. not again*): *mátatsitapiuasiusuinai* *he (4 p.) was not living any more*; *mátatsikopumats* *he was not afraid any more*; *mátatožkòtskitsipimats* (*the buffalo*) *could not go back in any more*; *mátatapistotsiuaiks* *they did not move about any more*; *mátatožkapitsixtáuats* *there was nothing to think about any more. — Cf. sauät- and stat-.*

**matätožkuixkasi-** (*sauatožkuixkasi-*) *to be unable to do anything more*: *nimátatožkuixkaspinan* *we (excl.) could not do anything any more*; *nit-áisauatožkuixkàs* *I cannot do anything more.*

**matätsisi-** *to be not strong any more* (*an.*): *noúpspiiks mätatsisiau* *my eyes become weak.*

**mataukoyi-** to have nothing to eat: *nimátauḡkòyi I have nothing to eat. mátauḡkòyi he has nothing to eat.*

**mataskak-** to refuse (not to consent) v. -*us kak-*.

**mátaskaksayiuaiē** (the smoke) would not clear up.

**matoim-** (-otoim-, autoim-) to blame: *nitáutoimau I blame him, áutoimiu he blames him. matóimokit blame me; áutoimiauais they blamed them* (an.).

**matoiôpaists** (-otoiôpaists) in. pl. *rye-grass*.

**matoiôḡskò** (-skû-, -skûyi) in. *patch of rye-grass*, pl. *matoiôḡskuists*.

**Mátokeks** an. pl. *Women-society*.

**Mátokeks-om/inistâmoai-otsitskitaḡpiau** *Where-the-Women-society-left-their-lodge-pole*, a local name.

**matókskām** an., **matókskau** in. *other one*.

**-mátóḡkèman** an. *second (other) wife*, *nimátóḡkèman my second wife. omátóḡkèman his second wife.*

**matóḡketsi** (matóḡkitsi), **matóḡketsim** (matóḡkitsim) *different*.

**matóḡkitsi** v. *matóḡketsi*.

**matóḡkotsíuatsiks** *it can never be*.

**mátóḡkûiikiu** *he is not injured*.

**mátóḡkuiixkauayiu** *he did not belong to a band*. — Cf. *nitsíxkauau*.

**mátóḡkuiniu** *he can not be killed*.

**mátóḡpaiaksikinopàiuatsiks** *ókósiks (the buffalo) would not set warm their calves*.

**mátóḡtaioḡpimiskàupiau** v. *miópis*

**matom-** (-atom-) *first*: *matomotapòtsists (otatómapòtsists) the pieces of meat he had first brought in; matómautstuyiu it was in the beginning of the winter (prop. winter had first come); matómsotsikat you must slide first; matómistsitsaukika bury (pl.) me first; kámaḡtatáumomatapauop I have a mind to begin with you first (prop. let us eventually start with it first); áistámatómipiksiu then he will strike first*. — Cf. *matomo-*, *matómoḡt*, and also *autom-*, *itom-*, *itómo-*.

**matom-** not yet v. *matomai-*.

**matomai-** (matom-) *not yet*: *mátomapixtsuaiks (thus to be read instead of mátomapixtsuaiks they had not gone far yet; mátomautòatsiks he has not yet come; mátomaisámòats it was not yet a long while; nimátomaisksinipa auaykáutsisists I do not know yet about wars*. This compounded prefix is used only in the indicative, in contradistinction to *sauumai-* whose domain is the conjunctive (and subjunctive). — Cf. *imai-*.

**mátomaniuats** *he speaks untruth, he is wrong*. — Cf. *emani-*.

**matómipokàu** (-pokàua) an. *first-born child*, obv. -*pokài(i)*, pl. -*pokàiks*.

**matomo-** (matomaat-) *to go first*: *matómo he goes first, he goes before; matómaakit go before me, matómaatsis go before him*. — Cf. *matom-*, *first*, *matómoḡt*, and also *autom-*, *itom-*, *itómo-*.

**matómoḡt**, **matómoḡtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *first, formerly*.

**mâtsàke** (mâtsàkeua) an. *whore*, obv. *mâtsàke(i)*, pl. *mâtsàkeks*.

**matsap-** (matsaps-) , atsap- (atsaps-) *crazy, foolish* (cf. the following catchwords).

**matsápàke** (-àkeua) an. *whore*, obv. -àke(1), pl. -àkeks.

**matsapsi-** (atsapsi-) *to be crazy, to be foolish*. nitátsápsi *I am crazy, I am foolish*. mátsápsiu, áuatsápsiu, átsápsiu *he is crazy, he is foolish*: isoʔtsik omí otoʔkémán mátsápsis *if, in the future, his wife was foolish*; kámitátsápsis omá akékoän *if the girl was foolish*. — Cf. matsap-

**mátsápsini** in. *folly, madness*.

**matsapsistotoʔsi-** (-atsapsistotoʔsi-) *to make a fool of oneself*: nitau-átsápsistotoʔsi *I make a fool of myself*, auátsápsistotoʔsiu *he makes a fool of himself*.

**Mátsauauòtaniàke** (-àkeua) an. *Good-shield-woman*, obv. -àke(1).

**Matseís** (Matseísa) an. (French) *Baptiste* (reinterpreted as *Fine-leggings*).

**matsékapisàu** (matsékapisàua) an. *frog, toad*, obv. matsékapisai(1), pl. matsékapisaiks.

**matséks** *leggings* v. matsís.

**mátsi** (mátsiua) an. *brave*, pl. mátsiks.

**matsi-** (-itsi-) *sweet*: mátsipòkò (-itsipòkò) *it tastes sweet*: ikitsiipùm-inai (*the bark*) (4 p.) *was very sweet*: nitsitsimimnai *she* (4 p.) *smelt sweet*.

**mátsiepòkò** v. mátsipòkò.

**màtsiepokúiksipoʔkos** an. *fruit-can*, pl. màtsiepokúiksipoʔkosiks

**matsiiksistsiko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *fine day*, pl. matsiiksistsikuists.

**mátsiipum** (-itsiipum) *it is sweet*: ikitsiipùminai (*the bark*) (4 p.) *was very sweet*.

**mátsikáiai** an. *scraper*; ómatsikàiai *his scraper*.

**mátsikakanistapoʔkyakanapiua** akópists *one never turned his head away from the soups*.

**matsikín** (-itsikin) in. *moccasin*, pl. matsikísts: natsikin *my moccasin*, matsikín *his moccasin*. — Cf. atsikí, -itsik-, -itsikí-, -itsikín-, -itsín- *moccasin*.

**matsíkokuyi** *next night*.

**Mátsiks** an. pl. *Braves*, the third age-society of the Peigans. A member of the society was called Mátsi(ua).

**matsiksistsikuyi** *next day*.

**Matsinámaiake** (-akeua) an. *Fine-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(1).

**Matsinámaʔka** an. *Takes-a-good-gun*, a man's name, obv. -námaʔkai.

**matsínapskoyiuaatsaie** *he did not make himself known to him*.

**matsiní** (-itsiní) in. *tongue*, pl. matsinísts (-itsinísts); natsiní *my tongue*, matsiní *his tongue*. — Cf. -itsíní- *tongue*.

**mátsinixkimats**: aʔkéyi mátsinixkimats *he did not sink in the water*.

**matsino-** (matamo-) *no more (no longer, not for a long time)*: mátsinau-ataisapoʔpiuaiks *they* (an.) *did not fall back in again any more*; mátsino-

aipokakiuatsiks *he did not wake up any more*; matatsínoaipuauatsiksinaí *she († p.) never got up again any more*; matáinauaipuyiuatsiks *he would never talk for a long time*. Cf. also: nimátaksinoǎžkèmixpa *I shall not marry any more*; kimátakatsinoanokixpa *you will not see me any more*. — Cf. in o- *long*.

**Matsinyáuyi** (-áuyiua) an. *Tongue-eater*, a man's name, obv. -áuyi(i) (Blood Indian).

**matsipio** (mátsipioats) *is not far*.

**matsipokǎžkinakini-** (-itsipokǎžkinakini-) *to have a sweet liver*: átsitsipokǎžkinakinau *then they had sweet livers*.

**mátsipòkò** (-itsipòkò), mátsiepòkò (-itsiepòkò) *it tastes sweet, it is sweet*.

**matsipókoiskapayini** in. *sweet biscuit*.

**matsipokoistot-** (-itsipokoistot-) *to sweeten*: nitáitsipokoistotsixp *I sweeten it*, átsipokoistotsim *he sweetens it*, matsipókoistotsit *sweeten it*.

**matsipúaužsini** in. *getting up again* (e.g. out of bed); in Christian terminology used for resurrection.

**matsipúmapiu** v. púmapiu.

**matsís** (atsís, -itsís, -etsís) an. *legging*, pl. matsíks (atsíks, -itsíks), matséks (atséks, -etseks).

**Matsísaiپی** (-piua) an. *Makes-a-fine-charge*, a woman's name, obv. -pi(1).

**Mátsísini** in. *being a Brave*, also used as a collective designation of the Braves: Mátsísini otsínaímoaiaú *the chief of the Braves*. — Cf. **Mátsíks**.

**matsísíu** in. *matter* (pus), pl. matsísists: manistsísúmsaíkimiskǎžpi matsísini *(it was one day and a half) that the matter was running*. — Cf. itsísíu *it suppurates* and itsísíu *sore*.

**mátsitapiskò** *there was nobody*: ǎkauǎžkanisauàtapiskò moyists *there was nobody any more in the lodges*.

**mátsitapitapi-** *to belong in another place*: ómi nimátsitapitapiuxpnan *we (excl.) belong over there in that other place*.

**mátsitmetožpatsistoylinai** *(their mothers) had to break (the rock) in two*.

**mátsitsipixtsixpatsiks** *it is empty* (lit. *there is nothing inside*).

**mátsitsitapiuàsi-** *to return to life* (prop. *to turn into a person again, to become a person again*, viz. *at a certain moment, or under certain circumstances*): mátsitsitapiuàsiua *he then returned to life*.

**matsitsíuatsiks** *is not ripe, is underdone* (not sufficiently cooked).

**mátsitsstsixpa** (mátsitsstsip), mátsitsstsixpats *there are none, there is nothing*.

**matsiu-** (matso-, matsi-), -itsiu- (-itso-, -itsi-) *fine, good-looking, good*: matsóanikapi *fine young man*; otsitsoótasoauaíks *their fine horses*; iikitsíuakèu *was a very good-looking woman*; ikitsoakéinaí (stámikitsòakeinaí) *she († p.) was a very fine-looking woman*; nímotztaitsiuotaspinan *from (that) we had good horses*; ixtáitsiuokòsiaú *from (that) they had good colts*; kátaitsiuokòsiaú *that is why they had good colts*. With kai- *very* -itsiu- combines to kaitsiu-: káitsiuokomípum *his (that means: your) lice taste*

*very fine*; *kaitsiukèixpaie that she was a very fine woman* — Cf. *matsoap-*.

**Matsóake** (-akeua) an. *Good-looking-woman*, a woman's name obv. -ake(i).

**matsóanikapi** (-kapiua) an. *fine young man*, obv. -kapi(i), pl. -kapiks.

**matsoap-** (-itsoap-) *fine, good-looking*, *matsoápisiu* (-itsóápisiu) (an.) *he is fine*; *káiiikitsoápisiu she is very fine*; *manistsitsóápspi as he was fine*; *nitúyi nitsitsóápsiu she was just as fine-looking*; *otskáitsoápsai that he was good-looking*. — Cf. *matziu-*.

**matsoápanikapi** (-kapiua) an. *fine young man*, obv. -kapi(i), pl. -kapiks.

**matsoápi** in. *finery*, *ámoia matsoápiu otsináni the finery that belonged to him*.

**matsoápinau** (-inaua) an. *fine man*, obv. -ina(i), pl. -inaiks.

**matsoápitapi** (-tapiua) an. *fine person, fine people*, obv. -tapi(i) pl. -tapiks.

**matsoápsaʒkínau** (-inaua) an. *fine young married man*, obv. -ina(i), pl. -inaiks.

**mátsokasiu** *he is not strong, he is weak* (of men and animals with little muscular strength).

**Matsóomótsta** an. *Fine-massacre*, a woman's name.

**mátstsiki** (mátstsika, mátstsik) *other, another*, pl. an. mátstsíkiks pl. in. mátstsíkists. — *omá mátstsiki that is another one*. — Cf. *stsiki*.

**matui-** *going* (in imperatives): *matúsamis go and see him*. — Cf. *matgoing*.

**matúnni** *yesterday*.

**matuyí** in. *hay*. For more than one stack they use the plural *matuyists*. — Cf. *matuyís*.

**matúyixkoàsi-** (-otúyixkoàsi-) *to turn into grass*: *matúyixkoàsiu* (-otúyixkoàsiu) *turns into grass*; *áʒkunotúixkoàsop let us (incl.) turn into grass*.

**matúyixkuyi** in. *grass* (collective).

**matuyínsimmàni** in. *oats*, pl. *matuyínsimmànists*.

**matuyís** (-otuyis) in. *grass*, pl. *matuyists*. — Cf. *matuyí*.

**Matuyísayàke** (-àkeua) an. *Ojibway woman*, pl. *Matuyísayàkeks*.

**Matuyísayèkoān** an. *Ojibway Indian*, pl. *Matuyísayèkoaiks*.

**Matuyísayi** (Matuyísayiua) an. *Ojibway tribe*, obv. *Matuyísayi(i)* (*Grass-Crees*).

**mauk-** (mauks-) *why*: *máuksaietapiskoiau why are there no people*; *máukaiksistàpanistsiuaie why does he tell him something false*; *máukaniau why did he say*; *nimauksauanists why did not I do it thus*; *kimaukanisks why did you say*; *kimáuksotamauànisks why do you say now*; *kimauksipisks why did you come in*; *kimáuksaskʒsàipisks why do you always come in*; *kimáuksəsàps why did you look out*; *kimauksàuoʒtauisks why do not you eat from (these things)*; *kimáukitspiaistamiskòkixpuàisks àkssis why do you (pl.) give me then to eat (meat) with round fat (fat of the guts)*; *kimaukstamitàutsipuyisks anniksi osákiks why do you just stand by those*

pieces of back-fat; kimáukauasàinisks *why do you weep*; kímaukàtož-kiskataisks natséks *why do you have my leggings for pillow*; kímauksini-òkayks *why do you sleep so long*; kimáuksaužkaipuskayks *why do not you go and dance*; kímaukstúmitokyàupimayks *what is the reason you are making one shelter after another*. — Cf. m a u m a i- (combination of mauk- and -omai-).

**máukaiis** in. *breast*, pl. máukaiists: nomáukaiis *my breast*, omáukaiis *his breast*. — Cf. -a u k a i-.

**maužk-** red v. māžk- red.

**maumai-** (momai-) *very, very much, exceedingly*: máumaitapimui (mó-maitapimui) *it smells very much as if there were a person (there is a strong human smell)*: máumaisumipòpiuks *they are sitting up very late*. — Cf. a m a i-, m a i-.

**maumai-** is in some cases the sandhi-combination of mauk- *why* and -omai- (-umai-) *very* (v. a m a i-): kimáumaisumitapinakuyiks *why were you seen about during such a long time*; kimáumaisožkanisks *why do you say so very loud*.

**maupi-** v. a m a u p i-.

**mak-** (maks-), mak- (maks-) *bad*: makskiú *he has an ugly (bad) face*; makokis *bad hide* (i.e. buffalo-cow-hide); makokímiaists *they were (clothes of) old* (prop. *bad*) *lodges*; makokímisokasimiàuaists *they were dresses made of old* (prop. *bad*) *lodges*. — Cf. a u k- *bad*, m a k a p-, m a k s i n a-.

**maksina-** (-oksina-, -uksina-) *to be wicked*: maksinám, -oksinám (-uksinám) an. *he is wicked*, ikuksinàmin he (4 p.) *is very wicked (mean)*, ikóksinàmiau *they were very mean*, kitómauksin *you are very wicked (mean)*: otoksinásauaie *because they were quarrelsome*. — Cf. m a k-.

**moksinásini** in. *wickedness*.

**máksini** (máksiniua) an. *carcase*, pl. máksiniks; máksiniapi *the carcases about*.

**mákskitsists** in. pl. *ashes*.

**makskiú** (makskiú) *he has an ugly face*.

**mužt-** v. m o ž t-.

**mámapis** in. *old camp-ground*, pl. mámapists: nomápis *my old camp-ground*.

**man-** new v. m a n- new.

**manátsis** an. or in. ? *pin*: núnnàtsis *my pin*.

**mánistàmi** an. *lodge-pole*, pl. mánistàmiks.

**mástsiu** an. *rein*, pl. mástsiks: nóstsiks *my reins*.

**mat-** again v. m ā t- again.

**mátsi** v. m ā t s i.

**Mátsiks** v. M ā t s i k s.

**Mátsipàupi** (-aupiu) an. *Sits-up-again*, a man's name, obv. -aupi(i).

**māžk-** (māžks-) red: māžksinam (an.) *he is red*, māžksinatsiu (in.) *it is red*; áapani itáumaužksinatòm, amó otsítaipuyixpi *then he began to make blood show red, where he stood*.

**măȳkaina-** *to be bloody*: nitómăȳkainum *he was bloody all over*.

**măȳkaipistsi** *an. red blanket*, pl. măȳkaipistsiks.

**măȳkauyaki-** *to be with bloody mouth*: nitómăȳkāuyakiau *they are all with bloody mouths*: nitómăȳkāuyakiaiks *they were all with bloody mouths*: kinitómăȳkāuyākixpuai *that you are all with bloody mouths*.

**măȳkimi** (măȳkimiua) *an. red beast, red cow, red pig*, obv. măȳkimi(1), pl. măȳkimiks.

**măȳkoasii** *v. 1 măȳkoasii*.

**măȳkoȳsokuyi-** *v. aumăȳkoȳsokuyi-*.

**măȳksikimi** *in. red liquid (blood) is supposed by* măȳksikimiska-  
**măȳksikimska-** *v. aumăȳksikimiska-*.

**măȳsikskim** *an. copper (red metal)*.

**măȳsinoȳkui** (or măȳksinaȳkui?) *in. red bead*.

**măȳksinsimman** *in. beet*, pl. măȳksinsimmanists.

**măȳt-** *v. moȳt-*.

**mek-** (meks-), **mik-** (miks-) *red*, e.g. Mekiaisto (Mekaisto) *Red-crow*; Mekyápi *Red-man*; Mékyotokâni *Red-head*; Méksikâ *Red-feet*; méksi-katsi *duck (prop. red-feet)*. — Cf. mekóts-, mikáp-.

**mékanikèsuyi** (mékanikèsuyiua) *an. red woodpecker*, obv. mékanikè-suyi(1), pl. mékanikèsuyiks.

**Mékaninnima** *an. Painted-wing, a man's name*.

**mekapíksoyi** *v. mikapíksoyi*.

**Mekiaisto** (-toa), **Mekaisto** (-toa) *an. Red-crow, a man's name*, obv. -toi (Blood Indian).

**mekots-** (mekotsi-), **mekyots-** (mekyotsi-) *red*, e.g. Mekotsitaȳtai *Red river*; Mekyótsisaka *Red-tattoo-people*. — Cf. ekóts-.

**mekotsípís** *in. red willow*, pl. mekotsípists.

**mekotsípisko** (-skui, -skuyi) *in. group of red willows*, pl. mekotsípiskuiests  
**Mekotsitaȳtai** *in. Red river*.

**Méksikâ** (-kaua) *an. Red-feet, a man's name*, obv. -ka(1).

**méksikútsi** (méksikótsiua) *an. duck*, obv. méksikútsi(1), pl. méksikútsiks  
(pink-coloured-feet, red-feet).

**Mekyápi** (Mekyápiua) *an. Red-man, a man's name*, obv. Mekyápi(1). This name does not contain -api *old man*.

**Mékyotokâni** *an. Red-head, name of a man in an ancient tale who kills his wives*.

**Mekyótsisaka** (-kaua) *an. Red-tattoo-people (which Indian tribe?)*, obv. -ka(1).

**mi-** (-i-) *hard, strong*: mistuyisiu (-istuyisiu) (of human beings), mísiu (-isiu) (of animals) *he is strong, can endure, hold out*: kâtausi *that is why (the horses) were hard*; otânsau *because (those horses) were hard*; miókasiu (-okasiu), miskapiu (-iskapiu) *is strong, has great muscular strength*; tsia aȳkúmaiskapiu, osáipokomistsimâni kî áȳkitsii *which may be strongest, her puff of smoke, or the smoke (of the rotten log)*; miiu (-iu) *it is strong, it is hard or tough (of inanimate things)* (v. also mikó). — ôtâsiks misiaiks,

mĩnipitsiâu *their horses were of hard endurance, they could stand much cold (they were hard, being cold)*; mĩauãnsakit *cook them hard*; mĩnnis *hold her fast (hard)*; mãtoχtaioπimĩskãupiau *with them it was they made also hard ropes*; ixtãipstsikoyiâu *therefrom they held their colts hard inside (their bodies)*.

-mi *hand*: nitõstsimi *I am hand-washing*.

mĩãpinãnists in. pl. *eye-lashes*. nĩmĩãpinãnists *my eye-lashes*, omĩãpinãnists *his eye-lashes*. Is mĩãpinãnists also used for *brows*?

mĩauãnsakit *cook it (them) hard*: nãtokomĩ oχkinãi mĩauãnsakit (*take*) *two muscles of buffalo-legs (and) cook them hard*.

mĩikĩtapi (mũkitapiua) an. *brave*, pl. mĩkitapiks.

mĩikĩtapisini in. *bravery*.

mĩikõ (-iko) *it is hard, it is strong, it is difficult*, ikskãiko *it is very hard*. — Cf. mĩ- *hard*.

mĩksopu (iĩksopu) *it blows hard*: iĩksopoχsisã *let it blow harder*.

mĩin- (mũnn-), -in- (-iinn-) *to hold fast*: mĩnnis *hold her fast*.

mĩĩksipi- (-iĩksipi-) *to make fast (of a rope)*: nĩtsiĩksipixp *I make it fast*, mĩksipim *he makes it fast*.

mĩistot- (mĩstot-), -ustot- *to make hard (fast, strong)*: nĩtsiĩstotsixp, nitãĩstotsixp *I make it hard*, mĩistotsim (mĩstõtsim) *he makes it hard*.

mik- *red* v. mek-.

mikap- *red*, e.g. mikapĩksoyi *red willow*, mikapipixkimikõ *red earth*. — Cf. ikap- *red*.

mikapĩksoyi (-ksuyi) an. *red willow*, pl. mikapĩksoyiks (-ksuyiks).

mikapipixkimikõ (-kũi, -kũyi) in *red earth*. — Cf. ikapipixkimikõ.

mĩkatoki an. *young buffalo*; mikatoki maiãiks *their robes were young buffalo*.

mĩkoχponiks otãsiks (*the warriors'*) *long-winded (lit. hard-winded) horses*.

mĩkõnisko (-skui, -skuyi) in. *hard crust of snow*.

mĩkotãikim (mĩkõtãikimi) an. *gold (prop. red-yellow-metal?)*. — Cf. otãĩkĩm.

mĩkots- (mĩkotsi-), etc., v. mekots-.

mĩksinĩtsimi an. *bullberry*, pl. mĩksinĩtsimiks.

mĩksk- (-iksk-) *stiff*: nĩtsikskisi *I am stiff*, mĩkskisiu *he is stiff*; nĩtsĩksikãχsi *I stiffen myself*, mĩkskĩkãχsiu *he stiffens himself*.

mĩksk- *instead, notwithstanding, all the same, in spite*: mĩkskĩtsiniso-kotãiixk *all the same she then spat down at him*; mĩkskũmaiikõtsisiu *he smoked harder in spite*; mĩkskoχkõtsiuaie *he gives it to him instead*; nĩmĩkskoχpũmmatop *I bought it instead*; mĩkskõtos *take him instead*; mĩkskõtsit *take it instead*. — Cf. mĩsk-.

mĩkskãχtsiu- *instead*: mĩkskãχtsiuaumatõ *he went instead*; mĩkskãχtsiutaupit *stay there instead*.

mĩkskapayini in. *biscuit*. — Cf. matsipõkoĩkskapayini.

mĩkskauanitsiu in. *crust of bread*.



míkskim an. *iron, metal*. pl. mikskimiks.

Míkskimekinni an. *Iron-necklace*, a man's name.

míkskimiožkòs an. *metal cup or vessel*. pl. mikskimiožkòsiks.

míkskimiožsistsini an. *horse-shoe*. pl. mikskimiožsistsiks (*iron-hoof*).

míkskimiožtaisinàkiopi in. *pen*. pl. mikskimiožtaisinàkiopists (*iron thing to write with*).

Míkskimisokàsimi an. *Iron-shirt*, a man's name.

míkskimistsèpiskan in. *wire-fence*. pl. mikskimistsèpiskanists.

míkskimožk an. *kettle*.

Míkskimyàuyi (-àuyiua) an. *Iron-eater*, a man's name, obv. -àuyi(1)

Mikyótsisaka v. Mekyótsisaka.

mixtsixta- v. mitsixta-.

Mímmeksi an. *West-point-bank*, a man's name.

min-, a prohibitive prefix. v. pin- (same meaning).

minan- (-inan-) *to own*: nitsinánatau, nitáinánatau *I own him*, miná-nasíu, áinánatsíu *he owns him*; nitsinánatožp, nitáinánatožp *I own it*, minánatom, áinánatom *he owns it*; kónoainikiau, kitáksinanoàtai (thus to be read) *if you find them (viz. the guns), you will own them*; ki annóžk aiažkèmiks imáinana(1)tsiauaiks *and now the owners of the beaver-rolls still own them (viz. the beaver-skin and the beaver-stick)*; ánnistsii onóžksisotàpsimiks áinánatòmiau *their warriors owned those (dances)*; kinista nánàniu *your elder sister owns one (viz. a buffalo-hide)*.

minátsíu *it is clear (of the air)*. — Cf. *anna-* *to be or become light*.

míni (mí'ni) in. *berry*. pl. minists (mí'nists).

miní *island* v. minní.

miniáukaki v. miniókàkin.

míniàusini (mí'niàusini) in. *berry-soup*. pl. míniàusists (mí'niàusists).

míniäžkè in. *wine (berry-water)*.

miníkimi *hard (an.)*: auáksopaiks miníkímiks *hard cartridges*.

miniksi- (-inksi-) *to be angry*: nitáinksi *I am angry*, áiníksíu, iníksíu, miníksíu *he is angry*; nitáinkskotoau *I am angry with him*, áiníkskotoyíu *he is angry with him*. — Cf. -inik-.

míniksistsikimistàni in. *berry-flavoured water*.

miníkssini in. *anger*.

miniókàkin in. *berry-pemmican*. pl. miniókàkists; ki átomazksisòaiiau miniáukaki *and they were also fed a big meal of berry-pemmican*.

minipitsi- *to be able to endure much cold*: minipitsiâu *they could stand much cold*.

minípoka (minípokàua) an. *child of plenty (child of rich parents)*. obv. minípokai(1). pl. minípokaiks.

minní (mini) in. *island*. pl. minnists (minists).

minok- (minoks-), -inok- (-inoks-) *happy*: nitsinokàupiau *they all sat happy*; itsinóksistotoyíau *then they made (the people) happy (then they told them the happy news)*; áinokožkòyíu *he was happy over the food*; itsinóksoyíau *then they ate with delight*.

**minokápiu** (-inokapiu) *it is a happy time, there is plenty of food*: *otsitsi-nokápixp when there are happy times*; *imaksinokapis even if it was a happy time*.

**minoꝯkoꝯtsi** (-tsik. -tsim) *extreme*: *minoꝯko(ꝯ)tsiks okítsiks omá akéu ixtáinim omístsi otsóayzists that woman held, what she was eating* (lit. *her foods*), *with her fingers' ends*.

**minoꝯkunnikis** in. *nipple of breast*, pl. *minoꝯkunnikists*.

**minstaiitsixta-** (-instaiitsixta-) *to make tidy*: *nitáinstantixt I make tidy*, *áunstaiitsixtau he makes tidy*, *minstaiitsixtat make tidy*. — Cf. *minstauoꝯt-*.

**minstaiitsiu**, *minstánu it is smooth, it is tidy*.

**minstauápiu** *it is tidy*.

**minstauoꝯt-** (-instauoꝯt-) *to make tidy*: *nitáinstauoꝯtoꝯp I make it tidy*, *áinstauoꝯtom he makes it tidy*. According to de Josselin de Jong there is no *ꝯ* in *minstauo(ꝯ)t-*, but we suppose the forms given above are the correct ones. — Cf. *minstaiitsixta-*.

**miókasiu** v. *mi-* *hard*.

**miómaꝯkau** (*miómaꝯkaua*) an. *hard-runner* (used of horses). obv. *miómaꝯkai(i)*, pl. *miómaꝯkaiks*.

**miómíta** (*miómítaua*) an. *strong horse*, obv. *miómítai(i)*, pl. *miómítaiks* (*hard-dog*).

**miopimiskaupi-** (-iopimiskaupi-, with *ai-* contracted to *aiopimiskaupi-*): *mátoꝯtaiopimiskáupiau* (v. sub *miópis*).

**miópis** an. *hard rope, raw-hide lariat*, pl. *miópiks*. After prefixes the initial *m-* is lost: *nitúiksímáukiau mátoꝯtaiopimiskáupiau with the same (hides) it was they made also hard ropes*.

**-mipum** v. *káitsiuokomípum* and *máipazkòꝯsinisikapokomípuminai*.

**Misáiai** (*Misáaiua*) an. (French) *Michel*, obv. *Misáiai* (reinterpreted as *Hard-goose*).

**misámasksin-** *to remember long*: *nitáisámasksinoau I remember him long*, *misámasksinoyiu he remembers him long*; *nitáisámasksinixp I remember it long*, *misámasksinim he remembers it long*. The literal meaning of *misámasksin-* is *hard-long-knowing*.

**misámoyi** *a very long time ago*.

**misámstotai** *itótstsu the long-time-rain was there*.

**mísini** in. *strength*.

**mísinski** (*mísinskiua*) an. *badger*, obv. *mísinski(i)*, pl. *mísinskiks*.

**Mísinskisisaꝯtài** in. *Badger creek*.

**misisáu** in. *dung*, pl. *misisáists*.

**mísiu** v. *mi-* *hard*.

**misk-** (*misks-*), *-isk-* (*-isks-*) *instead, notwithstanding, all the same, in spite*: *miskáistámopakiau then they moved notwithstanding (the cold)*; *miskstámamiápiksatsiuaie then he jumped at him in spite (of his shooting)*; *miskátsáksist you had better go out again instead (of staying here)*;

mískitskunakatsiua *he shot at (the blue-bird) all the same*: mískskāuaniua *he kept saying back in spite*: mískāuanistsiua *he was telling her instead*: mískitsinapinakatsiuaie *he then rolled (the gambling-wheel) eastward notwithstanding*: mískskítomatò *then (the war-party) went instead (of going in day-time)*: mísksitamitaʒkūmua *then he shot westward all the same*: mísksippotapòiau *they went instead in the opposite direction*: áiskoʒtaʒkòyiu *he was getting food from (her) instead*: sotámiskitākāupnau *then instead (of running off) they sat down*. Here seems to belong nitákskoʒpūmmatop *I shall buy it instead (-sk- : -isk-)*. — Cf. mísksk- *instead*.

**mískapisini** in. *muscular strength*.

**mískapiu** v. mi- *hard*.

**miskitakaupi-** (-iskitakaupi-) *to go to sit down instead*: sotámiskitākāupnau *then instead (of running off) they were going to sit down (i.e. they sat down)*.

**misoʒpski** (misoʒpskiua) an. *musk-rat*. obv. misoʒpski(1). pl misoʒpskiks. — Cf. misoʒpski-.

**misoʒpski-** (-isoʒpski-) *musk-rat*: nitsisoʒpskyekiākī *I trap a musk-rat*. — Cf. misoʒpski.

**mispíkimiū** *he is stout (of animals)*.

**mist-** (mists-), -ist- (-ists-) *away*: mistótos *you may take him now* (lit. *take him away*); tāmistapòiau *then they went away*: itsistsipoʒtoyuaie otoʒkēmaniai *he then ran away with that other one's wife*: nitsistsipoʒtokaʒka *who has run away with my wife*; itaiistapiksimai *he then would throw it away*; āukanaistatōkàiau *all their tails were out of sight*: āukanaistatōkainoàinikī *when all your tails are out of sight*: mātstaistauotsimiau *then they again take them (in.) away*: aistāsuyimī *pour it away*: mātstaistaisitsikapiksistakiau *then they again ring "away" (ring the bell)*: ātsistaisitsikapiksistakisau *when they again have rung "away" (rung the bell)*. — Cf. mistap-.

**mistap-** (-istap-) *away*: mistāpipòtos *take him away and let him loose*: mistāpsaksist *go away outside*: itsistapokskāsiau *then they ran away*: stāmistapomaykàinai *he († p.) then ran away*; nisótāmoʒtsistapamitoʒpinan *then we went away from there higher up*. — later: mātstistapakāuoksisikuists *a few (lit. not many) days later*; āistapistokyeksistsikūsi *two days later*. — Cf. mist-, mistapo-, mistapoʒtsi.

**mistapaat-** (-istapaat-), mistapat- (-istapat-) *to go away from*: nitāista-patau *I go away from him*, āistapatsiu *he goes away from him*: mistapāakit *go away from me*; omātstanistapāakaie *then she († p.) went away from him again*.

**mistapaʒkaii-** (-istapaʒkaii-) *to go away home*: nitāiistapaʒkàiī *I go away home*, āistapaʒkānu *he goes away home*.

**mistapaʒki-** (-istapaʒki-) *to paddle away*: nitāiistapaʒkioʒsi *I paddle away*, āustapaʒkioʒsiu *he paddles away*.

**mistapaʒkiot-** (-istapaʒkiot-) *to push*: nitāiistapaʒkiotoau *I push him*.

âistapazkiotoyiu *he pushes him*; nitâistapazkiotsixp *I push it*. âistapazkiotsim *he pushes it*.

**mistapamitoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), *mistapamitoχts higher up the river*.

**mistapapiksi-** (-istapapiksi-) *to throw away*: nitâistapapiksistau, nitsistapapiksistau *I throw him away*, âistapapiksistsiu *he throws him away*; nitâistapapiksixp, nitsistapapiksixp *I throw it away*, âistapapiksim *he throws it away*.

**mistapauani-** (-istapauani-) *to fly away*: nitâistapauani *I fly away*, âistapauaniu *he flies away*.

**mistapauapiksi-** (-istapauapiksi-) *to throw away*: itanistapauâpiksimiaiks omistsik *mistsists then they began to throw away the sticks*.

**mistapaumaχksi-** (-istapaumaχksi-) *to get bigger*: ikaistapâumaχksim *he was already getting bigger*.

**mistapiks-** (-istapiks-) *to flee away*: itsitsipstsistapiksuaie *he then fled away inside*; otsitsipstsistapiksâkaiks, otsitsipotsistapiksâkaiks *they (4 p.) then fled away inside from him*. Here belongs ikatomatapaiaksistapiksui (the text has -omotap- instead of -omatap-) *he began to be ready to flee (jumping) about*.

**mistapiksi-** (-istapiksi-) *to throw away*: nitâistapiksistau, nitsistapiksistau *I throw him away*, âistapiksistsiu *he throws him away*; nitâistapiksixp, nitsistapiksixp *I throw it away*, âistapiksim *he throws it away*.

**mistapinapiksi-** (-istapinapiksi-) *to throw away down*: nitsitsistapinâpiksistau *I throw him away down*, itsistapinâpiksistsiu *he throws him away down*; nitsitsistapinâpiksixp *I throw it away down*, itsistapinâpiksim *he throws it away down*.

**mistapipiksi-** (-istapipiksi-) *to run away*: nitâistapipiksi *I run away*, âistapipiksui *he runs away*; itsistapipiksinaï *then he (4 p.) ran away*.

**mistapipota-** (-istapipota-) *to fly away*: nitâistapipot *I fly away*, âistapipotau *he flies away*.

**mistapiskap-** (-istapiskap-) *to pull away, to pull off*: nitâistapiskapatau *I pull him off*, âistapiskapatsiu *he pulls him off*; nitâistapiskapatoχp *I pull it off*, âistapiskapatom *he pulls it off*.

**mistapistapatakaiayi-** (-istapistapatakaiayi-) *to run away*: itsistapistapatakaiayinaï *then she (4 p.) went away running*.

**mistapistot-** (-istapistot-) *to take away*: nitâistapotoau *I take him away*, âistapotoyiu *he takes him away*; nitâistapôtsixp *I take it away*, âistapôtsim *he takes it away*.

**mistapistotsi-** (-istapistotsi-) *to move camp away*: amó Pekóniu aïstapistôtsiu *these Peiqans moved away from there*; aïstapistotsis *when (the tribe) moved away*; âistamatsistapistôtsixkimaie *then (the tribe) moved away from it again*. With initial istap-: nitúyï mistâkists istapistotsiau *in the same way they would move away to the mountains*.

**mistapistipatakaiayi-** (-istapistipatakaiayi-) *to run away*: itsistapistipatakaiayiu *then he ran away*.

**mistapo-** (-istapo-) *to go away*: nitâistapò *I go away*. *I am gone away*.

âistapò *he goes away, he is gone away*. mistapot *go away*: tímistapòiau *then they went away*: aʒkúnistapàuo *let us go away* — Cf. mistap-. mistapaat-, mistapoʒtsi.

**mistapokitòʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim). mistapokitòʒts *down on the other side* (of a hill or a mountain).

**mistapokskasi-** (-istapokskasi-) *to run away*: nitâistapokskâsi *I run away*. âistapokskâsiu *he runs away*.

**mistapoʒpapiks-** (-istapoʒpapiks-) *to jump away*: âustapoʒpâpiksinaí *he* (4 p.) *was jumping away* (from him).

**mistapoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *farther away, beyond*.

**mistapomaʒka-** (-istapomaʒka-) *to run away*: nitâistapomaʒk *I run away*. âistapomaʒkau *he runs away*.

**mistapomato-** (-istapomato-) *to start away*: âtsistapomatò *he again started away*.

**mistapopmoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the other side* (e.g. of a water).

**mistapotakau-** (-istapotakau-) *to turn away*: itsistapotakâuyinaí *then he* (4 p.) *turned away*.

**mistapotaminasoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *down on the other side* (of a hill or a mountain).

**mistapotakokʒkyaki-** (-istapotakokʒkyaki-) *to turn away the face*: itsistapotakokʒkyakinaí *then she* (4 p.) *turned her face away*.

**mistapotakomaʒkotaxʒtatsikskiniopit** *stay with your big, wide (?) back turned towards (me)*.

**mistapsko-** (-istapsko-) *to drive away, to order away*: otâistapskokòai-  
auaiks *then they are ordered away by him* (4 p.).

**mistapspixtsi-** (-istapspixtsi-) *to go away higher, to go up higher*: itoʒ-  
kóyistapspixtsinaí *(the bird)* (4 p.) *went up higher without being known*  
*how*. Cf. ikaistapâiikspixtsiu *(the bird)* *was always getting more on high*.

**mistapu-** v. mistapo-.

**mistasuyin-** (-istasuyin-) *to pour away*: nitâistàsuyinixp *I pour it away*.  
âistàsuyinim *he pours it away*.

**mistáki** (misták) *in. mountain*, pl. mistákists.

**mistáksikokàup** *in. mountain-lodge*.

**mistákskim** *an. cut piece of rock*, pl. mistákskimiks.

**mistáksko** (mistákskui, mistákskuyi) *in. cliff, rocky hill*, pl. mistákskuists.

**mistáksòmaʒkixkina** *an. mountain-sheep*, obv. -kinaí(1), pl. -kinaiks.

**mistap-** v. mistapo-.

**mistóan** (-istóan) *in. beard*, pl. mistóaists; nitsistoan *my beard*, otsistoan  
*his beard*.

**mistot-** v. miistot-.

**mistsí-aʒkùinnimàni** *in. pipe-stem*, pl. mistsí-aʒkùinnimànists.

**mistsiatsèkau** (mistsiatsèkaua) *an. mountain-squirrel*, obv. mistsiatsè-  
kai(i), pl. mistsiatsèkaiks.

**mistsís** *an. tree, log*, pl. mistsiks; amó mistsisa ikaistapaisisksiu *this tree*  
*was growing higher*. — mistsis *in. stick, fire-stick*, pl. mistsists; nitsistsim

*my stick*, *otsistsim his stick*; *amó oápsp mistsii ixtástsapinisíuaie he burned its (the bird's) eye with the stick*; *ínaksiksi mistsí small pieces of wood*.

**mistsísàsi-** (-istsísàsi-) *to turn into a tree or a stick*: *mistsísàsiu he turns into a tree or a stick*; *áḡkunistsísàsop let us (incl.) turn into trees*.

**mistsísisko** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. timber*, pl. *mistsísiskuists*.

**mistsóḡkòs** *an. wooden cup*, pl. *mistsóḡkòsiks*.

**mistsóyis** *in. log-cabin*, pl. *mistsóyists*.

**mistuyísiu** *v. m1- hard*.

**mítsiksikaḡpi** *in. (?) sole*.

**mítsiksikinistspi** *in. (?) palm of the hand*.

**mitsixta-** (-itsixta-) *to think*: *stámitsixtau then she thought*; *stámitanists-itsixtau, itanístsitsixtau then he thought according to*: *mitsixtat think (imperative)*.

**mitsixta-** (-itsixta-) *to endure, to bear with*: *nitáíitsixt I endure*, *mitsixtau, áíitsixtau he endures*: *nitáíitsixtatau I bear with him*, *áíitsixtatsiu he bears with him*.

**mítsiu** *is tight*.

**mo-** seems to indicate indefinite possession and is found in most names of parts of the body: *mokakini (somebody's) back*: *mókoan (somebody's) belly*; *motstsípina (somebody's) cheek*; *moápsspi (somebody's) eye*; etc. — Cf. *m-*.

**mo-** *to shoot* *v. au-* *to shoot*.

**moáḡkiakisini** *in. raking*, pl. *moáḡkiakisists*.

**moápisàk** *in. thigh*, pl. *moápisàkists*: *noápisàk my thigh*, *oápisàk his thigh* (*oápisàkists in. pl. is also used of the hind-quarters of a cow and other quadrupeds*). — Cf. *-pisak-*.

**moápsspi** *v. moápsspi-*.

**moáu** (*moáua*) *an. one who is wounded by a shot*, obv. *moái(i)*, pl. *moáiks*.

**moáua** *egg* *v. oáu*.

**moápsspi** *an. eye*, pl. *moápsspiks*: *noápsspi my eye*, *oápsspi his eye*. — Cf. *-oápsspi-*.

**mokakékin** *in. backbone*, *nokakékin my backbone*, *okakékin his backbone*.

**mokakí-** (*mokaki-*), *-okaki-* (*-okaki-*), *aukaki-* (*aukaki-*) *to be wise, to be careful, to take care*: *nitokaki I am wise*, *mokákiu (mókíkiu), áukakiu (áukíkiu) he is wise*; *mokákit be careful*; *itáinkokakiu then (the people) was very careful*; *itsitókakiauaiks then they took care of them (viz. of the horses)*; *nitsiikitokakixpinàniau we (excl.) took very good care of them (viz. of our horses)*; *nótàsinàniks nitsiikitokakixpinànì then it was that we (excl.) took very good care of our horses*; *nitúyi ápotksinaiks nanistsít-okakixpinan in the same way we (excl.) took care of the cattle*; *nitsitókáksinani nótàsinàniks that we (excl.) took good care of our horses*. The stem *mokaki-* is also used for *having one's right mind*: *ákitokakiu then he will have his right mind*; *mátakatokakiua he will not have his right mind*.

any more; ákitsauatokàkiu *then he will be out of his mind*: ixtsauatoka-kiaie *that is why he is out of his mind*. — *to be shy*: ki áuakaiimi mamiks ki ikàukakiau *and there are lots of fish, and they are very shy*. — Cf. mokaki- *wise*.

**mokaki-** (-okaki-, aukaki-) *wise*: itokàkianistsiuaie *he then told her wisely*; nitàukakiistotoau *I make him wise*. — Cf. mokaki- *to be wise*.

**mokàkiàke** (mokàkiàkeua) *an. wise woman*, obv. mokàkiàke(i), pl. mokàkiàkeks.

**mokakiani-** (-okakiani-) *to tell wisely, to warn*: nitokàkianistau *I warn him*, -okakianistsiu *he warns him*: itokàkianistsiuaie *he then told her wisely*.

**mokakiistot-** *to make wise*: nitàukakiistotoau *I make him wise*, aukaki-istotoyiu *he makes him wise*.

**mokakixk-** (-okakixk-) *to watch*: nitokàkixkoxttoau *I watch him*, -okakixkoxtoyiu, aukakixkoxtoyiu *he watches him*; mázkokakixkotoaxsau (-koxttoaxsau) *that they should watch them (an.)*; itokàkixkoxtoyiuaie *then she watched him*; nitàkokàkixkoxtòko *I shall be watched*: nitokàkixkixtsixp *I watch it*, -okakixkixtsim, aukakixkixtsim *he watches it*; ákoka-kixkixtsixp *we shall watch it*.

**mókàkin** (-ókàkin) *in. pemmican*, pl. mókàkists.

**mokakini** (-okakini) *in. back, nokakini my back, okakini his back*. — Cf. -okakini-.

**mokakyani-** (-okakyani-) *to tell wisely, to advise*: itokàkianistsiuaie *he then told her wisely*. — Cf. -ikakyani-.

**mokàkyapàke** (-àkeua), mokàkiapàke (-àkeua) *an. wise woman*, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks; mokàkiapakèin *she (4 p.) was a wise woman*; kitáu-kakiapàke *you are a wise woman*; akàukakyapakeua *she is already a wise woman*.

**mokam-** v. mokam-.

**mokaki-** v. mokaki-.

**Mok'ikiepòk** (-pòka) *an. Wise-child, a man's name*, obv. -pokai(i).

**mokam-** (-okam-, -aukam-) *straight*: mokàmanàukoxt *just half (of the buffalo-herd)*; mokàmixtatsikaχtsik *straight in the middle*: mokàmotstsiu *it is straight*; nitsikòkamoto *I went quite straight*; stàmaukamòtspozpaipixk *he just jumped straight up*; stòkamotspozpiis *if (the ball) goes straight up (in the air)*; sotàmokamòtaitapò omi otoχkèman *then he went straight to his wife*. — Cf. ikam- *straight*, mokamo-, and aukam-, okam-.

**mokàmanàukoxt** *just half, precisely half* v. anàukoxt.

**mokàmepuyi-** (-okàmepuyi-) *to speak straightforwardly*: nitokàmepuyi *I speak straightforwardly*, mokàmepuyiu *he speaks straightforwardly*.

**mokàmixtatsikaχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *straight in the middle*.

**mokàmipoχkos** *an. drinking-cup, can (vessel for liquids)*, pl. mokàmipoχkòsiks (*straight-up standing cup*).

**mokàmipoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *perpendicularly, vertically*.

**mokàmipuiin-** *to hold perpendicularly*: nitokàmipuiinixp *I hold it perpendicularly*, mokàmipuiinim *he holds it perpendicularly*.

**mokamo-** (-okamo-) *to go straight*: *otsitapokamoʒpi where she went straight*. — Cf. *mokam-*.

**mokamotaʒki-** (-okamotaʒki-) *to steer*: *nitokámotaʒkixp I steer it*, *mokámotaʒkim he steers it*.

**mokamoto-** (-okamoto-) *to go straight*: *mokámoto he goes straight*. — Cf. *ikamoto-*.

**mokámotoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *straight*.

**mokámotstsui** *is straight*. — *is exactly there*. — Cf. *ikámotstsui*.

**mokékin** *in. breast*, *nokékin my breast*, *okékin, okim his breast*. — Cf. *-ok- breast*, *-okekin*, *-okin breast*.

**mokítsis** (-okítsis) *an. finger, toe, claw*, *pl. mokítsiks*; *nokítsis my finger*, *my toe*, *okítsis his finger*, *his toe*: *nisótamúsisisimau nokítsisau I then washed my finger*. — Cf. *-kits-*, *-okitsi*.

**mokó** (mokú) *in. autumn*, *pl. mokuísts*. — Cf. *áuko* and *moko-*.

**moko-** (-oko-) *(to be) autumn*. As independent verb: *mokúsi when it is autumn*, *when it is in the fall* (cf. *áuko*). As verbal prefix: *atotómokoʒpotàsi* (*atotámokoʒpotàsi* is less correct) *when it snowed first in the fall*.

**mókoān** *in. belly* (also: *stomach*), *pl. mókoaists*; *nókoān my belly*, *ókoān his belly*. — Cf. *-oko-*, *-okoa-*, *-okoān- belly* and *ókoāni*.

**-moks-** *arm-pit v.* *-oks-* *arm-pit*.

**Moksínipoka** *an. Awl-child-of-plenty*, a man's name, *obv. -pokai(i)* (*Blood Indian*).

**moksís** *an. awl*, *pl. moksiks*: *noksís my awl*, *oksis his awl*.

**moksísi** *in. arm-pit*; *noksísi my arm-pit*, *oksísi his arm-pit*. — Cf. *-oks-* (*-moks-*?) *arm-pit*.

**mokúiniaiks** *an. pl. buffalo killed in the fall of the year*.

**mokúyis** *in. hair of the body, fur of animals*. — Cf. *okúyi*.

**mozk-** (mozks-) *ended*: *ki ánnimaie nímoxkúksínixp ksistsikúyi and now is ended what I know about a day*; *ki ánnimaie nímoxksinoau and that is the end of what I saw of him*; *ki ánnimaie nímoxkitsíniki and now my story is ended*; *nímoxksksínixpínan we (excl.) learned it all (to the end)*; *ómoxksksinòoxpi mikoxponiks ótásiks as they know their long-winded horses to the end* (that means: *as they know all of their long-winded horses*). — Cf. *ixk-* *ended*.

**mozkúmi** (mozkámia) *an. pelican*, *obv. mozkúmi(1)*, *pl. mozkámiks* (*prop. separate bunch?*).

**Mozkámiake** (-akeua) *an. woman belonging to the Pelicans*, *pl. -akeks*.

**Mozkámikoān** *an. man belonging to the Pelicans*, *pl. -koaiks*.

**Mozkámiks** *an. pl. Pelicans*, a Peigan band. Some persons render this band-name by *Camp-in-a-bunch-people*, referring thereby to the supposed original meaning of *mozkúmi*.

**mozkútsikinan** *in. shoulder-bone*, *ozkútsikinan his (its) shoulder-bone*. — Cf. *otsikékin-*, *otsikvóauai*.

**mozkútsis** *in. foot, leg*, *pl. mozkútsists*: *nozkútsis my foot*, *my leg*, *nitsistsitaioʒtoʒkis nozkútsi the first time that I was ill in my leg*; *ozkútsis*



his foot. his leg; oʒkát (collective expression for o kótsists) his legs  
oʒlútoasts their feet, their legs. — Cf. -kútsi, -oʒkútsi

moʒkinán an calf of the leg. pl. moʒkináiks: noʒkinán calf of my leg.  
oʒkinán calf of his leg.

moʒkínisàikina in. hip. pl. moʒkínisàikinaists (?).

moʒkínistsis in. elbow. pl. moʒkínistsists: noʒkínistsis my elbow oʒkínis-  
tsis his elbow.

moʒkokini in. neck. pl. moʒkokists: noʒkokini my neck, oʒkokini his  
neck. A shorter form -okini is found in Saʒkókiniks Short-necks (name of  
a band).

moʒksís in. nose, beak. pl. moʒksísists: noʒksís my nose, oʒksís his  
nose. — Cf. -ksísi (-ksis-) nose.

moʒksístuna an. throat. pl. moʒksístunaiks: noʒksístuna my throat,  
oʒksístuni his throat. — Cf. -ksístun-.

moʒpékini (-oʒpekini) in. tooth. pl. moʒpékists: noʒpékini my tooth,  
oʒpékini his tooth; isoʒpekists foreteeth.

moʒpekís v. pekís.

moʒpskínau in. jaw, pl. moʒpskínaists (jaws, also used for chin): noʒp-  
skínau my jaw, oʒpskínau his jaw.

moʒsístíni (-oʒsistsini) an. hoof. pl. moʒsístíks (-oʒsistsíks): noʒ-  
sístíni my hoof, oʒsístíni his hoof; saítapíkoʒsístíninai (saítapíkâ-  
sístíninai) he (4 p.) had split hoofs. — Cf. -ístsin-.

moʒsokó (-kúi, -kúyi) in. track, trail, road. pl. moʒsokuists: noʒsokúyi  
my trail, oʒsokúyi his trail. As second member of compounds we find  
-oʒsokó. e.g. Makúioʒsokò (Akúioʒsokò) Milky Way (lit. Wolf-road).  
— Cf. also: támitotoʒsokuyinai, támoʒtsitskoʒsokuyinai her (4 p.) tracks  
then were up to him, her (4 p.) tracks went past him.

moʒsoyís (-oʒsoyís) in. tail. pl. moʒsoyíists: oʒsoyís his tail. — Cf. oʒs-.

moʒt- (moʒts-) from, along, for, with, etc., to be translated in different  
ways, though the real concept is everywhere the same. Examples: móʒt-  
stuyisop we (incl.) are ashamed of (him): amók nímoʒtoto over that way  
I came (from there I came); ánnístsiaie kimoʒtotám I invited you to take  
one of those (in.): ánníxkaie nímoʒtsipi that is why I entered: áʒsa  
kimoʒtápauáuaʒkázp what do you walk for; ámoi nitúkskíní nímoʒtápo  
I walk for this my scar: áʒsa kitánistoʒpuaua, kimoʒtáumixpuai what are  
you talking about, that you are laughing from: ánníxkaie ánoʒk-ksístsi-  
kúixk nímoʒtaistunnòanàni ísístíks that is why nowadays we are afraid of  
wolverines; ánoʒk nímoʒtsistapo therefore I went away; nímoʒtauau-  
aiakiau místsis I hit him with a stick: amóksiàuki noʒsístíks, kimoʒtspum  
here are my hoofs, I help you with (them). A frequent idiom is omoʒt- (o-  
being the prefixed pronoun of the third and fourth persons): eni omoʒ-  
áʒpauànis omí pískán that the buffalo (4 p.) were jumping off (the bank)  
into that corral; ómoʒtsipàskàni A'pekoʒkúminimái that she danced for  
Round-cut-scabby-robe; omim ómoʒtskoʒpi itotóyinai he (4 p.) went to  
(the place) from where she had turned back; omoʒtáukskàsi, itsinóyi omí

ninai *where she was running along, she saw a man*; ómoxtsinàpis'okaie *he was chased along by him* († p.) *lower down*. — Cf. ixt-, moxt-onox-t-.

**moxtaki-**: ki anni kitsitoxtkitàupixp, kimoxtakixp *and what you are sitting on, what do you do with that*.

**moxtautsi-** *to swim along*: nimoxtáuts *I swim along*, moxtáutsim *he swims along*; áxkéyi omoxtáutsisaie *that he was swimming along the water*.

**moxt-** *to go along*: nitúixk nimoxtó *I went along in the same direction*; omoxtòxpiau *how they went along (on their raid)*. — Cf. moxt-.

**moxtókipis** in. *ear-ring*, pl. moxtókipists.

**moxtókis** in. *ear*, pl. moxtókists; noxtókis *my ear*, oxtókis *his ear*. — Cf. -oxtoki, -stoki, and for the idiomatic expression ánnistsàki koxtókis v. ánnistsàki.

**moxtsímínan** in. *arm*, pl. moxtsímínanists; noxtsímínan *my arm*, oxtsímínan *his arm*. — Cf. -oxtsimín-, -oxtsimínan-.

**moxtsistap-** *originating from*: Okoáisaua omoxtsistapitstsip *where Belly-fat started from (how Belly-fat originated)*; nimoxtsistapitapiixpinàniks *our (excl.) ancestors (prop. those where we live originating from)*.

**momai-** *very much* v. maumai- *very much*.

**monísi** in. *forehead*, nonisi *my forehead*, onisi *his forehead*.

**mópèkinanists** in. pl. *nostrils*, nópèkinanists *my nostrils*, ópèkinanists *his nostrils*.

**mostoksís** in. *face*, pl. mostoksists; nostoksís *my face*, ostoksís *his face*. — Cf. -stoksi.

**mostúmi** in. *body*, pl. mostúmists; nostúmi *my body*, ostúmi *his body*; nitâxkanáistumì *my whole body*. — Cf. -sto- *body*.

**mot-** (mots-), -ot- (-ots-) *all, all over*: motaiäxke *water-all-over* (i.e. ocean); motómayksikími *lakes-all-over (everywhere-lakes, all lakes)*; mótapomaykàii *they were running all over*; nimótsipitakeixpinan *we (excl.) are all old women*. — Cf. moto- *all*.

**motaiäxke** in. *sea (water-all-over)*.

**motapomayka-** *to run all over*: ixkitópiks mótapomaykàii *men on horseback were running all over*.

**Motátosiks** an. pl. *All-medicine-men*, the ancient name of the Motúinaiks.

**motúki** in. *shadow*; notúkau *my shadow*, otúki *his shadow*.

**mótistsi** *everywhere*. The unassibilated *t* before *i* is liable to suspicion: we expect *ts*.

**motó** in. *spring* (the season), pl. motoists. — Cf. áuto and moto-spring.

**moto-** (-oto-) *(to be) spring*. As independent verb: motüsi *when it is spring* (cf. áuto).

**moto-** (-oto-), motui- (-otui-) *all, all over*, the same as mot-. Examples: motúiekakimàk *try hard, all of you*; mótuixtsii máksiniks *the carcasses were scattered all over*; imitáiks mótuiaioii *the dogs howled all over*; aistumóto-

sikskiu *then he blacked his face all over* : nistôî nitôtûsapinausiu *it was I she dressed like in all respects (she imitated in dress)* ; stûmikiks otôtuitstîtôkepûyis *moyists that there were bulls standing all over the camp*.

**motokâni** in. *head, hair of the head, scalp*, pl. motokânists *heads, scalps* : notokâni *my head*, otokâni *his head* : nitôtokânim *my scalp* (i.e. *the scalp I took from an enemy*), otôtokânim *his scalp* (i.e. *the scalp he took from an enemy*).

**môtokep** in. *skull*, pl. môtokepists ; nôtokep *my skull*, ôtokep *his skull*.

**motokîs** (-otokîs) an. (and in.) *skin, hide*, pl. motokîks (and motokîsts) : notokîs *my skin*, otokîs *his (its) skin*. — Cf. -okîs, -okyanoko.

**motoksînan** in. *upper leg*, pl. motoksînaists : notoksînan *my upper leg*, otoksînan *his upper leg*.

**motoksîs** an. *knee*, pl. motoksîks ; notoksîs *my knee*, otoksîs *his knee*. — Cf. -oks- (-toks- ?) *knee*.

**môtokyapînîxpists** in. pl. *eye-lids*, ôtokyapînîxpists *his eye-lids*.

**motoxtûni** in. *heel*, pl. motoxtûists ; notoxtûni *my heel*, otoxtûni *his heel*.

**motônîsî** in. *lip*, pl. motônîists : notônîsî *my lip*, otônîsî *his lip*.

**môtoyîs** in. *navel*, nôtoyîs *my navel*, ôtoyîs *his navel*.

**mots-** (-ots-) *hand* : kâkotsîinai *he (4 p.) had only hands* ; kitsînotsî *you have long hands (arms)* ; ninêtotsî *I have one hand (arm)* ; stûmôtsîniua *then she took his hand* ; nâẏksamaitsikitsîmyôtsîxpa *that I nearly wipe (it) off with my hands*. — Cf. motsîs.

**motsak-** v. amotsak-.

**môtsîkinan** in. *mucus of the nose*, pl. môtsîkinanists ; nôtsîkinan *my mucus*, ôtsîkinan *his mucus*.

**motsîkîs** in. *shoulder*, pl. motsîkîists ; notsîkîs *my shoulder*, otsîkîs *his shoulder*. — Cf. -istsîka- *shoulder*.

**motsînau** in. *forepart of the nether leg*, pl. motsînaists : notsînau *the forepart of my nether leg*, otsînau *the forepart of his nether leg*.

**motsîs** in. *hand, fist, paw*, pl. motsîists ; notsîs *my hand*, otsîs *his hand*. — Cf. mots-.

**motsîstsîni** in. *roof of the mouth, palate*, notsîstsîni *my palate*, otsîstsîni *his palate*.

**motstsîpîna** in. *cheek*, pl. motstsîpînaists ; notstsîpîna *my cheek*, otstsîpîna *his cheek*.

**motui-** v. moto- *all*.

**Motûîina** an. *Chief-all-over*, a man's name, obv. -inai(i).

**Motûîinaikoân** an. *man belonging to the All-chiefs*, pl. -koaiks.

**Motûîinaiks** an. pl. *All-chiefs*, a Peigan band.

**Motûîinâke** (-âkeua) an. *woman belonging to the All-chiefs*, pl. -âkeks  
môtûixtsîi mîksîniks *the carcasses were scattered* (prop. *lying*) *all over*.

**motuisap-** (-otuisap-) *imitating in all respects* (prop. *following in the tracks in all*). For examples v. motuisapapistotakî-, motuisapînausî- — Cf. motuisapîna-.

**motuisapapistotakî-** (-otuisapapistotakî-) *to imitate the shape* : nitâito-

tuisapapistotaki *I imitate the shape*; átotuisapapistotakiu *he imitates the shape*.

**motuisapina-** (-otuisapina-) *to look imitating*: átotuisapinam *he looks imitating*.

**motuisapinausi-** (-otuisapinausi-, -otosapinausi-) *to imitate in dress*: nitáitotúisapinàusi *I imitate him in dress*, átotuisapinàusiu *he imitates him in dress*; nistói nitotúisapinàusiu *it was I she imitated in dress*; omi ómi otúmisksinòkaie, onóʒkitotuisapinàus then her husband knew whom she imitated in dress; ki ánnimaie itámoyiau omiksi manikâpiks stotúisapinàusòkiau *and there they saw that those young men were imitated in dress by (the women)* (4 p.): ákéks itáitotúisapinàusiau otókamatsimoàuaiks, manistápainàuspiaks *the women dressed like their lovers, how they dressed*; itsitótosapinausinaí then she (4 p.) imitated him in dress.

**moyis** (-oyis) *lodge*, pl. moyists (-oyists) *lodges, camp*.

**muʒt-** v. moʒt-.

**múskitsipaʒpi** in. *heart*, pl. múskitsipaʒpists; núskitsipaʒpi *my heart*, úskitsipaʒpi *his heart*.

**Múskitsipaʒpiist/ki** in. *Heart-butte* (prop. *Heart-mountain*), a place-name.

**myanist-** (myanists-) *different*, cf. the personal names containing this prefix, and -omianist-.

**Myánistaipistsàke** (-àkeua) an. *Different-rags-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(1) (Blood Indian).

**Mýánistsikskimmake** (-akeua) an. *Different-iron-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (Blood Indian).

**Myánistsinamaiàke** (-àkeua) an. *All-different-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(1).

**myápakè** (-akèua) an. *careful woman* (lit. *hard woman*), obv. -akè(1), pl. -akèks.

**Myâkínaiiaiks** an. pl. *Hard-top-knots*, a Peigan band.

**Myâkínaiiake** (-akeua) an. *woman belonging to the Hard-top-knots*, pl. -akeks.

**Myâkínaiikoän** an. *man belonging to the Hard-top-knots*, pl. -koaiks

**Myoʒpokóiiiks** an. pl. *Pleiades* (*Bunched Stars*).

## N.

**n-** *I (me)*: náksipisi *that I shall enter*; nážkipitapaiakàni *that I may just confess*; nážkotomoàipiksistazs *that I should gather them (an.) up*; ki ánnyaie nanistsksinoau *and that is what I know about (the people of the olden times)*. — *we (us) (excl.)*, in combination with certain suffixes: nanistótaspinan *as we (excl.) owned horses separately*; náksipisinàn *that we (excl.) shall enter*. — *my*: naáuyi *my mouth*; natsini *my tongue*; nai-áiuá *my robe*; nóma *my husband*. — *our (excl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: naážsinàna *our (excl.) grand-parent (also: parent-in-law)*; nóminàna *our (excl.) husband*. — The distribution of n-, ni-, nit- (nits-), no- belongs to grammar. Cf. ni-, nit- *I, no-*.

**n-** now v. a **n-** now.

**na'á** (na'áiau) v. níksista.

**naážsi** (naážsa) an. *my grand-parent, my parent-in-law*, voc. naážsa. naažsi, naažsé, naážsi, obv. naážsi. pl. naážsiks (?); maážsi *his (her) grand-parent or parent-in-law*. pl. maážsiks.

**naážsinàna** (excl.) *our government* v. kaážsinùna.

**nai-** (-ai-), nau- (-au-) *six*: náitapiâu *there are six persons*; nitáuànistsi *I did it six times*. — Cf. náu.

**náii** v. náu.

**náiippo** *sixty (simple form)*: náiiippi an., náiiippoyi in.; náiiippiâu an., náiiippoiaú in. *they are sixty*; náiiippetapiâu *there are sixty persons*.

**náiippoixtsau** an., náiiippožtožp in. *it costs sixty dollars*.

**náiippoisopoksixtsau** an., náiiippoisopoksòžtožp in. *it costs sixty dollars*.

**náiipponiu** *it is sixty days (nights)*.

**naiist-** v. nist- *two*.

**naiistožtapinàmažka** an. *takes-gun-on-both-sides*, jocular designation of anus.

**naiistotopat-** *to sit on both sides of, to sit on each side of* v. sub nist- *two*.

**Naiistotsinni** (-niua) an. *Holds-on-both-sides*, a woman's name. obv. -ni(i) (Blood Indian).

**Naiistotstsò** an. *Charges-from-two-sides*, a man's name, obv. -tsòi.

**náikepippo** *six hundred (simple form)*: náikepippi an., náikepippoyi in.

**náikoputo** *sixteen (simple form)*: náikoputsi an., náikoputoyi in.; náikoputsiaú an., náikoputoiaú in. *they are sixteen*.

**náixtsau** an., náužtožp in. *it costs six dollars*.

**naimska-** *to be medicine-pipe-owner*: kanáinaimskàni *because they were all medicine-pipe-owners*.

**náimskaipuskán** in. *medicine-pipe dance*.

**náimskaʒkuiinnimàni** in. *medicine-pipe*, pl. *náimskaʒkuiinnimànists*.

**Náipistsàke** (-àkeua) an. *Blanket-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**náipistsi** (-aipistsi) an. *blanket. rag*, pl. *náipistsiks* (-aipistsiks). —  
*náipistsi* (-aipistsi) in. *wool*, pl. (*náipistsists*).

**Náipistsi** (-tsiua) an. *Blanket-robe*, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i).

**náipistsiopīs** an. *cord*, pl. *náipistsiopiks*.

**náisopoksixtsau** an., *náisopoksòʒtoʒp* in. *it costs six dollars*.

**náʒkáʒsotsokauàmaʒsi** v. -o k o- *relation*.

**náʒkipitapaiakàni** *that I may just confess*.

**náʒkipoʒtsìmisik** *that I may quickly scoop grease with (it)*.

**náʒkitsitakaʒts** *I might get hurt*. — Cf. *k á ʒtsisit*.

**náʒksamaitsikitsimýòtsixpa** *that I wipe off with my hands*.

**náʒtau** *where* (in a dependent question); *náʒtau nitáiksiskòtsimaua*  
*where he is, I had bodily contact with*.

**naʒtskáíé** *which way* (interrogative).

**nam-** (-am-) *eastward, east*: *pináminakatòk* (*mináminakatòk*) *do* (pl.)  
*not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; *mináminakatsis do not roll (the*  
*gambling-wheel) eastward*: *ʒkstáminakàtaʒs* *that we* (incl.) *should not*  
*roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; *ʒkunàminakatau* *let us* (incl.) *roll*  
*(the gambling-wheel) eastward*: *páʒtsikaminakatsiau* *by little and little*  
*they rolled (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; *tókskamiks ápaiðkaiks mai-*  
*áiuauaiks mataiámapiksisstiauaiks* *they would also throw the robes of some*  
*people, that were sleeping about, eastward*. — Cf. *námists*.

**nam-** (-am-) *only, just*: *námipaupiinaí* *she* (4 p.) *only sat up*; *nám-*  
*apikauaniàiks* *they just shook their legs*; *namitsitapiau* *they were just*  
*lonely people*; *namóʒkitàisaièpitsit* *be just telling lies*; *namóʒkitàipuyit*  
*be just talking*; *maiàn tímiamaʒsin* *her robe then was just fine*; *áiamit-*  
*apàumaʒkaii* *they just ran loose about*; *ʒkanáiamotòiau* *they all came*  
*home without having anything* (lit. *they all just came home*); *nitsítumits-*  
*tsixpinan* *kʒtomínaiks* *we* (excl.) *are the only war-chiefs still in life*;  
*nitsámistsitapiau* *they were only two persons*. — Cf. *am- only, just*.

**námaií** in. *bow*, pl. *námaists*; *ninámau* *my bow*, *onámai* *his bow*. — Cf.  
*námau*.

**námaixtsiu** *there is room (space)*.

**Námaimatake** (-akeua) an. *Takes-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv.  
 -ake(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**námaʒk** an. *where-being*.

**Námaʒka** an. *Takes-gun*, a man's name, obv. *Námaʒkai*.

**namaʒka-** *to take bows and arrows*: *nitáinamaʒk* *I take bows and arrows*.  
*áinàmaʒkau* *he takes bows and arrows*. In later times it was used of *taking*  
*guns*: *ánnaíe nitsinàmaʒkau* *that way he got a gun*. — *to make a bow* (or  
*bows*), afterwards used of *making guns*: *áinàmaʒkau* *he makes a bow*  
*(a gun)*, *otsítsinàmaʒkokaíe* *she* (4 p.) *then made a bow for him*. — Cf.  
*namaʒkat-*.

**-namaʒka** *one who takes a gun*, as second member of many compounded

personal names : Itóminàmaʒka *Takes-the-first-gun* ; Matsinàmaʒka *Takes-a-good-gun* ; Akáinamàʒka *Many-guns* ; Sêpinamàʒka *Takes-gun-at-night* ; Nátokotsinamàʒka *Takes-two-guns*. — Cf. námaʒkau

**námaʒkàni** in. *coup, spoil of war*, pl. námaʒkànists : ápssu otsinamàʒkàn *he took arrows for a coup* (lit. *arrows were his coup*).

**namaʒkat-** to take bows and arrows from, to win spoil of war from : nitsinamàʒkatau *I win spoil of war from him*, námaʒkatsiu *he wins spoil of war from him*. — Cf. námaʒka-

**námaʒkau** (-kaua) an. *one who takes bows and arrows*. In recent times used for *one who takes a gun* (or *guns*). — Cf. Námaʒka : námaʒka-, -námaʒka.

**namaʒki-** (-amaʒki-) to sweep : nitáinamaʒkiàki *I sweep*, áinamaʒkiàkiu *he sweeps*, namàʒkiàkit *sweep* (imperative) : nitáinamaʒkiàp *I sweep it*, áinamaʒkim *he sweeps it*, namàʒkit *sweep it* (imperative).

**namàʒkimàtsis** in. *broom*, pl. namàʒkimàtsists : nitsàmaʒkimàtsis *my broom*, otsàmaʒkimàtsis *his broom*.

**Námaʒtai** in. *Little Bow river* (lit. *Bow river*).

**námapikauaniàiks** *they just shook their legs*.

**namapiksi-** (-amapiksi-) to throw eastward : maiáuaauaiks mataiámapiksistsiauaiks *they would also throw the robes* (of some people that were sleeping about) *eastward*.

**námau** (námaua) an. *gun*, obv. námai(i), pl. námaiks : ninámau *my gun*, onámai *his gun*. — Cf. námai.

**naméksistsikui** in. *thursday* (*just-a-day*).

**námipokau** (námipokai) v. ámipokau.

**namini-** (-amini-) to shear : nitáiaminitaki *I shear*, áiaminitakiu *he shears*, namínitakit *shear* (imperative) : nitáiaminitau *I shear him*, áiaminitsiu *he shears him*, namínitsis *shear him*. — to cut the tails and manes of horses : ótásouaiks kútaíinitàiks áʒkanaiàminitài *all their horses that were not killed had their tails and manes cut*.

**namiskí** (namiskíua) an. *lizard*, obv. namiskí(i), pl. namiskíks (*twisted-face*).

**namiski-** (-amiski-) *twisted face* : nátàmiskíkokitsíminai *he* (4 p.) *was just frozen with his face twisted* : ákaíamiskíkokitsíminai *he* (4 p.) *was already frozen with his face twisted*. — Cf. namiskí.

**namiskiaki-** (-amiskiaki-) to have his face twisted, to make faces : nitáiamiskiaki *I make faces*, áiamiskiakiu *he makes faces*.

**námists** (námistsk) *eastward, east, on the eastside*. — Cf. namists- and nam- *eastward*.

**namists-** (-amists-) *eastward, east* : aiámistsipatakaíayin *he* (4 p.) *was running east*. — Cf. námists.

**namitapauauaʒka-** (-amitapauauaʒka-) to stray (of a man) : nitsamitapauauaʒk *I stray*, námitapauauaʒkau *he strays*.

**namitapaumaʒka-** (-amitapaumaʒka-) to run just loose about : omikiskí miks áiamitapàumaʒkaii *the mares just ran loose about*.

**namitapáuyiu** *he strays* (of a beast).

**namitsioŷsi-** (-amitsioŷsi-) *to undress*: nitáìamitsioŷsi *I undress*. áìamitsioŷsiu *he undresses*, namitsioŷsit *undress* (imperative).

**namíu** *is pure, is clear*.

**namó** (namóa) *an. bee, obv. namói, pl. namóiks*.

**namóaŷsin** *in. honey, pl. namóaŷsists*.

**Námoasita** *an. Cut-mane, a man's name* (Blood Indian).

**namóŷkoŷtsipàpauŷkyâŷs** (-kioŷs) *just from where you lie shake your heads*.

**námotaksíu** *in. clear night, pl. námotaksists* (especially used of clear winter-nights?).

**namoto-** (-amoto-) *to come only*: áŷkanáiamotoiau *they all came back only* (without having anything).

**namoyin-** (-amoyin-) *to twist another person's mouth, to pull another person's mouth crooked*: áìamoyiniauaiks *they pull their mouths crooked*.

**namóyis** *in. bee-hive, pl. namóyists*.

**nan-** *to see v. nín-* *to see*.

**nanai-** (nanau-, nano-) *finally*: nánayitautòyinai *he* († p.) *got there finally*; onánaitòŷksinokoaiau *they were then finally known by them* († p.); nánauaitapòaie *he went finally*: nánaoikòko *finally it was night*; nánootàinixkataiau *finally they were again called* (Pelicans); nánaoimitsiu *he finally killed her*; nánauaiksistotsisua *he finally had done smoking*. — Cf. in o- *long*.

**nánaikinakim** *she has a man's legs*.

**nánaikoân** *an. ghost, pl. nánaikoaiks*. Obsolete.

**Nánainiki** (-kiua) *an. Kill-the-chief, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i)*.

**nanána** *an. terrible-looking man*.

**nánàniú** *v. minan-*.

**nánàpiniú** *she has a man's eyes*.

**Nánatoièpiksi** (-ksíua) *an. Medicine-strikes, a woman's name, obv. -ksi(1)* (Blood Indian). The usual English translation given above does not account for the element nan-.

**nanau-** *v. nanai-*.

**nánauâŷkoàpstsitsikinâiinai** *v. -itsikin-*.

**nánautokâni** *in. skull of a dead person, pl. nánautokânists* (ghost-head). — Cf. áuainautokâni.

**nanay-** *v. nanai-*.

**nánixkiasíu** (-ínixkiâsiu) *there is a song for it*: ki nánixkiasíu ómi otsipisíni *and there was a song for it, when she was going in*; ki itákaupisi. matsinixkiasíu *and there was another song for it, when she was going to sit down*.

**nanis-** (-anis-), **nanisi-** (-anisi-), **naniso-** (-aniso-) *eight*: nánisetapiau *there are eight persons*; nitánisànistsi *I did it eight times*.

**nánisekoputo** *eighteen* (simple form); nánisekoputsi *an., nánisekoputoyi in.*; nánisekoputsiau *an., nánisekoputoiau in. they are eighteen*.



nánisesopoksìx-tsau an., nánisesopoksòz-toz-p in *it costs eight dollars*  
 nánisippo *eighty* (simple form) : nánisippi an., nánisippoyi in : nánisip-  
 piau an., nánisippoiau in. *they are eighty* : nánisippetaipiau *there are eighty*  
*persons.*

nánisippoix-tsau an., nánisippo-z-toz-p in. *it costs eighty dollars*

nánisippoisopoksìx-tsau an., nánisippoisopoksòz-toz-p in *it costs eighty*  
*dollars.*

nánisipponiu *it is eighty days (nights).*

nániso *eight* (simple form) : nánisoyimi an., nánisovi in., nánisovímiau  
 an., nánisoiau in. *they are eight* : naʒkítáianisooiau *then there were eight of*  
*them (in.).* — Cf. nánis-.

Nánisoa (Nánisoyima) an. *Nancy*, obv. Nánisoi (reinterpreted as *Eight*).

nánisoikèpippo *eighthundred* (simple form) : nánisoikèpippi an., nánisoi-  
 kèpippoyi in.

nénisoix-tsau an., nániso-z-toz-p in *it costs eight dollars*

nánisoyi *eight times.* — V. also nániso

nánnaʒk an., nánnixk in. *where-being* : pl. an. nánniksisk : pl. in  
 nánnistsisk.

na-no- v. nánan-.

naʒ- (-ap-) *standing*, erect, vertical : nápaipuviu *he talks while standing* ;  
 nápaishakiu *he writes while standing* ; itápaʒkiakiau *then they raise their*  
*heads.* — Cf. ap- *standing*, napui-, níp- *standing*.

nap- now v. annap-.

napáini in. *meal, flour, bread.*

napáininsimman in. *wheat*, pl. napáininsimmanists

Napáinists-íkaitauaitoʒpoʒpi in. *Where-they-used-to-freight-the-flour-*  
*from* (Conrad), a place-name.

napáʒkiaki- (-apaʒkiaki-) : itápaʒkiakiau *then they raise their heads.*

napepuyi- (-apepuyi-) *to speak English* : nitáapèpuyi *I speak English.*  
 áiapèpuyiu *he speaks English.*

nápi (nápiua) an. *old man, old animal*, obv. nápi(1), pl. nápiks (this  
 plural is also used for *old folks, an old man and his wife*) : ninápi *my old*  
*man*, unnápi *his old man* : nitsápi *I am an old man*, nápiu *he is an old*  
*man.* For the idiomatic expression Nápiu ánnauk v. ánnauk.

Nápi (Nápiua) an. *the Old Man*, a culture- and trickster-hero, obv.  
 Nápi(1) (cf. Apí'siyi). — There is also another mythical person of the  
 same name. He causes the warm wind, called chinook.

napí an. *partner* (vocative) ; napiaki, kíkótaikimmoka núnátóʒkaíksikim-  
 máuaki *my partner, who does not pity you, I do not pity him very much* ;  
 áuke, napi hallo, *partner.*

napi- (-api-) *English* v. napepuyi-.

nápiáke (-ákeua) an. *white woman*, pl. -ákeks. When used as second  
 member of compounds, the initial n- is lost (-ápiáke).

nápiapistis in. pl. *the white man's things.*

nápiãzke in. *brandy, whisky*, pl. nápiãzkeists (*white-man's water*).

**Nápiina** an. *Old-man-chief*, a man's name. obv. -inaí.

**napiinaki** (napiinakiua) an. *white soldier*. obv. napiinaki(1). pl. napiinakis.

**nápikoān** (nápikoān) an. *white man*. pl. nápikoaiks (nápikoaiks). When used as second member of compounds, the initial n- is lost (-ápikoān. -ápikoān). — *old man* (of the Sun): Spóẏtm nápikoān, spúmmokí *Old Man on high, help me*.

**nápikoanāsi-** (-ápikoanāsi-) *to turn into a white man, to turn out to be a white man*; otsápikoanasaiks *that they turned out to be white men*.

**nápim** (-ápim) an. *male beast*. obv. nápimi. pl. nápiniiks; nitápim *my male beast*, otápim *his male beast*; napim imitā *male dog*; áiksini napim *bear*; nitápimiotasināniks *our (excl.) male horses*; otápimiotāsiks *their male horses*.

**nápiniuan** (nápiniwan) in. *sugar*. pl. nápiniuanists (nápiniwanists).

**nápioẏsoko** (-kuí, -kuyi) in. *white man's road, waggon-road*. pl. nápioẏsokuists.

**nápioyis** (-ápioyis) in. *house*. pl. nápioyists (*white-man's lodge*).

**nápisini** in. *old-man's age*.

**nápisko** (nápiskui, nápiskuyi) in. *old-man's stone*. pl. nápiskuists.

**napistsaki-** (-apistsaki-) *to close the eyes*: nitsápistsaki *I close my eyes*, nápistsakiu *he closes his eyes*.

**nápistsi** (nápistsiu) *blind*; nitsápistsi *I am blind*, nápistsiu (ápistsiu) *he is blind*; nitáistumapistsixpinan *then we (excl.) are blind*.

**nápistsisini** in. *blindness*.

**napopuyi-** *standing*: nápopuyisimiu *he drinks while standing*; nápopuyaiu *he eats while standing*; nápopuyisapiu *he looks while standing*.

**napui-** (-apui-) *standing, erect, vertical*: nápuioẏsiniau *he was knocked down senseless while standing*; nápuioḱānipuyiu *he sleeps while standing* (lit. *he stands in a standing sleep*); itápuiakokiyiu *then he would put his lodge up*; annikskaie ixtápuiaẏkiakiōp *with those (lodge-poles) we (incl.) raise the central pole*. — Cf. nap- *standing*, napopuyi-.

**napuiaẏkiaki-** (-apuiaẏkiaki-) *to raise the central pole of the medicine-lodge*: annikskaie ixtápuiaẏkiakiōp *with those (lodge-poles) we (incl.) raise the central pole*. — Cf. nipuiaẏki-.

**nápuiiksaii** in. *saddle with two sides up*.

**nápuioḱānipuyi-** *to sleep while standing* (lit. *to stand in a standing sleep*): nitápuioḱānipuyi *I sleep while standing*, nápuioḱānipuyiu *he sleeps while standing*.

**nápuioẏsiniau** *he was knocked down senseless while standing*.

**nat-** (nats-) *just, only*: nátsakoiḱokitsiminai *he (4 p.) was just frozen with spittle on his mouth*; nátsamiskikokitsiminai *he (4 p.) was just frozen with his face twisted*; nátoẏkoẏkiskatai (nmátoẏkoẏkiskatai) *I just had them (an.) for a pillow*; nátoẏtanists (nmátoẏtanists) *therefore I am just doing it*; ninátasau *I am just wiping him*; kinátsikim *I just pity you*; kinátoẏkanist *I will just tell you*.

**nat-** (nats-) *two*: natsitapiau *there are two persons*; nátoχkemiks *who* (pl.) *had two wives*; nátsimiokòsiu *she has twins*. — Cf. nátoka.

**natáio** (natáioa) an. *bob-cat*, obv. natáioi, pl. natáioiks. As second member of compounds it appears as -ataio, e.g. ómazkatáio *mountain-lion* (lit. *big bob-cat*).

**Natáiotokāni** an. *Bob-cat's-head*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**Natoáinixki** (-kiua) an. *Sings-a-medicine-song*, a man's name, obv. -ki(i) (Blood Indian).

**Natóake** (-akeua) an. *Holy-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**natoap-** (-atoap-) *having medicine-power, holy*: natoápinau *medicine-man*; natoápèini *holy buffalo*; natoápoχkìni *medicine-necklace*: tsitatoapoχkèmatàu *I then married her with medicine-power* (that means: *I then got married with her by the priest*). — Cf. nato-i.

**natoápèini** (-èiniua) an. *holy buffalo*, obv. -èini(i), pl. -èiniks.

**natoápiapikoān** an. *Roman Catholic priest*, pl. natoápiapikoais (holy white man).

**natoápinau** (natoápinaua) an. *medicine-man*, obv. natoápinai(i), pl. natoápinaks.

**Natoápi'si** (-ápi'siua) an. *Medicine-wolf*, a man's name, obv. -ápi'si(i).

**natoápiists** in. pl. *holy things*; otátoapinàni *his holy things*

**natoapoχkemat-** *to get married with a woman by the priest* (prop. *to marry her with medicine-power*): ki ánni nepúyí (ni)tsitatoapoχkèmatàu *and in summer I got married with her by the priest*.

**natoápoχkìni** in. *medicine-necklace*.

**natoápoysis** in. *church, mission-house*, pl. natoápoyists (*holy lodge*).

**natoápsinaksin** in. *Bible* (lit. *Holy Writ*), pl. natoápsinaksists.

**natoi-** (-atoi-) *holy, having medicine-power*: áuatoiinaiinai *he* (4 p.) *was singing a medicine-song*; nitáiakatoiinai *I shall sing with medicine-power*; nitátoistotsixp *I make it holy*. — Cf. atoi- *holy*, natoap-, natósiu.

**natoiéksistsikùì** in. *sunday (holy day), week*, pl. natoiéksistsikuists; nitókskatoiksistsikù, nitsítsikyàkixpi *one week that I was trapping*.

**natoiétapì** (-tapiua) an. *Holy Person, God*, obv. -tapi(i).

**Natoiikana** an. *Medicine-light*, a woman's name.

**Natoiikimàni** an. *Medicine-top-knot*, a woman's name.

**Natoiiksiskstaki** (-kiua) an. *Medicine-beaver*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**natoiim-** (-atoiim-) *to respect as holy* (an.): nitátoiimmau *I respect him as holy*; otsikátoiimmok omi ómi *her husband* (4 p.) *respected her as very holy*.

**natoiinai-** (-atoiinai-), natoiinai- (-atoiinai-) *to sing with medicine-power, to sing a medicine-song, to sing and pray*: nitátoiinai, nitáuatoiinai *I sing and pray*, áuatoiinaiiu *he sings and prays*; ánnomatapatoiinaiit *now start to sing the medicine-song*; máχkitatoiinaiixp *where he could sing the medicine-song*.

**Natoíinainiskàke** (-àkeua) an. *Medicine-pipe-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**nátoíinainisini** (-átoíinainisini) in. *medicine-song*, pl. nátoíinainisists; nitátoíinainisini *my medicine-song*.

**natoíistot-** (atoíistot-) *to make holy*: nitátoíistotsixp *I make it holy*, átoíistotsim *he makes it holy*.

**Natóisaitsikomaȝka** an. *Medicine-rattle-running*, a woman's name.

**natók** two v. kaiéu.

**natok-**, **natoki-** *two*: natokianasiau *they costed two*; natokiskskomoyiuaie *he gave him two warnings*. — Cf. nátoka.

**nátoka** two (simple form); nátokami an., nátokai in.: nátokamiau an., nátokaiau in. *they are two*. — Cf. nat- *two*, natok-.

**nátokai** twice. — Cf. nátokeyai and v. also nátoka.

**nátokekèpippo** two hundred (simple form); nátokekèpippi an., nátokekèpippoi in.

**nátokestuyimi** (-stuyimua) an. *colt two years old*, obv. -stuyimi(i), pl. -stuyimiks.

**natokíanasiu** *it costs two (robes)*.

**nátokixtsau** an., nátokioȝtoȝp in. *it costs two dollars*.

**Nátokiókàsi** in. *Two-Medicine river*.

**Nátokisapàpistàtsis** an. *Two-spears*, a man's name.

**natokiskskomo-** *to give two warnings, to warn twice*: natokiskskomoyiuaie *he warned him twice*.

**nátokisopoksixtsau** an., nátokisopoksòȝtoȝp in. *it costs two dollars*.

**Nátokisumyàke** (-àkeua) an. *Twice-waylays-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i). There is some doubt about the vowel of the fourth syllable.

**Nátokotsinamaiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Takes-two-guns-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**Nátokotsinamaȝka** an. *Takes-two-guns*, a man's name, obv. -namaȝkai.

**nátokyai** twice: nátokyai uskúnakatsiu *he shot at him twice*. — Cf. nátokai.

**Nátokyauiàki** (-kiua) an. *Strikes-twice*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**Natokyókasi** v. Nátokiókàsi.

**nátokyoȝkitsikai** twice seven (in.): nátokyoȝkitsikai noȝksksínimatsokik ninixksí *teach (pl.) me, please, twice seven songs*.

**nátokyoȝtakosin** in. *two hours*.

**nátokȝkèmi** (nátoȝkèmiua) an. *a man who has two wives*, obv. nátoȝkèmi(i), pl. nátoȝkèmiks.

**Nátokȝkosipistàke** (-àkeua) an. *Double-owl-woman*, a Flathead Indian woman's Peigan name, obv. -àke(i).

**Nátokȝkotàȝkitopi** (-opiua) an. *Double-rider*, a man's name, obv. -opi(i).

**Nátokȝkotsikamosàke** (-àkeua) an. *Steals-double-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**Nátokȝktsi** (-ktsiua) an. *Medicine-shell*, a woman's name, obv. -ktsi(i).

**natoóȝtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *in a holy place*.

**Natoómaʒkixkinàake** (-akeua) an *Medicine-sheep-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**natosat-** (-atosat-) *to have with medicine-power*: ukátosatom auaʒ-kàutsusini *he had war with great medicine-power* (that means: *he had great medicine-power in war*).

**natósi** (natósiua), nató'si (nató'siua) an. *sun, moon, month, medicine-man*, obv. natósi(1), nató'si(1), pl. natósiks, nató'siks, As second member of compounds it loses the initial n-.

**nátosini** (-átosini) *medicine-power*, otátosini *his medicine-power*.

**natósiu** (nató'siu) an. *he has medicine-power, he is holy*, nitátosi (nitá-to'si) *I have medicine-power, I am holy*: natoyíu in *it has medicine-power, it is holy*. — Cf. natósi- *holy*.

**Natósunistà** an. *Sun-calf*, a man's name, obv. -unistà1.

**natoyíu** v. nató'siu.

**nats-** *last*: nátsàupiu tómoʒkotauaists *they (in ) then were given to the last one (the man sitting at the end)*: omíksi nátsàupiks *those that sat at the end*: nátsainòpiua *he is the last one beneath (he is at the lowest end)*. — Cf. nátsáuʒt.

**nátsáuʒt**, nátsáuʒtsi *the last*, nátsauʒta *the last one*. — Cf. nats-.

**nátsàupi** (nátsàupiu) an. *who sits at the end*, obv. nátsàupi(1); omíksi nátsàupiks *those that sat at the end*.

**natsaupi-** *to sit last, to sit at the end*: nátsàupiu *he sits last*.

**Nátsik/páʒpakúyisoyi** (-soyua) an. *Double-blaze*, a man's name, obv. -soyi(i).

**natsikóputo** *twelve* (simple form), natsikóputs1 an., natsikóputoyi in; natsikóputsiau an., natsikóputoiau in. *they are twelve*.

**natsikóputoixtsau** an., natsikóputoʒtoʒp in. *it costs twelve dollars*.

**natsikóputoisopoksixtsau** an., natsikóputoisopoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs twelve dollars*.

**nátsiniokòsiu** *she has twins*.

**nátsippo** *twenty* (simple form): nátsippi an., nátsippoyi in; nátsippiau an., nátsippoiau in. *they are twenty*; nátsippetapiau *there are twenty persons*; nátsippo-áistsikoputoniú *it is twenty-two days (nights)*.

**nátsippo-áistsikoputoniú** *it is twenty-one days (nights)*.

**áátsippoixtsau** an., nátsippoʒtoʒp in. *it costs twenty dollars*; nátsippoixtsau nisitsékoputs1 an., nátsippoʒtoʒp nisitsékoputo in. *it costs twenty-five dollars*.

**nátsippoisopoksixtsau** an., nátsippoisopoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs twenty dollars*; nátsippoisopoksixtsau nisitsékoputs1 an., nátsippoisopoksòʒtoʒp nisitsékoputo in. *it costs twenty-five dollars*.

**náu** *six* (simple form): náu an., náuyi in; náihau an., náuiau in. *they are six*. — Cf. nai-.

**nau-** *six* v. nai-.

**nauk-** v. annauk- *now*.

**náuʒtoʒp** v. náixtsau.

nauóχtsi (-tsík, -tsím) *at the left hand.*

náuyi *six times.* — V. also ná u.

nám- (-m-) v. nam-.

nímàke (nímàkeua) an. *single woman*, obv. nímàke(i), pl. nímàkeks.

-nisoχko- an. *colt, pup*, ninisoχkoà *my colt, my pup*, kinisoχkoà *your colt, your pup.*

náχk- v. noχk-.

náχt- v. noχt-.

népoχkèmi (népoχkèmiua) an. *widower*, obv. népoχkèmi(i), pl. népoχkèmiiks.

nepómaχkàtoìksistsikàtòsi (-àtòsiua) an. *July (summer-great-holy-day-moon).*

népòmi (népòmiua) an. *widow*, obv. népòmi(i), pl. népòmiiks.

nepú in. *summer*, pl. nepuists. — Cf. áipu and nepu-.

nepu- (-epu-, -ipu-) (to be) *summer*. As independent verb: népüsü *when it is summer*; aipstsiksisumèpus *when it was a little while in summer.* — Cf. áipu.

népuχkanòpskàkò *I was taken a captive by wolves.*

népumaki (népumakiua) an. *spring-bird*, obv. népumaki(i), pl. népumakiks (*summer-bird*): matsksópèpumaki *back in, spring-bird.*

nepumi- (nipumi-), -epumi- (-ipumi-) *to pass the summer*: nitsepumi, nitáiepumi, nitáipumi *I pass the summer*, áiepumi, éipumi *he passes the summer*: tímatsèpomiu *then he also passed the summer.*

nepústaut/ksin (nipústaut/ksin) in. *pest*: omi nepústaut/ksininaí itétapitsipuyinaí *there was a pest, he († p) stood up against it.*

net- (nets-) *one, etc.*, v. nit- *one.*

ni- *I (me)*: níkáiaṗi *I am already an old man*: nináχkanistàχtsimàtaṗi *the way I heard about (the ancient Peigan tribe)*: nináχkainoki (*the guns*) *can see me, it is true*: nímoχtsuuyis *I am ashamed of (it).* — *we (us)* (excl.), in combination with certain suffixes: nímoχtaistunnòanàni *that we (excl.) are afraid of (wolverines)*: níkáimítan *we (excl.) have killed her*: ninoχksikímmokinan *he pities us (excl.), it is true.* — *my*: nínná *my father*: níksista *my mother*: nínámau *my gun*: nínapim *my old man*: nísekàni *my bed*: nísókásimi *my dress.* — *our* (excl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: ninnàna *our (excl.) father*: nipitàminàna *our (excl.) old woman*: nisópàtsinàna *our (excl.) seat.* — Cf. n-, nit- *I, no-.*

ni- (-i-) *three*: níppo *thirty*: níkòputo *thirteen*: áuipponiu *it is thirty days*: áiikopotoniu *it is thirteen days.*

-ni is a suffix which forms abstract nouns from verbal roots ending in -a. Semantically they do not differ from the abstract nouns in -sini, derived from other than a-stems. Examples. okàni *sleep* (cf. áiokau *he sleeps*): kamotàni *safety* (cf. áikamotau *he is safe*).

niétaχtai (niétaχtau) in. *river*, pl. niétaχtaists. As second member of compounds we find -etaχtai, -itaχtai: asétaχtai *little river* (i.e. *creek*): Mekotsitaχtai *Red river.* — Cf. -sisaχtai.

Nié̃taɣ̃taítap̃i (-tap̃iua) an. *Pend d'Oreille tribe* (lit. *River people*). — Cf. -itaɣ̃taítap̃i-.

Nié̃taɣ̃taítapiàke (-àkeua) an. *Pend d'Oreille woman*, pl. Nié̃taɣ̃taítapiàkeks.

Nié̃taɣ̃taítapiàke (-àkeua) an. *River-people-woman*, a certain Cree Indian woman's Peigan name, obv. -ake(1).

Nié̃taɣ̃taítapikoã̃n an. *Pend d'Oreille Indian*, pl. Nié̃taɣ̃taítapikoaĩks.

nié̃taɣ̃tako (-kuyi) in. itú̃msokoɣ̃tsimiu nié̃taɣ̃tākuyi then he suddenly heard a roaring noise.

nié̃taɣ̃tāmiskāni in. *ditch*, pl. nié̃taɣ̃tāmiskānists.

nié̃taɣ̃tau v. nié̃taɣ̃tai.

nietsināniau : k̃i ānni nietsmāniau and those were the things they had.

ní̃ppo thirty (simple form); ní̃ppi an., ní̃ppoyi in.; ní̃ppiau an., ní̃ppoĩau in. they are thirty; ní̃ppetapĩau there are thirty persons.

ní̃ppoixtsau an., ní̃ppoɣ̃toɣ̃p in. it costs thirty dollars.

ní̃ppoisopoksixtsau an., ní̃ppoisopoksòɣ̃toɣ̃p in. it costs thirty dollars

ní̃taɣ̃tai v. nié̃taɣ̃tai.

nikóputo thirteen (simple form); nikóputsi an., nikóputoyi in.; nikóputsiãu an., nikóputoĩau in. they are thirteen.

niksista an. my mother, voc. also na'á, na'á̃au. obv. niksístsi, pl. niksistaĩks; oksístsi his (her) mother, pl. oksístsĩks.

ní̃ksòkoa an. my relation, obv. ní̃ksòkoai (?), pl. ní̃ksòkoaĩks; óksòkoi, óksòkoai his (her) relation, pl. óksòkoiks. — Cf. -oko- relation.

nim- (-im-) westward, west: itsim̃s̃up̃iu he looked west. — Cf. nimists.

nimátsit̃auauat̃auaiks̃au I then never wear them (an.) (speaking of leggings).

nimiápists in. pl. dirt, trash.

nímists (nimistsk) westward, west, on the westside. — Cf. nim-.

Nimistsit̃aupi (-aup̃iua) an. the One-that-sets-in-the-west, i.e. the Sun (v. Natósi). obv. -aupi(1).

ní̃moɣ̃t̃ust̃sinaɣ̃pinanists in. pl. our (excl.) ration-tickets (where-we-draw-our-rations-with). Cf. the inclusive form 1xt̃ú̃st̃sinaup̃i.

ní̃moɣ̃totsòk in à̃ɣ̃ké nimoɣ̃totsòk he threw water on me (lit. he threw on me with water).

ní̃msa (nimsa) an. my daughter-in-law, obv. ní̃msi (nimsi), pl. ní̃msaĩks (nimsaiks); ó̃msi (ómsi) his (her) daughter-in-law, pl. ó̃msĩks (ómsĩks).

nin- (-in-), nan- to see: nit̃ainoau, nitsinoáu I see him. ñanoyiu, à̃ñoyiu, -inoyiu he sees him, ninók̃it see me, ninós see him; mat̃apĩks ninoúsaĩks when he saw persons; nit̃ainixp, nitsinixp I see it. à̃nim, -inim he sees it, ninit see it. — Cf. -inot̃si- to see each other.

nin-, a variant of min- (v. pin-, a prohibitive prefix).

ninaiat̃s- (-inaiat̃s-) to make chief: nitsinaiat̃sau I make him chief.

nínaiis̃ini in. chiefship.

Nínaik̃esum an. Chief-sun, a man's name (Blood Indian).

nínaixkàsi- (-inaixkàsi-) to act as chief: nitsinaixkàsi I act as chief.

**nínaipoka** (-pokàua), -ínaipoka (-pokàua) *chief's child*, obv. -pokài(i). pl. -pokàiks; imaksínaipokàïisaiks *even if they were chief's children*.

**Nínaisaiài** (-saiàïua) an. *Goose-chief*, a man's name, obv. -saiài. The plural of this name designates a war-party, led by Goose-chief, that was killed and seen afterwards in mutilated state, flying to the camp: ánnika póχsapoχtsik ánni nitsínixkataïau Nínaisaiài *since that time they were all called Goose-chiefs*.

**Nínaisaukixkini** v. Nínasaukixkini.

**Nínaistuko** an. *Mountain-chief*, a man's name, obv. -koi.

**nínàke** (ninàkèua) an. *chief-woman*, obv. nínàke(i), pl. nínàkèks.

**ninámiskaχkùinnimàni** in. *medicine-pipe*, pl. ninámiskaχkùinnimànists. The word in this form is more or less doubtful (cf. n á i m s k a χ k u i n n i m à n i).

**Ninasaukixkini** an. *Chief-prairie-head*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**nínau** (nínaua) an. *man, chief*, obv. nínai(i), pl. nínaiks; nitsínaim *my chief*, kitsínaiminùna *our (incl.) chief*, nitsínaiminàna *our (excl.) chief*; nitsínai *I am a chief*: ánniksaie istsínaii *those are the chiefs*; sotámàχ-lànànau *then he became a chief of all*; Imitáikoän únni okàχtómisini ixtséksínau *Little-dog's father became a chief on account of his wars*; ki ixtsitáinaiiu, otsinótsimàχpi noχkètsim *and (the people) would become chiefs because they saw the people of another tribe*.

**nínauàsi-** (-inauàsi-) *to become a chief*: nitsínauàsi *I become a chief*, nínauàsiu (-inauàsiu) *he becomes a chief*; ukáinauàsiu *he has become a chief*.

**Nínauχkyàio** v. Nínnoχkyàio.

**nínauyis** in. *man's-lodge*, pl. nínauyists.

**ninixk-** (-inixk-) *to sing*: nitsínixki, nitáinixki *I sing*, ninixkiu, áinixktu *he sings*; nitsínixkitsixp, nitáinixkitsixp *I sing it*, ninixkitsim, áinixkitsim *he sings it*; nitsinixkoχtoau, nitáinixkoχtoau *I sing for him*, áinixkoχtoyi *he sings for him*; nitsinixkotomoau, nitáinixkotomoau *I sing for him*, áinixkotomoyi *he sings for him* (probably by the side of nitsinixkotomoau, etc., occur also forms with χ as nitsinixkoχtomoau). — Also used for *to play a musical instrument*: itáinixkiu ninixkiátsis *then he was playing violin*.

**nínixkàsım** in. *name*, pl. ninixkàsımists: nitsínixkàsım *my name*.

**ninixkat-** (-inixkat-) *to call by name, to call on, to appeal to*: nitáinixkatau *I call him, I call on him*, áinixkatsiu, nínixkatsiu *he calls him, he calls on him*: manistsínixkaskakàii *how he called himself*; nitáinixkatoχp *I call it*, áinixkatom, ninixkatom *he calls it*.

**ninixkatsima-** (-inixkatsima-) *to call for somebody or something*: nitáinixkatsim *I call*, áinixkatsimau *he calls*; itsinixkatsimau *then he called (for him)*; itóχtoyiuaie, amóliisk matapiin noχkáinixkatsimàiin *then he heard, there was a person calling for help*; kitákstaukatapinixkatsimaχpa *will you call on some one for help*.

**ninixkátsımàni** in. *naming, calling by name*.

**ninixkatsimat-** (-inixkatsimat-) *to call on, to appeal to*: nitáinixkatsimatau *I call on him*, áinixkatsimatsiu *he calls on him*.



**ninixkiátsis** in. *musical instrument, violin*. pl. ninixkiátsists.

**ninixkiayi-** (-inixkiayi-) *to sing while running*: ániixkiayiau *they sang while they were running*.

**ninixkoꝛtoꝛsi-** (-inixkoꝛtoꝛsi-) *to sing to oneself*: nitámixkoꝛtoꝛsi *I sing to myself*. ániixkoꝛtoꝛsiu. inixkoꝛtoꝛsiu *he sings to himself*.

**nínixksini** in. *song*. pl. nínixksists; nitsiniaksini *my song*; nátoꝛkoꝛ-kitsikai noꝛksksinimatsokik ninixksi *teach (pl.) me twice seven songs*: ki ánni manistsippotoꝛkokàie ninixksi *and in that way he (4 p.) paid him back in songs*. Nowadays niniaksini (ninixksini) is also used for *music* in general.

**nínista** (ninsta) an. *my elder sister* (a man or a woman speaking). obv. nínistsi (ninstsi), pl. ninistaiks (nínstaiks); únistsi (únstsi) *his (her) elder sister*. pl. únistsiks. únstiks.

**nínna** an. *my father*. voc. nínna. ninná. ninnäh. obv. ninni. pl. ninnaiks; únni *his (her) father*. pl. únniks.

**nínnàna** (excl.) *the agent of our reservation* v. kinnàna

**ninóꝛkoꝛkoꝛkèmaiks** v. nitoꝛkémàn.

**Ninoꝛkyàio** (-kyàioa) an. *Bear-chief*, a man's name. obv. -kyàioi

**nínsta** v. nínista.

**nip-** (-ip-), **nipu-** (-ipu-), **nipui-** (-ipui-) *standing, upright, erect, vertical*. up: nipáupit *sit up*; nipóꝛpaipit *jump up*; itsipóꝛpaipiu *then he jumped up*; nitsipáipuyi *I am standing up*; nitsipáisinaki *I write while standing*; otsipóꝛkyàks *when he held his head up*; itsipáitapiksim *then he threw it up*; áitsipáipuyiu *he was standing up alone*; nimátsitsipusmaiau *I then looked up at them (an.) again*; itsipúsapiu *then he looked up*; itám-sokitsipuistàpikisau *then they suddenly jumped up and away*. — Cf. nap-standinꝛ, nipuau-, nipuyi-.

**nipaiksikyóꝛkiaki-** (-ipaiksikyóꝛkiaki-) *to stick up one's head* v. nitsi-paiksikyóꝛkiakinai.

**nipaipuyi-** (-ipaipuyi-) *to stand* v. nipuyi-.

**nipaipuyi-** (-ipaipuyi-) *standing*: nitsipáipuyèpuyi *I talk while standing*. — Cf. nipuyi-.

**nipaitapi-** (-ipaitapi-) *to be alive, to exist*: kitáksisámipàitapisi *as long as you will exist*.

**nipaitapiksi-** (-ipaitapiksi-) *to throw up*: omi mistísisi itsipáitapiksim *he then threw the stick up*.

**nipapiksi-** (-ipapiksi-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: nitsipápiksi *I jump up*. -ipápiksiu *he jumps up*.

**nipauako-** (-ipauako-) *to get up and run after*: itsipáuakoviuaie *then he got up and ran after him*.

**nipaupi-** (-ipaupi-) *to sit up*: nipáupit *sit up*; námipaupinai *she (4 p.) only sat up*; itámisauksipaupinai *then he (4 p.) suddenly sat up*; máu-maisámipòpiks *they are sitting up very late*.

**nipoꝛkiaki-** (-ipoꝛkiaki-) *to hold up the head*: pinipóꝛkiàkik *do (pl.) not hold your heads up*; otsipóꝛkyàks *when he held his head up*; itãꝛ-

kanaipāʒkyakiau *then all put their heads up*. Here belongs also: itsipōʒkyakiau *he then wore (the elk-head) still on his head*.

**nipoʒkiapiksi-** (-ipoʒkiapiksi-) *to throw up the head*: itsipōʒkiapiksiu *he then threw his head up*.

**nipoʒpaipi-** (-ipoʒpaipi-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: nitáipoʒpaipi *I jump up*, áipoʒpaipiu *he jumps up*; itsipōʒpaipiu *then he jumped up*: nitapáipoʒpaipiau *they jumped up at the same time*.

**nipoʒpauani-** (-ipoʒpauani-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: nitáipoʒpauani *I jump up*, áipoʒpauaniu *he jumps up*: itámisauksipūʒpauaninai *then she (4 p.) suddenly threw herself up*.

**nipomazka-** (-ipomazka-) *to get up and run*: kī omá matápiu itsitápipōmazkau *and then that person got up and ran to (her)*.

**nipopi-** (-ipopi-) v. *nipaupi-*.

**nipopui-** (-ipopui-) v. *itsipopui-*.

**nipopuyi-** (-ipopuyi-) *to stand up*: itsipópuyiu *he then stood up*. — Cf. *nipopuyi-* *standing up*.

**nipopuyi-** (-ipopuyi-) *standing up*: nitsipópuyauyi *I eat while standing*. — Cf. *nipopuyi-* *to stand up*.

**nipotsíman** in ómaiaie nipotsíman *over there is (a buffalo) that the people try to kill*.

**nipú** *summer* v. *nepú*.

**nipu-** *standing* v. *nip-* *standing*.

**nipuau-** (-ipuau-) *to get up*: nitsipuáu, nitáipuau *I get up*, aipuáu *he gets up*, itsipuáu *then he got up*, nipuáut *get up*: kī apinákuyi nitsaksipuáuʒsini, nimátoʒkotsipuáuʒpa *and in the morning when I tried to get up out of bed, I could not get up*. — Cf. *nip-* *standing*.

**nipui-** *standing* v. *nip-* *standing*.

**nipuiakaʒkumi-** (-ipuiakaʒkumi-) *to get up and aim*: nitsítsipuiàkaʒkumi *I then got up and aimed*.

**nipuiaʒki-** (-ipuiaʒki-) *to raise the central pole of the medicine-lodge*: aiksistsipuiàʒkiaʒki *when we (incl.) have raised the central pole*. — Cf. *napuiaʒkiaki-*.

**nipuixts-** (-ipuixts-) v. *itsipuixts-*.

**nipuixtsi-** (-ipuixtsi-) *to be put up*: aukanáipuixtsii moyists *the lodges were all put up*.

**nipuumiki-** (-ipuumiki-) v. *nipuyimiki-*.

**nipuisoyauani-** (-ipuisoyauani-) v. *nipuisuiauan-*.

**nipuistapiksi-** (-ipuistapiksi-) *to jump up and away*: itámsokitsipuistàpiksiau *then they suddenly jumped up and away*.

**nipuisuiauan-** (-ipuisuiauan-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: itsipúisuiàuanu *then he jumped up (from his bed)*; nipúisuiàuanit (*nipúisoyàuanit*) *jump up*.

**nipúitapísini** in. *my life-time*.

**nipuʒpaipi-** v. *nipoʒpaipi-*.

**nipuʒpauani-** v. *nipoʒpauani-*.

**nipus<sub>am</sub>-** (-ipus<sub>am</sub>-) *to look up at (an.)*: nimátsitsipus<sub>amaia</sub> I then looked up at them (an.) again.

**nipus<sub>api</sub>-** (-ipus<sub>api</sub>-) *to look up*: itsipúsapiu (itsipús<sub>apiu</sub>) then he looked up. — *to sit up and look*: pážtsíkisamipus<sub>apiixk</sub> he sat up and looked for a while.

**nipuskapat-** (-ipuskapat-) *to pull up from a sitting or lying position*: itáksipuskapatsiuaie then she started to pull him up.

**nipústaut<sub>aksin</sub>** v. nepústaut<sub>aksin</sub>.

**nipustokiaki-** (-ipustokiaki-) *to raise the ears*: nitáipustokiaki I raise the ears, áipustokiakiu he raises the ears.

**nipuyi-** (-ipuyi-) *to stand*: nitáipuyipuyi, nitsipáipuyi I stand, áipuyipuyiu he stands (in such forms the idea of standing is expressed twice); nitsitáipuyi I stand there, itáipuyiu he stands there; sotámótèpuyiu then (all the horses) stood about. — Cf. nip- standing, nipaipuyi- standing.

**nipuyimiki-** (-ipuyimiki-) *to push the grass up*: áksipuyimikiòžsataiu (-ãžsataiu) we (incl.) shall push the grass up: omí mánistami ixtsitáipui-mikiàkiua he then pushed the grass up with the lodge-pole.

**nipuyin-** (-ipuyin-) *to raise up*: nitsipúyinau I raise him up, nipúyiniu, áipúyiniu he raises him up; nitsipúyinxp I raise it up, nípúyininim, áipúyininim he raises it up.

**nīs** (nisa) an. *my son-in-law*, voc. nīsa, obv. nīsī, pl. nīsaiks; ūsi *his (her) son-in-law*, pl. ūsiks.

**nīs-** (-is-), **niso-** (-iso-) *four*: nisóitapiu there are four persons: nisóianasiu it costs four (robes): ixpisóstuyimiauie they were four years with (it) (that means: they were four years members of that age-society); mátožpisostuyimiau they were four years again with (it); aiisisoažpi the four (things) he was fed with: nitsisoyisoau he was fed with four (things); nitsisánistsī I did it four times. — Cf. nisoó.

**nī'sa** (nisa) an. *my elder brother* (a man or a woman speaking), voc. nī'sa, nī'sá, obv. nī'sī, pl. nī'siks; ū'sī (ūsi), ó'sī (ósi) *his (her) elder brother*, pl. ū'siks, ó'siks. Also used for *uncle*. — *my elder sister* (a woman speaking): sá, nī'sá, amóiaie kitožtónum no, *my elder sister, here is some I saved for you*.

**Nis<sub>maioka</sub>** an. *Long-time-sleeping*, a man's name, obv. -ka(i).

**Nis<sub>možkotoki</sub>** an. *Old-rock*, a man's name.

**Nis<sub>munistažs</sub>** an. *Long-time-calf*, a man's name.

**niséa** one (simple form), cf. nitókska. The initial syllable ni- is often omitted.

**nisékoputo** fourteen (simple form): nisékoputsi an., nisékoputoyi in.; nisékoputsiau an., nisékoputoiau in. *they are fourteen*.

**nisippo** forty (simple form); nisippi an., nisippoyi in.; nisippiau an., nisippoiau in. *they are forty*; nisippetapiu there are forty persons.

**nisippoixtsau** an., nisippožtožp in. *it costs forty dollars*.

**nisippoisopoksixtsau** an., nisippoisopoksòžtožp in. *it costs forty dollars*.

**nisis** (nisisa) an. *my younger brother or sister* (a woman speaking), obv.

nisis, pl. nisisiks; oʒsisi *her younger brother or sister*, pl. oʒsisiks. Also used for a *woman's nephew or niece*.

**nisit-** (-isit-), **nisits-** (-isits-), **nisito-** (-isito-) *five*: nisitsitap̄au *there are five persons*; nisitóianàsiu *it costs five (robes)*; áisitokstak̄iu *it counts five*; nitsisítánistsi *I did it five times*. — Cf. **nisitó**.

**nisitánauksi** an. *nickel*, pl. **nisitánauksiks** (*five-halves*).

**nisitó** (nísito) *five* (simple form): nisitsí an., nisitóyi in.; nisitsiau an., nisitóiau in. *they are five*. — Cf. **nisit-**.

**Nísito** (Nisitoa) an. *Isidore*, obv. Nísitoi (reinterpreted as *Five*).

**nisito-** v. **nisit-**.

**nisitóianàsiu** *it costs five (robes)*.

**nisitóixtsau** an., nisitóʒtoʒp in. *it costs five dollars*.

**nisitóisopoksixtsau** an., nisitóisopoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs five dollars*.

**nisitókepippo** *five hundred* (simple form): nisitókepippi an., nisitókepippoyi in.

**nisitóyi** *five times*. — v. also **nisitó**.

**nisitsékoputo** *fifteen* (simple form); nisitsékoputsi an., nisitsékoputoyi in.; nisitsékoputsiau an., nisitsékoputoiau in. *they are fifteen*.

**nisitsippo** *fifty* (simple form); nisitsippi an., nisitsippoyi in.; nisitsippiau an., nisitsippoiau in. *they are fifty*; nisitsippetapiau *there are fifty persons*.

**nisitsippoixtsau** an., nisitsippoʒtoʒp in. *it costs fifty dollars*.

**nisitsippoisopoksixtsau** an., nisitsippoisopoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs fifty dollars*.

**niskáni** (niskána) an. *my younger brother (a man speaking)*, voc. **niskáni**, **niskání**, **nisko**, **noátoʒs**, obv. **niskáni**, pl. **niskáiks**; **uskáni** *his younger brother*, pl. **uskáiks**. Also used for a *man's nephew*.

**nisko** v. **niskáni**.

**nísó** v. **nisoó**.

**niso-** v. **nis-**.

**nisoái** v. **nisóyi**.

**nisóianàsiu** *it costs four (robes)*.

**nisóixtsau** an., nisóʒtoʒp in. *it costs four dollars*.

**nisóisopoksixtsau** an., nisóisopoksoʒtoʒp in. *it costs four dollars*.

**nisókèpippo** *four hundred* (simple form): nisókèpippi an., nisókèpippoyi in.

**nisókitsimiskiau** *I made his nose bleed*. — Cf. **ixtáumaitsimiskiōpi**.

**nĭsòkòs** an. *my son-in-law's child*, pl. **nĭsokosiks**.

**nĭsoʒkòì** an. *my son-in-law's son*, pl. **nĭsoʒkòìks**.

**-nĭsoʒkòìai** v. **únĭsoʒkòìai**.

**Nisóʒkyaio** (-kyaioa) an. *Four-bears*, a man's name, obv. **-kyaioi**.

**nisoó** (nísó, niso) *four* (simple form); nisoými an., nisoóyi in.; nisoymiau an., nísóiau in. *they are four*, **namisooiau** in. *they are only four*. — Cf. **nis-** *four*.

**Nisoótskina** an. *Four-horns*, a man's name, obv. **-nai(i)**.

**nĭsotànni** an. *my son-in-law's daughter*, pl. **nĭsotànniks**.

nisóyi (nisoóyi), nisoái *four times*.

nist- (nists-), naiist- (naiists-), -ist- (-ists-) *two*: nanstoxtapinàamazka *takes-gun-on-both-sides* (i.e. *anus*): naiistotopatsiixkiauaie *they sat on both sides of him*; nitsúmistsitapiau *they were only two persons*. — Cf. nistok-.

nist- *one*, etc., used in certain modes instead of nit- *one*.

nistáin·k v. nitáina-.

nistámó (nistámóa) *an. my brother-in-law*, obv. nistámói. pl. nistámóais; ostámói, ustámói *his (her) brother-in-law*, pl. ostámóiks, ustámóiks.

nistóa *I*, obv. nistói; nistoánnauk *I am the one*.

nistóakauk *myself*.

nistok- (-istok-), nistoki- (-istoki-) *two*: nozkótsistók·mi *also two (horses)*; ázkaistokámi *about two (fishes that are caught)*; namistok·mi *only two (prairie-chickens)*; namistokiau *only two (gambling-bones)*; nistókìomozpiisaists *if they (in.) turned over twice*; nistókianásisau *if they costed two (robes)*; nitsistokyànistsi *I did it twice*. — Cf. nist- *two*.

nistókianasiu *it costs two (robes)*.

nistúnàn (nistúnàna) *we (excl.)*, obv. nistúnàni

nistsépiskan (nistsépiskani) *in. corral. horse-corral. fence*, pl. nistsépiskanists.

nistsépiskan-ázipistan *in. gate in a fence or corral*, pl. nistsépiskan-ázipistanists.

nistsepiskat- (-istsepiskat-) *to enclose with fence*: nitáistsepiskatoxp *I fence it*, áistsepiskatom *he fences it*.

nistsepiski- (-istsepiski-) *to have a fence. to have a horse-corral*: iksistsepiskiu *(the enemy) has a very strong horse-corral*.

nit- (nits-) *I (me)*: nitáinoau *I see him*; nitánik *he told me*; nitsipisi *when I entered*; nitáksipusk *I shall dance*. — *we (us) (excl.)*, in combination with certain suffixes: nitáinoanàn *we (excl.) see him*; nitsipisinan *when we (excl.) entered*. — *my*: nitákau *my partner*; nitózkéman *my wife*; nitómitàm *my dog*; nitsikiatsis *my whistle*; nitsinixkàsım *my name*. — *our (excl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: nitózkémanana *our (excl.) wife*; nitsinaininàna *our (excl.) chief*; nitsistsipisimatsinàna *our (excl.) whip*. — Cf. n-, ni- *I*, no-.

nit- (nits-), -nit- (-nits-), -it- (-its-) *one. alone. only. the same. alike. real, really, all, etc.*, cf. nitókkska. — *one*: nitsitápiu *one person*; nitózkémiu *he had one wife*; nitsitànistsi *I did it once (one time)*; ninitóztoki *I have one ear*; ninitózkatsi *I have one foot*; ninitotsu *I have one hand*. — *alone*: nitaxtauyiauaists, kì okósiks mátoxtsoyiauaists *they ate of (those pieces) alone. but his children did not eat of them*; annózk úskzsaitsitáupop *now we (incl.) are always living here alone*; áistámitsitapaukunaiixk *he then camped about alone*; nitsitauanistotsıxp (also ninitauanistotsıxp) *I am doing it alone*; kinitauto *you came alone*. — *only*: stámikiks omoytáksisita-pııxpı ánnı nitámitsiu *(the ancient people) only killed the bulls that they needed*; nitsisoyisoau *he is fed with only four things*; átsauaipuskaii *they*

were the only ones that did not dance; imakétokuyitožkònimàsau notokàn if they find only one hair of my head. — the same, alike: kì otsinānoauaists nitúyi nitāžsì and their things were fine just the same: nitúyi nitáixtsau she is laid down in just the same way: nitúyi nitauáuažkaiixk kyáioi he walked just the same way as the bear. In such phrases the prefix nit- is emphasized by the independent adverb nitúyi. Other examples of nit- (net-) the same, alike are: kinétožkanistožkot kixtsípimiuažk I still give you (prop. I give you alike) a striped one; kinétožkanistaiākàinoà Nínož-kyáio you will see Bear-chief all the same; nitanistsinatsiau ánni úškàžkuyi (the ribs) looked like a short-back butte; áitanistsiàiks ánni àpož-pokúyi (the heifers) would be like as if their hair were brushed; áitanistsinatsiaists ánni otsikékinazsoàts (the fans) looked just like snow-birds; àkéks itáitotuisapināusiau otókamātsimoàuaiks the women dressed just like their lovers. Sometimes it may be rendered by at the same time: nitož-piksistazkùmiuaie he shot at the same time with him. — real, really: nitsitápiu the real people (i.e. the Indians); unnétožki (unnitožki) her real pot; nitsapiau they really saw; nitokékaup we have really camped; nitsinokàupiau they sat really happy (all happy); ki ánniaie nitakótsiu and now the boiling is really ended (all ended); nitsòkau he is really asleep; kàžkìtsàpixpuaua did you (pl.) really see. — all (cf. sub real, really): nitáikimatskiòpiu they are all sitting with pitiful faces; tótaumazkàn (= nitótaumazkàn) they all ran by (her); átsitsòyāžsiau all of them yelled. — In many cases nit- seems to have only an emphasizing force. — Initial nit- is changed in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive to nist-, e.g.: nistáinuk be seen in the same way (as that) (that means: look like that). — Cf. nitap- one, etc., nito-, nitsi-.

**nitáìàkixtsaii**: ánniaie nitáìàkixtsau saipáitapiks that is the way common people were laid.

**Nitáìkixtsípimi** (-míua) an. Lone-spotted-horse, a man's name, obv. -mí(i).

**nitáixtsau** she was laid in the same way.

**nitaina-** to look like: ki ánniaie nistáinuk look (pl.) like that (in the future).

**nitáinau** is dressed up in the same way: omà iníua nitúyi nitáinau the dead person was dressed up in the same way.

**Nitáìsaipiàke** (-àkeua) an. Charges-alone-woman, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i) (Blood Indian).

**nitáìsauatskaksinakyatsokinaniau** they will no more let us (excl.) get anything on credit.

**Nitáìsiksikimisimàikoän** an. man belonging to the Lone-coffee-makers, pl. -koaks.

**Nitáìsiksikimisimàiks** an. pl. Lone-coffee-makers, a branch of the Lone-eaters (v. Nitáuyiks).

**Nitáìsiksikimàke** (-àkeua) an. woman belonging to the Lone-coffee-makers, pl. -àkeks.

**nitáist@matakiuò** *I then go farther on.*

**Nitáitskaikoän** an. *man belonging to the Lone-1* crs. pl. -koaks.

**Nitáitskaiks** an. pl. *Lone-fighters, a branch of the Fat-melters* (v. I x p ó z s i m a i k s).

**Nitáitskake** (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Lone-fighters*, pl. -àkeks.

**nitákeusin** (collective of àk é woman) is used by a man when talking about his wife. It might be rendered by *my womankind*.

**nitákoχponoau** *I shall grease him.* — Cf. it ä χ p a n i n i u à i k s.

**nitakótsiu** *the boiling is ended.*

**nitákskamàu** v. -i s k s k a m -.

**nitanáuksi** an. cent, pl. nitanáuksiks (*one-half*).

**nitanistsin@m** (-itanistsin@m) (an.). nitanistsinatsiu (-itanistsinatsiu) (in.) *looks like*; nitanistsinatsiau ánni úskākχkuyi (*the ribs*) *looked like a short-backed butte*; nitanistsinatsiaists ánni einótsistsini (*the moccasins*) *looked just like the roof of a buffalo-mouth*; ki ákitanistsinatsiaists ánni suiópoksokoiskàni *and they would look like leaf-lodges*.

**nitánnokakinakoiàu** in the phrase: ánni nitánnokakinakoiàu *this is the length of (the bones)*.

**nitap-** (-itap-) *one, alone, only, the same, alike, real, really.* — *alone*: áikapisimitapaumixkau *he is often fishing alone secretly*; nítitapauksikai (ninitapauksikai) *I am walking alone.* — *only*: ki áitsitapainauàsiu *and he became the only chief.* — *the same, alike*: nitápáutsimiàuaists nitápstautsixpiaists *they were just picking them (in.) up in the same places where they (in ) were stuck*; ki nitápáipoχpàpiúau *and they jumped up at the same time.* — *real, really*: nitápskinètsimàni *real bag*; nitápoyis *real lodge*; unítapòmiu *her real husband*; nitápipitákèsini *the state of being a real old woman*; nitápoauàpoχsiau (*the horses*) *were really fat*; nitápápuynitsiua *it began to burn really*; itsítapiòkau *then he slept really (soundly)*; áitapsuunisì *when it was real warm weather*; áitapòtsuyis *when real winter had come*; ki itsítapokskàsiaua *and then he ran really (with all his might)*. — Initial nitap- is changed in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive to nítap-. — Cf. nit- *one*, etc., and nitápiu.

**nitápápuynitsiu** *it began to burn*: mánistápokskàspí nitápápuynitsiu *wherever he ran, it began to burn.*

**nitápiàke** (-àkeua) an. *real woman*, pl. -àkeks; mátsitàpiakè (-akèua) *not a real woman.*

**nitápiapiàke** (-àkeua) an. *real white woman*, pl. -àkeks.

**nitápiapikoän** an. *real white man*, pl. -koaks.

**nitápiiksipitake** (-àkeua) an. *really very old woman*, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks.

**nitápiu** *is real.* — Cf. nitap-.

**nítapoχkitsiksimaie** *he broke it all down.*

**-nitapomi** an. *real husband*, unítapòmiu *her real husband.*

**nitápoyis** in. *real lodge*, pl. nitápoyists.

nitápskinètsimàni 1. *ʒaʷ l bag.* pl. nitápskinètsimànists.

Nitásinni an. *Lone-*, *se*, a woman's name. There are some doubts about the correct form of this name.

nitáuake (nitáuakeua), nitoáke (nitoákeua) an. *rooster*, obv. nitáuake(i), nitoáke(i), pl. nitáuakeks, nitoákeks (*lone-woman*).

Nitáuuyake (-akeua) an. *woman belonging to the Lone-eaters*, pl. -akeks.

Nitáuuyikoān an. *man belonging to the Lone-eaters*, pl. -koaiks.

Nitáuuyiks an. pl. *Lone-eaters*, a Peigan band.

nitáʒkàu v. -a k a u.

nitánna an. *my daughter*, voc. nitánna, nitánni, nitánné, obv. nitánni, pl. nitánnaiks; otánni *his (her) daughter*, pl. otánniks.

nitáʒskamokinan an. *prefect (in school) (the-one-that-watches-us excl.)*.

nitáʒksiixpi istsimàtsii *one package of matches*.

nitáʒkanòiau (*the young men, before they entered an age-society*) *were going together*.

Nitáʒkina an. *Show-chief*, a man's name, obv. -nai(i).

nito- (nitui-) *one*, etc., only a longer variant of *nit-* *one*. Examples: ánni nitoápiksimàists *in this way they threw them (in.)*; matsóaiks nitúi-anistʷpsi *their leggings were just the same*; nitoaimo *it smells like*: kīnetumozkàuyàkixpuai (kīntomāʒkàuyàkixpuai) *that you (pl.) are all with bloody mouths*. — Cf. nitóa.

nitóa, nitúyi, nitútsk *the same*. — Cf. nito-.

nitoáke v. nitáuake.

nitóʒkauk *is the same*.

nitóauk *is the same*: nitóauk omá Nápiua, nitóauk ki omá Pomísa *the Old Man was the same, and that Fat was the same*.

nitók *one* v. kaiéu.

nitókímiu (nitukímiu) *he camps alone*.

nitókitsaksin in. *inch*, pl. nitókitsaksists.

nitókska *one* (simple form); nitókskʷm (nitókskʷma) an.: nitókskau, nitókskai in. The initial syllable *ni-* is often omitted. After a prefix we find -itokska, -itokskʷm, -itokskau, -itokskai, e.g. mátaítokskʷm mátaítsanàšiau *they costed also another one (i.e. one robe)*: ápaitokskami *sometimes one (jack-rabbit)*. — Cf. niséa and *nit-* *one*.

nitókskautakoʒsin in. *one hour*.

nitoʒkʷtsi- *to have one foot*: ninitoʒkʷtsi *I have one foot*.

nitoʒkéman an. *my wife*, pl. nitoʒkémaiks; otoʒkéman *his wife*, pl. otoʒkémaiks. — ánitsiu ninóʒkoʒkoʒkémaiks *she kills the wives that I get*.

nitoʒkémiu *he has one wife*.

nitóʒkoksista an. *my step-mother*, obv. nitóʒkoksistsi, pl. nitóʒkoksistaiks; otóʒkoksistsi *his (her) step-mother*, pl. otóʒkoksistsiks.

nitóʒkoʒkoa an. *my step-son*, obv. nitóʒkoʒkoi, pl. nitóʒkoʒkoaiks; otóʒkoʒkoi *his (her) step-son*, pl. otóʒkoʒkoiks.

nitóʒkotʷnna an. *my step-daughter*, obv. nitóʒkotʷnni, pl. nitóʒkotʷnnaiks; otóʒkotʷnni *his (her) step-daughter*, pl. otóʒkotʷnniks.



**nitóʒkunna** an. *my step-father*. obv. nitóʒkunni. **nitóʒkunnaiks**; otóʒ-kúnni *his (her) step-father*. pl. otóʒkúnniks.

**nitoʒtoki-** *to have one ear*: ninitoʒtoki *I have one ear*.

**nitóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *at the right hand*.

**nitómāʒkainm** (an.) *he is bloody all over*. nitómāʒkainatsiu (in.) *it is bloody all over*.

**nitomāʒkauyaki-** *to be with one's mouth bloody all over, to be all with bloody mouths*: nitomāʒkāuyakiau *they are all with bloody mouths*; nitomāʒkāuyakiaiks *they were all with bloody mouths*; kinitomāʒkāu-yākixpuai (*that*) *you are all with bloody mouths*.

**nitótoʒkēman** an. *my sister-in-law* (a man speaking). pl. nitótoʒkēmaiks: otótoʒkēman *his sister-in-law*. pl. otótoʒkēmaiks.

**nitotsi-** *to have one hand*: ninitotsi *I have one hand*.

**nitóyis** (-itóyis) in. *tipi*. pl. nitóyists (*real lodge*).

**nitsáinasiu** (-itsa(i)nasiu) *it costs one (robe)*: nitsáinasiau *they costed one*; mátaitsanāsiau *they costed also one*.

**nitsaʒkútsisakò** (*this is*) *the short gut* (that means: *the end of the story*).

**nítsamanistoʒkitau** *he had his hair all cut off*.

**Nitsápiàke** (-àkeua) an. *French woman*, pl. -àkeks (*real white woman*).

**nitsapikoa-** (-itsapikoa-) v. nitsapikoaipuyi-.

**nitsapikoaipuyi-** (-itsapikoaipuyi-) *to speak French*: nitáitsapikoaipuyi *I speak French*. áitsapikoaipuyiu *he speaks French*.

**Nitsápikoān** an. *Frenchman*, pl. -koaiks (*real white man*).

**nitsepuyi-** (-itsepuyi-) *to speak Indian*: nitáitsepuyi *I speak Indian*. áitsepuyiu *he speaks Indian*.

**nitsi-** *to be really*: nitsiu *it really is*; ki ánniaie nitsiu ámoʒk nitotómipisatāpsin *and thus really was this first wonderful experience of mine*. — Cf. nit- *one*, etc.

**nitsíkepippo** (-itsíkepippo) *one hundred* (simple form); nitsíkepippi an., nitsíkepippoyi in.; auʒksopaiks natokianasiau noʒketsíkepippiu *a hundred cartridges costed two (robes)*.

**nitsikóputo** *eleven* (simple form); nitsikóputsi an., nitsikóputoyi in.; nitsikóputsiau an., nitsikóputoiau in. *they are eleven*.

**nitsikóputoixtsau** an., nitsikóputoʒtoʒp in. *it costs eleven dollars*.

**nitsikóputoisopoksixtsau** an., nitsikóputoisopoksóʒtoʒp in. *it costs eleven dollars*.

**nitsiksímatáu** amáia ixkanāʒpoksomíuaie maáʒsiks *I wish very much to be with those people who went to war with their mothers-in-law*.

**nitsíxkauau** an. *my tribe, my band*, otsíxkauai *his tribe, his band*, otsixkauaiks *the men belonging to his tribe (his war-companions)*. — Cf. mátoʒkuiixkauayiu.

**nítsinamauʒtakoàie** v. auʒtako-.

**nitsinán** *mine*; nitsinánists *my things*.

**nitsinānan** *ours* (excl.).

**nitsinanisko-** (-itsinanisko-) *to get for me*: nitsinániskoyiu *he gets him for me*; kaʒkitsinániskoki *that you get him for me*.

**nitsinám** (an.), nitsinátsiu (in.) *looks alike, is coloured the same*; nitsinámiau (an.), nitsinátsiau (in.) *they look alike*; oʒkútsistsaii nitúyi nitsinátsiau *his legs were coloured the same*. Here probably belongs: apiks aitsitsanatsiau (misheard for aitsitsinatsiau) amāʒkisanists *the red paint looks plain on white horses*.

**nitsinoʒkyokoyi** v. nitsitonóʒkyoko.

**nitsipaiksikyoʒkiakinai** he (4 p.) *stuck his head high up*.

**nitsipaipuyi-** (-itsipaipuyi-) *to stand up alone*: ki ánnauk omá Apí'síyiu áitsipáipuyiu *and there that Wolf-robe was standing up alone*.

**nitsistapaipotanáminai** he (4 p.) *looked running away just as if he were flying*.

**nitsítaiákitaʒkiotòkinan** *he then took a hold of us (excl.) and separated us (excl.)*.

**nitsítáixtsiu** *it stands alone*.

**Nitsítake** (-akeua) an. *Lone-woman, a woman's name*, obv. -ake(i).

**nitsitapaupi-** *to stay about alone, to live alone*: ninitsitapaupi *I live alone*, nitsitapaupiu *he lives alone*.

**nítsitapí** (-tapíua) an. *Indians (collective)*, obv. -tapí(i) (*real people*). — *solitary person*, obv. -tapi(i), pl. -tapiks.

**nitsitapi-** (-itsitapi-) *to be alone*: ninítsitápi *I am alone*, nítsitápiu *he is alone*; namítsitapiáu *they were just lonely people*.

**nítsítapiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Indian woman, full-blood Indian woman*, pl. -àkeks.

**nítsitapíkoán** an. *Indian, full-blood Indian*, pl. -koaiks.

**nitsítóʒkepistaʒpiks** an. pl. *my team*, otsítóʒkepistaʒpiks *his team*.

**nitsítóʒkitòpixpa** an. *my saddle-horse (which-I-ride-on)*, otsítóʒkitòpixpi *his saddle-horse (which-he-rides-on)*.

**nitsitonóʒkyoko** *then I got the nightmare*; ki ánniaie nitsíu nitsinoʒkyokoyi *and that way really was my nightmare*.

**nitsitséimiminai** v. nitsitsímiminai.

**nitsítsikin** in. (*real*) *moccasin*, pl. nitsitsikists.

**nitsitsímiminai** (nitsitséimiminai) she (4 p.) *smelt sweet (of perfume)*.

**nitsítunnixpinan** (excl.) *our agency* v. itúnniòpi.

**nítskàpoʒkatàu** in the phrase: ánniaie nítskàpoʒkatàu *in that way he was brought things to eat*.

**nitsó**, nitsoò *it is all*: ki ánniaie nitsó *and that is all*. — Cf. nitsúyi.

**nitsópoksixtsau** an., nitsópoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs one dollar*.

**nits-** *last*: nitstsáitapiu *he is living the last of his life*; ni(t)stsáuòmaʒkoʒpotaii *with the last big snow (prop. when it snows big the last time)*.

**nitsśáiaiks** v. ánninitstsáiaiks.

**nitsśáitapiu** *he is living the last of his life*.

**nitsúyi** *the only thing*. — Cf. nitsó.

**nitui-** v. nito-.

nitúianistàpiu *it was the same*: osókàsimiaí nitúianistàpiu *his shirt was the same*.

nitúiksimàukiau *they were the same* (an.). — Cf. nitúyimaúk.

nitúitsk v. nitó a.

nitúkètsimàn is used for a *thing* or *person* *I hate*: há, nitúkètsimàn Nápíua *ah, I hate the Old Man*.

nitukímiu v. nitokímiu.

nitúkʒsaskoiòpiu v. -a u y i- *mouth*.

nitúkska v. nitókska.

nítumiainoyíuaiks. saáupisazsaiks *he saw them* (an.) *plainly, that they were mashed down*.

nitúmmo in. *butte*, pl. nitúmmoists. Here belongs: ánnimaie itsútomo *there was a butte right close to the creek*.

nitúyauk *is the same*, nituyáukinaí (4 p.) *was the same one*.

nitúyi v. nitó a.

nitúyimaúk *is the same*. — Cf. nitúiksimàukiau.

nitúyinitšiau *they are the same*.

núaàki (nóaàki) *look out, out of the way* (interjection).

niuók *three* v. kaiéu.

niuóka v. niuókska.

niuóksk- (-oksk-) *three*: niuókskaitapiu *there are three persons*; niuókskaukitsinaí (*the bird*) (4 p.) *had three claws*; niuókskaipiksiu *he strikes three times*; nitsókskànistsi *I did it thrice*. — Cf. niuókska.

niuókska (niuóka) *three* (simple forms); niuókskami an., niuókskai in.; niuókskamiau an., niuókskaiau in. *they are three*; stšíkists itáiokskami nitsiniksiks *other (days) I kill three of them* (lit. *then three of them are my killings*); ómikskauki stámožtsokskauðyiau *then there the three went together*. As may be seen from the preceding examples, niu- is lost after prefixes. — Cf. niuóksk-.

niuókskai *thrice*. — V. also niuókska.

niuókskaikokiu *it is three-cornered*.

niuókskaixtsau an., niuókskðžtožp in. *it costs three dollars*.

Niuókskaina an. *Three-guns*, a man's name.

niuókskaisopoksixtsau an., niuókskaisopoksðžtožp in. *it costs three dollars*

niuókskakèpippo *three hundred* (simple form); niuókskakèpippi an., niuókskakèpippoi in.

niuókskanistàpiu *it is (according to) three times*.

Niuókskatòsi (-siua) an. *Three-suns*, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

niuókskaukitsi- *to have three claws*: niuókskaukitsinaí *he* (4 p.) *had three claws*.

Niuókskaunista an. *Three-calves*, a man's name, obv. -tai(1).

niuóksksinetakisin v. isksinétakisin.

niuókskâžkitsikài in. *thrice seven*: niuókskâžkitsikài ánixkožtoyiau kókúmiškèšum *they sing thrice seven songs to the moon*.

niuóskotakoʒsin in. *three hours*.

**no-** my: noʒkóa *my son*; nókós *my child*; nóʒpssi *my arrow*; nótsètsi *my mitten*; nomáuakaiis *my breast*. — *our* (excl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: noʒkúnàna *our* (excl.) *son*; nókósìnàna *our* (excl.) *child*; nokúnàna *our* (excl.) *home*. — Forms as nómoʒtsitòto *I came along there*, nómoʒtátotomaʒk *I ran back with it*, are no good Black-foot. — Cf. n-, ni-, nit- *I*.

nóaàki v. níua àki.

noátoʒs v. niskáni.

**nokóa** in. *my home, my lodge*, okóai *his home, his lodge*: áistoʒkim okóaii (the text has áistoʒkimokoaie) *he came close to his lodge*: otákoko-auàists *their future lodges*; kokúnun matsipúmapiu, áʒkauʒkomètsis *our* (incl.) *lodge is not (so) good, that we* (incl.) *should love it*. — Cf. -oki- *lodge*, -oko- *lodge*.

**nókós** (nókósa) an. *my child*, pl. nókósiks; ókós *his child*, pl. ókósiks; ki itúskokskàsìn okós *and her colt* (prop. *child*) (4 p.) *ran back*: nitoʒkanáukos *they are all my children*; amói skí'ma otoʒkúnàukòs ámom ónokâ-mitàsìn *these horses are all children of this mare*. — Cf. íkòsiu, -okos-.

nóʒk *my bucket* v. ísk *bucket*.

**noʒk-** (noʒks-), -oʒk- (-oʒks-) *to be sure, it is true, though, however, at least, somehow, please*. Often it is difficult to render this prefix in a proper way. In general we can say that it has a concessive value. In non-initial position we usually find -oʒk- (-oʒks-), but even there the form with n- is by no means rare. The following examples are semantically arranged: amóistsiaie, káʒkakozkosixpixk (the text has: káʒkakʒosixpixk) *these are the things that you can boil, to be sure*; nákoʒkoʒkèmatau *that I want to marry her, to be sure*; ninóʒkakaii *I have them as partners, to be sure*; cnóʒkitotuisapinàus *whom she dressed like, to be sure*; namóʒkitaisaiepitsit *be just telling lies (though you may be just telling lies)*; namóʒkitaipuyit *be just talking (though you may be just talking)*; mátsitoʒkotakiuats *he got nothing, however*; noʒkiksístapiists *the choice parts at least*; nitoʒkókoaisimiskàn *I got belly-fat at least*; noʒkoʒkókit ixtáʒpumàupi *give me money, please*; noʒkánnoʒkatsatsisàu *now you must take care of them* (an.), *please*; noʒkátsimât *give an invitation, please*; noʒksísokik *give* (pl.) *me to eat, please*; noʒksikímmokit *pity me, please*, noʒkóʒtokit *hear me, please*; noʒksíkiakiatskòkit *make me a trap, please*. — Cf. noʒkoi-.

**noʒkanist-** (noʒkanists-), -oʒkanist- (-oʒkanists-) *according to, however*; ninóʒkanistoʒtsimàtaʒpi *the way I heard about them*; ninóʒkanistsksinoaiâu (that is all) *according to how I know about them*; kinétoʒkanistaiàkàinoau *you will always see him, accordingly, however*.

noʒkánoʒkatsatsisàu *you must take care of them* (an.).

**noʒkät-** (noʒkäts-), -oʒkät- (-oʒkäts-) *also*: noʒkútäʒkànàisoo *they came also all to the shore*; noʒkútaʒapinausiu *whoever has also a new way of dressing*; noʒkátsistokami *also two* (an.); noʒkátanistsinokètakiu *he was also glad just the same*; noʒkátanistoʒkotsiu *he also gave* (the holy

things) to him: áʒkoʒkatsitsinoau that we (incl.) can see him also.

noʒkat- v. noʒkät-.

noʒkét si (noʒkítsi), noʒkét sim (noʒkítsim) different. — Cf. noʒkét si-different and noʒkét si- to transform oneself.

noʒkét si- (noʒkítsi-), -oʒkét si- (-oʒkítsi-); noʒkét s- (noʒkíts-), -oʒkét s- (-oʒkíts-) different: noʒkét sitapì people belonging to another tribe (different people); noʒkét sitotoiau at last (differently) came there (the rabbits); noʒkét sipuyiau they stood separately (differently); átoʒkét sinausatsiuaiks he again changed his appearance to them (he again made his appearance different to them); áioʒkét sinausiua he was changing his appearance (he made his appearance different). — Cf. noʒkét si.

noʒkét si- (-oʒkét si-) to transform oneself: áʒkunòʒkét sop let us (incl.) transform ourselves.

noʒkét sinaus- (-oʒkét sinaus-) to change one's own appearance: áioʒkét sinausiua he changes his appearance, átoʒkét sinausatsiuaiks he again changed his appearance to them.

noʒkét sinoʒ si- (-oʒkét sinoʒ si-) to transform oneself: nitáioʒkét sinoʒ si I transform myself. áioʒkét sinoʒ siu he transforms himself.

noʒkét sipuyi- to stand separately: noʒkét sipuyiau they stood separately.

Noʒkét siso (-soa) an. Different-cut-woman, a woman's name, obv. -soi.

noʒkét sistot- (-oʒkét sistot-) to transform: nitáioʒkét sistotoau I transform him, áioʒkét sistotoyiu he transforms him; nitáioʒkét sistotsixp I transform it, áioʒkét sistotsim he transforms it.

noʒkét sitapì (-tapiua) an. people belonging to another tribe, pl. -tapiks.

noʒkét sitapiàke (-àkeua) an. woman belonging to another tribe, pl. -àkeks.

noʒkét sitapikoän an. man belonging to another tribe, pl. -koaiks.

noʒkít si v. noʒkét si.

Noʒkitsoake (-akeua) an. Good-looking-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

noʒkóa an. my son, voc. noʒkoií, noʒkoié, obv. noʒkói, pl. noʒkóaiks: oʒkói his (her) son, pl. oʒkói ks.

noʒkoi- (noʒkui-), -oʒkoi- (-oʒkui-) to be sure, it is true, somehow, etc. This prefix has the same semantic value as noʒk-. from which it is derived. Examples: nitòʒkóinàniks (the dollars) I had got, to be sure; mâtòʒkoisauamiua Okínau there is no denying, to be sure, that it is Breast-chief; nimâtòʒkoiàkoʒkinàuats I had, to be sure, no means to rein him; nimátatoʒkoikamotsiauaiks there was no chance any more, to be sure, that I should let them escape; sotúmatòʒkoikaʒtsiau then they had, to be sure, another game; ámoʒkaie nitsístsítóʒkoisksinixp písítapiu nitsápsin nitsítapisin this is, to be sure, what I know to be the first wonderful thing I have seen in my life-time; ki ánniaie itoʒkúiniu omá kipitákeu and that is the way that that old woman died, to be sure; itoʒkóiistapspixtsinai (the bird) (4 p.) then went up higher somehow.

Noʒkoʒksisake (-akeua) an. Has-nose-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

noʒkoʒtsíkaisai : annóm ikúnaiiuám noʒkoʒtsíkaisai *give part of them to the people camping hereabout.*

noʒksta- (-oʒksta-) *to wish* : nitáioʒkst *I wish*, noʒkstáu *he wishes*. — Cf. ista- *to think*.

noʒkui- v. noʒkoi-.

noʒt- (noʒts-) *from, for, with, etc.* Examples : noʒtústokoʒkòyiu *from (that) they (sing.) got plenty to eat*; kinoʒtáksipuskàʒpi *that you might dance for*; noʒtútsimistaiau *with (those) they made the counters*; tsistsiá noʒtsipaʒpákixpa (= ninóʒtsipaʒpákixpa) *with which (pl. in.) shall I brush*; nóʒtauauaiakiok (= ninóʒtauauaiakiok) *mistsís he hits me with a stick*. — Cf. ixt-, moʒt-.

noʒtútsimistaiau : ánniksiaie noʒtútsimistaiau *with those (an.) they made the counters.*

nóma an. *my husband*, ómi *her husband*.

nomápis v. mámapis.

nomísau in. *my wood, my fire-wood*.

-nopáni v. ponopáni.

nópánni (nópánni) v. ópánni.

Nosí (Nosíua) an. *Rosie*, obv. Nosi(i).

nótás an. *my beast, my horse*, pl. nótásiks; ótás *his beast, his horse*, pl. ótásiks. — Cf. -otas-.

notoân v. istoân.

noyínau an. *my male relation* (a woman speaking), obv. noyínai, pl. noyínaiks; oyínai *her male relation*, pl. oyínaiks.

núnnàtsis v. munnàtsis.

Núyí (Núyíua) an. (French) *Louis*, obv. Núyí(i).

nuyínau v. noyínau.

## O.

**o-** *he, she, it*: omăȝtăȝpauānis *that (the buffalo-herd) was jumping along off (the bank)*; okānistauauaȝkăȝpi *while he was walking still*: omātsitotoȝsaie *when he came back there*. — *they*, in combination with certain suffixes: okānistaiokaȝpiu *while they are still sleeping*. — Used as prefix of the fourth person singular: ómoȝtsināpiskokaie *he (3 p.) was chased along by him (4 p.) lower down*: osótomoȝkokaie *he (5 p.) was then given to him (3 p.) by him (4 p.)*. — Also in the fourth person plural: osótamanikaiks *they (4 p.) then told him (3 p.)*. — *his, her, its*: oȝkói *his son*; ókós *his child*: okóai *his home*: omáukaus *his breast*: oȝtókis *his ear*: óȝpsí *his arrow*: opiskáni *his corral*: opíksātsis *his stone-hammer*. — *their*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: oksistoāuai (*oksístoai*) *their mother*; opitāmoāuai *their old woman*. — Cf. *u-*, *ot-* *he*, and also *m-*.

**-o-** *to shoot v.* *a u-* (same meaning).

**-o-** *in the act of, repeatedly*. monophthongization of a *u-* (same meaning).

óá *kiss*: itsiksimmatsimiuai *óá then she greeted him with a kiss*.

**-oaȝsin** *food v.* *auáuaȝsin*.

**oápisākists v.** *moápisāk*.

óās *in. (?) mane*. — Cf. *-oas-*.

**-oas-** *mane*: Námoasita *Cut-mane* (a man's name). — Cf. óās.

**-oat-** *to eat v.* *auyi-* *to eat*.

**-oatato-** = *-auatato-* (*v. auat-* *to more*).

**-oato-** *to cross*: amóia asétaytau, nitsitsoátotȝpinan *there was a creek, we (excl.) crossed it*.

oáu (*oáua*) *in. egg, pl. oáists*; kátatauats *is it an egg*, moáua *it is an egg*.

**-oakas-** *v.* *-auakas-*.

**-oapsspi-** *eye*: ninétoapsspi (*nínítoapsspi*) *I have one eye*; mátoapsspiuats *he had no eyes*; áisauotauapsspiu *he had no eyes any more*: stómaȝtsoaisauauapsspiua *then he had to go without eyes instead*: itsitaytsoauapsspinausiuai *then he had them (an.) as eyes instead*. — Cf. *moápsspi*.

**oápsspinātsis** *an. spectacles, pl. oápsspinātsiks*.

**-oii-** *mouth v.* *-auyi-* *mouth*.

**-oisi-** *to pick berries v.* *auyisi-* (same meaning).

**-óisini v.** *áuyisini*.

oitúixtsiu *is far*.

**ok-** *abundantly (?) v.* *auk-* (same meaning).

**ok-** *bad v.* *auk-* *bad*.

**ok-** *just v.* *auk-* *just*.

**ok-** *raw v.* *auk-* *raw*.

ok- entrails v. auk- raw.

-ok- breast: *ixpítapòkauànuaie she put (the stone) in her bosom (breast); itsápokauanatsiuaie then she put him in her bosom (breast).* — Cf. *mokékín*.

oka- to sleep: *nitáiòk. nitsók I sleep, áiokau he sleeps; nitsítsapaytsiok then I went to sleep; istsii ákometsistozpaiòkaiau they would sleep as if they were sleeping with fire.*

oka- to have the medicine-lodge: *áukau he has the medicine-lodge; máykitòkayp where to have the medicine-lodge; áiksístòkau omá Pekánuia the Peigan tribe had done having the medicine-lodge.* — Cf. *ika-* to have the medicine-lodge.

-oka- (-okat-) to rope, to snare v. *eka-* (ekat-).

-okaixk- v. -aukaixk-.

okakéniman in. roof.

-okaki- v. *mokakí-*.

-okakixk- v. *mokakixk-*.

-okakini- back: *Inyókakinyäytso Long-back-Joe (a man's nickname); ánnàtsik okakíni. támsapokakintoyiuaie where his back was, there he shot him then right in his back: ixpitäykokakiniäpiksiu he began to buck with (me); itsiksístozkokakiniäpiksiu he then stopped bucking; mátozpito-matapoypkokakiniäpiksiu he began to buck with (me) again; mátozpitoz-kokakiniäpiksiu he was bucking with (me) again: ponokāmita äykokakini-äpiks a bucking horse.* — Cf. *mokakíni*.

okam- v. *okam-*.

-okam- v. *mokam-*.

-ókamàtsimi- (-ókamàatsimí-) an. lover: *otókamàatsimi. otókamàtsimi his (her) lover; otókamàtsimoauaiks their lovers.*

okámipuyisaāmi in. war-bonnet with a tail. pl. *okámipuyisaāmists (war-bonnet standing straight up).*

-okamo- v. *mokamo-*.

-okamotspozpi- v. -okamotspozpi-.

òkáni in. sleep. pl. *òkànists: nitsókàni my sleep, otsókàni his sleep; tsánitsòa otsókànists how many times did he sleep (prop. how many were his sleeps).*

òkáni in. medicine-lodge.

-okáni in. snaring v. *akáni*.

okaniksiu in. branch. pl. *okaniksists.*

okanopi- to stay or sit sleeping, to doze: *nitáiokanopí I doze, áiokanopiu he dozes.*

-okap- bad v. *makap-*.

ókapaiini in. flour (raw meal).

-okápitapìsini v. *makápitapìsini*.

okas- to pick up v. *makas-* to pick up.

-okasiu is strong v. *mi-* hard.

-okat- to tie v. *eka-* (ekat-).



-okat- to sew together v. eka- (ekat-).

okats- to allow one to sleep, to make one sleep: nitáiokatsau *I allow him to (I make him) sleep.*

-okátsis in. snare v. akátsis.

-okau- v. -oko- relation.

okam- straight: okámipuyisaàmists (okámipuyisaàmists) *the war-bonnets standing straight up.* — Cf. aukam-, mokam-.

-okam- straight v. mokam-.

-okamin- to hold straight: kakitápokàminít amò emiua *only hold it (viz. my arrow) straight towards these buffalo.*

-okámipuiin- v. mokámipuiin-.

-okamo- v. mokamo-.

-okamotaxki- v. mokamotaxki-.

-okamoto- v. mokamoto-.

-okamotspozpi- to go straight up: stókamotspozpiis *if (the ball) goes straight up.*

okāxkēman an. *his first wife.*

-okeka- v. akeka-.

-okekin- breast: nitsipáksaukekinaki *I have a bare breast*; áisokèkininiuaiks *he was feeling their breasts with his hands* (prop. *he was seizing their breasts*); ánistaiixkinai Kaiékaukèkini *she (4 p.) was called White-breast*; Kaiékaukèkiniks *White-breasts* (name of a band); ápinyaukèkinixk *because she had an albino-breast.* — Cf. mokékin.

okí (okíua) in. stem, pl. okists. Also used for root?

ókí (interjection) v. áuke.

O'ki (O'kiua) an. Root (prop. stem), a man's name, obv. O'ki(i).

oki- to shut: nitáiokiaki *I shut*, áiokiakiu *he shuts*; nitókiau *I shut him*, ókiu *he shuts him*; nitókixp *I shut it*, ókim *he shuts it*; áiokiua einí *he kept the buffalo shut up.*

-oki- head: káxkòkitsiu *he cuts his (another person's) head off*; itsikaxkòkitsiu amóksi inaksípokaiks *he then cut off the heads of these little children*; káxkokìsiu *he cuts his own head off*; áutoxsokiakiu *he bends his head.*

-oki- lodge: nitokímiu (nitukímiu) *he camped alone*: unnatókimiua *there were few in a camp* (grammatically a singular); mánokimiua *he has a new lodge*; makokímisokasimíuauaists *their dresses were made* (or, more literally: *they were dresses made*) of old lodges; makokímiaists *they were* (clothes of) old lodges; áxkanaikokímistotòxsiu *they* (sing.) *wore old lodges* for clothing; áukokimitsiu *from an old lodge they* (sing.) *made their leggings*; akánnaukixpists *old lodges*; itápuiakokiýiu *there he would put his lodge up*; atsóaskuists itástsakokiúatoxp *in the forests their lodges were put up*; okóauai itáiakokiúatoxp *there their lodge was put up*; paiotákokiop *it was built out of two lodges.* — Cf. -oko- lodge and nokóa.

-oki- (-oki-) all v. auki- all.

-okim- to be angry with: nitókimau *I am angry with him*, áukimiu, -okimiu

he is angry with him. — Here seems to belong somehow: *otsíkimmaiks those with whom he got angry.*

**okima-** to make pemmican: *ánnistsiaie ixtáiòkimau that is what she made the pemmican of; áuke, anókimat now, make pemmican; ákoʒpaiàukimai-  
auaists they would make their pemmican with them (in.) (they would mix them with their pemmican).*

**ókimàtsis** in. lock, pl. *ókimàtsists.*

**-okin-** breast: *manáukin new-breast (young wolf); Manókini New-breast (a man's name); Staókini Ghost-breast (a man's name); kakókin he had only a breast; kákokiniua he has only a breast; kákokininai he (4 p.) had only a breast; nitástsókini I have breast-ache. — Cf. mokékin.*

**Okína** (-naua) an. *Breast-man*, name of a boy in an ancient story, obv. -nai(i).

**okíni** his breast v. *mokékin.*

**-okini** neck v. *mozkokíni.*

**okipaʒpuyi-** to brush by hitting: *itókipaʒpüyü he then brushed him by hitting.*

**-okis** hide v. *makókis.*

**-okitsi** finger, toe, claw: *niuókskaukitsinai (the bird) (4 p.) had three claws. — Cf. mokítsis.*

**-okitsis** v. *mokítsis.*

**-oko** autumn v. *áuko, mokó.*

**-oko-** (-ako-) belly: *áʒkinakokitsinai who (4 p.) was lying there and who had a big belly. — Cf. mókoăn, -okoa-, -okoăn-*

**-oko-** lodge, house: *nitakokoyiu he had a lodge of his own; kitákaukoie-pyoʒpuau I shall keep the lodge for you (pl.); áukoiskatòmaists they took them (in.) for lodges; nitáukoskoanàni nitápotskinaminàniks we (excl.) built houses for our cattle; itokóiiiskàiau then they built houses. — Cf. nokóá and -oki- lodge.*

**-oko-** (-okau-) relation: *náʒkâʒsotsokauàmaʒsi that I may become her relation.*

**-okoa-** belly: *okoáisau belly-fat. — Cf. mókoăn, -oko-, -okoăn-* belly.

**okóai** v. *nokóá.*

**-okoais-** belly-fat: *nitoʒkókoaisimiskàn I got belly-fat at least. — Cf. okoáisau.*

**okoáisau** in. belly-fat. — Cf. *-okoais-*

**Okoáisau** (-saua) an. *Belly-fat*, the name of an ancient hero, obv. *Okoáisai(i).*

**-okoăn-** belly: *nitsístsisokoăn I have belly-ache. — Cf. mókoăn, -oko-, -okoa-* belly.

**ókoăni** in. tripe, pl. *ókoaists. — Cf. mókoăn.*

**-okoiepi-** to keep the lodge: *kitákaukoiepyoʒpuau I shall keep the lodge for you (pl.).*

-okoiska- *to build a house*: itokónskàiau *then they built houses*. — Cf. aukosko-.

ókókixkinixpiai *in. her bump-head*: itskúnakatsim omim okókixkinixpiai *then he shot at her bump-head*.

okoypúnisauaie *when they had smothered her*.

ókonòki *in. sarvis-berry. pl. ókonòkists*.

-okopska- *v. aukopska-*.

ókós *v. nókós*.

-okos- *child*: ixtáitsiukòsiau *therefrom (the mares) had good colts*; kátaitsiukòsiau *that is why (the mares) had good colts*. Here the general word for *child* is used for *colt*. — Cf. nókós.

okosim- *to have as (for) a child*: nitokósimaui *I have him as a child (for a child)*, okósimui *he has him as a child (for a child)*.

ókosípoka (-pokaua) *an. colt. obv. -poka(i), pl. -pokaiks*.

ókotokis *an. raw-hide. pl. ókotokiks*.

-okoyi- *to have a lodge, to make a lodge*: itokóyiu *there he has a lodge*; tsimá kitsítokoixpa *where is your home (where do you have your lodge)*; nitakokoyiu *he had a lodge of his own*; mátokoyiuats *(the people) had no lodges*; ánnistsiaie ixtáukoyiau *with those (in.) they made their lodges*; ómoxtàkokòyixpi *(the hides) he would make his lodge with*; aipókoyis *when his lodge was finished (lit. standing)*.

-okoyi- *to eat one's fill v. aukoyi-*.

-okoyipi- (-aukoiepi-) *to keep the lodge for somebody*: kitákaukoiepyox-puau *I shall keep the lodge for you (pl.)*.

-oks- *to count v. auks- to count*.

-oks- (or -moks- ?) *arm-pit*: kákoypomòksakin *he († p.) just pressed it under his arm*; askyspaumòksàkiuaie *he had it always under his arm*; ipitámoksakiuàists *they would put (their hands) under their arms*. — Cf. moksisi.

-oks- (or -toks- ?) *knee*: ápistoksisanòpiu *he kneels*; itsópistòksisanòpiu *there he sat down on his knees*. — Cf. motoksis.

óksiistsià *in kánàiskinàiai, áuàpinyãysì, óksustsià mice, swing the eyes, if one goes to sleep while dancing, the hair of his head will be bitten off*. All this cannot be in it, of course, though it may be understood. What is the true meaning of óksiistsià? Some Indians interpret the enigmatic word as *penis-hairs*.

-oksikinaki- (-auksikinaki-) *to turn into bones*: ákauksikinakim *she has already turned into bones*; autoksikinakisàiks *that they (an.) had turned into bones*.

-oksin *bed v. aksin*.

-oksina- *v. maksina-*.

-oksipist- *to tie*: ákoxtoksipistàiauaiks *they would use (their hides) to tie (their travois) with*; ákoxtatoksipstaup *we (incl.) use to tie (the central lodge-pole) with (the hides)*; spóxtsim atòksipistàn *on high where the*

*lodge-poles were tied together; mistsiks stámakstòksipistsiau then they tied logs together.* — Cf. -isksipi- (-isksipist-) *to tie*.

-oksipst- v. -oksipist-.

oksísakopàists *they (in.) were flints.*

-oksisau- *to visit*: nitòksisauatau *I visit him*, nitàkoksisoatau *I shall visit him.*

-oksískum (-oksiskom) v. maksískum.

-oksistot- v. auksistot-.

oksístsi v. niksístsa.

-oksistsi- v. iksistsi-.

-oksk- *three* v. niuoksk-.

-okskasi- v. aukskasi-.

-òkskàsini v. áukskàssini.

òkskstsèkaʒpi in. (?) *gamble-joint of the buffalo.*

-oksoat- v. auksoyi-.

òksòkoai (òksòkoi) v. níksòkoa.

-oksoyi- v. auksoyi-.

-okstsimmatsis v. ikstsimmatsis.

-okunaii- v. aukunaii-.

okúyi in. (a *single*) *hair, feather*, pl. okúyists. — Cf. mokúyis, -okuyi-.

-okuyi *hair, fur, feather*: ksiskstakiokuyi *bearer-furred buffalo*; imaké-tokuyitoʒkònimàsau notokâni *if they find only one hair of my head*; imakétokuyitoʒkònimainoàiniki *if you (pl.) find only one hair*; okúyoau-aists mistsists ánnistsiaie ixtàpaʒpoküyuaie (the people) *brushed their fur with sticks.* — Cf. okúyi.

-okuyi *wolf* v. makúyi.

okúyixkìnsini in. *hair of the head.*

okúyimatsis an. *lid*, pl. okúyimatsiks.

-okyanoko (-okyanokui) in. *hide*: otokyânokomoàuaists *their hides (i.e. which they possessed).* — Cf. kotokyánoko.

okyápists *at other times.*

okyápitapìks an. pl. *ordinary people.*

óʒk *his bucket* v. ísk *bucket.*

oʒk- *to wait*: nitáioʒkaki *I wait*, áioʒkakiu *he waits*; nitáioʒkim *I wait*, áioʒkimau *he waits*; nitáioʒkoau *I wait (for) him*, áioʒkoyiu *he waits (for) him*, óʒkokit *wait (for) me*, óʒkos *wait (for) him*; nitáioʒkixp *I wait (for) it*, áioʒkim *he waits (for) it*, óʒkit *wait (for) it*; itáioʒkotsiu *then (the people) waited for one another.*

-oʒk- *to be sure* v. noʒk-.

-oʒk- *on, on top of* v. ixk- (same meaning).

-oʒk- *ended* v. ixk- *ended.*

-oʒkan- v. ixkan-.

-oʒkanautstsi- v. ixkanautstsi-.

-oʒkanakatsi- v. ixkanákàtsiu.

-oʒkanni- (-âʒkanni-) *to lance*: kipitâkeks áнно ititauâʒkanniaiu *old women lance right there*; stsíkiks matuyí ákotoʒkännimaiaiu *some (medicine-men) will lance with a grass*.

-oʒkano- v. ixkano-.

-oʒkatsi v. -oʒkatsi.

-óʒkauapixtâniks an. pl. *people belonging to one*. nitóʒkauapixtâniks *my people*. otóʒkauapixtâniks *his people*.

-oʒkanni- v. -oʒkanni-.

-oʒkat- v. noʒkât-.

-oʒkatsi *foot, leg*: otsísoʒkatsists *its fore-legs*: otápatoʒkatsists *its hind-legs*; ninétoʒkatsi *I have one foot (leg)*; mátaʒkatsiuatsiks *he has no legs*; mátoʒkatsiuatsiksinaí *he (4 p.) had no legs*. — Cf. moʒkátsts.

-oʒkemat- v. ixkemat-.

-oʒkemi- v. ixkemi-.

-oʒkémisini (-oʒkémsini) in. *wedding* (in reference to a man); nitoʒkémsini *my wedding*, otoʒkémsini *his wedding*.

-oʒkétoʒksistuna (an. or in. ?) *larynx*, otoʒkétoʒksistuna *his larynx*.

-oʒketsi- (-oʒkets-) v. noʒketsi- *different* and noʒketsi- *to transform oneself*.

-oʒketsistot- v. noʒketsistot-.

-oʒki- v. ixkin- *round the neck*.

-oʒkiapiksát- *to butt* (an.): nitoʒkiápiksatau *I butt him*; itoʒkiápiksatsiu *then he butted him*.

-oʒkikaiaiyi- (auʒkikaiaiyi-) *to bark running*: otoʒkikaiaisinaí (otoʒkikaiaisinaí) *that he (4 p.) barked running*.

oʒkín bone v. oʒkíni bone.

-oʒkin- v. ixkin- *round the neck*.

-oʒkinai- (-âʒkinai-), -oʒkinau- (-âʒkinau-) *top-knot*: âʒkanâʒkinaiâiks *they all wore the top-knot*, Myâʒkinaiâiks *Hard-top-knots* (a band-name). — Cf. -isoʒkinauat-.

oʒkinâiks an. pl. *muscles of buffalo-legs*: tokskúmi omíksi oʒkinâiks *one of the muscles of buffalo-legs*; nátokumi oʒkinâi *two muscles of buffalo-legs*.

oʒkíni (oʒkin) in. bone, pl. oʒkiists; noʒkíni *my bone*, oʒkíni *his bone*; oʒkyóauaists *their bones*. — Cf. -kin (-kin-), -kinaki-.

oʒkíni in. *his necklace*; otokyápokoae oʒkíni *a rope of raw-hide was round her neck (was her necklace)*; omíksiaie oʒkinna oʒsistsinni *there were some hoofs, his necklace*. — Cf. ixkin- *round the neck*.

-oʒkinnat- v. ixkinnat-.

-oʒkito- v. ixkito-.

-oʒkitopi- v. ixkitopi-.

-oʒkitsi- (-oʒkits-) v. noʒketsi-.

-oʒkitsiki- (-oʒkitsik-) v. ixkitsiki-.

oʒkitsíkinani v. inán.

-oʒkitst- v. ixkitst-.

-oʒko- to feel (an.): áutoʒkoàiniki ksâʒkuma when you feel the ground; itámisaukoʒkoʒkoyiu ksâʒkûmi then all at once he felt the ground; támso-koʒtoʒkoyiu, ksâʒkûm auátoʒpatskoʒs then he suddenly felt, that the earth was shaking.

-oʒko- to get something to eat v. -oʒkoʒyi- (same meaning).

-oʒkoai- to have profit from: nitoʒkoàimau I have profit from him, -oʒkóaimiu he has profit from him; nitoʒkoàitsixp I have profit from it, -oʒkóaitsim, -óʒkoàitsim he has profit from it; manistoʒkoàitsixpiàì what profit he had from it.

-oʒkoapsat- to have as a useful thing: ánniaie nitáìâʒkoàpsàtsiau ninaiks those the men had as useful things.

-oʒkoau- to have a place to go to: mátoʒkoauop we (incl.) have no place to go to; mátaʒkóauop we (incl.) shall have no place to go to; nimát-atoʒkôâʒpinan we (excl.) had no place any more to go to.

oʒkói his son v. noʒkóa.

-oʒkoi- to suffer: ki ánniaie itsitokomàukoʒkoyim and that was the one among them that suffered most from it. — Cf. kimmat-oʒkoi-.

-oʒkoi- to be sure v. noʒkoi-.

-oʒkóiekàni in. getting food: tsá! áisopokitamàpiu otoʒkóiekàni what! happy times there would be from the food that they got.

-oʒkoiiska- to find for a son: amóiaie nitoʒkóʒkoiiskana this one I found for a son. — Cf. -oʒkoiskat-.

-oʒkoin- v. kon- to find.

-oʒkoisk- to track: itoʒkóiskiuai then he tracked him; tamapoʒkóiskiuua Oʼtsiskâpoʒpi ostamóʒkoaii then he tracked Short-ribs, his brother-in-law.

-oʒkoiskat- to adopt as son: nitoʒkoiskatau I adopt him as son, oʒkóiskatsiu he adopts him as son. — Cf. -oʒkoiiska-.

-oʒkoiskyayi- to track up: támitapoʒkoiskyâyinai he (4 p.) then tracked her up to (him).

-oʒkoitapi- to get something to live by: ánnimaie kitákitoʒkòitapi there you will get something to live by.

oʒkokakiniapiksi- to buck (of a horse): nitoʒkókakiniàpiks I buck. oʒkókakiniàpiksiu (âʒkókakiniàpiksiu) he bucks; ponokâmita âʒkokakini-àpiks a bucking horse.

-oʒkoʒsixk- to claim: osótamoʒkoʒsixkok then he (4 p.) claimed it for him.

-oʒkoʒt- (-oʒkot-, -okoʒt-) to go after wood: nitáuʒkoʒt, nitáuʒkot I go after wood. áuʒkoʒtau, áuʒkotau he goes after wood; ápoʒkoʒtau she was going about after wood; âkéks âiksoatoʒkoʒtaiau the women would go on foot for wood; itóʒkoʒtâuasts they carried the wood on them (that is: on the travois and the saddles); aiksistâpaukoʒtâs when she had done getting her wood; aipyóʒkoʒtaʒpokûsi when the wood was far to get; nitáuʒkoʒtoau I go after wood for him, áuʒkoʒtoyiu he goes after wood for him; nitoʒpokozkotâmau I go after wood with him, ixpókoʒkotâmiu he goes after wood with him. From the imperative-forms koʒtât go after wood,

koʒtókit go after wood for me. koʒtós go after wood for him. etc., we might get the impression that the root of the verb is koʒt- (kot-), though possibly there has been lost a syllable (ix-) before the initial k-. — Cf. -oʒkoʒtat-.

oʒkoʒtáni in. going after wood.

-oʒkoʒtat- to chop for wood: matápiua akóʒkoʒtakiu the people will chop us (incl.) for wood. — Cf. -oʒkoʒt-.

óʒkoʒtsi (-tsik, -tsim) near the door.

-oʒkomat- to drive v. auʒkumat-.

-oʒkon- v. kon- to find.

-oʒkot- to give v. kot- to give.

-oʒkot- (àʒkot-) to cure: nítoʒkototoau I cure him. àʒkototoviú he cures him; níṭàʒkotaitsixp I cure it. àʒkotaitsim he cures it.

-oʒkot- to feel by touching with the hand: ákitoʒkòtsimaie then he will feel the place (where the sick person is shot).

-oʒkot- to go after wood v. -oʒkoʒt-.

óʒkotokàsiu turns into a rock.

óʒkotòki an. rock, large stone, pl. óʒkotòkiks: iskómaʒkàt. anistsís omám óʒkotokam, maiái nàʒkipoʒkàtoʒtsòtami run back. tell the rock, that I want to use his robe just for the rain. — in. small stone, pebble, pl. óʒkotòkists.

óʒkotokiksisaikètan in. flint of gun, pl. óʒkotokiksisaisaikètanists.

óʒkotoksisinaksin in. slate, pl. óʒkotoksisinaksists.

óʒkotoksisuyin in. jug.

óʒkotòksko (-skui, -skuyi) in. rocky place, pl. óʒkotòkskuists.

óʒkotoksoʒtàisinakiopi in. slate-pencil, pl. óʒkotoksoʒtàisinakiopists.

oʒkoyi- to have a son: nítoʒkoyi I have a son. oʒkòyiú he has a son.

-oʒkoyi- to get something to eat: nítoʒkoyi I get something to eat. -oʒkoyiú he gets something to eat: áinokoʒkòyiú he was happy having got something to eat (he was happy over the food): kikàʒkoyixpuau you (pl.) have got something to eat; ótsiksimatoʒkòsau because they were happy to get something to eat; mátoʒkaiikoʒkoiuàtsiks he got, though, hardly anything to eat.

-oʒkoyim- to have as a son (for a son): nítauʒkoyimau I have him as a son. áuʒkoyimiu he has him as a son.

-oʒksipokitsk- v. kimátaʒkoʒksipokitskoàua.

-oʒksist- to leave: noʒkoʒtóʒksistòkit. noʒkoʒtsitoʒksistòkit leave me some of (them), at least; ki áitokskamin otoʒksistan and then there was only one (an.) left to him (otoʒksistan is properly a nominal form).

-oʒksta- v. noʒksta-.

-oʒkui- to be sure v. noʒkoi-.

-oʒkuieni- = -oʒkuini- v. ini- to die.

-oʒkuiiki- to have profit from: omá nókòsa kimátoʒtoʒkuiikixpatsiks you will have no profit from that child of mine.

-oʒkuini- v. ini- to die.

oʒkumat- to forbid v. kumat-.

-oʒkumat- to drive v. auʒkumat-.

-oʒkuyi- to have something happening to one: stúmisksinim otoʒkémán manistoʒkuyipi then he knew how had happened to his wife; itanístsiiau manistoʒkuyipiâu then they told him how had happened to them; mátaʒkuyiuatsiks he would have none.

-oʒkyai- v. kyai-.

-oʒkyáioàsi- v. ɪxkyáioàsi-.

oʒp- rushing through the air: áîâʒpaipiūnai (the buffalo-herd) (4 p.) jumped (over the cliff); omi otsitsikakixp ostói ixtsitoʒpàipiu from where it was lowest, he himself jumped down; eini omâʒtâʒpauànis omi piskân that buffalo were jumping off into that corral. — Cf. oʒpi- to rush through the air.

-oʒp- with v. ɪxp-.

-oʒpaipi- (âʒpaipi-) to jump: nitâʒpaipi, nitoʒpáipi I jump. âʒpaipiu he jumps. — to jump off: áîâʒpaipiūnai (the buffalo-herd) (4 p.) jumped (over the cliff); ixtsitoʒpàipiu from there he jumped down; sotúmoʒtoʒpàipik just jump (pl.) from it; itomátaʒpàipiaiks then they began to jump from (it).

-oʒpaipiskoʒt- to jump over: nitoʒpáipiskoʒtoàu I jump over him. âʒpaipiskoʒtoyiu he jumps over him. The logical object may be the name of an animate thing (e.g. apís rope).

-oʒpapok- to be blown away: itúmoʒpàpok then he was blown away (by the wind); itomátaʒpàpokàiiu then he began to be blown away; áisu-moʒpapokàiiu a long time he was blown away; itsitótóʒpapokàiiua omis-tsimá sekokinists then, being blown away, he came to some birches. — Cf. -apoʒpapok-.

-oʒpat- v. ɪxpat-.

-oʒpats- to knock, to knock down, to fell: -oʒpatsiu he knocks him; nitoʒpatsixp I knock it, -oʒpatsim he knocks it; mátomatapoʒpatsiuats omi mistsis he could not fell that tree (an.); imaykákopatsiuaié (-oʒpatsiuaié) she felled the whole of (the tree), she felled (the tree) altogether; áistamatsksùîâʒpatsimiauists then they knocked them (in.) back again into the fire; aióʒkoʒpatsiuxpai it was knocked shut (it was covered up). — Cf. koʒpats-.

-oʒpatsisto- to shoot down: níkáitâʒpatsistòâʒpi where I shot him down.

oʒpauani- (âʒpauani-) to throw oneself, to jump off, to fall off: nitâʒpauani I throw myself, âʒpauaniu he throws himself; itâʒpauaniu (stímâʒpauaniu) then (the buffalo) jumped (over the cliff); eini omâʒtâʒpauànis that buffalo were jumping off; omá Nápiua otóʒtoʒsaiks, sotúmoʒpauaniu when the Old Man heard (the hoofs), then he fell off (the cliff).

-oʒpaupat- v. ɪxpaupat-.

-oʒpekini v. moʒpékini.

oʒpi- to rush through the air, to fall, to jump: nitóʒpi, nitâʒpi I rush through the air, óʒpiu, âʒpiu, áuʒpiu he moves through the air. — Cf. oʒp- rushing through the air.

oʒpíni in. lung, pl. oʒpists.



- oʻzpipi- v. *ixpipi-*.
- oʻzpisostuyimiu v. *ixpisostuyimiu*.
- oʻzpistap- v. *ixpistap-*.
- oʻzpitasokaki- v. *ixpitasokaki-*.
- oʻzpok- v. *ixpok-*.
- oʻzpokaitapimi- v. *ixpokaitapimi-*.
- oʻzpokaʻkaii- v. *ixpokaʻkaii-*.
- oʻzpokaʻkaiim- v. *ixpokaʻkaiim-*.
- oʻzpokapauuaʻkam- v. *ixpokapauuaʻkam-*.
- oʻzpokapaupim- v. *ixpokapaupim-*.
- oʻzpokatsimoixkama- v. *ixpokatsimoixkama-*.
- oʻzpokauatʻniakim- v. *ixpokauatʻniakim-*.
- oʻzpokauuaʻkam- v. *ixpokauuaʻkam-*.
- oʻzpokaup- v. *ixpokaup-*.
- oʻzpokaupim- v. *ixpokaupim-*.
- oʻzpokepuyi- v. *ixpokepuyi-*.
- oʻzpokiani- v. *ixpokiani-*.
- oʻzpokianistsi- v. *ixpokianistsi-*.
- oʻzpokiauani- v. *ixpokiauani-*.
- oʻzpokixpiim- v. *ixpokixpiim-*.
- oʻzpokiomaʻka- v. *ixpokiomaʻka-*.
- oʻzpokis- v. *ixpokis-*.
- oʻzpokisʻaksi- v. *ixpokisʻaksi-*.
- oʻzpokisʻaʻpaipi- v. *ixpokisʻaʻpaipi-*.
- oʻzpokitapo- v. *ixpokitapo-*.
- oʻzpokiuaʻka- v. *ixpokiuaʻka-*.
- oʻzpokiyo- v. *ixpokiyo-*.
- oʻzpoko- v. *ixpoko-*.
- oʻzpokoʻtoom- v. *ixpokoʻtoom-*.
- oʻzpokom- v. *ixpokom-*.

-oʻzpokomi an. *companion, war-companion*: *nitoʻzpokóma my companion*, pl. *nitoʻzpokómiks my companions*, *otoʻzpokómi his companion*, pl. *otoʻzpokómiks his companions*.

- oʻzpokotoiskunakim- v. *ixpokotoiskunakim-*.
- oʻzpokotsisi- v. *ixpokotsisi-*.
- oʻzpoksim- v. *ixpoksim-*.

-oʻzpoksimi- an. *companion, war-companion*: *amóí otoʻzpóksímiai a companion of his*; *nitoʻzpóksímiks my companions*, *otoʻzpóksímiks his companions*; *amóí otoʻzpóksímiai a companion of his*.

- oʻzpoksistapo- v. *ixpoksistapo-*.
- oʻzpoksistoʻkixtsim- v. *ixpoksistoʻkixtsim-*.
- oʻzpoksoka- v. *ixpoksoka-*.
- oʻzpoksokam- v. *ixpoksokam-*.

-oʻzpoksom- to go into the water with v. *ixpoksom-* (same meaning).  
 — -oʻzpoksom- to go on a raid with v. *ixpoksom-* (same meaning).

-oʒpoksoyim- v. ixpoksoyim-.

-oʒpokyâʒpi- v. ixpokyoʒpi-.

-oʒpoʒt- v. ixpoʒt-.

-oʒponi- to be out of breath: ki omí uskúni itsíkoʒponin and his younger brother then was out of breath very much; omiksi nápiks ákakoʒponiâyiau the old folks were already out of breath by running.

-oʒpot- to scare: nitapáipoʒpotsiauaie they rose up and scared them; ixtsitsipoʒpotsiauaie otoʒkatsianiauaiks then they rose up and scared them with the leg-parts of their robes; itóʒpotsimatômaists then he scared them (in.); maiâni ixtsákoʒpotsimaists the last time (?) he scared them (in.) with his robe. — Cf. ixtaʒpot-.

-oʒpotau v. áʒpotau.

-oʒpotomits- v. ixpotomits-.

-oʒpotsaksini in. scaring; otoʒpôtsaksists his scarings.

-oʒpúiskisini in. paint on a face; otoʒpúiskisini itsítaʒtàu omím mistsísim the paint on his face showed on the post.

-oʒpum- to buy v. ixpum-.

-oʒpuni- v. ixpuni-.

-oʒpustsika- (-oʒpustsixka-) to grease one's shoulders: kákoʒpustsikaiiau they only greased their shoulders; stámikakoʒkoʒtoʒpustsixkaiiau they then only greased their shoulders with (some of the oil).

oʒs- behind, out of sight: Oʒsistakskaztâinau Stuck-behind-chief; ixtoʒsásainin he (4 p.) cried from behind; itoʒsoʒkátomaykâmuaie he then ran around out of sight towards him; noʒkátotoʒsitsksapöyinaí he (4 p.) followed also back the same tracks past; ki itoʒsókatâtsiauaie and then he walked around after her; stámoʒsoʒpauâniua he then threw himself back. — Cf. moʒsoyís, -oʒso-, oʒsóʒtsi.

-oʒs- food v. auâuaʒsin.

-oʒsini- to kill: nitóʒsiniau I kill him. -óʒsinu he kills him; imatóʒsiniau he was nearly killed; itsipótoʒsiniautsiis they then must kill each other; itsipótoʒsiniautsiiau they then killed each other.

-oʒsinixko- to tramp to death: áioʒsinixkoau he was tramped to death.

-oʒsinisi- to fall backward: stámoʒsinisiu then he fell backward (that means: then he fell dead).

oʒsísi v. nisís.

Oʒsístakskaztâinau (-âinaua) an. Stuck-behind-chief, afterwards called Belly-fat (v. O k o á i s a u), the hero of an ancient tale, obv. Oʒsístakskaztâinaí(i).

-oʒsistsini v. moʒsistsíni.

-oʒso- to go backwards: itáʒso then (the buffalo-herd) moved backwards (to the north); áuapatoʒso he goes backwards. — Cf. oʒs-, oʒsóʒtsi.

-oʒsoa- to look for one's wife: stamápauâʒsoaua then he looked for his wife; annóʒk áʒkunoyoʒpokaupoʒsoaupá now let us (incl.) go together to look for my wife.

**oʒsókapòʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the back-side, behind.*

**-oʒsokatat-** v. -oʒsoʒkatat-.

**-oʒsoko** v. moʒsokó.

**-oʒsokotat-** v. -oʒsoʒkatat-.

**-oʒsokuiska-** *to make tracks: itomátapoʒsokũiskau then he began to make tracks; ánni akáitapii nitoʒsókuiskau he made tracks as of a great many people.*

**-oʒsoʒkatat-** (-oʒsokatat-) *to go around behind (out of sight): nitoʒsó(ʒ)katatau I walk around after him, oʒsó(ʒ)katatsiu he walks around after him; nitsitoʒsokatatau (nitsitoʒsokotatau) I then went around him behind; mátsitoʒsoʒkatatsiuaie he then again went around to him, being out of sight; ki itoʒsókatatsiuaie and then he walked around after her, being out of sight.*

**oʒsoʒkatomaʒkam-** *to run again around out of sight towards (an.): itoʒsoʒkútomaʒkãmíuaie he then ran again around out of sight towards him.*

**oʒsoʒpauani-** *to jump back: nitóʒsoʒpauani I jump back. óʒsoʒpauaniu he jumps back.*

**oʒsóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *behind.* — Cf. oʒs-, -oʒso-.

**-oʒsoyis** v. moʒsoyís.

**-oʒsstsi-** *to stay away (prop. to stay behind?): ki amóia setsii stám-oʒsstsiua and then the smoke stayed away.*

**oʒt-** *to hear: nitáioʒtsimi, nitóʒtsimi I hear, áioʒtsimiu he hears; nit-áioʒtoau, nitóʒtoau I hear him. áioʒtoyi he hears him; nitáioʒtsixp, nitóʒtsixp I hear it, áioʒtsim he hears it; nitáioʒtomoau, nitóʒtomoau I hear for him (I get the news for him), áioʒtomoyiu he hears for him (he gets the news for him); nitáioʒtsimatau, nitóʒtsimatau I hear about him, áioʒtsimatsiu he hears about him; (probably there are also inanimate forms: nitáioʒtsimatoʒp, nitóʒtsimatoʒp I hear about it, áioʒtsimatom he hears about it); ninóʒkanistoʒtsimaʒpi how I heard (the story). — to listen: itsáuaioʒtsimíu then he would not listen; kútauaioʒtsimiks those that did not listen.*

**-oʒt** serves to form independent adverbs, e.g. ksikskoʒt *on one side*, pioʒt *far*. Cf. also amó ákauʒta *these ancient people*; omák ákauʒtak *those ancient people*. A fuller form of **-oʒt** is **-oʒtsi**. Sometimes **-oʒt** is extended by relative suffixes: pinápoʒtsk *down the river*; amitoʒtsk *up the river*; spóʒtʒk *on high*. Another extension of **-oʒt** is **-oʒtm**, **-oʒtam**: spóʒtm *on high*; omám aʒkyápoʒtam ákéuam *over there at home is a woman*.

**-oʒt-** (-otoʒt-) *to put in a row: itsitoʒkanoʒtòmaists he then put them (in.) all in a row; ánnoʒkotoʒtòmaists (ámoʒkòtoʒtòmaists) he put them (in.) in a long row; itsitánoʒkòtoʒtòmaists he then put them (in.) in a long row.*

**-oʒt-** *from, along, etc. v. ixt-*.

**-oʒta-** *to sound v. ixta-*.

**-oʒtakaii-** *to go from: atámoʒtakaiit then you must go from there.*

-oʎtapat- v. ixtapat-.

-oʎtapipiksi- v. ixtapipiksi-.

-oʎtapo- v. ixtapo-.

-oʎtasainisat- v. ixtasainisat-.

óʎtatsikàpis on top of his head, kóʎtatsikàpinun (this is the correct form) the tops of our (incl.) heads.

-oʎtauani- v. ixtauani-.

-oʎtauat- v. ixtuat-.

-oʎtaumaʎka- v. ixtaumaʎka-.

-oʎtaumaʎkam- v. ixtaumaʎkam-.

-oʎtautauanauaʎkisi- v. ixtautauanauaʎkisi-.

-oʎto- v. ixtot-.

-oʎtoat- v. ixtuat-.

-oʎtoiet- to fill (speaking of a pipe): nitáʎkuinnimaniau nítóʎtoietoʎp I filled my pipe. — Cf. auʎtot-.

-oʎtoitsa- to fill with dust: nitákoʎtoitsaananiau koápsspiks we (excl.) shall fill your eyes with dust.

-oʎtoki ear: ninétoʎtoki I have one ear; káukoʎtòkiaiks they had only their ears left; nítstatsikioʎtòkiokò I am hit between the ears. — Cf. moʎtókis.

oʎtokipi- to wear ear-rings: nítóʎtokipi I wear ear-rings. óʎtokipiu he wears ear-rings.

oʎtoʎki- to become ill, to be ill: nitsístsitaioʎtoʎkis noʎkútsi the first time that I was ill in my leg.

-oʎtoʎkito- v. ixtotokito-.

oʎtoʎkoʎsi- to be ill: nitáioʎtoʎkoʎsi I am ill. áioʎtoʎkoʎsiu he is ill.

oʎtoʎkóʎssini in. illness.

-oʎtoʎkopska- v. ixtotkopska-.

-oʎtoʎpi- v. ixtotpi-.

-oʎtónimàniks an. pl. foods; otoʎtónimàniks his foods. We should rather expect an inanimate plural in -ists.

-oʎtotauani- v. ixtotauani-.

-oʎtotsitskomaʎka- v. ixtotsitskomaʎka-.

-oʎtsapapauauaʎka- v. ixtsapapauauaʎka-.

-oʎtsapauauaʎka- v. ixtsapauauaʎka-.

-oʎtsapo- v. ixtsapo-.

-oʎtsekotaki- v. ixtsekotaki-.

-oʎtsi (-oʎts), -oʎtsik, -oʎtsim, -oʎt, -oʎtm, -oʎtsk, -oʎtʎk serve to form independent adverbs (also used as adjectives) from verbal prefixes, e.g. akóʎtsi far; anáukoʎtsi half; apátóʎsoʎtsi north; apatóʎtsi behind, back; ipistóʎtsi inside; isóʎtsi ahead; itskóʎtsi on the prairie; ksikskoʎtsi on one side; pinápoʎtsi down the river. — Cf. -aʎtsi and -oʎt.

oʎtsim- to hear v. oʎt- to hear.

oʎtsimiats- to allow one to hear, to make one hear: nitáioʎtsimiatsau I allow him to (make him) hear.

-oʒtsimin- arm: nitsipáksoʒtsiminai *I have bare arms.* — Cf. moʒtsiminan.

-oʒtsiminan- arm: inóʒtsiminaniu *he has long arms*; saʒkóʒtsiminaniu *he has short arms.* — Cf. moʒtsiminan.

-oʒtsinakasi- (-oʒtsinakasimi-) *to go along with the waggon*: nisótʹmoʒtsinakàs mistʹpamitoʒts *then I went with the waggon higher up*; nisótʹmoʒtsinakàsimi ki apámoʒts *then I went along with the waggon and across (the creek).*

-oʒtsinapauauaʒka- v. ixtsinapauauaʒka-.

-oʒtsistot- v. ixtsistot-.

-oʒtsitsk- v. ixtsitsk-.

-oʒtsitsko- v. ixtsitsko-.

-oʒtsoo v. ixtsoó.

-oʒtsotami- v. ixtsotami-.

-om- over on *that side* v. am- (same meaning).

-om- very v. amai-.

-om- still v. imai-.

ómá, ómái (ómáia), ómám (ómáma), ómák (ómáka) an.: ómi. ómím (ómíma), ómík (ómíka) an. obv.; ómí, ómím (ómíma), ómik (ómíka) in. *that there*; pl. an. ómíksi, ómíksim (ómíksima), ómíksik; pl. in. ómístsi, ómístsim (ómístsima), ómístsik.

ómáaʒks, ómáiaʒks, ómámaʒks an., ómíʒks an. obv. *that who, that which* (relative).

-omai- very v. amai-.

-omai- still v. imai-.

ómáiaie is a verbalized form of ómái (v. ómá).

ómáie is a verbalized form of ómái (v. ómá).

ómaiikini (ómaiikiniua) an. *lion*, obv. ómaiikini(i), pl. ómaiikiniks.

-omaiixkets-: ki ámoistsi kitoʒkotoʒpístsi kitómaiixkétso *and I thought that these things which I gave you would be very valuable to you.*

ómaiixtsiu v. áumaixtsiu.

ómák *then long ago.* — V. also ómá.

ómákauk is a verbalized form of ómák (v. ómá).

ómáʒk an., ómíxk, ómíisk (ómísk) in. *that who, that which* (relative); pl. an. ómíksisk; pl. in. ómístsisk. — omáʒk *that one* is used by a wife when talking about her husband.

omaʒk- (omaʒks-) *large, big (old)*; *all, whole*: ómaʒksim (an.) *is big (old)* (of persons); ómaʒkimiu (an.) *is big* (of animals); ómaʒksíksim *is big* (of animate trees), ómaʒksíksiu *is big* (of inanimate trees); ómaʒko *is big* (of inanimate things). — manistʹpomaʒksípiau *according to their age (as they were old).* — átomayksisòaiiau *they were also fed a big meal of (berry-pemmican)*; ni(t)stsáuòmaʒkoʒpotau *with the last big snow* (lit. *when it snows big the last time*); támomaʒkatskoʒpatsimaie *then she made it all into one roll*; áumaʒkainispàixtsiu *the whole camp is quiet.* — Cf. imaʒk-.

omaʒka- (aumaʒka-) *to run*: nitáumaʒk, nitómaʒk *I run*, áumaʒkau, ómaʒkau *he runs*.

ómaʒkáatsista (-taua) *an. jack-rabbit*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks (*big-rabbit*).

omaʒkáiiinau (-inaua) *an. big man, giant*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

ómaʒkaiistúk *in. big mountain*, pl. ómaʒkaiistúks.

omaʒkaiistsin- *to cut open*: okoónni itómaʒkaiistsinim *then he cut her belly open*.

ómaʒkaiistsis *an. big tree*, pl. ómaʒkaiistsiks.

ómaʒkaiitoʒkòs *an. big real bowl (that means: big wooden bowl)*, pl. ómaʒkaiitoʒkòsiks.

ómaʒkaikatoyis *an. big blood-clot*.

ómaʒkaikèkoān *an. big girl*, pl. ómaʒkaikèkoais.

ómaʒkaikokūyi *all night*.

ómaʒkaiksistsikūyi *all day*.

ómaʒkaini (-niua) *an. big buffalo-cow*, obv. -ni(i), pl. -niks.

omaʒkainoyi- *to be big and long*: oʒtókistsaii ómaʒkainoyii *his cars were big and long*.

ómaʒkaisiksinàtsiu *in. big black thing*.

O'maʒkaisto (-aisto) *an. Big-crow, a man's name*, obv. -aistoi.

ómaʒkaistuyi *all winter*.

omaʒkáitaʒtau *in. great river*, pl. omaʒkáitaʒtaists.

ómaʒkaitapi (ómaʒkaitapiua) *an. big person, big people*, obv. ómaʒkaitapi(i), pl. ómaʒkaitapiks.

omaʒkáitumo *in. big butte, big hill*, pl. omaʒkáitumoists.

-omaʒkakaiitapisaksit- : ósotomomaʒkakaiitapisaksitòkaie *he then was suddenly shot by him in the thigh, so that there was a gap in it*.

ómaʒkakanúkàtsiiks *an. pl. older members of an age-society*.

ómaʒkàkè (ómaʒkàkèua) *an. old woman*, obv. ómaʒkàkè(i), pl. ómaʒk-àkèks.

ómaʒkàʒkioʒsàtsis *in. ship*, pl. ómaʒkàʒkioʒsàtsists (*big-boat*).

ómaʒkaʒtai *in. great river*, pl. ómaʒkaʒtaists.

O'maʒkaʒtai *in. Missouri (lit. the great river)*.

ómaʒkanauksi *an. half a dollar*, pl. ómaʒkanauksiks (*big-half*).

ómaʒkaniskskèini (-skèiniua) *an. big young buffalo-cow*, obv. -skèini(i), pl. -skèniks.

O'maʒkapekaiikoān (-koāna) *an. Big-skunk-man, a man's name*, obv. -koān(i).

omaʒkápikiai (omaʒkápikaiiua) *an. big skunk*, obv. omaʒkápikiai(i), pl. omaʒkápikaiiks.

ómaʒkapi'si (ómaʒkapi'siua) *an. wolf*, obv. ómaʒkapi'si(i), pl. ómaʒkapi'siks.

omaʒkapistot- *to make large*: nitómaʒkapistotsixp *I make it large*, ómaʒkapistotsim *he makes it large*; itómaʒkapistotsimaie *then he made it large*.

ómaʒkàsi *an. big turnip*, pl. ómaʒkàsiks (the text has ómaʒkàsists *in.*, which can hardly be correct, as mási is *animate*).

O'maʒkataiàke (-àkeua) an. *Mountain-lion-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(1).

ómaʒkatàio (ómaʒkatàioa) an. *mountain-lion (big bob-cat)*, obv. ómaʒkatàioi, pl. ómaʒkatàioiks.

ómaʒkatoàpapikoān an. *bishop*, pl. ómaʒkatoàpapikoāiks (*great holy white man*).

O'maʒk'atsi (-iua) an. *Big-brave*, a man's name, obv. -i(1).

omaʒkatskoʒpats- to make into a roll: *tímomaʒkatskoʒpatsimaie then she made it all into one roll.*

omaʒkauásetsiksim an. *big cottonwood-tree*, pl. omaʒkauásetsiksímiks.

ómaʒkauʒkyàio (-kyàioa) an. *big bear*, obv. -kyàioi, pl. -kyàioiks.

ómaʒkàuʒtoki an. *big pine-tree*, pl. ómaʒkàuʒtokíks.

omaʒkáumaʒksíkimi in. *big lake*, pl. omaʒkáumaʒksíkímists.

omaʒkaupitsiksot- to strip off big pieces: *áistomómaʒkaupitsiksotoyiu he then stripped big pieces off (the tree).*

ómaʒkàuyis in. *big lodge*, pl. ómaʒkàuyists.

omaʒkúspakiksaʒko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *big high cliff*, pl. omaʒkúspakiksaʒkuists.

ómaʒketaʒsin in. *great scalp-dance*: *ki akóʒtsimaie ómaʒketaʒsin and "far-reaching" there was a great scalp-dance.*

ómaʒkixkina v. ímaʒkixkina.

ómaʒkîнау (-inaua) an. *big man, old man*, obv. -înai(i), pl. -înaiks.

ómaʒkitsekapisàu (ómaʒkitsekapisàua) an. *big frog*, obv. ómaʒkitsekapisài(i), pl. ómaʒkitsekapisàiks.

ómaʒkitsisi (ómaʒkitsisiua) an. *big bob-tail*, taboo-substitute for *bear*, obv. ómaʒkitsisi(i).

ómaʒkokatàu (ómaʒkokatàua) an. *ground-squirrel, gopher*, obv. ómaʒkokatài(i), pl. ómaʒkokatàiks.

-omaʒkokatasko- *ground-squirrels, gophers (collective)*: *tsistapapaumaʒkokatàiskoʒsi from (that one) there will be more gophers about in the future; ákoʒkatatoʒtsistsistapapaumaʒkokataskoʒpi that is wherefrom more gophers will be about in the future.*

ómaʒkokîtsis an. *thumb*, pl. ómaʒkokîtsiks.

O'maʒkokuiàtosi (-siua) an. *Big-wolf-medicine* (prop. *Big-wolf-has-medicine-power*, or something like it), a man's name, obv. -si(i).

ómaʒkokuyi (ómaʒkokuyiua) an. *big wolf*, obv. ómaʒkokuyi(i), pl. ómaʒkokuyiks.

ómaʒkòʒk an. *big bucket*, pl. ómaʒkòʒkíks.

ómaʒkoʒk/otsistùyik (-stùyika) an. *young buffalo-cow four years old*, obv. -stùyik(1), pl. -stùyikíks.

O'maʒkoʒkinaii an. *Big-top-knot*, a man's name.

ómaʒkòʒkotoki an. *big rock*, pl. ómaʒkòʒkotokíks.

omaʒkóʒpomis in. *great quantity of fat*.

ómaʒkòmita (ómaʒkòmitaua) an. *big dog*, obv. ómaʒkòmitai(i), pl. ómaʒkòmitaíks.

ómaʒkopànni in. (?) *big arrow*.

-ómaʒkotàinna an. *eldest daughter*, nitómaʒkotanna *my eldest daughter*, obv. nitómaʒkotànni; otómaʒkotànni *his eldest daughter*.

ómaʒkotoiòpaists in. pl. *rye-grass*.

O'maʒkòtsimiyotaki (-kiua) an. *Takes-big-sorrel-horse*, a man's name. obv. -kì(i) (*Blood Indian*).

O'maʒksàpop (-sàpopa) an. *Big-plume*, a man's name. obv. -sàpopi.

ómaʒksikàinaiskina an. *rat*, obv. -skinai(i). pl. -skinaiks (*big-mouse*).

O'maʒksikèsùm an. *Big-moon*, a man's name.

ómaʒksiketòki (-ketòkiua) an. *turkey*, obv. -ketòki(i). pl. -ketòkiks (*big-prairie-chicken*).

ómaʒksikixsipikokàup in. *big-striped-lodge*.

ómaʒksikimi in. *lake*, pl. ómaʒksikimists (*big-water*).

ómaʒksiksim an. *big tree, big log, log*, pl. ómaʒksiksimiks.

O'maʒksiksiskstuki (-kiua) an. *Big-beaver*, a man's name. obv. -kì(i).

ómaʒksikskimioʒkòs an. *pan*, pl. ómaʒksikskimioʒkòsiks (*big-metal-vessel*).

ómaʒksiksko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *big timber, forest of big trees* (collective), pl. ómaʒksikskuists.

ómaʒksinau (-inaua) an. *great chief*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

ómaʒksìni in. *raisin*, pl. ómaʒksìnists (*big-berry*).

O'maʒksinistàmi an. *Big-lodge-pole*, a man's name.

ómaʒksinokâmita (-taua) an. *big horse, stallion*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

omaʒksis- *to feed a big meal*: kì átomaʒksisòaiiau miniâukaki *and they were also fed a big meal of berry-pemmican*.

O'maʒksistamik (-stumikà) an. *Big-bull*, a certain white man's Indian name, obv. -stumik(i).

O'maʒksistòaiks an. pl. *the Americans of the U.S.A. (those-who-have-big-knives)*.

ómaʒksistòän (ómaʒksistòan) an. *big knife, butcher-knife*, pl. ómaʒksistòaiks.

O'maʒksistòan (-istòana) an. *Big-knife*, a man's name, obv. -istòan(i).

ómaʒksistsèksina an. *rattle-snake*, obv. -nai(i), pl. -naiks (*big-snake*); omaʒkástseksinàiinai *he (4 p.) was a rattle-snake*.

O'maʒksistsèksinàikoän an. *Big-snake*, a man's name. — *the Big-snake-man*, a mythical rattle-snake-person.

ómaʒksistsipanikimi (-miua) an. *a kind of hawk*, obv. -mi(i), pl. -miks.

O'maʒksistsipanikimi (-miua) an. *Sparrow-hawk*, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).

ómaʒksitsitsipanikimi (-kimiua) an. *a kind of hawk*, obv. -kimi(i), pl. -kimiks. This word is somewhat doubtful.

ómaʒkskèpippo *thousand* (simple form); ómaʒkskèpippi an., ómaʒkskèpippoyi in. (*a big hundred*).

ómaʒkskim an. *big rock*, pl. ómaʒkskimiks.

ómaʒkskimikokàup in. *big-rock-lodge*.



O'maʒkskimipokà (-pokàua) *an. Big-rock-child*, another name of *Ashes-chief* (v. Isókskítsinau), *obv. -pokài(1)*.

O'maʒksksisi (-ksisiua) *an. Big-nose*, a man's surname, *obv. -ksisi(1)*.

ómaʒkssoisksisi (-soisksisiua) *an. horse-fly*, *obv. -soisksisi(1)*, *pl. -soisksisi-siks (big-fly)*.

O'maʒkspatsikò (-kùì, -kùyì) *in. Big Sandhills*, a place in the north where the dead go. — Also a local name in the Peigan country.

ómaʒkstòki (ómaʒkstòkiua) *an. mule, ass*, *obv. ómaʒkstòki(1)*, *pl. ómaʒkstòkiks (big-ears)*.

ómaʒksuyin *in. big barrel*, *pl. ómaʒksuyinists*.

O'maʒkùnnikis *an. Big-teat*, a man's name.

ómámaie is a verbalized form of ómám (v. ómá).

ómámauk is a verbalized form of ómám (v. ómá).

-omani- *to be right* v. emani- (same meaning).

ománikapísina *an. unmarried young men (collective)*.

-omaniksim- *to turn over (an.)*: itáumaniksimauaiks *then they turned them (the hides) upside down*; itsitáutatsomaniksimiauaks *then they turned them (the hides) over on (the mat)*.

-omanist- (-omanists-) *together*: ánnistsiaie kunáitomanistomòpim *those were the things he would roll together*; únnasina ki ótakèsina omák -'kai-Pekàniua mátsotamoʒtsaitumanistapaitapiuaiks *the men and the women of the ancient Peigans did not live about together in the beginning*. — Cf. -omanisto-.

-omanisto- *to come to be together*: ánnyaie nitsítomanistò (nitsítumanistò) amó únnasina ki ákèks *in that way all these men and the women came to be together*. — Cf. -omanist-.

ománni anistsís *when it is this time of the year*.

ománniaie *it is in this way*; ománniaie kitákauànists *in this way you will do in the future*.

-omap- v. amap-.

-ómapísini *in. very old age (of males only)*; otómapísini ixtsínu *he died from his very old age*.

omat- *to marry (of a woman)*: nítòmatau *I marry him*, ómatsiu *she marries him*. — Cf. omi- *to have a husband, to marry*.

-omat- *starting* v. aumat-.

-omat- *trying* v. amat-.

-omatani-: ki itomátaniu *and he sang his war-song (lit. and then he started to say)*.

-omatap- v. aumatap-.

-omatapo- v. aumatapo- *to start*.

-omatat- *to leave*: amó potáni itomátatòmiau *then they left the fire*.

-omato- v. aumato-.

-omatsipi- v. aumatsipi-.

-omatskaʒt- v. aumatskaʒt-.

-omatskaʒtaksini an. and in. *present*; otómatskaʒtaksiks an. pl. *his presents*; otómatskaʒtaksists in. pl. *his presents*.

ómáuk is a verbalized form of ó má.

-omaupat- v. amaupat-.

-omaupi- v. amaupi-.

omáʒk- v. omaʒk-.

ománaukoauaiima in. *their new home*: omíma ománaukoauaiima *that was their new home*.

ománnòmi an. *her new husband*.

-omáʒkauyaki- v. máʒkauyaki-.

-omáʒksikimska- v. aumáʒksikimska-.

omáʒt- v. moʒt-.

ómi *her husband* v. nóma.

ómí, ómim, ómik *that there* v. omá.

omi- *to have a husband, to marry (of a woman)*: nítòmi *I have a husband. I marry*, ómiu *she has a husband, she marries*; itáutoiomioy *they came to marry him (lit. they came there to marry)*. — Cf. omat- *to marry*.

-omi- *plainly (separately?)*: nítomiainoyiuaiks *he saw them (an.) plainly*.

ómiaie is a verbalized form of ómí (v. omá).

-omianist- (omianists-) *different*: támomyanistàinimiàu *then they cut it to different pieces*; kanáuomianistsinàtsiai *they (in.) were all of different colours*. — Cf. myanist- and amiánistsiaiu.

-omianistain- *to cut to different pieces*: támomyanistàinimiàu *then they cut it to different pieces*.

-omianistsinatsi- *to be of different colours (in.)*: okúyistsaii kanáuomianistsinàtsiai *his feathers were all of different colours*.

ómiauk is a verbalized form of ómí (v. omá).

ómíisk v. omáʒk.

omík *then long ago*; omik apatóʒtsik *then in the olden times*; ákai-Pekàniua omík akóʒtsi apátóʒsoʒtsi ánnyaie otáuʒsin *the country of the ancient Peigans was long ago very far north*. — V. also omá.

omikaki- *to lift up one leg*: nitákitomikàki *I shall lift up one of my legs*; itsítomikàkiu *he then lifted up a leg*.

omikátsimàn *its falling on the edge (used of gambling-bones)*.

omikoʒsi- *to throw out a leg in front*: otsítomikoʒs *that he threw out a leg in front*.

omiksk- in omíkksáuuauatskòs *you must not stir him*.

ómískkauki is a verbalized form of ómiksi an. pl. (v. omá).

ómíxk v. omáʒk.

-omíxka- v. amíxka-.

-omíxkàni v. amíxkàni.

-ómíxkàtsis v. amíxkàtsis.

ómím *there*. — V. also omá.

ómímaie is a verbalized form of ómím (v. omá).

ómímauk is a verbalized form of ómím (v. omá).

omín v. mamin.

-omin- *feather, wing*: itomátapominskàiaua *then they began to pick up feathers*; skátumanistapinauminaiks *then their wings were grown long*. — Cf. mamin.

-omini- (-aumini-, -umini-) *breaking off, breaking to pieces*. itauminito-ynàuaie *then they broke off pieces of (the rock)*; áisokuminitoviàksaie *they would break off pieces of (the rock) every time*; stúmitsinauminito-yiàuaie *they then broke (the rock) all to pieces*. — Cf. aumini- *to break off*.

-ominiot- v. auminiot-.

-ominska- *to pick up feathers* v. -omin- *feather*.

omínstsekin an. *wing*.

-ómisini (-ómsini) in. *wedding* (in reference to a woman); nitómsini *my wedding*. otómsini *her wedding*.

omiska- *to take a husband*: nitómisk *I take a husband*. ómiskau *she takes a husband*. — Cf. omiskat-.

-omiska- *to provide for wood*: áitapòtstuyis, ákomiskaiiau *when it was real winter, they would provide for wood*.

omiskat- *to take for a husband*: nitómiskatau *I take him for a husband*. ómiskatsiu *she takes him for a husband*. — Cf. omiska- *to take a husband*.

ómiskauk *it is over that way*: ómiskaukinai itaumatomaykàinai *over that way it was he († p.) went off on a run*.

omistá an., omistsi an. obv., omistsí in. *that there*; pl. an. omistsiksi (omistsiksim); pl. in. omistsistsi (omistsistsim).

omístaists in. pl. (his) *penis-hairs*.

omistat- *wondering*: ánnamauka Nápiua, omístatanistsixpi *there is the Old Man, I wonder what he has done*; omístatoçtaikayçsitakixpi *I wonder what he is laughing at (rejoicing at) so very much*.

ómístsimaie is a verbalized form of ómístsim in. pl. (v. ómá).

-omita v. imitá.

ómitapoçtsi v. tápóçtsi.

-omítauasi- v. imítauasi-.

-ómiu *fish* v. mamiu.

-omo- *to come together*: itomúo *then (the people) came together*; matsisumóa itomoóyi Mátokeks *after a short while the Women-society came together*. — Cf. amo- *together*.

-omo- *together* v. amo-.

-omoipi- *to cause to gather*: ákomöipiotseiaua (-tsiiaua) *they will have a meeting between themselves (lit. they will cause each other to gather)*.

-omoitsi- *to lie coiled*: itomóitsiin *he († p.) lay coiled there*.

-omokapist- v. amokapist-.

omokini- *to twist the hand*: nitáiomokinixp *I twist my hand*. áiomokinim *he twists his hand*.

-omokski- *to make faces*: nitáitsiniomòkskiakàk *he († p.) is making faces down on me*.

ómozpapiixpi an. *his (her) brother (sister)*, pl. ómozpapiixpiks.

-ómozpii- *to turn over (of gambling-bones)*: kanáumozpiisaists *if they all turned over*; nistókiðmozpiisaists *if they turned over twice*.

ómoz- v. mozt-.

ómoztaippozi *sixtieth*.

ómoztaikoputozi *sixteenth*.

ómoztáksisitapiixpi: stámikiks ómoztáksisitapiixpi *the bulls that they needed*.

ómoztànisozi *eighth*.

ómoztapakaièpi *where there were many about* (viz. buffalo).

ómoztapiksistpàpixp *where it was the weakest part (of the corral)*.

ómoztaumatòsimàzi in. *censer*, pl. ómoztaumatòsimàzips.

ómoztauànisekoputozi *eighteenth*.

ómoztauanisippozi *eightieth*.

ómoztauátsimoixkazi an. *the Blessed Sacrament*. — in. *sacerdotal dress*: itáisausim omístsi ómoztauátsimoixkazips (*the priest*) *then takes off the clothes he uses while praying*.

ómoztaukitsikèkoputozi *seventeenth*.

ómoztauχkitsikippozi *seventieth*.

ómoztauχkitsikozi *seventh*.

ómoztauozi *sixth*.

ómoztsiippozi *thirtieth*.

ómoztsikèippozi *hundredth*.

ómoztsikoputozi *thirteenth*.

ómoztsipìxksekoputozi *nineteenth*.

ómoztsipixksippozi *ninetieth*.

ómoztsipixksozi *ninth*.

ómoztsippozi *tenth*.

ómoztsisèkoputozi *fourteenth*.

ómoztsisippozi *fortieth*.

ómoztsisitozi *fifth*.

ómoztsisitsèkoputozi *fifteenth*.

ómoztsisitsippozi *fiftieth*.

ómoztsisozi (ómoztsisðozi) *fourth*.

ómoztsistap- v. moztstap-.

ómoztsistòkazi *second*.

ómoztsistsikoputozi *twelfth*.

ómoztsistsippozi v. ómoztsitsippozi.

ómoztsistsikoputozi *eleventh*.

ómoztsistsippozi (perhaps misheard for ómoztsistsippozi) *twentieth*

ómoztsokskazi *third*.

ómomistamik (-stámika) an. *stray buffalo-bull*, pl. ómomistamikiks.

-ómon- v. amon-.

ómonatsòaiiau: omístsi ómonatsòaiiau, ánnistsiaie nitáumatapitsiuàikaz-tsiau *with arrow-shooting, that is it they started the wheel-game with*.

-omop- v. a m o p-.

-omopist- v. a m o p i s t-.

-omopistàniks v. a m o p i s t à n i k s.

-omotap- v. -a m o t a p- *all over*.

-omotsak- v. a m o t s a k-.

-omuitsi- *to double up (to lie down)*: ánnimaie noʒkitómuitsiu *there (the war-party) doubled up (lay down)*.

-omyanist- v. o m i a n i s t-.

-on- *to know* v. a u n- *to know*.

-onitsotsi- v. a u n i t s o t s i-.

ónokàsina an. *elks (collective)*.

ónokâmitasina an. *horses (collective)*.

onóʒksisotàpsimiks: ánnistsii onóʒksisotàpsimiks áinànatómiau *their warriors owned those (dances)*.

-onota- *to skin*: tsimá kitsitoʒkonòtazp *where did you find something to skin*. — Cf. i n o t a-.

óósi an. *his anus*. — Also: *the belly-part of his robe*.

op- *with* v. a u p- *with*.

ópaàua in. *the nether part of his (its) back*. nópaàua *the nether part of my back (used of animals only ?)*.

-opai- *to cover up* v. -o p a u- *to cover up*.

-opai- *to pay* v. -o p a u- *to pay*.

-opaki- (apaki-, aupaki-, ipaki-) *to move camp*: nitopaki *I move camp*. ipakiú, -opakiú, áupakiú *he moves camp*; ákopakiop *we (incl.) shall move camp*; matsikiú, apákiú *it does not matter, move (anyhow)*; otsítsis-mokúnaiixpi ipakískixtsim *(the tribe) moved from where they had camped a long time*.

-opaksin- *to tear*: ánniaie ákitopaksinimiau *there they would tear it (i.e. the corral) down*; ákoʒkapaiaàkopaksinàup nistsépiskan *we (incl.) shall go to tear the corral somewhere about*.

ópánni (ópánni) in. *his penis*, nópánni (nópánni) *my penis*.

-opatotsi- *to move across*: ákopatotsop *we (incl.) shall move across*; mátoʒkotopàtotsiua *he could not move across*.

-opats- *to knock* v. -o ʒ p a t s-.

-opatsis- *to rend*: itopátsisiu *then he rent her*.

-opau- (-opai-) *to cover up*: amói ókoani ksistuyiu, kitákoʒtokskòpau *this tripe is warm, I shall cover you up with it*; áiksistòpaiaie *he had done covering him up*.

-opau- (-opai-) *to pay*: ánniaie kinóʒkopàu *I pay her to you*; kimàto-pàuop *I also pay it to you*; nitopáiaie niuókskaiasts *he paid him three things*; tókskam otoʒkémam matoʒpàiaie *he paid him again one of his wives*; osótamopaukaie omí otsisoʒkemàniai *he (4 p.) then paid him his younger wife*; ki omí otoʒkémam otáitopàukaie *and he (4 p.) paid him again his wife*; otáitsiniopàukaie otoʒkémaiksi *he (4 p.) had paid him all his wives*; nánauàʒkunaupàukaie otoʒkémaiksaii *finally he (4 p.) paid him all his wives*. — Cf. a p a u- *to give a point*.

-opam- v. apam-.

-opamaipuyi- to stand across: nitsítamsokitopamaipuyi *I then was suddenly standing across (i.e. on the other side of the river).*

-opamipi- to take across: nitópámipiau *I take him across*, áupámipiu *he takes him across*. — Cf. -opamo.

-opamo to cross: nitáupamò *I cross*, áupamò *he crosses*; nimátsksinixp nanistópamozpi *I did not know, how I had crossed*. — Cf. apam- and -opamipi-.

ópánni v. ópánni.

ópi in. brains (*his brains*). — Cf. -opi brains, head (*hair*).

-opi (-aupi) brains: otópixkatsoàuaists *their brains and livers*; itáupixkatsiuaiks *then they oiled them (an.) with the brains and the liver*; áiksisatapupixkatòmiauaists *they had done oiling them (in.) with the brains and the liver*. — head (*hair*): ápopiu *he is grey-headed*; ápopiixkinaí *she (4 p.) was white-headed*; otátóp(i)sini *her having white hair*; nitáumatapapopi *my hair becomes grey*.

-opi- an. rope v. apís.

-opi- to sit, to stay v. epi-.

opikséksinasina v. opitséksinasina.

-opíxkan-okòà v. apíxkan-okòà.

-opixkat- brains and liver: otópixkatsoàuaists in. pl. *their brains and livers*. — Cf. aupixkat-.

-opimiskaupi- v. aupimiskaupi-.

-opis an. rope v. apís.

-opisa- v. apisa-.

-opistoksisanopi- v. apistoksisanopi-.

-opit- from, out of v. apit- (same meaning).

-opitaupi- to sit apart: nitsitsikopitaupiin *she (4 p.) sat there by herself away (from the others)*.

-opits- (-opitsai-) out of v. apits- (apitsai-) out of.

-opitsaipiksi- v. apitsaipiksi-.

-opitsaipuyi- v. apitsaipuyi-.

opitséksinasina (opikséksinasina) an. *snakes* (collective).

-opitsiaχki- v. apitsiaχki-.

-opitsiniot- to peel: ákitopitsiniotoyiuaie ánni nitúyi *then she would peel (the bark) from the same place*.

-opitsipi- v. apitsipi-.

-opitsipoto- v. apitsipoto-.

-opitsiskap- v. aupitsiskap-.

-opitsiso- v. apitsiso-.

-opitsot- v. aupitsot-.

-opiu he has an arrow v. èpiu.

-opok- v. aupok-.

opokásina an. *the children, all the children* (collective).

-opokixkin- v. aupokixkin-.

-opotsakasi- to be stuck in: manistáksàužkyáks. itsitópotsakàsü omi ponokáutokâni when he tried to pull his head out. it was stuck in the elk-head.

ôpstôkists in. pl. his entrails. nipstôkists my entrails. The full form of -pstokists must be, or have been. -pistokists.

osâiaisina an. geese (collective).

ôsâki an. back-fat, pl. ôsâkiks; omâ osâka spsinipis lick up to that piece of back-fat.

osažkúmapiisina an. boys (collective).

osânâniâi his (4 p.) claw with a rotten toe. — Cf. saianâina.

ô'si (ôsi) v. ní'sa.

-osi- to make soup: âikatožkanaitôsü míni ôtakèsina the women have already made the soup of berries. — Cf. auausi.

-osi- to pick berries v. ausi- (same meaning).

ôsisôksiniâu (ûsisuksiniâu) (the cooked ribs) were the food given to the sons-in-law.

osoiâtsimâii in. his bullet-sack.

-osožk- in osôtamosožkitsistamôkoaiau he (4 p.) then had swallowed them (an.).

Osožkóminau (-inaua) an. Pimple-man. a man's name, obv. -inai(i).

osožktsímoko (-kui, -kuyi) in. char-coal, pl. osožktsímokuists.

osôtumapiniksikožpaipiînai ôkoani then (the buffalo-calf) (4 p.) cleared the sticks and jumped down on (the boy's) belly.

ostamói v. nistámó.

ostamóžkoaii an. his brother-in-law, pl. ostamóžkoiks.

ostóauai they.

ostói (ostóyi) he, she, it: ostoiánnauk he is the one.

-ostsi- vein v. mástsiu.

ot- (ots-) he, she, it: otsipísi when he entered; otâiokažsi when he sleeps. — they, in combination with certain suffixes: otsipísau when they entered. — Used as prefix of the fourth person singular: otânik he (4 p.) told him (3 p.); otsiksípokoaiu he (4 p.) bites them (3 p.). — Also in the fourth person plural: otsiksípokoaiu they (4 p.) bite them (3 p.) (cf. the identical form above); otâistamiksiksâakaiks they (4 p.) then would just walk away from him (3 p.). — his, her, its: otožkémán his wife; otóksin his bed; otomím his fish; otsínaim his chief; otsínixkâsim his name; otsísioan his beard. — their, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: otožkémóauai their wife; otsínaimóauai (otsínaimoi) their chief; otsístsimóauai their stick. — Cf. o-, and also m-.

ot- (ots-), aut- (auts-) coming, near. Examples of ot- (aut-) coming: itsitožkanautsistotsü then they all came and camped there; itotôžkožtau she went there after wood; otâutapožkožtâniü when she came home with the wood; annažkýôtômóžsit now go home and tell the women to come out (lit. now go home and gather for yourself); kâžkotâuâuksorxp you can (later) come and eat of the entrails; kâžkotazkôspuaiixk you (pl.) are

wanted to come and stretch your hands out; itôtapotsiau then they came home with the pieces of the carcasses; itâutaʔkaïiu then he comes home; ôtsimotât go and run home for safety; âutsipiksîn he (4 p.) ran home; itotôtakiu then he went to get it; nisôtamotoixpinan we (excl.) then went over to eat something; nitsitotoixpinan we (excl.) went there to eat; itôtstuyiu then the winter came on; âitapôtstuyis when winter had really come (when it was real winter). Examples of ot- (aut-) near, close by: itâutâupuaie (the war-party) sat near by (the enemy); itotâupuaie he sat by (the hole); otsitautopixp near whom he sat; itôtatauauʔkâinai he (4 p.) was walking near him; kimaukstâmitâutsipuyisks why do you just stand near (those pieces of back-fat); itâutsuistôrsuaie (the Peigan tribe) used to move to the water; autâutaisksisânai when (the buffalo) began to run by; tâmitôtsôkauaie then he slept near her; tôtokêkasaie when he was camped near; stâmitâʔkânautsipûyia then they all stood near (them); âutôpatau he has (certain persons) sitting with him (in his lodge); stôm-aukamôtspozʔpâipiiixk then he just jumped straight up by (the Inhaler's heart). — Cf. oto- coming, going to do something and -oto- to come to, to go to.

-ot- to take v. mat- to take.

-ot- all, all over v. mot-.

ôta (ôtau) an. summer-weasel (yellow-one), obv. ôtai(i), pl. (ôtaiks).

otâikinaʔkanoâuaists they kept them (in.) as a relic. Properly a nominal form.

otâikim an. brass (prop. yellow-metal?).

Otâikimâke (-âkeua) an. Brass-woman, a woman's name. obv. -âke(i).

-otaipi- to come to, to get to, to reach: nitâitotâipi, nitâitautâipi, nits-itotaipi I come to, âitotâipiu, âitautâipiu, itsitotâipiu he comes to; ki annôm nisôtamotoâipi and then I got here; omî kauʔkûyi ônokâmitâsin itsitotâipiau over there in a coulee they came to many horses; omîksi kipitâkeks âitotâipii those old women came to (that hole); itsitotâipiu then he got to (it); otâitotâipisaie when he got to (her); omîm apîmani âkaisûmitautâipiînai omî ksinâuaui the coyote (4 p.) had got to that brush-lodge already a long time; itsitotâipiînai then she (4 p.) came walking to (them). — to run to: nitâitotâipi I run to, âitotâipiu, itâutâipiu he runs to; ki omâ mâtsitoʔkanitâutâipiu and then all the people also ran up to (him).

Otâitapo (-tapoa) an. Weasel-was-coming, a woman's name. obv. -tapoi.

O'taitsi (-tsiua) an. Weasel-body, a woman's name. obv. -tsi(i).

otâitsinixkinipokaiks they (4 p.) gnawed off all his hair. — Cf. pozksistskin- (pozksistskinip-).

otaitsipi- to enter in a certain place: istôtaitsipisau if they entered in a place (where, etc.).

otak- (otaks-), otak- (otaks-) round: otâksiu (an.) he is round, otakiu (in.) it is round. — around, in a circle: amôî einî âutâksiksîsâs when these buffalo were running around; itôtâksoyauanin then he (4 p.) jumped around; itâutakanîau then they went around saying; itâutâkomayʔkau then



he would run around: *otsítsitotautakskokaie* then he was chased around (it) by him (4 p.); *áitotakixpísau* when they are dancing in a circle; *stúmomatapotakixpiiaua* then they started to dance in a circle. — Cf. *autako-*, *otakóʒtsi*.

**otak-** to get water: *nitótaki* I get water, *ótakíu* he gets water: *istotótakokit* then get water for me: *kipotótakokit* quickly get water for me: *matótakos* go and get water for him.

**otakaau-** to turn around while standing: *nitotakaáu* I turn around standing, *otakaáu* he turns around standing: *ixpitáutakàuaie* *ótapisina* he turns with (the Blessed Sacrament) to the people.

**otakaʒkusksin-** to go out to find out: *omá* *imitáua* *itótakaʒkusksinim* (the text has *-usksinim*) the dog went out to find out (where the enemy was).

**otakaʒkusksin-** v. *otakaʒkusksin-*.

**ótakésina** an. the women, all the women (collective).

**otakí** in. circle.

**otáko** v. *áutáko*.

**-otako-** v. *autako-*.

**ótakoʒsini** in. going-around, pl. *ótakoʒsists*: *nisoóyi* *otótakoʒsists* four times he went around (lit. four were his goings around). — This word is also used for hour, e.g. *nitókskautakoʒsin* one hour, *nátokyotakoʒsin* two hours, *niuókskotakoʒsin* three hours.

**otakóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) around: *ómayksikimists* *otakóʒtsi* around the lakes. — Cf. *autako-*, *otak-*.

**otaksiksisa-** v. *otaksiksisa-*.

**otaksko-** (*autaksko-*) to chase around: *otsítsitotautakskokaie* then he was chased around (it) by him (4 p.).

**otaʒk-** yellow. — Cf. *otaʒkui-*.

**otaʒkáipistsi** an. yellow blanket, pl. *otaʒkáipistsiks*.

**otaʒkápi** (*otaʒkápiua*) an. cream-buckskin horse, obv. *otaʒkápi(i)*, pl. *otaʒkápiks*.

**ótaʒkòsaki** an. yellow back-fat, pl. *ótaʒkòsakiks*.

**otaʒkosi-** to stretch out one's hands to bring in the meat: *nitótaʒkòsi* (*nitáutaʒkòsi*) I bring in the meat, *-otaʒkosiu*, *áutaʒkòsiu* she brings in the meat; *ixtáʒkanaiautaʒkosiu* *imitáiks* *unistsiuais* (the people) all went after the carcasses with the dogs' travois. — Cf. *matáʒkòsik*.

**otaʒkui-** (*otaʒku-*) yellow, *otaʒkúinam* (an.) he is yellow, *otaʒkúinatsiu* (in.) it is yellow. — Cf. *otaʒk-*.

**otaʒkúimi** (*otaʒkúimiua*) an. yellow beast, buckskin horse, obv. *otaʒkúimi(i)*, pl. *otaʒkúimiks*.

**otaʒkúimiu** (*otaʒkúimiu*) (an.) he is yellow (of animals): *kátasàikimii* *ki* *otaʒkúimii* *sinopáiks* *autúsi* that is why in spring the kit-foxes are short-furred and yellow.

**Otaʒkúikaisi** (-siua) an. Yellow-squirrel, a woman's name, obv. *-si(i)*.

**Otaʒkúikakò** (-kakò) an. Yellow-Dove, pl. *Otaʒkúikakuiks*: *ki* *ómiks*

nátokumi otaʔkúikakòiau and two of them (viz. of the Doves) were called the Yellow-Doves. — Cf. Kakuiks.

otaʔkúinatsi in. *yolk of egg*, pl. otaʔkúinatsists.

otaʔkúini (-niua) an. *yellow buffalo*, obv. -ni(i), pl. -niks; otaʔkúini-kokàu the lodge has a yellow buffalo painted on it.

otaʔkúinikokàup in. *yellow-buffalo-lodge*.

otaʔkúinoʔkui (or otaʔkúinaʔkui ?) in. *yellow bead*.

Otaʔkúisipisto (-sipistoa) an. *Yellow-owl*, a man's name, obv. -sipistoi.

otaʔkúisksi (otaʔkúisksiua) an. *brown horse*, obv. otaʔkúisksi(i), pl. otaʔkúisksisiks.

otaʔkuispi- (otaʔkuspi-) to have yellow hair: nítotaʔkúispiu (nítotaʔkúispiu) he has just yellow hair.

otaʔkúksisi (otaʔkúksisiua) an. *brown horse*, obv. otaʔkúksisi(i), pl. otaʔkúksisiks.

otaʔkuspi- v. otaʔkuispi-.

otaʔkúyi in. *yellow paint*.

otaʔso- to go to get one's wife back: nitákotaʔso I shall go to get my wife back.

ótaʔtaikspipokoaiauaie they were each of them bitten through the skull by her (4 p.).

otami- in a high place, on high, in sight on a hill, over the hill: itáutamianù he said on high (down to the people); nisótamotamiàupi I then got on my horse (prop. on high); itótamiaupiu he is sitting in sight on a hill; páuaykùyi tótamiàupiu he sat in sight on a hill; násotamisàpi I shall just look over the hill; iskótamisàpit go back and look over the hill; manistskotamisapsi as he looked back over the hill. Sometimes the idea of the high place or hill seems to be entirely lost, and in such cases otami- may be rendered by *in sight*, e.g. otótamiomaykàniau (thus to be read instead of otótomi-) when they came in sight of (a big river); otótamyomaykàni (the text has otótomy-) when she ran in sight; itúskotamisapìn then she (4 p.) would run back in sight to look.

-otami- to get a hold of: nánauaykòtamiuaie she finally got a hold of her.

otamiaipuyi- to stand in sight: nítótamiaipuyi I stand in sight. ótamiapuyiu he stands in sight.

otamiataiyi- (autamiataiyi-) to run in a circle in sight (of the camp): nítótamiataiyi I run in a circle in sight. áutamiataiyiu he runs in a circle in sight; ákotamiataiyiau they would come in sight running in a circle.

otamiaup- (otamiop-) to sit in sight, to mount: nítótamiàupi (nítótamiòpi) I sit in sight, I mount, ótamiàupiu (ótamiòpiu) he sits in sight, he mounts; nítótamiòpatau I sit in sight of him. I mount him, ótamiòpatsiu he sits in sight of him, he mounts him.

otaminikaupi- to sit on high with one's feet hanging down: kakóʔk-ototaminikaupit just hang your feet over the bank.

-otamininakasinai (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) rolled down to a hill.

**otamiomaʒka-** (autamiomaʒka-) *to run in sight*: nitótamiomaʒk, nitáutamioaʒk *I run in sight*, áutamioaʒkau *he runs in sight*.

**otamiop-** v. otamiaup-.

**otamisat-** (autamisat-) *to look up to* (in.): nitsitótamisatsixp *then I looked up to it*. — Cf. autamixsum- (an.).

**otamisoo-** (autamisoo-) *to come in sight*: nitótamisoo *I come in sight*, ótamisoo, áutamisoo *he comes in sight*; itótamisoo omí páuaʒkuyi *then (the war-party) came up in sight on a hill*.

**otani-** *to go to tell*: nitótanistau *I go to tell him*, ótanistsiu *he goes to tell him*; káksikámitotànik *he will perhaps go and tell you*.

**otani-** *to fly to*: nitótanistau *I fly to him*, ótanistsiu, áutanistsiu *he flies to him*. — Cf. otauan-.

**otapin-** (itapin-) *to lead*: nitáutapinau *I lead him*, itapiniu (itapinniu) *he leads him*.

ótapisina an. *people* (collective).

otápi'sisina an. *band of wolves*.

**otapitsisani-** *to say from without*: itsitótapitsisanu *then she said from without*.

**-otapo-** *to go to*: áistamotapoyiauaiks *then they would go to them* (an.). — Cf. itapo-.

**-otapoʒkat-** *to pack on*: Soyisksiua nitákitotapoʒkatau *I shall pack it on Curly's back* (prop. on Curly).

**otapotsi-** *to come home with the meat from a carcase. to bring meat from a carcase*: nitótapòtsi *I bring the meat from a carcase*, áutapòtsiu *he brings the meat from a carcase*.

ótápotskinaisina an. *cattle*.

ótás v. nótas.

**-otas-** *beast, horse*: ki omá tákitsikoʒpitoʒkotàspa *and over there, a little way from the camp, you will get a horse*; náʒtsitaʒkòtàs *may I get a horse from (them)*; manistoʒkotàspiau *how they got horses*; nanistótaspinan *as we (excl.) owned horses (separately)*; nímoytatsiuotaspinan, áskʒsaisimipiaʒki ponokâmitaiks *from that we (excl.) had good horses, that we watered the horses all the time*; otsitótàsianàkaie *he (4 p.) then was leading his (the other's) horse*; nitsitaytsoautasiuanàtau *I then led the (other) horse along instead*. — Cf. nótas.

**otasi-** *to have a horse*: nitótàs *I have a horse*, ótásiu *he has a horse*. — Cf. -otas-.

**-otasiuanat-** (-otasiuanaat-) v. -otas-.

otátsautàtoʒsists in. pl. *his repeated howlings*.

**otatsi-** *on top*: ixtsitákotatsiksisiàup *then (all the buffalo) began to run along on top (of him)*; amói eini ixtsitótatsiksisiàin *these buffalo (4 p. sing.) ran along on top (of him)*; ináitsautatsisàpoʒtom *then he put (his arrows) down in on top (of it)*; itsitótatsinisiu *then it fell on top (of them)*.

**-otatsi-** (autatsi-, itatsi-) *to meet*: áutàtsiau *they meet*; itàtsiks *they*

who met; áitotátsiu then he met (him); nitáutatsimau I meet him, áutatsimiu he meets him; áitotatsimiauie then they met them. Cf. with -au- between -ot- and -atsi-: itótauatsimiauie then he met him.

**otatsiksisa-** to run on top, to run over v. sub **otatsi-** on top.

**otatsipot-** to put down on: ánnimaie itotátsipôtsim omístsi otoẏkakinnâ-nists there she put her leg-bones down on.

**otátuyi** (otátuyiua) an. fox, red-fox. obv. otátuyi(i), pl. otátuyiks (yellow-tail?).

**otauani-** to come flying, to fly to: nitótauani I fly to, ótauaniu, átauaniu he flies to. — Cf. **otaní-** to fly to.

**-otauatsi-** v. **-otatsi-** to meet.

**otaupi-** v. **otopi-**.

**-otautako-** to go around by: támitotautakôyinai then he (4 p.) was going around by (the lodge).

**otáutakozsì** in the afternoon.

**otak-** v. **otak-** round.

**otákài** v. **-akau-**.

**otakauipi-** (otakopat-) to sit around: nitótakàupi I sit around, áutakàupiu he sits around; nitótakopatau I sit around him, áutakopatsiu he sits around him; nitótakopatoẏp I sit around it, áutakopatom he sits around it; áutakopatoẏp itáisoyopi we (incl.) are sitting round the table. — V. also **autakauipi-**.

**Otáki** an. Shadow (prop. his shadow), a woman's name.

**otakixpii-** to dance in a circle: stámomatapotakixpiúau then they began to dance in a circle: áitotakixpísau when they are dancing in a circle.

**otakozpaipi-** to jump around: otákozpaipu he jumps around.

**otaksiksisa-** to run around: ki amói kanáiniua itomátapotaksiksísâu and all these buffalo began to run around in a circle: itákotaksiksísâu then (the buffalo) would continue to run around in a circle; amói eini áutaksiksísàs when the buffalo were running around.

**otaksipuyi-** to stand around: nitótaksipuyimau I stand around him, áutaksipuyimiu, otáksipuyimiu he stands around him: otáksipuyimiau they surround him.

**otaksoyauani-** to jump around: itótaksoyauanin he (4 p.) then jumped around.

**otam-** then v. **autam-**.

**-otam-** first v. **itom-**.

**otami-** in a high place, etc., v. **otami-** (same meaning).

**otamisat-** v. **otamisat-**.

**otánni** v. **nitánna**.

**-otasamm-** (-otasam-) to go to look for (an.): okósiks itotásammíuáiks then he went to look for his children. — Cf. **-otosam-**.

**otatsi-** v. **otatsi-**.

**otâẏkanáinanouaists** in. pl. all the things that belonged to them.

**otâẏpi-** to come in a hurry: ákotâẏpiu it will come in a hurry.

-otepuyi- v. nipuyi-.

**oto-** (otoi-) *coming, going to do something*: istotoiómit *go and marry* (spoken to a woman); áukanautùinotau *all went to skin*; matsitotosàtsim *they* (sing.) *came again to look at* (the snares); itsipioisimiu *she then went in the night to get a drink*; nitoʔpokotoiskunakimau *I went shooting with her*; nitsitotoikàkima mánistami *there I went to chop* (my) *poles*; nisótumotoiiniim *I then went to catch a horse*; nisótumotoiinai *then I went to catch them* (an.); nitsitótinau *I then went to catch him*; nitsitotoi-àkixtsixpinan *then we* (excl.) *went to lie down*. — Cf. ot- *coming, near*, and -oto- *to come to, to go to*.

-oto *spring* v. áuto, motó.

**-oto-** *to come to, to go to*: nitáitòtò, nitsitòtò *I come to. I go to*, áitòtò, itsitòtò, áutò, itsitáutò *he comes to, he goes to*; itsitòtoaiks *he then came to them* (an.); itsitòtau omí mistsís *she then came to that post*; nisótumito-ʔpinaniau *then we* (excl.) *came to them* (an.); stámatoʔkanitáutom *then all came to it too* (cf. túmatoʔkanitáutò *then they all came there too*): otótoʔsau *when they came* (back to the camps); omátsitotoʔsaie *when he came back to* (her); nitsítisitòtau *I then went to* (them an.); ki tókskam itsitòtau *and he then went to one of them* (an.); kátomautòatsiksí *has he come already*; mátomautòatsiksí *he has not yet come*. — Cf. ot- *coming, near* and oto- *coming, going to*.

-oto- *all, all over* v. moto-.

otoān (otoānni) v. istoān.

**otoat-** *to come towards* (a person): nitotoatau *I come towards him*, noʔkotóakit *come towards me. please*. — Cf. -oto-.

ótoátsis in. *walking-stick, cane*, pl. ótoátsists.

otoáuaʔpitsi *because he was love-sick*.

-otoáʔka- v. a utaáʔka-.

otoi- *coming, going to do something* v. oto- (same meaning).

otoiakixtsi- *to go to lie down on one's back*: nitsitotoiàkixtsixpinan *then we* (excl.) *went to lie down on our backs* (that means: *to go to bed*).

-otoiin- *to go to catch* (used of horses): nitsitótoiinau *I then went to catch him*.

otoiinima- *to go to catch a horse*: nisótumotoiiniim (-inim) *then I went to catch a horse*.

otoikakima- *to go to chop*: nitsitotoikàkima mánistami *there I went to chop lodge-poles*.

-otoixtsi- *to be all in a row*: omístsisk úpsstsisk otótoixtsisi *that there were arrows sticking up all in a row*.

otoisaipi- *to go to take out*: nitsitotoisàipiaii *then I went to take them* (an.) *out*.

otoisi- *to go and pick berries* v. sub auyisi- *to pick berries*.

otoisimi- *to go to get a drink*: omá imitáua itsipioisimiu *that dog went in the night to get a drink*.

-otok- (-otoks-) *kidney*: pinsápotoksinokik *do* (pl.) *not put your hands*

in my kidneys; sotámsapotoksiniuaie she then stuck her hands near the kidneys. — Cf. ótòkí.

ótòki in. kidney, pl. ótòkists; nó tòki my kidney, ótòki his kidney. — Cf. -otok-.

otokim- v. itokim- to fill.

otókis in. egg-shell, pl. otókists.

-otokis v. motokis.

ótoksisisi in. kidney-fat, matsikists ótoksisisi his moccasins were kidney-fat.

-otoksks- bark (of a tree): ánnòm otsitaχsimaxpi, ákitaupitotoksksiuai here, where she liked it, she would knock off the bark (of the tree); amókxi otápitotoksksáuai they peeled the bark of these (trees). — Cf. otóksksis.

otóksksis an. bark (of a tree), pl. otóksksis. — Cf. -otoksks-.

otókuyisina an. band of wolves.

otokyápokis in. raw-hide, pl. otokyápokists.

otokyápokoai oχkíni a rope of raw-hide was around her neck.

otokyópisàni in. hide-pot, pl. otokyópisànists.

otoχkakínnànists v. in àn.

-otoχkat- v. atoχkat-.

otoχkíkaiaisinai v. -ayí- to run.

otóχkoksistsi v. nitóχkoksista.

otóχkoχkoi v. nitóχkoχkoa.

otóχkotanni v. nitóχkotanna.

otóχkúnni v. nitóχkunna.

otoχpaipi- to jump to: nitsitotoχpaipi I jump to, itsitotoχpaipu he jumps to.

otoχt- to lay by: mistsísi ikaitòtoχtómiau they had already laid by a stick.

-otoχt- to put in a row v. -oχt- (same meaning).

Otoχtó (-tóa) an. Heel, a man's name, obv. -toi.

ótoχtoksin in. raspberry, pl. ótoχtoksinists.

otoχtúikin in. stock of gun, pl. otoχtúkists.

otom- v. autom-.

-otom- v. itom-.

otómaχkakàuaiau their oldest partner in an age-society.

otomi- in sight, misheard for otami-.

-otomipuyi- v. itomipuyi-.

otómitasina an. dogs (collective).

-otómitsipi- v. itómitsipi-.

-otomo- v. itomo-.

otómoχtakāχpik ànni moχsokúyi where he was going along it was like a track.

otómoχtautamiskapixpi east.

otómoχtotsopopi in. (?) (a person's) hind-part (his where-we-sit-on).

-oton- v. -otonai-.

**-otonai-** (-otonau-, -oton-) to look for lice on somebody's head: kipotónòkit (kipotónàukit) look for lice on my head for a while: áisomotonàiuai a long time she looked for lice on his head: áumatapotónauai she began to look for lice on his head: itáutonauai then she looked for lice on (that other woman's) head: omí únists áksistotonauai she had done looking for lice on her elder sister's head: káŷkitotonàukí that you may look for lice on my head: otsitáutonokaie she († p.) then looked for lice on his head: otáisomotonòkai she († p.) had looked a long time for lice on his head: ki ostóyí nóŷkitotonokaie and now she herself had the other one († p.) looking for lice on her head.

**-otooŷka-** v. autóàŷka-.

**otóoŷtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) at some distance.

**otopi-** (otaupi-), itotopi- (itotaupi-) to come and sit by, to sit near by: nitáitotòpi, nitsitotòpi I sit near by. áitotòpiu, itotòpiu he sits near by: aitotòpiuai she then came and sat by (him); áitotopiñai he († p.) then went and sat near by her; omám óŷkotok nitsitotòpixpinan we (excl.) came and sat by a rock that there was: itautàupiuai (the war-party) sat near by (the enemy): ákstamitotàupiuai then (the war-party) would sit near by (the camp); piksiks itautòpiks úskúnakatsiuai he would shoot at the birds that sat near by. — to go to sit down: nitáutopi I go to sit down, áutopiu he goes to sit down. — Cf. autopat-.

**-otosap-** v. motuisap-.

**-otosat-** to come to look at something: nitotosàtsixp I come to look at it, -otosàtsim he comes to look at it.

**-otosum-** (ototosum-) to come to see one: kitákotamatsitotosàmo then I shall come back to see you. — Cf. -otusumm-.

**otot-** to burn up: nitototsàu I burn him up, ototsiu he burns him up, ákitautatsòtsp (ákitautotsòtsp) we (incl.) shall be burned up; nitototòŷp I burn it up, ototóm he burns it up.

**otot-** to go and take, to go to take: nitotòtaki I go and take, otòtakiu he goes and takes; kamotótoyiau in a hurry they went to take (the gambling-wheel).

**otota-** to make fire: nitáutot I make fire, áutotau he makes fire: áisopamotototaiiau they went on ahead across the river to make a fire. ákototàiau they had made a big fire (plenty of fire); itsitsóŷkakòtotau he then made a big fire (plenty of fire) near (the opening of the hole); pikoŷksiksimi otótòtani it was a rotten log he made a fire with (lit. a rotten log was his fire-making).

**ototáni** in. fire-making, fire-stick, pl. ototánists.

**otótoŷkèman** v. nitótoŷkèman.

**ototsi-** (autotsi-) to come swimming: tátsikaŷtsim aitototsimñai then he († p.) came swimming to the middle (of the water). — tótokèkasaie, ksiskaniäutunisi itautotsim when he was camped near, he went swimming early in the morning.

**-otoyi-** to go to eat: nitáutòyi I go to eat, áutòyiu he goes to eat;

nísótamotoyixpínan *then we (excl.) went over to eat something*; nitsitotoyixpínan *we (excl.) went there to eat*.

-ots- *hand* v. mots-.

otsat- *near, close by*. — Cf. otsato-, otsatoɣk-, otsátoɣtsi, otsatstsi-.

otsato- *to come near, to be near, to be close by*: áiikotsatò *he is very close by*. — Cf. otsat-, otsatoɣk-, otsátoɣtsi, otsatstsi-.

otsatoɣk- *to come near*: nitótsatoɣkoau, nitáutsatoɣkoau *I come near him*, áutsatoɣkoyiu *he comes near him*; nitótsatoɣkixp, nitáutsatoɣkixp *I come near it*. áutsatoɣkim *he comes near it*; áutsatoɣkim moyísts (*the war-party*) *came near the camp*. — Cf. otsat-, otsato-, otsátoɣtsi, otsatstsi-.

otsátoɣtsi (otsátoɣtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) *near, close by*. — Cf. otsat-, otsato-, otsatoɣk-, otsatstsi-.

otsatstsi- *to be near, to be close by*: otsátstsiu, áutsatstsiu *he is near*. áutsatstsisaiks *when they (an.) were close by*; einí ómāɣtapautsats(ts)ixp *where the buffalo would come the nearest*. — Cf. otsat-, otsato-, otsatoɣk-, otsátoɣtsi.

otsat- v. otsat-.

-otsi- *to bathe, to swim* v. autsi- (same meaning).

otsiisksipist- v. otsisksipist-.

otsikékin- *shoulder-bone* in otsikékinaxsoàts. — Cf. moɣkatsikínan.

otsikékinaxsoàts an. *snow-bird* (lit. *shoulder-bone-tail-feathers*).

otsikétaiisksimàniaiks *that they had pack-horses*. — Cf. -isksimani.

otsikimmaiks v. -okim-.

otsikóān an. *yellow buffalo-calf*, pl. otsikóaiks.

Otsikóān (-kóāna) an. *Yellow-buffalo-calf*, a woman's name, obv. -koān(i).

otsikókònokaie *he was overtaken by (the pine-tree)*.

otsikóksistsimmokaie *he was welcomed by him* (4 p.).

otsikoɣkètaksi *because she was ashamed*.

Otsikóoɣsoyis an. *Calf-tail*, a man's name.

otsiksists (atsiksists) in. pl. *pieces of fresh tallow*; atsiksisi omistsisk otástapiksixpitskàie *what he was picking up and swallowing were pieces of fresh tallow*.

otsikyóauai in. *their shoulder-bones*: moyísts pistóɣtsi itáiisksipixp otsikyóauai *we (incl.) tied their shoulder-bones inside of the lodges*. — Cf. moɣkatsikínan.

otsixkauai v. nitsixkauau.

otsim- *to run from* (an.): itsáuotsimíuaie *then he did not run from him*.

ótsimàni in. *taking*, pl. ótsimànists.

otsími (otsimíua) an. *sorrel horse*, obv. otsími(i), pl. otsímiks.

otsimistat- *to starve*: nitáioticsimistatau *I starve him*. áioticsimistatsiu *he starves him*.



otsímmaʒkis in. *his (its) flank.*

otsímmoko (otsímmokui, otsímmokuyi) in. *green grass, meadow, pl. otsímmokuists.*

Otsímmokuist<sub>u</sub>mik (-st<sub>u</sub>mikà) an. *Green-grass-bull, a man's name, obv. -st<sub>u</sub>mik(1) (Blood Indian).*

-otsímmota- v. -tsímmota-.

otsin- (otsinn-) *to have a hold*: st<sub>u</sub>mitótsinakuàie *then he had a hold (of her)*; otkétstanoàiau átsótsinimiau *they had (each of them) a hold of their raft*; kotokyánokoyi átsótsinimiau *they also took hold of the parfleches.*

-otsin- *to take somebody's hand*: st<sub>u</sub>mótsiniu *then she took his hand.*

-otsina- *to be fat* v. atsinna-.

otsinán *his, hers* (parallel with nitsinán *mine*, kitsinán *yours*); otsinánists *his things.*

otsinánoaiau *theirs*: ki otsinánoauaists nitúyi nitáʒsii *and their things were just as fine.*

otsinisi- *to fall close by*: nitsitótsinisi *I fall close by*. itótsinisiu *he falls close by.*

-otsinna- *to be fat* v. atsinna-.

otsínoʒkatsímok okósiks *she was troublesome to her children.*

-otsip- *to bring* v. autsip-.

otsipásokapiksistaʒsaiks *when they threw the robes from them* (an.).

otsipin-: áitótsipinatsiu *it is soiled*. Cf. our remark about otsipistot-.

otsipís in. *willow*, pl. otsipísts (otsipíists).

otsipísko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *group of willows*, pl. otsipískuists.

otsipistot- *to soil*: nitótsipistotsixp, nitáitótsipistotsixp *I soil it*. áitótsipistotsim *he soils it*. Though according to de Josselin de Jong this stem is used by the Southern Peigans, there remains some doubt as to its correct form. — Cf. otsipin-.

otsipoto- *to carry to*: okóauai itótsipotoyiauaie *they carried (the doe) to their lodge.*

otsipsksistoxtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *on one side.*

otsipstiksaxkokàie *he (4 p.) just ran close by them.*

otsipuyi- *to stand by*: nitsitótsipuyi, nitáitotsipuyi *I stand by*. itótsipuyiu, áitotsipuyiu *he stands by*; auápoʒsokèkìni ánniksaie k<sub>u</sub>náutsipuyii *the fat-breasted ones stood all apart.*

otsisaipuyi- *to stand before somebody or something*: nitsitótsisaipuyi *I stand before*, itsitótsisaipuyiu *he stands before.*

otsisapiksi- *to throw ahead in front*: itsitótsisapiksim omí kàkstáksini *he then threw the beaver-stick ahead in front (of him).*

otsisi- *to smoke (tobacco)*: nitótsisi (nitáutsisi) *I smoke*, ótsisiu (áutsisiu) *he smokes*; nitótsisatoʒp (nitáutsisatoʒp) *I smoke it*; ótsisatom (áutsisatom) *he smokes it.*

ótsisisini in. *smoking, a smoke* (of tobacco), pl. ótsisisists; nitótsisisini *my smoke*; pistáʒkan otótsisisini *tobacco is what he smokes.*

ótsiskàp (ótsikàpoʒpi) in. *his short-ribs.*

**O'tsiskàpoʒpa** an. *Short-ribs*, a women-killing man without legs, obv. O'tsiskàpoʒpi.

**otsiskima-** to come driving (the horses, or the like): nisótamotsiskima I then came driving (the horses).

**otsisksipist-** to tie to: ki omí mistsísí omá manikāpiu ánniaie itótsisksipistsiu opokāʒkatsimān and that young man had tied his quill-ornament to that stick; kúnnātsis istótsiisksipistsisau tie them (an.) to your wooden pin.

**otsístapakepotok** he was made a greater chief by (the whites) (4 p.).

**otsístapiks-** to run away by the side of: itsitótstapiksiaie then she just ran away by his side.

**otsistáuosina** an. *ghosts* (collective).

**otsistámíksisina** an. *bulls* (collective).

**otsistsíni** in. *strawberry*, pl. *otsistsínists*.

**otsit-** (otsits-), in combination with the relative suffix -pi (-ʒpi, -xpi), where: otsítakaièpi einiua where there are many buffaloes: otsítomaimixpi where it is very deep; otsítomaispixpi where it was very high; otsítopixpiu where they had been sitting; otsítauatsimoixkàʒpi where he prays (i.e. altar). — when: saíáiks otsítautoʒpi when the geese come (i.e. March); ótsitaipistsiixp pitséksinaiks when the snakes go blind (i.e. August).

ótsitaipistsiixpitséksinaiks in. *August* (when-the-snakes-go-blind).

**otsítaisokstaukàʒpi** in. *picket-pin-holder*, pl. *otsítaisokstaukàʒpists*.

**otsítáisuistsipikiakixpi** in. *thrashing-floor*, pl. *otsítáisuistsipikiakixpists* (where-we-thrash).

**otsitápíuʒsini** in. *his way of behaving*: omá Mátsíu otsitápíuʒsini. ánniaie anistápítapiu what was the way of behaving of one Brave, that kind of people they were all.

**otsítatsistokinipikai** so he was tied under his shoulders. — Cf. -okin-breast.

**otsítauatsimoixkàʒpi** in. *altar*, pl. *otsítauatsimoixkàʒpists* (where-he-prays).

**otsitaupisàʒpi** in. *her pot* (what-she-used-for-boiling).

**otsítóʒkepistaʒpiks** v. nitsítóʒkepistaʒpiks.

**otsítóʒkitòpixpi** v. nitsítóʒkitòpixpa.

**otsítsamotoksiixp** kokutoists where the ice is smooth.

**otsítsauànoaists** in. pl. the foods that they carried; kitákitsauanoàuaists foods that you will carry with you.

**otsítsiksàskoʒtòkaie** omá ponokáistámika she (4 p.) then ran away from that elk-bull.

**otsitsimistsi-** to cause to come (animals for food): nitákotsitsimists I shall cause to come.

**otsítsistsʒtaʒp** where it enters the forest: annó Natokyókasi niétaʒtai, otsítsistsʒtaʒp here on Two Medicine river, where it enters the forest. — Cf. -istso-.

**otsítsitaiksistsikumisinaí** it is the first day of the month. A new expression.

otsitsitskimatsoàuaists *they had them* (in.) *for pointers*: kepúy<sub>1</sub>otsitsitskimatsoàuaists *they had ten* (sticks) *for pointers*. Properly a possessive noun-form.

otsitsk- v. itsitsk- *past* and itsk- *past*.

otsitskayssiu (an.) *he is better*. otsitskaysiu (in.) *it is better*.

otsitskapiskoȳtöyiu *he is older than*.

otsitskat- *to go past*: nitotsitskatau *I go past him*. *I pass ahead of him*: otsitskatsiu *he goes past him*. *he passes ahead of him*. — Cf. -itsko- and otsitsk-.

otsitskáukàpsiu (an.) *he is worse*. otsitskáukàpiu (in.) *it is worse*.

otsitsksokàpsiu (an.) *he is better*. otsitsksokàpiu (in.) *it is better*: otsitsksokàpskoȳtöyiu (an.) *he is better than*.

otskáipistsi an. *green* (or *blue*) *blanket*. pl. otskáipistsiks.

otskapini- *to have blue eyes*: ótskàpiniu *he has blue eyes*.

O'tskàpini (-niua) an. *Glass-eyes* (lit. *Blue-eyes*). a man's name. obv. -ni(i) (Blood Indian).

otskínau (otskínaua) an. *horn*. pl. otskínaiks: notskínau *my horn*. ot-skínai<sub>(1)</sub> *his horn*; ixtáminai omí otskínai *his horn* (4 p.) *sounded*.

otskóyis in. *blue lodge*.

otskui- (otsku-) *green, blue*, ótskùin<sub>um</sub> (an.) *he is green, he is blue*. ótskùinatsiu (in.) *it is green, it is blue*.

otskuiúmi (otskuiúmiua) an. *blue horse*, obv. otskuiúmi(i), pl. otskuiúmiks.

otskúinoȳkui (or otskúinaȳkui ?) in. *blue bead, green bead*.

O'tskuisipisto (-toa) an. *Blue-owl*, a man's name. obv. -toi (Blood Indian).

ótskúisistsi (-sistsiua) an. *blue-bird, blue-jay*. obv. -sistsi(i), pl. -sistsiks.

O'tskúski (-skiua) an. *Blue-face*. the hero of an ancient tale. obv. O'tskúski(i).

otskúsko in. *blue stone*.

O'tskústòksi (-stoksiua) an. *Blue-face* (the same as O'tskúski<sub>1</sub>). obv. O'tskústòksi<sub>(1)</sub>.

-otsoȳka- *to come to*: stúmitotsoȳkau omí omí okóaii *then she came to her husband's lodge*.

otstsi- *to put*: ki omá Á'pekoȳkùminimau sotúmitotstsiu omí ksískst<sub>ukit</sub> ki omí kákstáksini omíksim otómopistàniks<sub>1</sub> *and then Round-cut-scabby-robe put that beaver and that beaver-stick in his beaver-rolls*.

-otstsi- *to be* v. itsitsi-.

otstsítsimi (otstsítsimiua) an. *yellow beast*. pl. otstsítsimiks.

otstsítsimiu (an.) *he is yellow* (of animals): annóȳk kátautstsítsimii natáioiks *that is why the bob-cats are yellow nowadays*.

otui- *coming, going to do something* v. oto- (same meaning).

-otui- v. moto-.

-otuip<sub>uska</sub>- *to come to the dance*: nitákotuip<sub>usk</sub> *I am coming to the dance*. ákotuipaskau *he is coming to the dance*.

-otuipiksiska- *to go and get the entrails*: áȳkoȳkitotuipiksiskau *that we* (incl.) *may go and get the entrails*.

-otuipstosi- *to go to enter one's hole*: áukanauanitotüipstosiu *they all went separately to enter their holes.*

-otuisap- v. motuisap-.

-otuksks- v. -otokskks-.

otúksksìis v. otóksksìis.

otúnnoksiksistsikùmistanài: ostói omá soyépixtsiu otúnnoksiksistsikùmistanài *it was the leader himself that caused a change of the weather of the day.*

-otuyi- *tail* v. -atui-.

-otúyixkoàsi- v. matúyixkoàsi-.

-otuyis *grass* v. matuyís.

-otuyimau *he is accused*, stámotuyimàu *then he was accused.*

-oyékàni *in. getting food*; otsoyékàni *getting his food.*

-oyi- *to eat* v. auyi- *to eat.*

-oyi- *mouth* v. -auyi- *mouth.*

-oyika- v. auyika-.

oyís *n. nest*, pl. oyists.

-oyisko *lodges (collective)*: tská noḡkátoḡtàpoyiskòà (tská mátoyiskò) *which way are there any more lodges.*

## P.

**p-** *with*, shortened from *ixp-*. It is chiefly used in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive.

**p-** *in v.* *ip-* *in*.

**-p** (*-xp*, *-xp*), a shorter form of *-pi*.

**Paiáistsinau** (*-inaua*) *an.*, a man's name of unknown meaning. *obv.* *-inai(i)*.

**paian-** *v.* *pan-*.

**paiánnauapiksi-** *to be running all the night*: *paiánnauapiksiau they were running all the night*.

**paiatsi-** = *aipatsi-* (*v.* *patsi-*).

**paiaut-** = *paiot-* *v.* *pot-*.

**Páiautaisàitsikòai** *an.* *Came-back-walking-with-the-rattles* (prop. another name of the shaking buffalo-hoofs used by the medicine-man as a rattle), a man's name. — Cf. *Άγκάναιοχτòαι*.

**paiak-** *v.* *pak-* *to burst*.

**Páie** (*Páieua*) *an.* *Scar-face*, the hero of an ancient tale, *obv.* *Páie(i)*. — Cf. *Ixpauákski*.

**paii-** *to enter v.* *-ipi-* *to enter*.

**paiiksin-** *v.* *piksin-*.

**paiins-** *to fire prairie*: *nitsípaiinsaki I fire prairie*, *paiinsákiu he fires prairie*; *nitápaiinsixp I fire it* (a certain piece of prairie), *áipainsim he fires it* (a certain piece of prairie).

**paiiskàpixtsi** (*paiiskàpixtsiua*) *an.* *the chief that called the people together to build the buffalo-corral*, *obv.* *paiiskàpixtsi(i)*.

**paiiski-** = *aipiski-* (*v.* *piski-*).

**paiisksistunisi-** *to hiccup*: *nitáχpaiisksistunis I hiccup*, *χχpaiisksistunisiu he hiccups*.

**paiitsi** *in.* *prairie-fire*, *pl.* *paiitsiists*.

**-paixpiu** *in.* *waist*, *opáixpiu his waist*.

**paioχs-** *v.* *poχs-*.

**paiot-** *v.* *pot-*.

**Paióta** *an.* *Flying*, a woman's name, *obv.* *-tai*.

**Páiotaiàkaχkumi** (*-miua*) *an.* *Aims-back* (prop. *is-going-to-shoot-facing-back*), a man's name, *obv.* *-kumi(i)*.

**Páiotainixkata** *an.* *Calling-back*, a woman's name, *obv.* *-tai(i)*.

**paiotákokiop** *it was built out of two lodges*.

**Páiotapauauaχka** (*-kaua*) *an.* *Walking-back-towards*, a woman's name, *obv.* *-kai(i)*.

Páiotăȳkota an. *Hands-it-towards*, a woman's name.

Páioticsinnautsei (-tseiua) an. *Holds-each-other*, a man's name, obv. -tsei(i).

Páiotstso an. *Meets-together*, a man's name, obv. -tsoi.

-pakixkini- : nitáikixkixtaȳtoipakixkiniautspinan *we (excl.) are each of us in his turn hit over the head with a stick once in a while.*

pákotokimà *ice must begin to crack.*

paks- *bare, naked* v. paks-.

paksékaȳkò v. paksikaȳkò.

Páksikixkina an. *Smash-head*, a man's name, obv. -kixkini. There remains some doubt about the vowel of the last syllable.

paksikoyi (paksikoyiua) an. *sticky-mouth*, taboo-substitute for *bear*, obv. paksikoyi(i).

paksikoyiskèini (-skèiniua) an. *fattest buffalo-cow*, obv. -skèini(i), pl. -skèiniks (*sticky-mouth-cow* = *bear-cow*).

pákskaisaitamixtsii- *to snore*: nitsipákskaisaitamixtsii *I snore*, pákskai-saitamixtsiiu *he snores*.

-pakuyis- *to blow (with mouth, etc.)* v. auȳpakuyis-.

-pakuyisoyi- *to burn in a blaze*: ixpakúyisoyiu, otáistapoȳs *he was burning in a blaze, when he went away*; áitáȳpakúyisoyiau óápsspiks *his eyes were burning*.

pakuyitsi- *to blaze up*: pakuyitsiu *it blazes up*; itáȳpakuyitsiu *then it blazes up (then it burns)*. — *to make blaze up*: áuȳpakuyitsim *he makes it blaze up*.

paȳk- (paȳks-) *bad*: paȳksimóists *things that smell bad*; paȳksímisi-kiàists *things that smell bad when they are burned*; omá paȳkáȳsinikai *a bad death may she die*; paȳkóȳsiniokàpakeu *a-bad-death-may-she-die-bad-woman*; máipaȳkóȳsinisikàpokomipùminai *his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste*.

Paȳkápsaȳkùmapi (-piua) an. *Lazy-boy*, a man's name, obv. -pi(i).

paȳkapúìapini (-àpinia) an. *bright-eye*, jocular designation of *anus*.

Paȳkàȳkeyi in. *Bad-water*, name of a lake.

paȳkí (paȳké) (an. or in. ?) *buffalo-cow-hide*: maiáii paȳkíuaie *his robe was a buffalo-cow-hide*; paȳkéyai matsíks *his leggings were of buffalo-cow-hide*; osókàsoaists paȳkéyi *their clothes were buffalo-cow-hides*.

paȳkóȳsini- (paȳkáȳsini-) *to die a bad death*. For examples v. paȳk-.

paȳksimi- *to smell bad*: paȳksimiu *he smells bad*; okúyists paȳksímisi-kiàists *hair that smells bad when it is burned*.

paȳksimím an. *bed-bug*, pl. paȳksimímiks.

paȳksimó *it smells bad*, paȳksimóists in. pl. *things that smell bad*.

paȳksist- (paȳksists-) *aside*: ponokāmitaiks páȳksistsepuyiau *the horses are standing aside*; omí mistsisi itsitsipaȳksistspiniuaiks *he hit them with that stick alongside of their necks*. — Cf. paȳksistóȳtsi, paȳksist-tsisksi-pi-.

paȳksistóȳtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *aside*. — Cf. paȳksist-.

paʒksistsisksipi- to tie across v. sub -isksipi- (-isksipist-) to tie.

paʒksistsipini- to hit alongside of the neck: omí mistsisi itsitsipaʒksistsipiniuaks he hit them with that stick alongside of their necks.

paʒp- to brush: nitáipaʒpàki I brush, áipaʒpàkiu he brushes: stóma-paʒpúinai then she (4 p.) brushed him; ápsu ıxtápaʒpüyiuaks they brushed them (an.) with arrows; oküyoauaists mistsists ánnistsıae ıxtápaʒ-poküyıae (the people) brushed their fur with sticks; ánni áipaʒpoküyı (the text has: áipoʒpoküyı) as if their hair were brushed: tsipaʒpoküvis (the text has: tsipoʒpoküyis) brush him.

-paʒpakist- (-páʒpakist-) to break stones: áipaʒpakistài they would break stones; aʒkitsitáipaʒpakistakii (women) might break us (incl.) (for scrapers) (viz. if we turned into stones).

páʒpàkitsi in. broken stone; páʒpàkitsiu ánnistsı ıxtáistsiniuaks they rubbed them (an.) with a broken stone.

paʒpapiksi- to shake: nitáipaʒpàpiksistaki I shake, áipaʒpàpiksistakiu he shakes; nitáipaʒpàpiksistau I shake him, áipaʒpàpiksistsiu he shakes him; nitáipaʒpàpiksıxp I shake it, áipaʒpàpiksım he shakes it: nitáipaʒpàpiksistomoau I shake for him, áipaʒpàpiksistomoyıu he shakes for him.

paʒpapiniapiksi- to twinkle the eye (eyes): nitáipaʒpapiniàpiksi I twinkle the eye, áipaʒpapiniàpiksiu he twinkles the eye.

páʒpàksksisi (páʒpuksksisiua) an. woodpecker, obv. páʒpàksksisi(ı). pl. páʒpàksksisiks.

paʒpoi- v. paʒpoyi-

paʒpokuyi- to brush fur v. paʒp- to brush.

paʒpoyi- (paʒpuyi-) to shake oneself, to tremble: nitáipaʒpoyıı I tremble, áipaʒpoyııu he trembles; nostúmi itsippaʒpuyııu then my body began to tremble; otsıpaʒpòis when he shook himself.

paʒpuyi- to shake oneself, to tremble v. paʒpoyi- (same meaning).

paʒsí an. (and in. ?) sweet-root, pl. paʒsiiks (and paʒsiists ?).

Paʒsiiks an. pl. Sweet-roots, a local name.

paʒsitsi- to become dry: aipaʒsitsisaists when (the hides) became dry.

paʒt- (paʒts-), paiaʒt- (paiaʒts-) false, falsely, wrongly, by mistake, by accident: paʒtsópisòazs False-morning-star; paʒtsíkakaʒtànai false-roots; paʒtsiksistsiküma false-thunder (a kind of bird). — kıkáipaʒtsàni you have said wrong; mátsitsipaʒtsistotòʒsiu then he had made again a mistake for himself; nitsipaʒtsoʒtòʒpinan we (excl.) put (one bone) wrong; itsıpaʒtsinakinai then he (4 p.) caught wrong; saııtúnaupaʒtsinakiniki if you do not make at all a mistake in picking him out; páʒtoyıuaie he shot him by accident; káʒkipaʒtoʒpuau I might shoot you (pl.) by accident; nitsitsipaʒtsiok (thus to be read instead of nitsitsa-) I then happened to fall asleep; paʒtsisaıksinisàie if he happened to forget. — Cf. paʒtsap-.

paʒtokasi- (-aʒtokasi-) to turn into a pine-tree: ıstáʒtokàsıt turn there into a pine-tree; ki ánnauk stómitaʒtokàsiu (itaʒtokàsiu) and then he turned there into a pine-tree.

paʒtòki (-aʒtòki) an. pine-tree, pl. paʒtòkiks.

**paʔtóksko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *pine-trees, pine-tree leaves* (collective), pl. paʔtókskuists.

**paʔtóʔpiks** an. pl. *germs of the snow* (the Indians ascribe snow-blindness to insects which they consider as "germs of the snow"); páʔtóʔpiks nítsoakì *I am snow-blind* (lit. *the germs of the snow eat me*). The literal translation of paʔtóʔpiks seems to be *those that fall by accident*.

**Páʔtomaʔksikimì** in. *St. Mary's lake*.

**paʔtsaksístapoʔtsi** (?) (-tsik, -tsim) *on the opposite side*.

**paʔtsani-** *to make a mistake in speaking*: nítsipáʔtsani *I make a mistake in speaking*, paʔtsàni *he makes a mistake in speaking*. — *to say wrongly*: kíkàipaʔtsàni *you said wrongly*.

**paʔtsánisini** in. (*making a*) *mistake in speaking*, pl. paʔtsánisists.

**paʔtsanist-** *to make a mistake*: nítsipáʔtsanistsi *I make a mistake*, paʔtsánistsiu *he makes a mistake*.

**paʔtsánistsisini** in. (*making a*) *mistake in doing something*, pl. paʔtsánistsisists.

**paʔtsap-** *false, falsely, wrongly, by mistake, by accident*: páʔtsapi *by accident*. — ki ányaie mátanístipáʔtsàpsiu *and that was another mistake he made*. — Cf. paʔt-

**páʔtsapi** v. paʔtsap-

**-paʔtsapsiu** v. paʔtsap-

**páʔtsukukutokínisiaie** (*the elk-tongue*) *was hollow*.

**paʔtsik-** *a little, just a little, for a while, by little and little*: paʔtsik-ápatóʔtsikáukin *he* († p.) *was just a little behind*; páʔtsikâʔkômaʔkô *it was a little bigger*; páʔtsikâʔkakiskiminai *she* († p.) *touched it just a little*; ómamauk páʔtsikaitapiu *there he is hardly living* (*living only a little*); páʔtsikâʔkokínisâu *all of them got off* (*their horses*) *for a while*; páʔtsik-aminakatsiau *by little and little they rolled* (*the gambling-wheel*) *eastward*.

**páʔtsikaitapiu** *he is living only a little, he is hardly living* (*almost dying*).

**paʔtsikakaxtânai** *false-roots*: ákitánataiau paʔtsikakaxtânai *they would dig for false-roots*.

**páʔtsikauʔpakuyítsiu** *it burns a little, it is hardly burning*.

**páʔtsikâʔkakiskiminai** v. pítsoóʔksiksiskiminai.

**paʔtsiksistsikùm** (paʔtsiksistsikúma) an. *false-thunder* (kind of bird), pl. paʔtsiksistsikùmks.

**Páʔtsisimaki** (-kiua) an. *Stabs-by-mistake*, a man's name. obv. -ki(i).

**paʔtsistot-** *to spoil*: nítsipáʔtsistôtsixp *I spoil it*, páʔtsistôtsim *he spoils it*; nítsipáʔtsistotomoau *I spoil for him*, páʔtsistotomoyiu *he spoils for him*. — *to make a mistake*: mátsitsipáʔtsistotòʔtsiu *that was another mistake he made for himself*.

**Paʔtsópisòaxs** an. *False-morning-star*.

**pan-** (paian-, aipan-) *during the night, before day-light*: panáuamisòk go (pl.) *before day-light* (*when it is still night*) *on high*; nítsipanautok come (pl.) *very early* (*when it is still night*); paiánnauapiksiau *they were running all the night*; paiánnauatòiau *they traveled all the night*: áipan-



nixtsii *they laid (the bullberries) over night* (that means: *they kept them through winter*).

**pani-** to *tan*: áipaním *he tans a hide* (prop. *he tans it* ?); nitáipanínatau *I tan him*, áipanínatsiu *he tans him*. According to the different stages of its preparation, the hide is considered as an animate or inanimate object (cf. motokis and pánisini). — Cf. panoka-, pannoꝝsi-.

pánisii (pánnisini) in. *tanning, tanned hide*, pl. pánisists (pánnisists).

panníxpi: má panníxpi *she invited me (to come back)*.

panníxtsi- to *lay over night*: ákèks áipanníxtsii miksínitsímiks *the women laid bullberries over night* (that means: *kept bullberries through winter*).

pánnisini v. pánisini.

panoka- to *tan skins for lodges*: okóauaists áumatapípanokàiau *they began to tan the skins for the lodges*.

pannoꝝsi- (pannaꝝsi-) to *make a robe for oneself* (prop. to *tan for oneself*): áiksistsipannaꝝsiu *(the people) had done making robes for themselves*; íxkanáiksistsipannaꝝsiaú *they all had done making robes for themselves*. — Cf. paní-.

panyot- v. panyot-.

papai- (papau-) v. papai-.

papauka- v. papauka-.

pápàukani v. pápàukani.

papiksi- to *rear*: nitáipàpiksi *I rear*, pàpiksiú, áipàpiksiú *he rears*.

papisa- to *yell*: nitáipapis *I yell*, áipapisim *he yells*; nitáipapisakoꝝtoau *I yell to him*, áipapisakoꝝtoyiú *he yells to him*; nitáipapisàkítsixp *I yell to it*, áipapisàkítsim *he yells to it*; nitáipapisakoꝝtomóau *I yell for (instead of) him*, áipapisakoꝝtomoyiú *he yells for (instead of) him*.

-papu- to *flash, to lighten*: áipàpum *he (it) flashes lightning*; itsipàpum *then there was a flash of lightning*; ótsápsaie, stámipapùminai *when (the bird) looked, he flashed lightning*.

Páta an. *Eating-grease*, a man's name.

patáki in. *potato*, pl. patákists.

patákisksinau (-ksinaua) an. *potato-bug*, obv. -ksinai(i), pl. -ksinaiks.

patsi- to *burst*: nitáipatsi *I burst*, áipatsiu, paíatsiu *he bursts*.

páuaꝝkó (páuaꝝkúi, páuaꝝkúyi) in. *mountain-ridge*, pl. páuaꝝkuists.

-paumoksaki- (-pomoksaki-) to *press under one's arm*: kákoꝝpomòksakim *he (4 p.) just pressed it under his arm*; askꝝspaumòksàkuaie *he pressed it always under his arm*.

pák- to *burst*: nitáipàkiau *I burst him*, áipàkiú *he bursts him*; nitáipàkixkixp *I burst it*, áipàkixkim *he bursts it*; paíàkixkau *he is burst*; pàkixkísai *when it burst*; itsipàkixp *then (the tumour) was burst (opened)*; náꝝkítsitsipàksínis *my belly might burst*.

pákixp v. pákixp.

-pákiuàsi- to *turn into cherries*: itsipàkiuàsiú *then it turned into cherries*.

pákkixp (pákixp) in. *cherry*, pl. pákkixpists (pákixpists).

pákkimsikàn in. *cherries with skimmed grease*.

**paks-** bare, naked v. some of the following catch-words.

**paksaikaki-** to have bare feet: nitsipáksaikàki I have bare feet.

**paksaikinaki-** to have bare legs: nitsipáksaikinàki I have bare legs.

**paksaixkini-** to have a bare head: nitsipáksaixkini I have a bare head

**paksapauauaɣka-** to walk about naked: autómipáksapauauaɣkau (in our notes we have autame-) he is walking about without any clothes (speaking, e.g., about a child).

**paksatapiksi-** : itsipáksatapiksistsiuaie then he jerked the cover from him.

**páksátsis** an. stone-hammer, pl. páksátsiks; nípáksátsis my stone-hammer, opáksátsis his stone-hammer.

**paksaukekinaki-** to have a bare breast: nitsipáksaukekinaki I have a bare breast.

**paksikaɣkò** (-kùì, -kùyì) in. muddy place, swamp. pl. paksikaɣkuists.

**paksikoyi** v. paksikoyi.

**páksiniki-** to mash berries with the seed in them: itáipáksinikimaists then he mashed them (in.) with the whole seed in them.

**páksinikimàni** in. mashed cherries.

**páksínisimàn** in. gooseberry, pl. páksínisimànists.

**páksisi-** to burst into pieces: itsipáksisínai there he (4 p.) burst into pieces.

**páksistotoɣsi-** to make oneself naked, to uncover oneself, to be naked: nitáipáksistotoɣsi (this must be the correct form) I am naked.

**páksistotòɣsini** in. uncovering oneself, nakedness.

**-pákskyai** : níkómipákskyài I ought to hit (you) on the face.

**pákssoɣtsimin-** to have bare arms: nitsipákssoɣtsiminai I have bare arms.

**páksts-** to burst by chewing: nitáipákstsixp I burst it by chewing. áipákstsím he bursts it by chewing.

**páɣk-** v. páɣk-.

**páɣt-** v. páɣt-.

**pan-** (páin-, áipán-) v. pan-.

**-panni-** to clear up: áipànniu it clears up.

**panníxpi** v. panníxpi.

**pányot-** to tear: nitáipányotoau I tear him, áipányotoyiu he tears him; nitáipányòtsixp I tear it, áipányòtsím he tears it; stámikáístapoɣtaupa-nyòtsím amói kokotúyì then he was already tearing the ice ahead (of him). Here belongs nánauaitsinipányotoyiu maiái he finally tore his robe all up (our former interpretation of de Josselin de Jong's -pènyaut- is wrong).

**pap-** v. papai-.

**papai-** (papau-, pap-) in a dream, dreaming: itsipápaiinòyiu then he saw him in a dream; pápaininiksai (pápainimiksai) those that dreamed about it; áipápaisitsipsatsiu he talks to him in a dream; áipápaukau he is dreaming (he dream-sleeps). — happily: itsipápokapáskòkìn he (that means: I) was happily chased by (the rock); nitsítipapapáskòkinai I was happily chased by (the rock); itsipápokapoɣpapókàioip I was happy, being blown about.

**papaiin-** to see in a dream: nitsipápaiinoau *I see him in a dream*, pápaiinoyiu *he sees him in a dream*.

**papaisitsipsat-** to speak to in a dream: nitsipápaisitsipsatau *I speak to him in a dream*, pápaisitsipsatsiu *he speaks to him in a dream*.

**papáistamik** (-stamika) an. *buffalo-bull in a dream*, obv. -stamík(i), pl. -stamíkiks.

**papauka-** to dream (lit. to dream-sleep): nitáipapauk *I dream*, áipáipaukau *he dreams*; nitáipápakatau *I dream about him*, áipáipaukatsiu *he dreams about him*.

**pápaukani** in. *dream*, pl. pápaukanists; nípapaukani *my dream*.

**papáužkyaió** (pápáužkyaióa) an. *bear in a dream*, obv. pápáužkyaiói, pl. papáužkyaióiks.

**paska-** to dance (used of the great festival dances): nitáipask *I dance*, áipáskau *he dances*.

**páskàni** in. (*great festival*) *dance*, pl. páskànists.

**Páskau** (-aua) an., a man's name of doubtful meaning (*Dancer* does not seem to be a correct translation), obv. -aí(i).

**pasko-** to make dance: ki itsipáskoyiuàiks *and then he made them dance*.

**-pastam-**: opástamoauaiks *their rotten pieces of wood*.

**Pástsé** (-tséua) an., a woman's name of unknown meaning, obv. -tsé(i).

**-pážpakist-** v. -pažpakist-.

**pek-** wonderful v. pekápsiu and peksi-.

**pekáni** an. (?) *thing*: ážssii pekáni ákožkòtau *he will be given fine things*.

**-pekanippi-**: nitáipekanippiotsiixpinan *we (excl.) are leading each other (while I, the chief, carry the fire)*.

**pekápsiu** (an.) *he is wonderful*: tuká pekápsiuats *who was a wonderful person*. — Cf. peksi-.

**-pekan-** *Peigan* v. -pekaneputyi-.

**Pekánàke** (-àkeua) an. *Peigan woman*, pl. Pekánàkeks.

**-pekanepuyi-** to speak *Peigan*: nitáipekanepuyi *I speak Peigan*, áipekanepuyiu *he speaks Peigan*. Instead of this verb they usually say ixtáipuyiu Pekáni, etc.

**Pekáni** (Pekániaua) an. *Peigan tribe*, obv. Pekáni(i).

**Pekánikoān** an. *Peigan Indian*, pl. Pekánikoaiks.

**pekís** (možpekís) in. *rib*, pl. pekiists (možpekiists): nožpekís *my rib*. — Cf. -pik- *rib*.

**peksi-** wonderful: áipeksikažtsiau *they had a wonderful game*; nitáimxkataiāu áipèksiksisatāi (*those that had dreams about the stick-game*) *were called the "wonderful hidors"*.

**pi-** far: pyómažkau *he went far*; áipistotsisi *when (the people) have moved far*; áipisakapòiaiks *they got far out on the prairie*; áipiápsamiu *then they (sing.) hunted far about*; túmanistsippiautomò *then he was far ahead (of the others)*; minatsipiomažkàt *do not run far any more*; áipinakàsín (*the gambling-wheel*) (4 p.) *had rolled far*; ki áipiokskasiaua *and they had run far*; ki iksípipiksiaua *and they had run very far away*.

— *far between, with intervals*: kitákaipyàmisoʒpuau you (pl.) will go up one by one. — Cf. piixtsi, pioóʒt, piuo-.

pi- to enter v. -ipi- to enter.

-pi- (-ʒpi, -xpi), -p (-ʒp, -xp), a relative suffix the full treatment of which belongs to grammar. A few examples may be given here: ómoʒtákoʒküenixpi *what he will die with*; eini ómoʒtapakaièpi *where there were many buffalo along*; otsitopixpi *where they had been sitting*; otsito-maimikoʒpi *where the snow was very deep*; manistáuyixpi *how (the ancient people) ate*; manistápainàuspiaiks *how they dressed*; ninóʒkanistoʒtsimàtaʒpi *the way I heard about (the people of the olden times)*; nikáitáʒpatsistòʒpi *where I shot him down*; otáuanistotòʒpi *kokósuniks what he was doing to our (incl.) children*; máʒksoatòʒpi *something that they might eat*; kitáuatoʒpi *what you eat*.

piàapi (piàapiu). piápi, piápì in. *thing*, pl. piáapists. piápists.

piain- to see *from afar, to see from a distance*: itsíppiainoʒiau nátsitapii ikitópì then they saw *from a distance* two riders.

piápi, piápì v. piàapi.

piapo- to walk about *far*: minápiapòk do (pl.) *not go far away*.

piapsami- to hunt *far about*: ápiàpsamiu eini then (the people) would hunt *far about* for the buffalo.

piauani- to fly *far*: nitápiuani I fly *far*. ápiuaniu he flies *far*.

piixtsi *far*. — Cf. pi- *far*. piixtsi-, pioóʒt, piuo-.

piixtsi- (pixtsi-) to be *far*: piixtsiu, ápixtsiu is *far*; mátomaipixtsiuaiks they (an.) were not yet *far away*; ákápixtsii they were *far already*; piixtsis einiua when the buffalo-herd was *far*: ikamipixtsis eini when the buffalo-herd is *far away*; máʒksipixtsis that he might get *far away*. — Cf. piixtsi.

piixtsiso- to come late: stsíkiks aipiixtsisoiau there were some that came late.

piínapoʒtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *far down the river*.

piitápi (piitápiua) an. person or people *from afar, stranger*, obv. piitápi(1), pl. piitápiks.

-pik- to shoot (used of ghost-shots): ákstamisksinoàu otsipíkokaie then he will be known that he is shot by him (4 p.); nitáipikokinàniau they shoot at us (excl.).

-pik- rib: itánnitspikamàiau then they split the ribs.

pikáksists in. pl. ghost-shots.

piki- to grind, to mash: nitáipikiaki I grind. ápikiakiu he grinds; nitáipikixp I grind it, ápikim he grinds it.

pikiáksin in. porridge, pl. pikiáksists.

pikíxkitani in. cooked rib, pl. pikíxkitanists.

pikoʒksiksím (an.), pikoʒksiksiu (in.) it is rotten wood. — pikoʒksiksím an. rotten log, pl. pikoʒksiksímiks.

-piks- to run off, to flee, to make one's escape: imatsipiksiu they had made their escape (prop. they had started on their escape); mistúkists

itápíksin he (4 p.) *fled to the mountains*: itsistapíksinai *then he (4 p.) ran away*: ikaitomatapíksiu he *had already started to run off*: st/momatapíksiau *then they started to run off*: iksik+mípkisiau *they ran off very fast*: mátsitomatapíksiu *then (the war-party) started again to flee*: paiännauapíksiu he *was fleeing all night*: sákiapíksiau *they still were fleeing*: itsistokipíksiu *then he ran off making noise with his feet*: nitsitsistokípkisatau *then I ran off from him making noise with my feet*: otsitsipstsistapíksákaks *they (4 p.) then fled away inside from him*.

**piks-** *to chew*: nitáipíksipau *I chew him*, áipíksipiu *he chews him*: nitáipíksixp *I chew it*, áipíksim *he chews it*; nitáipíksitomoau *I chew it for him*, áipíksitomoyiu *he chews it for him*.

**piksáuanokists** in. pl. (common) *bird's-feathers*.

**píksi** (píksiu). píksi (píksiu) an. *big bird* (also used for *hen* and *chicken*), obv. píksi(i), píksi(1), pl. píksiks, píksiks: annóm mátsitsipíksiuats *it was not a big bird of this country*.

**Píksi** (Píksiu) an. *Chicken*, a man's name, obv. Píksi(i).

**-piksi-** *to throw*: nitáipiks, nitsipiks *I throw*, áipíksiu *he throws*: nitáipiksistaki *I throw*, áipiksistakiu *he throws*; kepúi nitsikoputo itómanistsáipiksistakiua *the first one that throws (so that it counts up) to eleven (when playing horse-shoes)*: nitáipiksistau *I throw him*, áipiksistsiu *he throws him* (not used of throwing one's opponent in wrestling); nitáipíksixp *I throw it*, áipíksim *he throws it*; itsíkapíksixp (itsíkapíksixpáie) okóauai *then their lodge was torn (prop. thrown) down*; nitáipíksitomoau *I throw for him*, áipíksitomoyiu *he throws for him*. When it takes the final position in compounds, **-apiksi-** has sometimes lost so much of its proper meaning, that it may be more or less considered as a suffix, e.g. kókusainiápíksiu (*the dog*) *just howled*; nitáisekazkapiniápiks *I am winking*; áisaisika-piksistakiu *he rattles*; ázkókakiniápíksiu (*the horse*) *is bucking*. A special use of **-piksi-** is made in base-ball: nitáipíksi *I strike*, áipíksiu *he strikes*; niuókskaipíksiu *he strikes three times*; omá matstsik áist/matsipíksiu *then again another one will strike*; ki itsiki mátsitaiapíksiu *and the next one strikes*. Sometimes **-piksi-** (**apiksi-**) may be rendered by *to push*: nitákita-piks *I shall push*; itáipíksiu *he then pushed*. — Cf. **-piksi-** *to hammer*.

**-piksi-** *to hammer*: nitáipíksi *I hammer*, áipíksiu *he hammers*. — Cf. **-piksi-** *to throw*.

**-piksi-** *to run off* v. **-piks-** *to run off*.

**piksiin-** *to peel*: mistsísi áipiksiinimíauaists *they peeled sticks*.

**piksin-** *to snap (to break with sharp crack)*: nitsipíksinixp *I snap it*, paiíksinim *he snaps it*.

**piksin-** *to be lean* (opposite to *fat*): nitáipíksini *I am lean*, píksiniu *he is lean*.

**piksiniks** an. pl. *the lean ones*.

**piksinisini** in *leanness*.

**piksískànists** in. pl. *entrails*.

**-piksistsi-** (**-ipiksistsi-** ?) *to show to be a warrior*: áipíksistsiu *he had*

*shown (the people) that he was a warrior; nitákitsipiksistsi I shall show (the people) that I am a warrior.*

**piksistsimàni** in. *weeds cut up with tobacco.*

**Píksspitoa** an. *Got-shot-in-his-head-from-a-far.* a man's name (Blood Indian). There remains some doubt about the correct form of the first syllable.

**pixk-** in *front*: itsipixkiniuaie *he then caught him as he went by* (lit. *he then caught him in front*). — Cf. **píxkoʒtsi**.

**pixkin-** to *catch in front* v. **pixk-** in *front*.

**píxkoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) in *front*: píxkoʒtsim tómitsoʒkoʒpiñai *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) fell down before (the door of the lodge), just in front; áskʒsatsitaipuyiu píxkoʒtsim nápioyis he is always standing alone in front of the house.* — Cf. **pixk-** in *front*.

**pixks-** (pixksi-, pixkso-) *nine*: pixksétapiñau *there are nine persons*: nitsipíxksànistsi *I did it nine times.* — Cf. **píxkso**.

**pixksékèpippo** *nine hundred* (simple form); pixksékèpippi an., pixksékè-pippoyi in.

**pixksékoputo** *nineteen* (simple form): pixksékoputsi an., pixksékoputoyi in.; pixksékoputsiau an., pixksékoputoiau in. *they are nineteen.*

**pixksípipo** *ninety* (simple form); pixksíppi an., pixksippoyi in.; pixksíppiau an., pixksíppoiñau in. *they are ninety*: pixksíppetapiñau *there are ninety persons.*

**pixksípipoixtsau** an., pixksípipoʒtoʒp in. *it costs ninety dollars.*

**pixksípipoisopoksixtsau** an., pixksípipoisopoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs ninety dollars.*

**pixksípioniu** *it is ninety days (nights).*

**píxkso** *nine* (simple form); pixksi an., pixksóyi in.: pixksiau an., pixksóiau in. *there are nine.* — Cf. **pixks-**.

**pixksóixtsau** an., pixksóʒtoʒp in. *it costs nine dollars.*

**pixksóisopoksixtsau** an., pixksóisopoksòʒtoʒp in. *it costs nine dollars.*

**píxksóyi** *nine times.* — V. also **píxkso**.

**pixtsi-** to *be far* v. **piixtsi-**.

**pin-** to *break up*: nitáipinixp *I break it up*, áipinim, paíinim *he breaks it up*; nitáipinomoau *I break up for him*, áipinomoyiu *he breaks up for him.* — Cf. **pin-** to *chop meat* and **pin-** to *clip*.

**pin-** to *chop meat*: nitáipinaki *I chop meat*, áipinakiu *he chops meat.* — Cf. **pin-** to *break up* and **pin-** to *clip*.

**pin-** to *clip* (of cloth): nitáipinixp *I clip it*, áipinim *he clips it.*

**pin-** (min-), **pini-** (mini-), a prohibitive prefix, used in the second and third persons singular and plural of the imperative: pinsímis *do not look at him*; pináminakatòk annái itsuanai *do (pl.) not roll that gambling-wheel eastward*; annám ksikunistau am pinápanàs *(take care) that that white buffalo-calf may have no blood on it*; minstúnnit ápsists, minstúnnos *noʒkétsitapikoñ do not be afraid of arrows, do not be afraid of a man belonging to another tribe*; miniókat (piniókat) *do not sleep*; minápiapòʒ

do (pl.) not go far away. Instead of min- some of the younger persons pronounce nin-.

**pinap-** (-inap-) *down the river, eastward*: ıxtsinapäutsim *he is swimming along down the river*; ánnaukık omá Năpiua annó niétaytau ıxtsinapapauăuaykau *there the Old Man traveled about down a river*; ómoztısinăpiskokaie *he was chased by him (4 p.) lower down the river*; ităyká-nainăpsaipiū (-năpsaipiū of the text is wrong) *they then all charged down the river*; nisótumatsinăpaykai *I then went back home down the river*; áykstainapinakataysaie *that we (incl.) should not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; áykstainapinakătaie *let us (incl.) not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; miskıtsinapinakatsıuaie *he then rolled (the gambling-wheel) eastward notwithstanding*; kăykstainapinakataysouaie *that you (pl.) should not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*. — Cf. pinapo-, pinăpoztısi.

**pinăpakozkotsi** (-tsık, -tsim) *lower down on the side of the hill*.

**pinapat-** (-inapat-) *to go down a river*: annó niétaytai nıtsınapătözp *I went down that river*. — Cf. pinapo-.

**pinapipi-** *to send down the river*: nisótumipinapıpiăiaı *I then sent them (an.) down the river*. — Cf. pinapo-.

**Pinăpisina** (Pinăpisinaua) *an. Sioux tribe, obv. Pinăpisinaı(ı) (downstream-people)*.

**-pinăpisina-** *Sioux v. -pinăpisinaıpuyi-*.

**Pinăpisinaıkoăñ** *an. Sioux Indian, pl. Pinăpisinaıkoaks*.

**-pinăpisinaıpuyi-** *to speak Sioux*: nităipinăpisinăıpuyi *I speak Sioux* ăipinăpisinăıpuyiū *he speaks Sioux*.

**Pinăpisinăke** (-ăkeua) *an. Sioux woman, pl. Pinăpisinăkeks*.

**pinapisko-** (-inapisko-) *to chase lower down*: ómoztısinăpiskokaie *he (4 p.) chased him lower down*.

**Pinăpitsaikatoyıs** *m. Eastern Sweetgrass hills*.

**pinapo-** (-inapo-) *to go down the river, to go eastward*: nıtaıstınităipinapo *I then go a long way down the river*; ánnamaie itomaıpinapo *he was the first that went east*; nisótumatsksinapozpınan *then we (excl.) went down the river back again*. — Cf. pinap-, pinapat-, pinapipi-, pinăpoztısi.

**pinăpoztısi** (-tsık, -tsim), pinăpoztısk *down the river, east, eastward*. — Cf. pinap-, pinapo-.

**pinapsaipi-** (-inapsaipi-) *to make a charge down the river*: nıtsınapsăipi *I make a charge down the river*, pinăpsăipiū *he makes a charge down the river*.

**pinăykăñita**: annóyk pinăykăñita (pinăykăñita) *now do not refuse*.

**pınıxkaısts** *in, pl. pieces*; pınıxkaısts ostımı *pieces of his body*.

**Pinotúiomaıkăni** *an. Running-fisher, a man's name*.

**pinotúi** (pinotúiıua) *an. fisher (animal), obv. pinotúiı(ı), pl. pinotúiıks*.

**Pinotúiıstimmokăni** *an. Fisher-hat, a certain white man's Indian name*.

**pínuisisiu** *an. ghost, pl. pínuisisıks. Obsolete*.

**pinyaut-** v. *p*anyot-.

**piokskasi-** to run far: nitápiokskàsi *I run far*, ápiokskàsiu *he runs far*.

**piozko-** to be far from, to stay away from (an.): nitápiozkoau *I stay away from him*, ápiozkoýiu *he stays away from him*: otsikaisaièpiozkok Maistópan Crow-arrow (4 p.) *was already not far away from him*.

**piozpaipi-** to jump far: nitsípíozpaipi *I jump far*, piozpaípiu *he jumps far*.

**piomažka-** to run far: nitápiomažk *I run far*, ápiomažkau, piomažkau *he runs far*.

**pioóyt** far. — Cf. *pi-* far, *piíxtsi*, *piuo-*.

**piotoisi-** to go far picking berries: matsípiotoisiuaiks *they did not go far picking berries*.

**pipoto-** to carry far: mátsipipotoýiuatsaie *she did not carry (that doe) far*.

**-pisak-** hind-part, thigh: itáitapisakiu *he would hold his hind-part to (the side from where the wind blew)*; itsitápisakiu *then he held his hind-part to (as in the preceding quotation)*; ósotamomažkakaitapisaksitòkaie *he then was suddenly shot by him (4 p.) in the thigh, so that there was a gap in it*. — Cf. *moápisàk*.

**pisami-** to hunt far: písamiks *those that hunted far*.

**pisat-** (pisats-), **pisut-** (pisuts-) *wonderful*. — Cf. *pisátapsiu*.

**pisatáipistsi** an. *striped blanket*, pl. *pisatáipistsiks*.

**pisátapsiu** (pisátapsiu) an. *he is wonderful*, pisátàpiu (pisátàpiu) in. *it is wonderful*. — Cf. *pisat-*.

**pisatsim-** to wonder at: nitápisatsimau *I wonder at him*, ápisatsimiu *he wonders at him*.

**pisatskasi-** to conjure: nitápisatskasi *I conjure*, ápisatskasiu *he conjures*.

**pisat-** v. *pisat-*.

**pisátàpsini** in. *wonderful experience*, pl. *pisátàpsists*.

**pisátsini** (-iniua) an. *wonderful buffalo*, obv. -ini(i), pl. -iniks.

**pisátunistažs** an. *wonderful buffalo-calf*, pl. -unistazaiks.

**-pisátunistažsiuàsi-** to turn into a wonderful buffalo-calf: ki ánniaie mátanistsipisátunistažsiuasiu Nápiua *and that way the Old Man had also turned into a wonderful buffalo-calf*.

**-pisii-** to visit: nitápisii *I visit*, ápisiiu *he visits*; nitápisiiiskotoau (-skožtoau) *I visit him*, ápisiiiskotoýiu (-skožtoýiu) *he visits him*; kitákāžk-āžkuipisiixpuau *you (pl.) will get something for your visit*.

**-pisitsim-** to be curious to see (an.): ápisitsimiuaiks *they were curious to see them (an.)*.

**piska-** to save the blood (of the killed animal): piskáu *he saves the blood*.

**piskáni** in. *corral, buffalo-corral*, pl. *piskánists*.

**-piskáni** in. *saving the blood*; opiskáni *his saving the blood*.

**piskepi-** to make corral: ki ánniaie otáipiskèpiokòaiiau *and that one (4 p.) made them corral (led them to make buffalo-corrals)*.

**piski-** to build a corral, to have a corral, to corral: nitáipiski *I build a corral*, ápiskiu, paískiu *he builds a corral*; ómažksiksímiks ixtáitapapitsitse-



piskiu omí mistákskui *out of big logs (the people) built the buffalo-corral up against the cliff.*

**pisko-** *to drive far*: nitáipiskoau *I drive him far*, áipiskoýiu *he drives him far*; nitáipiskoanàn *we (excl.) drove (the cow) far*: nitátsipiskoanàn *we (excl.) drove her far again*; ónokāmitāsina áikaisaiepiskoau *all the horses were not driven far away.*

**-piskski-** *to cut across the face*: itsipiskskiuaie *he cut him across the face*; nitsitsipiskskiök *he cut me across the face*; nakóžkatsitsipiskskiök *he may cut me too across the face*; soksipiskskiuaie *he suddenly cut him across the face.*

**pispixtsi-** *to be (to get) far on high*: ki iksipispixtsiu *and (the bird) was very far on high.*

**pispskapi-** *to rise very high (lit. to rise far high) (of the sun, etc.)*: áipispskapiu *he rises high.*

**pispsksí** (pispsksiu) *an. sparrow-hawk*, obv. pispsksí(i), pl. pispsksiks. **pistážkan** *in. tobacco*, pl. pistážkanists.

**-pistanàni** *in. (?) vulva*, ópistanàni *her vulva.*

**pistó** (pistóa) *an. night-hawk*, obv. pistói, pl. pistóiks.

**pistóipokà** (-pokàua) *an. young night-hawk*, obv. -pokà(i), pl. -pokàiks.

**-pistožkito-** *to fart at (an.)*: ki itáipistožkitoyiàiksaie *and then they would fart at (the rock)*; itáipistožkitoyiiau *they then farted at (the rock)*: itáksipistožkitoyiàuaie *they then would keep farting at (the rock).*

**pistóžtsi** *v. ipistóžtsi.*

**pistóžtsimauk** *he (or it) is inside.*

**pistotsi-** *to move camp far*: áipistotsiu *he moves camp far.*

**-pistsi-** *to suspect*: nitáipistsitaki *I suspect*, áipistsitakiu *he suspects*; nitáipistsimoau *I suspect him*, áipistsimoyiu *he suspects him*; amói otož-póksimiai otáipstsikimòkinai *he was suspected by a companion of his*; nitáipistsitsixp *I suspect it*, áipistsitsim *he suspects it.*

**pistsiksistot-** *to deceive*: nitsípistsiksistotoau *I deceive him*, -pistsiksistotoyiu *he deceives him*. There must be also intransitive forms nitsípistsiksistotaki *I deceive*, -pistsiksistotakiu *he deceives* (cf. pistsíksistotàkisini).

**pistsíksistotàkisini** *in. deception.*

**pistsitsáko** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. foam*, pistsitsákuyiu *it foams.*

**pistskiáta** *in. bend of the river*, pl. pistskiátaists.

**pistskyáta** *v. pistskiáta.*

**Pistpíta** *an. Falls-inside*, a man's nickname.

**piststat-** *to float far*: mátsipiststatsiuaiks *he floated them (an.) far too* (that means: *he coaxed them far away*).

**Pistúski** (-skiu) *an. Night-hawk-face*, a woman's name, obv. -ski(i).

**Píta** *an. Eagle*, a man's name, obv. Pitai(i). — Pita is also used as adaptation of the English name *Peter*.

**-pita-** *old woman* *v. kipitáke.*

**Pítaikixtsipimi** (-mua) *an. Spotted-eagle*, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).

**pítaipokà** (pítaipokàua) an. *young eagle*, obv. pítaipokài(i), pl. pítaipokaiks (*eagle-child*).

**Pítaipoka** an. *Eagle-child*, a man's name, obv. -pokai(i).

**Pítaiksinòm** an. *Black-eagle*, a man's name.

**pítaiu** (pitaua) an. *eagle*, obv. pítai(i), pl. pítaiks.

**pítauanoki** in. *eagle-tail-feather* (also: *eagle-arrow*), pl. pítauanokists.

**Pítautokâni** an. *Eagle-head*, a man's name.

**Pítâꝥkyàio** (-kyàioa) an. *Eagle-bear*, a man's name, obv. -kyàioi (*Blood Indian*).

**pits-** *first* v. pitsistúyi, pitsóꝥk-.

**pitséksina** (pikséksina), -istseksina an. *snake*, obv. pitséksinai(i) (pikséksinai(i)), -istseksinai(i), pl. pitséksinaiks (pikséksinaiks), -istseksinaiks

**pitséksinaikokâup** in. *snake-lodge*; istseksinaikokâiks *the owners of the snake-lodge*.

**Pitséksinaitapi** (-tapiua) an. *Snake Indian tribe*. — Cf. -istseksinaitapi-.

**Pitséksinaitapiâke** (-âkeua) an. *Snake Indian woman*, pl. Pitséksinaitapiâkeks.

**Pitséksinaitapiâke** (-âkeua) an. *Snake-people-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -âke(i).

**Pitséksinaitapiôan** an. *Snake Indian*, pl. Pitséksinaitapikoais.

**-pitsi** v. -epitsi.

**pitsik-** *on one side*. — Cf. pitsikóꝥtsi.

**pitsikóꝥtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on one side*.

**pitsistúyi** *in the first place*. — Cf. pits-.

**pitsóꝥk-** (pitsóꝥks-) *as soon as*: pitsóꝥkitstsisi *as soon as (the new moon) is there*; pitsóꝥksiksiskiminai âꝥkéyi *as soon as she († p.) touched the water*; pitsóꝥksinoyiaie *as soon as she saw him*: pitsóꝥksipaꝥtsiina-kinai *as soon as he († p.) caught wrong (that means: caught the wrong one)*; pitsóꝥksinoyiauaie, ki ítskokskasiaua *as soon as they saw him, then they ran back*. — Cf. pits-.

**pitsooꝥk-** v. pitsóꝥk-.

**pitsóoꝥksiksiskiminai** âꝥkéyi *as soon as she († p.) touched the water*; ki amói âꝥkéyi páꝥtsikâꝥkakiskiminai *she († p.) just touched the water with her feet*.

**piuo-** (pioo-, pio-) *to be far*: nitáipiuò *I am far*, piuó (pioó), áipiuò (áipiò) *is far*: âꝥkáipiuòiau *they must be far away*; aipstsiksipiuòs *when she had gone a little way (lit. when she was a little far)*; aiiksipiuàiniki *when I am very far*; mátsipiòats *he did not go far*; mátsiksipiòats *it was not very far*; matsipio *it is not far*. — Cf. pí- *far*, piixtsi, pioóꝥt.

**Piyáni** an. *Far-robe*, a man's name.

**Piyí** an. *Pemmican*, a man's name.

**pok-** *small*: pókimiu (an.) *is small (of animals)*, pókisiu (an.) *is small (of animate things)*. — iskoꝥpókauanisiu *he cried himself small back again*; skátumiskatoꝥpokàuanisiua *then he cried himself small back again*.

**pok-** *with*, shortened from *ixpok-*. It is chiefly used in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive.

**pokáakeu** in. *whirlwind*.

**pokaiima-** *to fan*: *nitáipokáim I fan, áipokáimau he fans*; *nitáipokáimou I fan (for) him, áipokáimoyiu, pokáimoyiu he fans (for) him*.

**pokáimàni** in. *fanning*.

**pokáimàtsis** in. *fan*, pl. *pokáimàtsists*.

**pokaki-** *to wake, to be awake, to wake up*: *nitáipokaki I wake, áipokakiu he wakes*; *itsipókakiu then he woke up*.

**pokáʒkatsimàn** an. *quill-ornament*; *nipokáʒkatsimàna my quill-ornament*.

**pokasókaiis** in. *small trunk*, pl. *pokasókaiists*.

**pokáu** (*pokáua*) an. *child*, obv. *pokái(i)*, pl. *pokáiks*. — Cf. *pok-* *small* and *nókós*.

**pokáuksin** in. *a child's bed*, pl. *pokáuksists*.

**pokáupimau** (*pokáupimaua*) an. *companion*, obv. *pokáupimai(i)*, pl. *pokáupimaiks*.

**Pokínisomàake** (-akeua) an. *Pipe-plant-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**-poko** (-oko) *tastes (has a certain taste)*: *mátsipòkò it tastes sweet*; *máipaykòʒsinisikàpokomipùminai his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste*; *káitsiukomipum his (that means: your) lice taste very fine*.

**pókoʒkàksàkin** an. *small axe*, pl. *pókoʒkàksàkiks*.

**pokún** an. *ball to play with*, pl. *pokúyiks*: *nóʒpokun my ball, óʒpokun his ball*; *amói nāʒpokuna nitákitapàpiksistau I shall throw my ball here over (to you)*; *istsitápsketsimàsi omí pokúni if he beats the ball*.

**poʒki-** *to cut the grass, to cut hay, to mow*: *nitáipoʒkiàki I cut hay, áipoʒkiàkiu he cuts hay*; *nitáipoʒkiixp I cut it, áipoʒkiim he cuts it*; *nepús nitáipoʒkiixpinan matúyixkuyi in summer we (excl.) cut the grass*.

**poʒkiàksini** in. *hay-cutting, harvest*, pl. *poʒkiàksists*.

**poʒkisto-** *to shave*: *nitáipoʒkistoiàki, nitáipoʒkistoiàki I shave, áipoʒkistoiàkiu he shaves*; *nitsipoʒkistoiâu, nitáipoʒkistoiâu I shave him, áipoʒkistoiâu he shaves him*; *nitsipoʒkistoiôʒsi, nitáipoʒkistoiôʒsi I shave myself, áipoʒkistoiôʒsiu he shaves himself*. These forms were registered by de Josselin de Jong. Cf., however, *poʒksisto-* in *poʒksistokin-*.

**poʒkistoiàtsis** an. *razor*, pl. *poʒkistoiàtsiks*.

**póʒkistokinaksini** in. *shaving (the beard, etc.)*, *shave*.

**poʒkitsiksot-** *to tear up the roots*: *nitáipoʒkitsiksòtsixp I tear up the roots of it, áipoʒkitsiksòtsim he tears up the roots of it*

**poʒkot-** *to pull out the hair or feathers, to pluck*: *nitsipoʒkotoau I pluck him, pòʒkotoyiu he plucks him*; *nitsipoʒkotsixp I pluck it, poʒkòtsim he plucks it*; *itáipoʒkotoyuàiks he then plucked them (i.e. the geese)*; *maiàn itáipoʒkotoyiu then he began to pull out the hair from his robe*; *itáipoʒkotsimaie okúyisai then he pulled out his (i.e. his younger brother's) fur*.

**-poʒksi-** *to shed one's hair (or feathers)*: *áipoʒksiu he sheds his hair*;

itâksistsipozksiaiks *then they had done shedding their hair*; mâʒksistsipozksaiks *that they had shed their hair*; piksiks otsitsipozkspi *where the fowl changed their feathers*.

**poʒksimaut-** *to pull out the hair*: maiâii itâipoʒksimautôyuaie *then he began to pull out the hair from his robe*.

**poʒksin-** (this is probably the correct form of the stem) *to clip* (of hair): nitâipoʒksinixp *I clip it*. âipoʒksnim *he clips it*.

**poʒksistokin-** *to scrape the hair off*: itomâtapipoʒksistokinuaiks *he then began to scrape the hair off them* (an.); nitsipozksistokinixp. nitâipoʒksistokinixp *I scrape the hair off it*, âipoʒksistokinim *he scrapes the hair off it*. By the side of poʒksistokin- forms with ʒk instead of ʒks seem to occur. — Cf. poʒkisto-.

**poʒksistsim-** (this is most probably the correct form of the stem) *to shear* (used of sheep). We suppose Black-horse-rider pronounced nitâipoʒksistsimatau *I shear him*, âipoʒksistsimatsiu *he shears him*. To be verified. — Cf. poʒksts m-.

**poʒksistskin-** (poʒksistskinip-) *to gnaw off somebody's hair*: otsitomatapipozksistskinipokaiks *then they* (4 p.) *began to gnaw off his hair*; kâʒk-itsitâipoʒksistskinopokoaii (better: -kinipokoaii ?) *that they might gnaw your hair off*. — Cf. otâitsinixkinipokaiks and poʒksts m-.

**poʒksts m-** *to gnaw off somebody's hair*: itsinipoʒkstsimaiks *they* (4 p.) *gnawed off all his hair*. — Cf. poʒksistsim- and poʒksistskin-.

**poʒp-** *to brush* v. paʒp- *to brush*.

**poʒs-** *hither, this way, since that time*: kitâipoʒsotâsum (kitsipôʒsotasum) *I come here to see you*. — Cf. poʒsap-.

**-poʒs-** *to smother with smoke*: nitâipoʒsaii *I smother them with smoke*; sotâmipoʒsiuaiks (itsipoʒsiuaiks) *he then smothered them with smoke*; ksistôaua kimâtsipoʒsoʒpuâua *I did not smother you* (pl.) *with smoke*. — Cf. -poʒsoyi-.

**poʒsap-** *hither, this way, since that time*: kitsitsipôʒsapipuâu *you then got up and came up to me*; âistamipoʒsapistotsiu *then* (the tribe) *would move this way*; omâtsipoʒsapistotsini *when* (the tribe) *moved again this way*; nitâipoʒsapazkâiis *when I was going home this way*; ixkanâipoʒsâp-saksiau *they all came out this way* (to me); ki ânni nisôtamipoʒsapaiaz-saupixpinan *and then we* (excl.) *lived together all right since that time*; mâtsipoʒsapakauô ksistsikuists *a few days later* (since that time). — Cf. poʒs- *hither*, poʒsapo-, pôʒsapoʒtsi.

**poʒsapaat-** v. poʒsapo-.

**poʒsapazkâi-** *to go home this way*: nitâipoʒsapazkâiis *when I started to go home this way*.

**poʒsapipi-** *to bring here*: nitâipoʒsapipiau. nitsipoʒsapipiau *I bring him here*, âipoʒsapipiu *he brings him here*, poʒsapipis *bring him here*; nitâipoʒsapipoʒtoʒp. nitsipoʒsapipoʒtoʒp *I bring it here*, âipoʒsapipoʒtom *he brings it here*; nitâipoʒsapipoʒtoau *I bring here to him*, âipoʒsapipoʒtoyiu *he*

brings here to him; nitáipoʒsapipòʒtomoau I bring here for him. áipoʒsapipòʒtomoyiu he brings here for him. — Cf. poʒsapo-.

poʒsapipua- to get up this way: kitsitsipòʒsapipua then you got up this way (that means: you got up and came up to me).

poʒsapistotsi- to move camp this way: áistámipoʒsapistotsiu then (the people) would move camp this way; itapáipoʒsapistotsiu Émótonisi (the people) were moving this way to Buffalo-lip; omátsipoʒsapistotsini when (the people) moved again this way (nominal form).

poʒsapo- (poʒsapaat-) to come here: nitáipoʒsapo. nitsipòʒsapo I come here. áipoʒsapo (paíòʒsapo). pòʒsapo he comes here. pòʒsapot come here; nitáipoʒsapàatau I come to him, áipoʒsapàatsiu he comes to him. poʒsapáakit come to me. — Cf. poʒsap-. poʒsapipir-, pòʒsapoʒtsi.

poʒsapoʒt- to put in this direction: pòʒsapoʒtot put it in this direction (imperative).

poʒsapoʒtsi (-tsik. -tsim) hither, since that time: ánnika pòʒsapoʒtsik ánni nitsinixkataiau Ninaisatái since that time they were called Goose-chiefs. — Cf. poʒsap-. poʒsapo-.

poʒsapsaksi- (poʒsapsaksi-) to come out this way: ixkanáipoʒsapsaksiau they all came out this way (to me).

-poʒsima- to melt fat: áʒpòʒsimau, ixpòʒsimau he melts fat.

poʒsotusam- to come to see one, to come to fetch one: kitsipòʒsotusam I come to see you.

-poʒsoyi- to be smothered from smoke: áʒkstaustipoʒsoiopi that we (incl.) may not be smothered from smoke; nitáutamàksipoʒsòixpínan we (excl.) are nearly smothered from smoke; áutamàksipoʒsòyiau they were almost smothered from smoke. — Cf. -poʒs- to smother with smoke.

poʒmís in. fat, oil, pl. pomists; ki poʒmí nimátsitsitaisapixtáki omái sikoʒkòsai and I put also some fat in the frying-pan: amói poyii some of the oil (that was left).

Pomís (Pomísa) an. Fat (a mythical person in an ancient story). obv. Pomísi.

-pomoksaki- v. -paumoksaki-.

pon- to break, to smash v. ipon-.

Ponákiksi v. Punákiksi.

ponixtáiaii an. buffalo-bull, pl. ponixtáiaiks.

Ponixtsápanikapi (-piua) an. Dying-young-man. obv. -pí(i) (Blood Indian).

ponokáikokàup in. elk-lodge.

ponokáinixksini in. elk-song, pl. ponokáinixksists.

Ponokáisisaʒtài in. Elk river.

ponokáiskeini (-skeiniua) an. elk-cow, obv. -skeini(i), pl. -skeiniks.

ponokáistámik (-stámika) an. elk-buck, obv. -stámik(i), pl. -stámikiks.

ponokáu (ponokáua) an. elk, obv. ponokái(i), pl. ponokáiks. — omí ponokáin sákiaisínainai she (4 p.) was still drawing on some elk-skin; natsíkists ponokáiau my moccasins are of elk-skin. — Cf. -inok-.

**ponokáuaχsin** in. *elk-food*.

**ponokáutokâni** in. *elk-head*, pl. *ponokáutokânists*.

**ponokáutokis** an. and in. (?) *elk-hide*.

**ponokâmita** (*ponokâmutaua*), *-inokâmita* (*-inokâmitaua*) an. *horse*, obv. *ponokâmitai(i)*, *-inokânitai(i)*, pl. *ponokâmitaiks*, *-inokâmitaiks*; *ki âmoks-kaukiau ponokâmitaiks ixtsístapinokâmitaisko and from these horses originate the many horses*. — Cf. *-inokâmit-* and *nótás*.

**ponokâmitaikokàup** in. *horse-lodge*.

**ponokâmitauyis** in. *stable*, pl. *ponokâmitauyists* (*horse-lodge*).

**ponokâmitàχkin** in. *horse-collar*, pl. *ponokâmitàχkinists*.

**ponokâmitàχsistsini** an. *horse-shoe*, pl. *ponokâmitàχsistsiks* (*horse-hoof*).

**ponokaχpekini** in. *elk-tooth*, pl. *ponokâχpekists*. Here belongs *énnokaχ-pekinasiaie* (*ánnokaχpekinasiaie*) *it was with elk-teeth* (the non-initial compositional form of *ponok-* is *-inok-*, and *-inok-* combines with *ai-* to *ainok-*, *annok-*, *énnok-*).

**ponopâni** in. *quiver with arrows*, pl. *ponopânists*; *nínopânists my arrows in the quiver*, *únnopânists his arrows in the quiver*.

**pot-** to put down: *nítsitsipotoau I put him down there*, *itsipótoyiu he puts him down there*; *nítsitsipotsixp I put it down there*, *itsipótsim he puts it down there*; *amóistsi itsipótsixpistsi auáuaχsistsi the foods that were put down there*.

**pot-** to loose: *nitáipotoau I loose him*, *pótoyiu, paiótoyiu, áipotoyiu he looses him*; *nitáipotsixp I loose it*, *pótsim, paiótsim, áipotsim he looses it*; *nitáipotomoau I loose for him*, *pótomoyiu he looses for him*; *místapipòtos take him away and let him loose*. — Cf. *apoto-*.

**pot-** (*pots-*), *ipot-* (*ipots-*) in the direction of. *facing, towards, in the opposite direction, opposite each other*. With *ai-* it combines to *paiot-* or *aipt-*. In the reciprocal conjugation *pot-* (*paiot-*, *potai-*, *paiotai-*) is used to emphasize the idea of reciprocity. We confine ourselves here to give some examples that do not belong to the reciprocal conjugation: *sotámiamipotàupiu then (the war-party) just sat there facing (the other party)*; *anitsipotapoχkistau he would lay one of them (in.) at a time pointing to (the moon)*; *itáipotoχtomiauaists then they put them (in.) together*; *imakóχksipotàuotsinikaiks even if they were shooting back at him*; *itsipótanistsiaie he said back to him*; *itàpipotskóaiks he went back facing them*; *áipotapàipiu he turned about towards (the bear)*; *istàpaipotsinakèkàk roll (pl.) (the gambling-wheel) about towards one another*; *misksip-potapòiau they went instead in the opposite direction*; *nitsipótsisumitskaχpinan we (excl.) fought a long time between ourselves (prop. opposite each other)*; *tátsikaχtsim okóauau, paiotákokiop in the centre was their lodge, it was built out of two lodges*.

**-pot-** to shoot: *nitsipótau I shoot him*, *-potsiu he shoots him*; *ákotuipotau we (incl.) shall all go and shoot him*; *itsipótsiaie amó Pekániaua these Peigans then commenced to shoot him*; *ótsitsipòtokaie he was shot at by one (4 p.) of them*.

**pota-** to fly, to fly up: *nitáipòt I fly, I fly up. áipòtau. paíòtau he flies, he flies up.*

**pota-** to make fire: *nitáipot I make fire. áipotau he makes fire.*

**Potázkuyi** an. *Makes-fly, a man's name.*

**potámskan** in. (?) *old-fashioned fire-place*

**potáni** in. *camp-fire, pl. potánists; opótanoai their camp-fire.*

**potapaipi-** to turn about: *áipotapaipiu he turns about*

**potapožkista-** to put pointing to: *anitsipótapožkistau he would always put one of them pointing to (the moon).*

**potátsis** an. *store, pl. potátsiks.*

**potauani-** to fly towards the door: *itsippotauaninai then he (4 p.) flew towards the door.*

**potaumatapsko-** to commence to chase back: *áipotaumatapskotsinau they commence to chase each other back.*

**poto-** to bring (an.): *matsitsipotos bring him back there: potožsauaie let them bring him; stúmatsitskipotōyuaiks then he brought them (an.) back again.*

**poto-** to loose (an.) v. **pot-** to loose.

**-potoiepist-** to tie up the mouth (of a dog): *otōmitamiks kanáipotoie-pistays that they tie the mouths of all their dogs up.*

**potožk-** to pay back: *ki ánni manistsippotožkokàie nínixksi and in that way he (4 p.) paid him back in songs.*

**potóžsini** in. *loosing.*

**potožt-** to put together: *itáipotožtomuaaists then they put them (the beaver-teeth) together.*

**potótsko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *trail, road, pl. potótskuists.*

**potsakināžs-** (potsakināžsat-) to pay back: *onóžksipotsakināžsakaie ixkitsikai toínixksi he (4 p.) paid him back seven songs (for the exact value of toínixksi v. that catchword).*

**potsapaukaiautsii-** to stab each other in the neck: *istsipótsapaukaiautsiis they then must stab each other in the neck; itsipótsapaukaiautsinau they then stabbed each other in the neck.*

**potsin-** to choke (transitive): *nitáipotsinnau I choke him, áipotsinnu he chokes him. — Cf. potska-.*

**Potsínni** (-innia) an. *Hold-each-other, a woman's name, obv. -inni(i).*

**-potsistsika-** coming together of the shoulders: *otsitsipotsistsikazpiàie where her shoulders came together.*

**potska-** to choke (intransitive: to be going to die by want of breath): *nitáipotsk I choke, áipotskau, paíòtskau he chokes. — Cf. potsin-.*

**Pòstakiáke** (-ákeua) an. *woman belonging to the Bite-throat-people, pl. -ákeks.*

**Pòstakíkoān** an. *man belonging to the Bite-throat-people, pl. -koāks.*

**Pòstakíks** an. pl. *Bite-throat-people, a Blood Indian band.*

**-pstsikim-** = **-pistsikim-** to suspect v. sub **-pistsi-**.

**-pstokists** entrails v. **ópstòkists.**

**-puin-** (-puin-) *suffering with, very hard, in a hurry*: itsipúinaskinàusiu *then he cried in a hurry* (prop. *so that he was suffering with it*); ikápuinánistsiauaie *they told her in a hurry* (prop. *they suffered with telling her*); itskaipuinàžkuminai he (4 p.) *then was neighing very hard* (was suffering very much with neighing); nitáiksipuinaskok (the rock) *has chased me very hard* (was suffering very much with chasing me, or, less probably, *so that I was suffering with it*). — Cf. **-puina-**.

**-puina-** (-puina-) *to suffer*: -pui(i)nam *he suffers*, áiiksipúinam *he suffers very much*; iksipuinámiau mǎžksoatòžpi *they suffered very much for something to eat*. — Cf. **puin-**.

**-puinasko-** v. **-puinisko-**.

**-puinisko-** (-puinasko-) *to chase hard*: ámok ómǎžskimuk nitáiksipuinaskok *this big rock has chased me very hard*; ikámipuiniskokuiniki *if you are chased hard* (if you are in danger); nožkóa žksiksipuiniskoau *my son must be chased very hard* (must be in great danger).

**-puin-** v. **-puin-**.

**puinani-** *to say in a hurry, to tell in a hurry*: ikápuinánistsiauaie *they then told her in a hurry*.

**puinaskinausi-** *to cry in a hurry*: itsipúinaskinàusiu: níuaàki *then he cried in a hurry: out of the way*.

**-puinisko-** v. **-puinisko-**.

**pužs-** v. **požs-**.

**pužsap-** v. **požsap-**.

**pužsup-** v. **požsap-**.

**pum-** *good*: katáipumotàsiaua áikimatožkoim mǎžtǎžpúmmažpi (the people) *that had not good horses suffered for (want of) something to buy with*. — Cf. **púmapiu**.

**pum-** (pumm-) *to buy* v. **ixpum-** *to buy*.

**púmapiu** *it is good, it is useful*; matsipúmapiaua, matsipúmapiuatsiks *it is not good, it is useless*; kokúnun matsipúmapiu, ážkauukometsis *our lodge is not so good that we should love it*. — Cf. **pum-** *good*.

**púmmani** *in. buying*.

**-pummo-** *to give*: otsipúmmoaiks *those to whom he gave it*: itsipúm-motsiaua žkúinnimàn *they then gave a pipe to one another*. — *to give power*: otápaipummòkaie *then he was given by him* (4 p.) *the power (of the beaver-rolls)*; ki otsítapaipummòkaie *and then he was given by him* (4 p.) *the power (belonging to each thing that was given to him)*; otáiksistsipummòkaie *he had done being given by him* (4 p.) *the power (belonging to each thing that was given to him)*. — *to initiate*: nitsipúm-moau *I initiate him*; nožksitsippumoyiau *then they initiated them*; mátsitsipummoyiau *they then again initiated them*; otsipúm-mokoàiau *they* (4 p.) *would initiate them*; áksipummòaiiau *they would be initiated*.

**púmmotsèisini** (púmmotsiisini) *in. trading with one another*.

**-pumo-** *to give, etc.* v. **-pummo-** *to give*.



**pumotasi-** *to have good horses*: *katáipumotàsiua* (*katáipumotàsiua*) *who has not good horses.*

**pún** *an. bracelet, pl. púniks*; *noxpún my bracelet, oxpún his bracelet.*

**Punákiksi** *in. Cut-bank river.*

**-punixta-** *to pay*: *nitáipunixt I pay, áipunixtau he pays*; *nitáipunixtatau I pay to him, áipunixtatsiu he pays to him.*

**-punista-** *to pay* *v. -p u n i x t a-.*

**-punistam-** *to unload (an.)*: *itsipúnistamiuaie he then unloaded her (from his back)*; *otáipunistàmaɣsaie when he had unloaded her.*

**púsa** (*pú'sa*) *an. cat, pl. púsaiks* (*pú'saiks*).

**púsepokâ** (*pú'sepokâ*), *púsepokâua* (*pú'sepokâua*) *an. kitten, obv. -pokâi(i), pl. -pokâiks (cat-child).*

**pústamàni** *in. ornament of a bonnet, pl. pústamànists.*

**Putstaki-** *v. Potstaki-.*

**py-** *far* *v. pi- far.*

## S.

**s-** out v. **sai-** out.

**sá** no.

**sa-** out v. **sai-** out.

**saaini-** v. **saini-**.

**saáinisoχtsi** v. **saiáinisoχtsi**.

**Saáistsikixkini** an. *Flat-side-head*, a man's name. The correct form of this name is more or less doubtful.

**saaitsikapiksi-** v. **saitsikapiksi-**.

**saáitsikoχkìni** an. *sleigh-bell*, pl. **saáitsikoχkiniks**.

**saámi** in. *drug, medicine*, pl. **saámists**; **nisámi** *my drug*.

**sàami** in. *war-bonnet*, pl. **sàámists**; **nisámi** *my war-bonnet*; **kitúmmaiix-kètso amói nisámai** *I think, this my war-bonnet becomes you well*.

**saámiskinètsimàni** in. *medicine-bag*, pl. **saámiskinètsimànists**.

**saáupisaχsaiks** *that they* (an.) *were mashed down (crushed)*. — Cf. **saupisoto-**.

**saautsi-** to go out: **saáutsik** go (pl.) out.

**saāχt** v. **sauóχt**.

**sai-** (**sa-**, **su-**, **se-**), **sau-**, **s-** out: **saiāχpaipiskixtsimaie nistsépiskan** *he jumped out of the fence*; **káksàkin itsáixtsiu moyís** *the axe is outside the lodge*; **saínikiu** *he killed (one) out (of the enemies)*; **sáiiistaχkapìn** *one (4 p.) crawled out* (cf. **itsástaχkapiu** *he crawled out*); **ki itāχkanaisaisaiaipiau** *and then all the people ran out on a charge (to them)*; **itáumatapsaiaχpiu** *then (the people) made a rush out*; **itomátapsaskoyiu** *then he began to drive them out*; **pinsásamis** *do not look out at him*; **itsésapiau** *then they looked out*; **otáukanaisàumaχkàni** *when all of them ran out*; **nitsautòkiaiu** *they pulled me out*; **ákstamsautoyiu otoán** *then he would take out his knife*; **sāχpàipit** (the text has **sāχpàipit**) *jump out*; **otsitsanikaie** *he then was told by him* (4 p.) *from within* (prop. *told out by him*); **itāχkánauχsomaχkàu** *then they all ran out*. — Cf. **sak-**, **sat-**, **sauóχt**.

**sai-** (**sau-**) *not*, one of the negative prefixes, the description of whose uses belongs to grammar. Examples: **saisikstakinàniki** *if we (excl.) do not bite*; **saiòkainiki** *if you do not sleep*; **aisauáuotòieniki** *if I do not come (back)*; **otáisauòtoχs** *when she did not come*; **aisauátsinakùs** *when it is seen no more*; **kimáuksauχkàipuskaχks** *why do you not go and dance*; **itsáuatstunnoyiàuaiks** *then they were not afraid of them any more*.

**-sai-** (**-sayi-**) Cree v. **-saiepuyi-** to speak Cree.

**saiái** (**saiáiu**) an. *goose*, obv. **saiái(i)**, pl. **saiáiks**.

**saiáiks-otsitautòχpi** in. *March (when-the-geese-come)*.

saiaini- v. saini-.

saiaínisoʒtsi (saáinisoʒtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) *low down, below, in the lower country.* — Cf. saini-.

saiaksts- *to go out and steer the ears of the lodge* v. sub aiaaksts-.

saiáʒkima- *to hoist (as a flag): nitsaiáʒkim I hoist, saiáʒkimau he hoists; nitsaiáʒkimatau I hoist him, saiáʒkimatsiu he hoists him; nitsaiáʒkunatoʒp I hoist it, saiáʒkimatom he hoists it.*

saiáaniñai he (4 p.) *had a sore paw.* — Cf. osánaniái

Saiápiake (-akeua) an. *Cree half-breed woman.* pl. -akeks.

Saiápiakoñ an. *Cree half-breed.* pl. Saiápiakoaks.

saiátsekekiniau *he was hit on the head and cut at the same time.*

saiatsipin- *to slack: nitsaiátsipinixp I slack it, saiátsipinim he slacks it.*

saiáukuyists in. pl. *goose-feathers.*

saiúksin- *to forget (not to know): nitáisaiúksinoau I forget him, áisaiúksinoyiu he forgets him; nitáisaiúksinixp I forget it, áisaiúksinim he forgets it.*

saiútapikoʒsistsinínai (saiútapikáʒsistsinínai) v. moʒsistsini.

Saiáʒkinni an. *Geese-necklace, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

saieka- *to kick* v. seka- (same meaning).

saiépitsi (saiépitsiua) an. *liar, obv. saiépitsi(i), pl. saiépitsiks.*

saiépitsi- *to lie (to tell a lie): nitsaiépitsi I lie, saiépitsiu he lies; nitsaiépitskoʒtoau I lie to him, saiépitskoʒtoyu he lies to him.*

saiépittsini in. *lying (telling lies). lie.*

saiépuaʒsini in. *silence (no-talking).*

saiépuyi- *to be silent (not talking): nitáisaiépuyi I am silent, áisaiépuyiu he is silent.*

-saiépuyi- *to speak Cree: nitáisaiépuyi I speak Cree, áisaiépuyiu he speaks Cree.*

-saiesoʒk- *to have a supply: áikaisaièsoʒkim ótakèsina ótstaukatskànists the women had a big supply of lodge-pins.*

saiikoʒsi- v. sikoʒsi-.

saiin- (saiinn-) *to hold out of something: sakitsáiinimiáu osókàsoaists they were still holding their dresses out of (the fire).*

-saiínako- (-sainako-) v. -sauainako-.

saiíniki (saiínikiua) an. *one who has killed and counted coup, obv. saiíniki(i), pl. saiínikiks.*

saiínikiu *he killed one out (of a foreign tribe), he killed an enemy and counted coup.* — Cf. siniki-.

saiipun- *often (?): aikskisaie, saiipúniskisaie if (the Sun) had stripes on each side, if he had often stripes on each side.*

saiistaʒkapi- (sastaʒkapi-) *to crawl out: nitáisastaʒkâpi, nitáisastaʒkâpi I crawl out, áisaiistaʒkâpiu (áisastaʒkâpiu) he crawls out.*

saiitapi- *to become ill (lit. to become not a person): itsáitapiu then he became ill.*

saïtsikixtan an. *bell.* pl. saïtsikixtaniks.

**saiitsima-** to deny: nitáisaiitsim *I deny*, áisaiitsimau *he denies*; stam-átamaiiksaiitsimau *then she again denied it very hard*.

**sáikimaisòtsixpiu** otsitanists *they* (sing.) *had covered their saddles from one end to the other*.

**saikini-** to be short-furred: nitsáikiminai *he* (4 p.) *was then short-furred*; kátaisáikimii *that is why* (the kit-foxes) *are short-furred*.

**saikimiskau**, áisaikimiskàu *it leaks*. — *it runs* (of matter): tókskai ksistsikúi ki anni anáukiu manistsisamsaikimiskàzpi matsisiíi *it was one day and a half that the matter was running*.

**saikinsi-** to sweat: nitáisaikinsi *I sweat*, áisaikinsiu *he sweats*.

**saikoyi-** (saiakoyi-) to have calves, to have colts, to have a litter of pups (prop. to have the calves, or colts, or pups, out): sáikoyiù (sáiaikoyiù) *she has calves, or colts, or pups*.

**saikoyi-** to come out: ómoztsaikoyiixpi niétaztàmiskàni *where the ditch comes out* (of Badger creek).

**saiks-** to pull out: itomátapsaiksimmui *then he began to pull out* (the thorns) *from him*; icyáiaiksistsaiksimmui *finally he had them all pulled out from him*: kožkitsaiksomòki *that you pull out* (the thorns) *from me* (for me).

**saiksikožpaipi-** to jump out past: nitsáiksikožpaipi *I jump out past*, sáiksikožpaipiu *he jumps out past*.

**saiksisto-** to come in sight: omiksi manikâpiks itsáiksistoyi *then the boys came in sight*.

**saikskažtamat-** to have for flag: matsinists sáikskažtamatòm *he had tongues for flags*.

**saiksot-**: itáisaiksotoyiauaiks *then they would pull the stakes up for them* (an.) (viz. for the hides).

**sáixkimažkàni** in. arrow-stick, pl. sáixkimažkànists.

**sáixkimàni** in. arrow-stick, pl. sáixkimànists.

**sáixkinisò** *he starts out with his head*.

**saixpi-** to make a rush out: itáumatapsaixpiu *then* (the people) *made a rush out*. — Cf. saipi- to make a charge.

**saixtsi-** to be outside, to lie outside: nitsáixtsi *I am outside*, sáixtsiu *is outside*; ki akožtsi ixtápsisapoksaixtsiua ožkátsi *and his leg was far outside, gone clear through* (the tree); itsáixtsiu *it lies outside* (e.g. outside the lodge). — to stick out: ixtsáixtsiu amói kokotúyi (that living thing) *is sticking out of the ice*.

**saixtsi-** to come out of the sweat-lodge: nitáisaixtsi *I come out of the sweat-lodge*, áisaixtsiu *he comes out of the sweat-lodge*.

-sainako- v. -saua in a k o-.

**saini-** (sain-) low down: nitsainiaupiin *he* (4 p.) *sat the lowest down*; itsénnaukimiuaie (itsáinyaukimiuaie) *then she put his head low down*; nát-sainòpiu *he just stays at the lowest end*. — Cf. saiáinisožtsi.

**sainiaupi-** (sainopi-) to sit the lowest down, to stay at the lowest end v. sub saini-.

**sainisapapiksi-** *to throw down and spread out*: áist<sub>u</sub>msainisapâpiksistaii *they (an.) were thrown down and spread out.*

**sainopi-** *v. sainiaupî-*

**saipâitapiks** *an. pl. common people.*

**saipi-** *to make a charge*: nitsâipi, nitâisâipi *I make a charge.* sâipiu, âisâipiu *he makes a charge*; nitâisaipiskoꝝtoau *I make a charge on him.* âisaipiskoꝝtoyiu *he makes a charge on him*: otsitsaipiskoꝝtòk *Pinâpisinâi then the Sioux (4 p.) made a charge on them*: âꝓkaistsaipiskoꝝtoaiiks *let us (incl.) make a charge on them when they are near.*

**saipi-** *to bring out, to take out*: nitâisaipiau, nitsâipiau *I take him out.* âisaipiiu, sâipiiu *he takes him out*: âksâipiai ikâiks *the medicine-lodge-makers will be taken out*; kaꝓkitsâipiauau *that you (pl.) may take them (an.) out.*

**saipii-** *to stretch oneself*: nitâisaipii *I stretch myself.* âisaipiu *he stretches himself.*

**saipikaki-** *to stretch one's leg*: nitâisaipikaki *I stretch my leg.* âisaipikakui *he stretches his leg.*

**saipiksi-** *to throw out, to pull out*: nitâisaipiksistau *I throw him out,* âisaipiksistsiu *he throws him out*; nitâisaipiksîxp *I throw it out.* âisaipiksim *he throws it out*; itâixtsaipiksim *otsistakini then she pulled out her stone to hammer the bones on.*

**saipixta-** *to lead out*: itsâipixtau *he then led (his horses) out.*

**sâipioꝝsists** *in. pl. manure*: enîua osâipioꝝsists *the manure of the buffalo.*

**saipîstsimatsis** *an. screw, pl. saipîstsimatsiks.*

**sâipokomistsimâni** *in. puff of smoke.*

**saipskapat-** *to stretch*: nitâisaipskapatau *I stretch him.* âisaipskapatsui *he stretches him*; nitâisaipskapatoꝝp *I stretch it.* âisaipskapatom *he stretches it.*

**saipskoꝝsat-** *misheard for sâpskoꝝsat- (= sâpskoꝝsat-).*

**saipuyi-** *to stand outside*: itsâipuyiu amóia âꝓké *he was standing outside of the water (near the water)*; mâtatsitstipa, âꝓkitsaipuyiu *einiu there were no more buffalo standing outside.*

**saipuyi-** *to speak from within*: minisâipuyit *do not speak from within.*

**saisaipi-** *to run out to make a charge*: itâꝓkanaisaisaipiau *then all ran out to make a charge.*

**saisat-** *to look out at (in.)*: nitsâisatsîxp *I look out at it.* sâisatsim *he looks out at it.* — Cf. **saisamm-** (an.) and **saisapi-**.

**saisamm-** (**saisam-**) *to look out at (an.)*: nitsâisammâu *I look out at him,* sâisammui *he looks out at him*; pinsâsamis *do not look out at him.* — Cf. **saisat-** (in.) and **saisapi-**.

**saisapi-** *to look out*: nitsâisapi *I look out,* sâisapiu *he looks out.* — Cf. **saisat-**, **saisamm-**.

**sais<sub>u</sub>stsisima-** *to look for lice*: omiksi kipitâkeks omim opótanoai itsâis<sub>u</sub>stsisimâiau *by (the light of) their camp-fire those old women were looking for lice (on their dresses).*

**saisetoasi-** in áisaisetoàsiu *the smoke goes out.*

**saisétuiàtsis** an. *stove-pipe*, pl. *saisétuiàtsiks*.

**saisetuyi-** *to let the smoke out*: nitaisaisetùyi *I let the smoke out*, áisaise-tuyiu *he lets the smoke out.*

**saiskap-** *to pull out*: nitsaiskapatau *I pull him out*, sáiskapatsiu *he pulls him out*; nitsaiskapatoɣp *I pull it out*, sáiskapatom *he pulls it out.*

**saiskapi-** (*suskapi-*) *to crawl out*: nitáisaiskapi *I crawl out*, áisaiskapiu *he crawls out*. Also used of the sun, etc.: sauumáiskàpis *before (the sun) has risen*; sáiskapiu *(the sun) rises.*

**saisko-** (*susko-*) *to drive out*: nitáisaiskoau (*nitáiskasou*) *I drive him out*, áisaiskoyiu (*áiskasoyiu*) *he drives him out*; nitsitsaskoaii ápotskinaiks *then I drove the cattle out*; áisoksakapoksisaskoyiu *she would drive them out of the brushes, out on the prairie.*

**saisksi-** (*susksi-*) *to urinate*: nitsaisksi (*nitsasksi*) *I urinate*, áisaisksiu (*áiskasksiu*) *he urinates*. — Cf. *isksi-*.

**saisto-** *to cry out all over the camp*: nitsaisto, nitáisaisto *I cry out*, sáisto, áisaisto *he cries out.*

**saistsapatakaiayi-** (*saistsipatakaiayi-*) *to run out*: áits(a)istsapatakàiyiu *he then ran out (of the lodge)*; itsáistsapatakàiyiu *she then ran out (of the lodge)*; itsáistsapàtakàiyin *he (4 p.) then ran out*; istsáistsipatakaiaiyit *then run out (of the lodge)*. — Cf. *-istsipatakaiayi-*.

**saistsipatakaiayi-** v. *saistsapatakaiayi-*.

**-saisuiopokasi-** *to bud*: áisaisuiòpokàsiu *it buds (the leaves are coming forth)*.

**-saisuiopoksko** *to bud*: áisaisuiòpoksko *it buds (the leaves are coming forth)*.

**saisuyin-** *to bail (as water out of a boat)*: nitáisaisuyinixp *I bail it*, áisaisuyinim *he bails it.*

**saitam-** *to breathe*: nitsáitam *I breathe*, sáitamiu *he breathes*; nitsáitamatoɣp *I breathe it*, sáitamatom *he breathes it*; nitsáitamatomoau *I breathe for him*, sáitamatomoyiu *he breathes for him.*

**saitsekitsaki-** *to spread out one's fingers*: nitáisaitsekitsàki *I spread my fingers out*, áisaitsekitsakiu *he spreads his fingers out.*

**saitsikapiksi-** (*saaitsikapiksi-*) *to rattle, to ring*: nitáisaitsikapiksistaki *I rattle, I ring*, áisaitsikapiksistakiu *he rattles, he rings*; nitáisaitsikapiksistau *I rattle (with) him, I ring him*, áisaitsikapiksistsiu *he rattles (with) him, he rings him*; amóksi oɣsistsiksi saáitsikàpiksistsis *you must rattle with these hoofs*; itsaáitsikapiksistsiuaiks *then he rattled with them (an.)*; nit-áisaitsikapiksixp *I ring it*, áisaitsikapiksim *he rings it.*

**sáitsiko** *he rattles.*

**Sáitsiko** (*-koa*) an. *Rattler*, a man's name, obv. *-koi*.

**saitsikoɣta-** *to rattle*: otáisaitsikoɣtasi *that they were rattling.*

**saitsits-** *to spread out*: nitáisaitsitsau *I spread him out*, áisaitsitsiu *he spreads him out.*

**saitsózkòs** an. (?) *plate*, pl. *saitsózkòsiks* (?).

**sak-** (saks-) *out*: áisakayayiu (better: áisakaiayiu) *ótakèsina all the women ran out fast*; áisaksístotsop *then we (incl.) had moved away from the river (lit. had moved out)*; áksàkožsoyiu *it will boil over (prop. out)*; itomátapsakožsoyin (the text has -sokožsovin) *it (4 p.) started to boil over (prop. out)*; kī apinákuyī nitsaksipuàuzsini, nimátòžkotsipuàuzpa *and in the morning when I tried to get up out (of my bed), I could not get up*; skátumaisàksipotaiaiks *then they would try to fly out*. But itáisaksisài *then (the other buffalo) ran out* does not seem to contain sak-: it is probably to be analyzed it-ái-sá(1)-ksisài(i). — Cf. sai- *out*, sakap-, saks-.

**sak-** *still* v. saki-.

**sakaiayi-** *to run out*: nitáisakaiayi *I run out*, áisakaiayiu *he runs out*

**sakakap-** *excellent*: sakakápsiu (an.) *he is excellent*, sakakápiu (in) *it is excellent*.

**sakakápitapi** (-tapiua) an. *excellent person, excellent people*, obv. -tapi(i), pl. -tapiks.

**sakakim-** (sakakimm-) *to value, to esteem, to love*: nitáisakakimmau *I value him*, áisakakimmui *he values him*; nitáisakakitsixp *I value it*, áisakakitsim *he values it*.

**sakap-** *out on the prairie*: omážkanistapsakapomážkaniaii (perhaps misheard for mážkanistap- as omážksoyis *that he might eat for mážksoyis?*) *that one of them might run about out on the prairie*; itáisakapomážkàiinai nátsitapii *then two of them (4 p.) were running out on the prairie*; nitsitsakapomážk *I then ran out on the prairie*; áisoksakapoksisuskoyiu *she would suddenly chase them out of the brushes*; otáisakapipiks *when he ran out on the prairie*; xipitsakapistsipatakâyayiu *he then ran out on the prairie with (me)*. — Cf. sak- *out*, sakapo-.

**sakapat-** *to come out of a place and go out on the prairie*: nitáisakapatožp *I come out of it*, áisakapatom (saiákapatòm) *he comes out of it*. — Cf. sakapo-.

**sakapipiksi-** *to flee out on the prairie*: otáisakapipiks *when he fled out on the prairie*.

**sakapistsipatakaiayi-** *to run out on the prairie*: xipitsakapistsipatakâiyiu *he then ran out on the prairie with (me)*.

**sakapo-** *to go out on the prairie, to go out*: nitsàkapò (nitáisàkapò) *I go out*, sàkapò (áisàkapò, sáiàkapò) *he goes out*. — Cf. sakap-, sakapat-.

**sakapomážka-** *to run out on the prairie*: nitsakapomážk *I run out*, sakâpomážkâu *he runs out*.

**sakat-** *to issue out*: annomatapâiesakatotau *now start to issue them (in.) out to them*.

**sakayayi-** v. sakaiayi-.

**saki-** (sak-) *still*: sâkiâupii *they still sat there*; sâkiaiitapii *they were still alive*; sâkiausiu *she was still picking (roseberries)*; sakyâiokat *be still asleep*; sakâixtsisi moyists *if the lodges are still there*; nožksâkiaita-piiks *those who are yet alive*; kitsakiaupixpuau *do you (pl.) still sit there*;

otsitsakaixtsixp *when there were still (buffalo)*: otsákiauysisau *whilst they were eating still*.

**sákiàitapiu** *he is living still, he is still alive*.

**sako-** (sakoi-) *last*: sakóapòtsists *the last (latter) pieces of meat from a carcass*; sákouipim *he came in the last*; nituʒtsakoàumaykau *(that) was the last one of them running*. — Cf. sakóóʒtsi.

**sako-** *to hail* v. saku-.

**Sakóàke** (-àkeua) *an. Last-woman, a certain white woman's Indian name*. obv. -àke(i).

**-sakoay-** *in osákoaysoàiauaiks the younger ones (prop. the latter ones) among them*.

**Sákoapaʒkumi** (-kumiua) *an. Yells-about-last, a man's name*. obv. -kumi(1) (*Blood Indian*).

**-sakoi-** *with spittle on his mouth*: nátsakoiukokitsiminai *he (1 p.) was just frozen with spittle on his mouth*.

**sakoiipi-** *to enter last*: nitsakoiipi *I enter last*, sákoiipim *he enters last*.

**sakoʒk-** *to put off the harness*: nitáisakoʒkim *I put the harness off*, áisakoʒkimau *he puts the harness off*; nisótumaisàkoʒkinaii ní'sa *otsítóʒkepistaypiks I then put the harness off my elder brother's team*.

**sakoʒkin-** *to take something off one's neck*: sakoʒkinnokit *take it off my neck*.

**-sákonimàni** *in. buffalo-skin to patch moccasins*: osákonimàni *his buffalo-skin to patch moccasins*.

**sakóóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *last*: sakóóʒtsim otáuaksini *later on (comes the story of) his leading the buffalo*; anni sakóóʒtsiks stámikiks *then the last ones were the bulls*; otatómapòtsists ki sakóóʒtsists *his first pieces of meat and the latter ones*. — Cf. sako- *last*.

**sákoʒsoyiu** *it boils over*.

**-sákopstànists** *in. pl. ropes attached to the travoy*: osákopstànists *the ropes attached to his travoy*.

**sákotsiu** *it boils over*.

**saksi-** v. saks-.

**saksisákima-** *to pound*: nitsaksisákim *I pound*, saksisákimau *he pounds*.

**saku-** *to hail*: áisaku *it hails*.

**Sakúyikakatòsi** (-siua) *an. Last-star, a man's name*. obv. -si(i).

**Sákyautsisi** (-siua) *an. Still-smoking, a man's name*. obv. -si(i).

**saʒk-** (saʒks-) *short*: saʒkimi (an.) *is short (of animals)*: saʒksiksim (an.) *is short (of trees and wooden things)*; sáʒksiksiu (in.) *is short (of trees and wooden things)*; sáʒksiu (an.) *is short (of animate things in general)*: saʒkiu (in.) *is short*.

**Saʒkáke** (-àkeua) *an. Short-woman, a woman's name*. obv. -ake(i).

**saʒki-** *to take out*: nitsaʒkixp *I take it out*, sáʒkim *he takes it out*.

**saʒkínau** (saʒkinaua) *an. married man*. obv. saʒkinai(i). pl. saʒkinaiks.

**Saʒkókinàke** (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Short-neck-people*. pl. -àkeks.



Sazkókinikoän an. *man belonging to the Short-neck-people*. pl. -koaks.

Sazkókiniks an. pl. *Short-neck-people*. a branch of one of the Peigan bands.

sazkótsiminaniu *he has short arms*.

sazkópis an. *short rope*. pl. sazkópiks

sazkotóazsim an. *sock*. pl. sazkotóazsimuks.

sazkotsiu v. sazksts-.

sazksika- *to have short feet*: nitsazksik *I have short feet*. sazksikáu *he has short feet*.

sazksikinaki- *to have short legs*: nitsazksikinaki *I have short legs*. sazksikinakim *he has short legs*.

sazksikinistsi- *to have short arms*: nitsazksikinistsi *I have short arms*. sazksikinistsiu *he has short arms*.

sazksistot- *to shorten*: nitsazksistôtsixp *I shorten it*. sazksistôtsim *he shortens it*.

sazkski- *to have a short face*: áisazkskiaiks *they have a short face*.

Sazkskyäztso (-tsoa) an. *Short-face-Joe*. a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsoi.

sazksts- *light (not heavy)*: sazkstsím (an.) *he is light*: sazkstsíu (in.) *it is light*. For sazkstsíu they use also sazkotsíu (in.).

sazkúmapí (sazkúmapíua) an. *boy*, obv. sazkúmapí(i), pl. sazkúmapíks.

sazkúmapíuàsi- *to turn into a boy, to turn out to be a boy*: sazkúmapíuàsiu *turns out to be a boy*.

-sazkútsisakò : ánni nitsazkútsisakò *this is the short gut (that means: this is the end of the story)*.

sazp- *weak*: sázpsíu (an.) *he is weak, cannot endure very much (of men, animals, animate things)*; sázpiu (in.) *it is weak, cannot endure very much (of inanimate things)*; sázpiokàsiu *he is weak (of men and animals with little muscular strength)*; sázpiníu *he is weak of health (used of men and animals)*.

Sazsáke (-ákeua) an. *Sarcee woman*, pl. Sazsákeks.

Sazsápikozko an. *Sarcee-scabby-bank*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

sazsepuyi- *to speak Sarcee*: nitáisazsepuyi *I speak Sarcee*. áisazsepuyíu *he speaks Sarcee*.

Sazsí (Sazsíua) an. *Sarcee tribe*, obv. Sazsí(i).

-sazsi- *Sarcee* v. sazsepuyi-.

Sazsíkoän an. *Sarcee Indian*, pl. Sazsíkoaks.

Sazsísokitaki (Sazsísokitakiua) an. *Stoney Indian tribe*, obv. Sazsísokitaki(i).

Sazsísokitakiàke (-ákeua) an. *Stoney Indian woman*, pl. Sazsísokitakiàkeks.

Sazsísokitakíkoän an. *Stoney Indian*, pl. Sazsísokitakíkoaks.

sámi (sámiua) an. *hunter*, obv. sámi(i), pl. sámiks.

sami- *to hunt*: nitsámi, nitáisámi *I hunt*, sámiu, áisámiu *he hunts*: nitsamatau *I hunt him*, samátsiu *he hunts him*.

**sami-** to wear the war-bonnet: *kátaisàmiàua* that is why they wear the war-bonnet.

**sámikin** in. (?) collar-bone.

**sana-** to have a sore paw v. *osánàniai, saiánaiinai*.

**sani-** to say from within (prop. to say out): *otsitsanikaie* he (4 p.) then said to him from within.

**-sanist-** to try v. *isanist-* to try.

**sap-** on each side: *nistói sapánisì* let (buffalo) fall down on each side of me; *itsistsapomàʒk(au)* (the cow) would not go straight (lit. she would run on each side, the idea on each side being expressed twice, by *itsist-* as well as by *sap-*).

**sap-** complete, completely, right: *sáisapannistsiiks* (*sáisapanistsiiks*) they did not do it completely; *sapámistsitsinàiniki* if you catch him right (completely); *ákoʒtsapanistsotokâniuu* she will complete her scalp-robe with (our scalps); *aisapánnistsèpiksis* if he has completed his strikes; *sapistóto-áʒk* if he was satisfied; *mâtaisapistotsimatsaie* she could not fix it all right.

**sap-** (*sap-*) in, into: *istsápixtsit* there you must lie in; *itsúpaupiu áʒki-oyšàtsis* he is sitting in a boat; *nikáitaisapinitau* I have already killed him in there; *sotámatsksapopʒpii* then they fell back in again: *itsúpaupii* they were sitting in (the nest); *itsúpaipaskàiaiks* they were dancing in (the elk-head); *támitsapàʒkim* then he put it in the pot: *itsítsapopʒpaipüuaie* he jumped in (to it); *áʒkéyi itsi(t)sapasuyinai* he (4 p.) poured water in (on the hide); *sotúmsapotoksiniuaie* then she stuck her hands in near (her elder sister's) kidneys. — Cf. *-sapau* (*-sapo-*) to get in.

**sap-** (*sap-*) in the tracks, on the trail, after, following: *támoʒtsapàpau-auaʒkainai* walking about, he (4 p.) then followed (the road); *sákioʒtsapauàuaʒkau* (the text has *sakiàʒtsaup-*) he was still walking along in the trail; *ixtsitsapauaniauaie* then they flew along after (him); *ixtsitsapomáʒkau* he followed running along; *tsítsapòmáʒkàt* then run in the tracks (following up). — Cf. *-sapo-* to follow.

**-sapaat-** to follow, to pursue: *otáutsapàakaie* he was pursued by him (4 p.). — Cf. *-sapat-*.

**sapaʒk-** to put in: *nitáisapaʒkixp* I put it in, *áisapàʒkim* he puts it in.

**sapaʒkixko-** to stretch (a hide) by stepping on it (an.): *mátsitaisapaʒkixkoyiuaie* then (the people) also stretched (the hide) by stepping on it (an.).

**sapaʒkumi-** to shoot into: *nitáisapaʒkumi* I shoot into, *áisapaʒkumiu* he shoots into; *nítsitsiksikaisàpaʒkumiu omí maksini* she shot (hit) exactly in the same wound.

**sapanistsi-** to complete: *nitáisapanistsi* I complete, *áisapanistsiu* he completes.

**sápanistsim** an., *sápanistsau* in. is complete: *áisapanistsimiàu* they (viz. the members of the war-party) were complete: *áisapanistsimi natósiks* all the moons were complete; *áisapanistsoii* (the songs) were complete: *áisapanistsoiaists* (the nights) were complete; *aisapánnistsosàists* when

(the dances) were complete; aisapânnistsosâu when they (in ) are used up.  
**sapanistsotokâni-** to complete a scalp-robe: kotokânunists âkoȝtsapanistsotokâniu she will complete her scalp-robe with our (incl ) scalps (i.e. with the scalps she takes from our heads).

**sapannists-** (sap<sup>a</sup>nnists-) v. sapanists-.

**sapapiksi-** to throw in: nitâisapapiksistau I throw him in, âisapapiksistsiu he throws him in; nitâisapapiksixp I throw it in, âisapapiksim he throws it in; ik<sup>a</sup>mitsapapiksistasi omi oȝsistsini if he throws the horse-shoe in (to the stake). Most times with it- (ist- in the imperative), e.g. nitsîtsapapiksistau, itsapapiksistsiu, and the sentence quoted above.

**sapapini-** to put in one's eyes: ânnistsiaie nitsitaisapapinixpinâni noûpsspinâniks those (in.) it is we (excl.) put in our eyes (and pull along)

**sapâsoyininimân** (sapâsuyininimân) in. gut with the blood in it.

**sapasuyi-** to pour in: âȝkéyi itsi(t)sapasuyinai (-asoyinai) he (4 p.) poured water in (on the hide).

**sapasuyin-** to pour in: nitâisapâsuyinaki I pour in, âisapâsuyinakiu he pours in; nitâisapâsuyinixp I pour it in, âisapâsuyinim he pours it in; ki âȝké mâtsitsitaisapâsuyinakiuaie and there she also pours water in.

**-sapat-** to track up: ki omaykáatsistaiks nitsítaumatâpapsapâtaiau and then I begin to track up jack-rabbits. — Cf. -sap<sup>a</sup>aat-.

**sapauauaȝka-** to walk in the tracks: ixtsâpauâuaȝkau he walks along in the tracks.

**sapaumaȝka-** to run about outside: nitâist<sup>a</sup>mitsapaumaȝkaxpinan then we (excl.) run there about outside. In this verb sap- is to be analyzed as s- out (v. sai- out) and ap- about. — Cf. sapo- to walk about outside.

**sapaupi-** v. sap<sup>a</sup>upi-.

**Sap<sup>a</sup>pistatsâke** (-âkeua) an. Spear-woman, a woman's name, obv. -âke(i).

**sap<sup>a</sup>pistâtsis** an. spear, pl. sap<sup>a</sup>pistâtsiks.

**sapi-** to look v. sap<sup>i</sup>-.

**sapikaixpi-** : mistsists âkitaisapikaixpiaiu they will be handled on sticks

**sapikakiatsi-** to make stirrups: nitúyiaukâie ixtsâpikakiatsiauaie from the same it was they made stirrups.

**sapikakiâtsis** in. stirrup, pl. sapikakiâtsists.

**sapikapiksi-** to step into (of a horse): ki omâ ponokâmita itsitsapikâpik-siu omi apîs and that horse stepped into the rope.

**sapikin-** to button: âisapikinamau he buttons: nitâisapikinixp I button it, âisapikinim he buttons it; nitâisapikinamoau I button for him, âisapikinamoyiu he buttons for him.

**sapikinamâtsis** an. button, pl. sapikinamâtsiks.

**sapikitsoȝsâtsis** an. finger-ring, pl. sapikitsoȝsâtsiks.

**sapiksikai-** to step in a track: nitâisapiksikâi I step in a track, âisapiksikaiiu he steps in a track.

**sapikuman** in. helve (of an axe), pl. sapikumanists.

**sapixt-** (sapoȝt-) to put in: nitâisapixtaki I put in, âisapixtakiu he puts

*in*; nitáisapixtsau *I put him in*, áisapixtsiu *he puts him in*; nitáisapoxtoxp *I put it in*, áisapoxtom *he puts it in*; nitáisapoxtomoau *I put in for him*, áisapoxtomoyiu *he puts in for him*; áisapoxtomoau *he is given a pipe*; ákitsipstspixtomoyuaie *then he would hand in for him (his smoke)*. The stem *sapoxt-* is also used for *stuffing in*, e.g. nitáisapoxtoxp *I stuff it in*.

**sapixtsi-** *to lie down in*: nitsitsâpixts *I lie down in*, itsâpixtsiu *he lies down in*; ánnimaie itsâpixtsit *there you must lie down in* (that means: *in the hole you have dug*).

**sapímman** *in. hood*, pl. *sapímmanists*.

**sapinit-** *to kill inside*: nikâitaisapinitau *I have killed him in there*.

**sapis-** *to put in*: itáisapisimaie *then she puts it in (the stove)*.

**sapistaniaipiksi-** *to put in out of sight*: itsítaxtsiuaisapistaniaipiksimai *he then put it in instead out of sight*.

**sapistot-** *to satisfy*: nitáisapistotoau *I satisfy him*, áisapistotoyiu *he satisfies him*; sapistótóaxk *if he was satisfied*. — *to arrange completely, to fix all right*: mátaisapistotsimatsaie *she could not fix it (viz. the lodge that was smoking) all right*.

**sapistut-** v. *sapistot-*.

**sapitsima-** *to fill the pipe*: nitáisapitsim *I fill the pipe*, áisapitsimau *he fills the pipe*.

**Sapó** (Sapóa) *an. Crow-Indian, a man's name*. obv. Sapói. — Cf. I sapó.

**sapo-** *to walk about outside*: ki náḡkanistaisamitsapoxtpinan *kepúsksksiniktaksi and we (excl.) walk there about outside about ten minutes*. — Cf. sapapumaxka-.

**-sapo-** *to follow*: -sapo *he follows*; einii oḡsokúyi ánnixkaie áutsapò *he then followed the buffalo-trail*: stámoxtkat(s)itsapòiau *they then followed (the road)*. — Cf. *sap-* *in the tracks*, and *-sapaat-*, *-sapat-*.

**sapokakinito-** *to shoot in the back*: ánnàtsik okakini, támsapokakinitoyuaie *where his back was, there he shot him then right in his back*.

**sapokauan-** *to put in one's bosom*: xpsitapòkauàniuaie *then she put (the buffalo-stone) in her bosom*; nitsapòkauanatau *I put him in my bosom*, sâpokauanatsiu *he puts him in his bosom*; itsâpokòanatsiuaie *then she put him in her bosom*.

**sapokimi-** *to be complete*: ixkanitàutsapokimiaiks *they (an.) all were there complete*.

**sapokskasi-** *to follow running*: nitáisapokskàsi *I follow running*, áisapokskàsiu *he follows running*; ixtâḡkânaaisapòskskàsiu *all (the people) followed that way running*; mâtóxtsitaisapokskasinaï *then she (4 p.) would again run after (them)*; itoxpókisapòskskasiuaie *then she ran after (him)*.

**sapoxtkyaki-** *to put the head in, to put on the head*: itsítsapoxtkyàkiuaie *he then put his head in (into the clk-head)*; mãukàtsitsapoxtkyàkiua *why he put his head in (into the clk-head)*; sâámists itáisapoxtkyàkiu *they (sing.) put war-bonnets on their heads*.

**sapoxtpi-** v. *sapoxtpi-*.

**sapoxt-** v. *sapixt-*.

**sapomaʒka-** *to run in the tracks, to follow running*: ki ánniauk amók moʒsokúyik áutsapomaʒkau *and then she was running back in the tracks of the way (she had come)*: ixtsitsipsapomaʒkau *she followed running along*; ixtsitsapomaʒkau *he followed running along*; tsitsapomaʒkât *then run in the tracks (following up)*; koʒsokúyí tsapomáʒkât *run in the tracks the same way you went*.

**sápöp** (sápöpa, sápöpí) *in. plume*.

**sapopi-** = sapopi- (v. sapapi-).

**sapotokini-** *to kindle*: áisapotokiniu *he kindles*.

**sapotota-** *to put wood in the fire*: nitsitsapotot *I then put wood in the fire*.

**sapótsists** v. isapótsists.

**sapskoʒsat-** *to put on, to wear* (speaking of clothes): nitáisapskoʒsatoʒp *I put it on*, áisapskoʒsatôm *he puts it on*; ki noʒkétsii itáaksapskôʒsatôm (the text has -saipskôʒsatôm) *and he puts on different (clothes)*; ápoʒ-soyiskâsists mátaisapskoʒsatômiauaists *they also put on weasel-skin coats*.

**sapspist-** *to hang something on*: omí otokísi itsitsapspistôm *there he hung the hide on*.

**sapunista-** *to use magic*: áisapûnistau *he uses magic*.

**sat-** *to look at* (in.): nitáisatsixp *I look at it*, áisatsim *he looks at it*, isátsit *look at it*; nitáisatomoau *I look at for him, I see for him*, áisatomoyiu *he looks at for him, he sees for him*. The same stem is used to express the idea *to look for, to look after* (in.). Another use of *sat-* *to look at* is illustrated by nitsítáisatsixpinan nisinaksiminanists *then we (excl.) read in our (excl.) books*. — Cf. sam- (an.) *to look at* and sapí- *to look*.

**sat-** *to plane, to shave, to make shavings*: nitáisatsâki *I plane*, áisatsâkiu *he planes*; nitáisatsau *I plane him*, áisatsiu *he planes him*; nitáisatsixp *I plane it*, áisatsim *he planes it*; nitáisatomoau *I plane for him*, áisatomoyiu *he planes for him*. Especially used of *shaving the arrow-sticks and the bow*: osâixkimânists ki onâmaiai itsaisatsimâiinai *then he (4 p.) was shaving his arrow-sticks and his bow*; itomátapsâtsimiau *they began to shave (their arrow-sticks)*.

**sat-** *out*. — V. satapiksi- and cf. sai- *out*.

**-sat-** *to go on a raid against*: Asináua nitsátua *I went on a raid against the Crees*.

**sataitapi-** *to be quarrelsome*: iksataitapiu *he is very quarrelsome*.

**satapikoyiksim** an., satapikoyiksiu in. *forked stick*.

**satapiksi-** *to throw out, to throw off*: nitáisatapiksistau *I throw him out*, áisatapiksistsiu *he throws him out*; nitáisatapiksixp *I throw it out*, áisatapiksim *he throws it out*; âksatapiksistsiuais *he would throw (his wives) out*; itsátapiksim otoánni apâuki *and then he threw out his flint-knife*: áistamsa-tapiksixp ôtokôauaists *then their (the bull's) kidneys would be thrown out*; ki omâ saykûmapiua otáuami omí tókksaie ekyótsixpi itsátapiksimma *and the boy threw off that one of his snow-shoes that was painted red*.

satóʒt. satóʒtsi (-tsik, -tsim), satóʒts on the other side of the mountains : satóʒtai nitsitsinikok the people on the other side of the mountains told me about it.

Satóʒts an. Across-the-mountains, a man's name (Blood Indian).

satop- v. ɪs a t o p-.

satotoks- to bite: nitáísatotòkstsixp I bite it, áísatotokstsim he bites it (of a supposed strawberry).

sats- to plane v. s a t- to plane.

satsikat- to cut open the back: ixtáísatsikataiau with (them) their backs would be cut open.

satsikinamaipaska- to have a scrape-leg-dance: áʒkitunnasatsikinamai-puskáup let us (incl.) have a scrape-leg-dance.

satsikínamaipuskàni in. scrape-leg-dance.

satsini- to rub with a scraping tool: nitáísatsiniaki I rub, áísatsiniakiu he rubs; nitáísatsiniau I rub him, áísatsiniu he rubs him; nitáísatsinixp I rub it, áísatsinim he rubs it.

satsópàtsis in. gun-powder, pl. satsópàtsists.

satstáksin in. stripe (of colour), pl. satstáksists.

sau- out v. s a i- out.

sau- not v. s a i- not.

sauaiistot- to transform: nitsauáiiistotoau I transform him, sáuaiistotoyiu he transforms him; nitsauáiiistotsixp I transform it, sauáiiistotsim he transforms it.

-sauainako- (-saiinako-, -sainako-) to be invisible: apinákuyi ákai-sauainakoyimiu ponokâmita in the morning the horses (sing.) were already invisible (that means: they were gone); itámsoksâinakoyiminaí then she (4 p.) was suddenly invisible (that means: she was gone); ákatsauainakoyiminaí then she (4 p.) was invisible too; ákaisauainakoyimiau they (an.) were already invisible; manistápsainakoyipi how she had become invisible (that means: how she was gone); kokúnunists ákaisauainakuyi our lodges have become invisible (have disappeared).

sauainoʒsi- to transform oneself: nitáísauainoʒsi I transform myself, áísauainoʒsiu he transforms himself.

sauaipot- to put outside: nitsauaipotoau I put him outside, sauáipotoyiu he puts him outside; nitsauaipotsixp I put it outside, sauáipotsim he puts it outside.

sauaitsixta- to change the mind: nitsauáitsixt (nitatsauáitsixt) I change my mind, sauáitsixtau (atsauáitsixtau) he changes his mind.

sauât- (sauâts-) not any more, no more (lit. not again): áísauâtauâpsspiu he had no eyes any more; kitâutamsauatâksino I nearly do not see you any more. The principal domain of sauât-, however, is the conjunctive (and subjunctive), in contradistinction to ma t â t-, which expresses the same idea in the indicative. — Cf. also s t a t-.

-sauat- to take along: otoʒkéman áísauatsiu he took his wife along with him; noʒkitáísauatsiauaiks they then took them (an.) along.

-sauātoʒkemiuat- to leave without a wife: *kí áisauatoʒkemiúatsuaie and then he left him without a wife.*

sauātoʒkuixkasi- v. *ma ta to ʒ ku i x ka si-*

sauātsepuyi- to be silent after having talked: *nitaisauatsépuyi I am silent (lit. I do not talk any more), aisauatsépuyiu he is silent (lit. he does not talk any more).*

-sauātsinako- to be seen no more: *aisauātsinakús when it is seen no more.*

sauātsksin- to forget (not to know any more): *nitáisauatsksinoau I forget him, áisauatsksinoyiu he forgets him: nitáisauatsksinixp I forget it, áisauatsksinim he forgets it.*

sauāʒpístsàpsiu he is meddlesome.

sauāʒt- to put outside: *nitsauāʒtoʒp I put it outside, sauāʒtom he puts it outside.*

sauk- v. *sok-* straight, etc.

Sáukixtsoyi an. *Stretches-out.* a man's name.

saukokskasi- to run straight on: *nitsáukokskási I run straight on, sáukokskásiu he runs straight on.*

saukuikítauotsimiu he is slow (takes his time) (of men and animals).

saukyáuakàsi (saukyáuakàsiua) an. *antelope.* obv. *saukyáuakàsi, pl. saukyáuakàsiks (prairie-trotter).*

saukyé in. *prairie.*

-sauʒkoists in. pl. *sirloins,* osáuʒkoists *his sirloins.*

-sáuʒkoʒkàis (-sāʒkoʒkàis) in. *sirloin-dried-meat:* *omi osāʒkoʒkàis her sirloin-dried-meat.*

sauʒkyaki- to pull out one's head: *manistáksauʒkyàks when he tried to pull his head out.*

sauʒkyapiksi- to throw up the head out of the water: *tímanistsipitot-sauʒkyapiksuaie then he suddenly threw up his head out of the water riʒh: in front; ánni ixpitótsauʒkyàpiksuaie there close by he threw his head up out of the water with (him).*

sauʒpatat- to give somebody outside a taste v. -āʒpa ta t-

sauʒpists- to be scattered about: *okóai otsauʒpistsisi that everything in his lodge was scattered about; itámisauksauʒpistsixtsiu then suddenly everything lay scattered about.*

sauʒpistsapiksistaki- to scatter things about: *áísáuʒpistsapiksistakuaʒk this (person) who is scattering things about.*

sauʒt- (sāʒt-) to make stick out: *kákoʒtsāʒtòmaie otokāniaie only his (4 p.) head he (3 p.) made stick out.*

sauumaʒka- to ran out: *nitsáumaʒk I run out, sáumaʒkau he runs out: nisoóyi osáumaʒkánists four times he ran out (prop. four were his runnings out).*

sáumaʒkāni in. *running out,* pl. *sáumaʒkánists (v. sub saumaʒka-).*

sauóʒt, sauóʒtsi (-tsik, -tsim) outside: *amói saāʒtai (sauóʒtai) the people outside; stsikiks saāʒtsim (sauóʒtsim) ákitsipòtaiau some of them were going to make a fire outside. — Cf. sai- out.*

**sauot-** (saut-) *to take off (clothing, etc.) ; to take out*: nitsàutoau *I take him off (out)*, sàutoyiu *he takes him off (out)*; nitsàutsixp *I take it off (out)*, sàutsim *he takes it off (out)*; nitsautozsi *I take off myself*, sàutozsiu *he takes off himself*; nitsàuotomoau (nitsàutomoau) *I take off for him (from him)*, *I scalp him*; *I take out for him*; sàuotomoyiu (sàutomoyiu) *he takes off for him (from him)*, *he scalps him*; *he takes out for him*.

**sau-pau-**: ákonitsaupauop *let us (incl.) sit by (the river)*.

**sau-pi-** *to sit outside*: nitsàupi *I sit outside*, sàupiu *he sits outside*. — *to sit near by*: itsàupinai potáni *he (4 p.) was sitting by the camp-fire*.

**sau-pisoto-** *to crush*: nitsàupisotoàu *I crush him*, sàupisotoyiu *he crushes him*. — Cf. sa á u p i s a z s a i k s.

**-sausikinistsaki-** *to stretch one's arm*: nitáisausikinistsàki *I stretch my arm*, áisausikinistsakiu *he stretches his arm*.

**saut-** *to take off (out) v.* sauot-.

**sàutatsiksiketan** *in. outside-top-saddle-blanket*; osàutatsiksiketan *his outside-top-saddle-blanket*.

**sautota-** *to go out (for wood) to make a fire*: tákipsautot *I will go out for a while to make a fire*.

**-sautsis-**: ákokyaisautsisaiu *they will all have their guts torn out*.

**sauumai-** *not yet*, used only (or principally) in the conjunctive (and subjunctive), in contradistinction to ma to ma i-, which expresses the same idea in the indicative. As a rule, sauumai- with the conjunctive has nearly the same value as the English conjunction *before*. Examples: sauumáipuausi kanáitapiu *before all the people got up (when all the people had not yet got up)*; otsauumáimisaie *before he died (when he had not yet died)*; sauumáitautozsau Pinápisinai otáuaʒsini *before they came to the Sioux country (when they had not yet come to the Sioux country)*; saumáisuskàpis *before (the sun) has risen (when the sun has not yet risen)*; sauumáisopuiinakus *before daylight (when there is yet no wind and daylight)*. — Cf. i m a i-.

sauumáisopuiinakus *before it dawns, before daylight*.

sauúmitsikèsùm *an. February (unreliable-moon)*.

sauúmitsistaau *an. the Devil (lit. the evil-doing ghost)*.

sauúmitsitapi (sauúmitsitapiua) *an. evil-doer, wicked person or people*, *obv. sauúmitsitapi(i), pl. sauúmitsitapiks*.

sauúmitsitapisini *in. evil-doing, pl. sauúmitsitapisists*.

sauyixtsi- *to lie with one's mouth sticking out*: kákoʒtanatsàuyixtsiu *he lay with only his mouth sticking out a little*.

Sayáke (-ákeua) *an. Cree woman, pl. Sayákeks*.

Sayékoān *an. Cree Indian, pl. Sayékoaiks*.

Sayí (Sayíua) *an. Cree tribe, obv. Sayí(i)*.

-sayi- *Cree v.* -sai- *Cree*.

sáyi (sáyíua) *an. mad dog, mad wolf, obv. sáyí(i)*.

sa- *out v.* sai- *out*.

**saksi-** (saksi-), saks- (saks-) *to go out*: nitsàks (nitsàks) *I go out*, sàksiu (sàksiu) *he goes out*, sàksist (sàksist) *go out*; nitsákskixtsixp



(nitsáksixtsixp) *I go out of it, sáksixtsim (sáksixtsim) he goes out of it.*  
— Cf. sak- out.

saksipota- to fly out: nitáisaksipot *I fly out, áisaksipotau he flies out.*

saksisa- to run out: áisaksisâu *he runs out.*

sum- a long time: itásumaukunâiaiu *there they camped a long time; kitáksisumainoki you will see me a long time; áisamikòkò it was late (a long time) in the night; áisumòtsisiau they had smoked a long time; áisumipuskâu (the buffalo) danced a long time; áisumutâupiu then he would sit a long time; áisumotonâiaie a long time she was looking for lice on his head; manistâpisumistuyixp as it was far (a long time) in the winter.*  
— Cf. -samisi-, -samo-.

smapaistsi- to be about a long time: áisumâpaistsiu *a long time he had been (camping) about.*

sumâžkoyi- v. sumožkoyi-.

somikoko- to be late in the night: áisamikòkò *it was late in the night.*

samipopi- to sit up late: mâumaisumipòpiiks *they are sitting up late in the night (prop. they are sitting up a very long time).*

-samisi- (-samsi-) (an.) to take a long time in doing something: nitásumis (nitásums) *I take a long time, áisumisu (áisamsiu) he takes a long time.* — Cf. sum-, -samo-.

samm- (sum-) to look at (an.): nitásummau *I look at him, áisummiu he looks at him; nitásummožsi I look at myself, áisummožsiu he looks at himself; áisummotisiau (-tseiau) they look at one another.* — to look for, to look after (an.): amòksi ponokâmitaiks ánni nanistsámmožpinan (-mažpinan) *just the same as we (excl.) looked after the horses.* — Cf. sat- (in.) to look at and sapi- to look.

samm- to dip water v. summ- (same meaning).

-samo- to be a long time: áisamò *it is a long time; ákaisâmò it is a long time already.* — Cf. sum-, -samisi-.

sumožkoyi- to eat a long time: áisumâžkòyiau *they ate a long time (from the big animal).*

samopi- to stay a long time: nitásumòpi *I stay a long time, áisumòpiu he stays a long time; ki niuòkskai ksistsikúi nanistsítsisumopi and when I had stayed there as long as three days: ki nátokai ksistsikúyi nanistsítsisumòpixpinan, itožpòtau and when we (excl.) had stayed there two days, then it snowed.*

-samsi- v. -samisi-.

-sampsika- to be rubbed: ápstsikaisampsikaii istoáiks *the knives would be rubbed a little.* — Cf. summ- to rub.

sap- in, into v. sap- (same meaning).

sap- in the tracks v. sap- (same meaning).

sapasainiskožto- to weep for: nitásapasainiskožtoau *I weep for him, áisapasainiskožtoyi he weeps for him.*

-sapau (-sapo-) to get in: itsápau *then he got in (to the buggy); itsitsapòyinaí then he (4 p.) got in (to the boat).* — Cf. sap- in.

**sapauani-** to fly after: *ixtsítsapauaniauaie then they flew along after (him).*

**sapaupi-** (*sapopi-*) to sit inside, to sit down inside, to get in (to a boat, a waggon, etc.): *nitsápàupi I sit inside, sápaupiu he sits inside; stámitsapòpiuaie then he got in (to the boat) (then he sat there down inside).* With a prefix between *sap-* and *-aupi-*: *nisótamsapàkaupi then I got in (to the waggon) (then I sat down inside).*

**sapi-** to look: *nitáisapi, nitsapi I look, áisàpiu, isápiu he looks; nitáisapiu I look for him, I see for him, áisapiiu he looks for him, he sees for him.* — Cf. *samm-* (an.) and *sat-* (in.) to look at.

**sapiats-** to make one look: *nitsapiatsau I make him look.*

**sapikakiatsi-** v. *sapikakiatsi-*.

**sapixt-** v. *sapixt-*.

**sapixtsi-** to be in: *asáni itsápixtsiu the paint was in there.*

**sapipuyi-** to stand inside: *nitsápipuyi I stand inside, sápipuyiu he stands inside.*

**sapista-** (*sapsta-*) to drive in, to hammer in: *oxtókisi itsítsápstaixp it was driven into her ear; itsítsápistaimeiaie oxtókisaii she then hammered it (the elk-horn) in to his ear.*

**-sapo-** to get in v. *-sapau.*

**-sapo-** to follow v. *-sapo-* (same meaning).

**sapoχkyaki-** v. *sapoχkyaki-*.

**sapoχpi-** to fall in: *nitsápoxpi I fall in, sápoχpiu he falls in; mátsinauataisapoχpiuaiks (his eyes) did not fall in again any more.* — Cf. *sksapoχpi-*.

**sapoχt-** v. *sapixt-*.

**sapotoksin-** to touch near the kidneys: *pinsápotoksinokik do (pl) not touch me near the kidneys; sotamsapotoksinuiae she then touched her near the kidneys.*

**sapskaχsat-** v. *sapskoχsat-*.

**sapskoχsat-** v. *sapskoχsat-*.

**sapspim-** to put over: *omíma káaukixkàiin itsítsapspimiuiae then he put him over a stump.*

**sapsta-** v. *sapista-*.

**sapstsi-** to put in: *itsápstsiuiae then she put him in.*

**sasákomiu** (*sasákomiu*) an. trout. pl. *sasákomiks.*

**sasam-** v. *saisamm-*.

**saskapi-** v. *saiskapi-*.

**saski-** to sprout v. *áisaskiu.*

**saskina-** to cough: *nitáisaskin I cough, áisaskinau he coughs.*

**saskínani** in. cough.

**sasko-** v. *saisko-*.

**saksksi-** to grow v. *siskksi-*.

**saksksi-** to urinate v. *saiskski-*.

**sasta-** to stake up outside: *tókskaists pekists áitsustàixpiu the ribs of one side were staked up (near the fire).*

sastaʒkapi- v. saiiistaʒkapi-.

sustsapatakaiayi- v. saistsapatakaiayi-.

Sútapikstókita an. *Split-ears*, a man's name, obv. -tai(i).

-sutoʒtomoʒsi- to taste for oneself: *onsútoʒtomòʒsit* taste for yourself now

sútsikʼanyot- (satsikanyot-) to scratch: *nitsútsikʼnyòtaki* I scratch, *sútsikʼnyòtakiu* he scratches; *nitsútsikʼnyòtoau* I scratch him, *sútsikʼnyotoyiu* he scratches him; *nitsútsikʼnyòtsixp* I scratch it, *sútsikʼnyòtsim* he scratches it.

sútsikskyot- to scratch the face: *itomátapsútsikskyòtaʒsiu* he then began to scratch his (own) face.

-sútsiskoyin- to split another person's mouth wider: *itáissútsiskoyiniuaiks* then he began to split their mouths wider; *nitáissútsiskoyinokinàn* he split our (excl.) mouths wider; *nimoʒtaisútsiskoyinokinàn* that is why he split our (excl.) mouths wider.

-sútsiskuyin- v. -sútsiskoyin-.

sāʒk- v. sok- straight, etc.

-sāʒkoʒkàis v. -sāuʒkoʒkàis.

sāʒkyapiksi- v. sāuʒkyapiksi-.

sāʒpaipi- to jump out: *nitáissāʒpaipi* I jump out, *áissāʒpaipiu* he jumps out; *itsáuaisāʒpaipuskitsimaists* (so that the buffalo) could not jump out of them (in.).

sāʒpatsk- to knock out of: *mátatsāʒpatskakiuats* *atsiksi* he could not any more knock out (of the ice) fresh pieces of tallow; *áitaisāʒpatskiu* *otsiksists* he just knocked pieces of fresh tallow out of (the ice); *áitaisāʒpatskiminai* *otsiksists* he († p.) would just knock fresh pieces of tallow out of (the ice).

sāʒpauani- to jump out: *nitáissāʒpauàni* I jump out, *áissāʒpauaniu* he jumps out; *nitsitsksinoàu*, *maksiskùminai* *amóí* *otáissāʒpauanskoʒtoàn* I then knew it was a spring they were jumping out of.

sāʒpi- to fall out: *sāʒpiu*, *áissāʒpiu* falls out. — to come off (of a rope, or such like): *ki omí* *stsíki* *áutamàksaʒpiu* and the other one was just about to come off; *ikaustapsāʒpunai* and the other (rope) († p.) came off.

sāʒt- v. sāuʒt-.

séa one v. niséa.

seka- to kick, to fix the bed: *nitsitáiaksekaypinan* then we (excl.) fix our beds; *nitáisekaki* I kick, *áisekakiu* he kicks; *nitáisekatau* I kick him, *áisekatsiu*, *sáiekatsiu* he kicks him, *Ninoʒkyàioa* *ótàs* *saiékutsiuaie* *onàmai* Bear-chief's horse kicked his gun; *nitáisekatoʒp* I kick it, *áisekatòm* he kicks it; *nitáisekatoʒp* *nitóksin* I fix my bed, *áisekatòm* *otóksin* he fixes his bed.

sekakiapiksi- to kick up: *nitáisekakiàpiks* I kick up, *áisekakiàpiksiu* he kicks up.

sekakomatoʒpatsko- to try to fell by kicking (an.): *mátsekakomatoʒpatskoyiuats* he could not fell (the tree) by kicking.

sekaʒka- to make a bed: *ixtsitsekaʒkàuaists* he then made a bed out of them (in.).

**sékaʒkanaiks** an. pl. *bed-robes*; osékaʒkanaiks omiksi pis/itsiniks *those wonderful buffalo-hides were his bed-robes*.

**sekaʒkapiniapiks-** to *wink*: nitáisekaʒkapiniàpiks *I wink*, áisekaʒkapiniàpiksiu *he winks*; nitáisekaʒkapiniapiksatau *I wink at him*, áisekaʒkapiniapiksatsiu *he winks at him*.

**sekáni** (sikáni) in. (*lying*) *bed*, pl. sekánists (sikánists); nisekáni (nisikáni) *my bed*. The plural sekánists is also used for *bedding*.

**sékami** (sékamiua) an. *crane*, obv. sékami(i), pl. sékamiks; otsitoakokôaiau sékami *then they were chased by cranes* (4 p.). The word sékami is also used for *scout*.

**Sékamomaʒkàni** an. *Running-crane*, a man's name.

**seki-** (seky-) to *cover* v. siki- to *cover*.

**sekin-** to *shelter* (by covering): nitáisekinau *I shelter him*, áisekiniu *he shelters him*.

**sékokíni** in. *birch*, pl. sékokínists.

**Sékokinisisaʒtài** in. *Birch creek*.

**sekon-** v. sekun-.

**sekot-** (sikot-) to *pick out*, to *pick up*, to *gather up*: nitsèkotoau *I pick him up*, sékòtoyiu *he picks him up*; akitsikotoyiu iskunútàpsiu *he would pick out the strongest man*; nitsèkotsixp *I pick it up*, sékotsim *he picks it up*; otsitakauoʒpi itáisekotsimaists *where there were many, there he gathered them* (in.) *up*; otáumatapsekotsisàuaists *when they began to gather them* (in.) *up*.

**sekun-** *continually*: sekunútàkaniu *he kept on saying*; sekunákoʒkumsoyiau *they kept on squealing*; sekunútàkoʒkuminai (his anus) (4 p.) *kept on making noise*; sekunákstatsiauaie *they continually wanted to stop* (the gambling-wheel); otsékunaksekak *he* (4 p.) *went on kicking him*: áisekunastaua *he would continually think*; áisekunastatsiauaie *they were continually expecting* (the gambling-wheel) (to stop rolling).

**sepi-** v. sipi-.

**Sepiinimake** (-akeua) an. *Catches-in-the-night-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -ake(i).

**Sépinamaʒka** an. *Takes-gun-at-night*, a man's name, obv. -namaʒkai.

**sepinit-** to *kill in the night*: nitáisepinitau *I kill him in the night*, áise-pìnitsiu *he kills him in the night*.

**Sepiómotstàke** (-àkeua) an. *Night-massacre-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i) (Blood Indian).

**Sepísipistàʒkumi** (-kumiua) an. *Owl-yells-in-the-night*, a man's name obv. -kumi(i) (Blood Indian).

**Sépisisoiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Cuts-in-the-night-woman*, a woman's name obv. -àke(i).

**Sépistàke** (-àkeua) an. *Owl-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**sépisto** (sépistoa) an. *owl*, obv. sépisto, pl. sépistoiks. This word originated from \*sepi-pisto (haplological dissimilation) (v. sepi- and pistó).

**Sépistòkòs** (-òkòsa) an. *Owl-child*, a man's name.

**Sépistomaʒkàni** an. *Running-owl*, a man's name.

**Sepistúikimani** an. *Owl-top-knot*, a man's name.

**Sépistuisaʒkùmapì** (-piua) an. *Owl-boy*, a man's name. obv. -pì(1) (Blood Indian).

**Sépyàinixki** (-kiua) an. *Singing-in-the-night*, a man's name. obv. -ki(1) (Blood Indian).

**Sepyāʒkumi** (-kumiua) an. *Yells-in-the-night*, a woman's name. obv. -kumi(i) (Blood Indian).

**Sépyoto** (-toa) an. *Comes-in-the-night*, a man's name. obv. -toi

**Sesákunski** (-skiua) an. *Spotted-forehead*, a woman's name. obv. -skì(1) (Blood Indian).

**sesénitau** an. *file*, pl. *sesénitaiks*.

**setsi-** *to smoke (to let smoke go out)*: áisetsiu *it smokes*.

**setsii** (sitsii) in. *smoke (of fire)*, *fog*, pl. *setsists* (sitsists).

**sɛ-** *out* v. **sai-** *out*.

**senn-** v. **saini-**.

**si-** *just* v. **asi-**.

**Siekaiáke** (-ákeua) an. *Mink-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -áke(i).

**siékaii** (siékaiiua) an. *mink*, obv. *siékaii*, pl. *siékaiiks*.

**Siékaii** (-aiiua) an. *Mink*, a man's name. obv. -aii.

**sik-** (siks-) *black*, **siksinám** (an.) *he is black*, **siksinátsiu** (in.) *it is black*. — Cf. **sikap-**.

**sik-** *to break*: **sisikit** *just break it*; **nitásikomoau** *I break for him*, **ásikomo-yiu** *he breaks for him*.

**sik-** *down*: **áisikapinimaists** *he let (the snares) down*; **ánnauk nistóá nitáisikaipiksixpi akánists** *I was the one that let down the snares*.

**sik-** *stopping*: **sikátouksistsikùì** *monday (holy-day-past)*; **kì áisiksòpu** *then the wind stopped blowing*; **áisámo itsiksopu** *after a long while the wind stopped*; **máʒksikoʒpisai** *that (the gambling-wheel) would stop rolling*. — Cf. **-siko-**.

**sikáatsista** (-taua) an. *bush-rabbit*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks (*black-rabbit*).

**sikaipiksi-** *to let down (used of snares)*: **nitásikàipiksixp** *I let it down*, **áisikàipiksim** *he lets it down*; **nitákitaisikàipiksixp akánists** *I shall let down the snares*; **mátáʒkanaisikàipiksipiaists** (*the snares*) *were all let down again*; **ánnauk nistóá nitáisikaipiksixpi akánists** *I was the one that let down the snares*.

**Sikáipistsàke** (-ákeua) an. *Black-blanket-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -àke(i).

**sikáipistsisokàsìim** an. *Roman Catholic priest (black-blanket-coat)*.

**sikáisākuyi** (sikáisākuyiua) an. *dark-bay horse*, obv. **sikáisākuyi(i)**, obv. **sikáisākuyiks**.

**sikaʒki-** *to cover up*: **itsikàʒkiuaiks** *then he covered them (an.) up*; **áisikaʒkiotsiisaiks** *when they had covered up each other*.

-sikaʔksinit- to cut to pieces: ánni nitáisikaʔksinitsiau in that way they cut (the willow-bark) to different pieces.

sikanat- to have for a bed: nitsikanatau I have him for a bed, sikanatsiu he has him for a bed; nitsikanatoʔp I have it for a bed, sikanatom he has it for a bed.

sikáni v. sekáni.

sikanist- to blacken: nitáisikanistsi I blacken, áisikanistsiu he blackens; nitáisikanistotoau I blacken him, áisikanistotoyiu he blackens him; nitáisikanistotsixp I blacken it, áisikanistotsim he blackens it.

sikanomaʔka- to trot (of a horse): áisikànomaʔkau he trots.

sikánoyisoyimanàii in. broken boss-rib.

sikap- dirty, sikápsiu (an.) he is dirty, sikápiu (in.) it is dirty; kitáksi-kàpistotok he will make you dirty: máipaʔkòʔsinisikàpokomipùminai his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste. — Cf. sik- black and sikapáipistsi.

sikapáipistsi an. black blanket. pl. sikapáipistsiks.

sikapí (sikapíua) an. grey horse. obv. sikapí(i), pl. sikapíks.

sikapin- to let down (used of snares): nitáisikàpinixp I let it down, áisikàpinim he lets it down; ánnistsiaie áisikapinimaists he let those (snares) down; itáisikapinimaists then he let them (in.) down: átomatapsikàpinim akánists he began again to let down the snares.

sikapini- to have black eyes: sikápiníu he has black eyes.

sikapískím (-skí'm), sikapiskíma (-skí'ma) an. grey mare, obv. -skím(i), -skí'm(i), pl. -skímiks (-skí'miks).

sikapistot- to make dirty: kitáksikàpistotok he will make you dirty.

sikápsini in. filth, dirt.

sikápski (sikápskiua) an. black bald-faced horse. obv. sikápski(i), pl. sikápskiks.

sikat- to have for a bed: nitsikatau I have him for a bed, sikatsiu he has him for a bed; nitsikatoʔp I have it for a bed, sikatom he has it for a bed.

sikátoiksistsikùii in. monday (holy-day-past).

Sikátsipamaikoān an. man belonging to the Black-patch-people. pl. -koaiks.

Sikátsipamaiks an. pl. Black-patch-people, a Peigan band.

Sikátsipamàke (-àkeua) an. woman belonging to the Black-patch-people. pl. -àkeks.

Síkàʔkeka an. Chew-black-bone, a man's name.

Sikí an. Greasy, a woman's name.

siki- (seki-) to cover: nitáisikiaki I cover, áisikiakiu, -sikiakiu he covers; nitáisikiau I cover him, áisikiu, -sikiu he covers him; nitáisikixp I cover it, áisikim, -sikim he covers it; ixtsikiuaie omi maiái then he covered (the rock) up with his robe: áuksèkyaiixk he was just covered up: stámoʔtse-kyaiiau piksèksinaiks then they were all covered with snakes.

sikíi in. char-coal, black paint.

síkixtsisó (síkixtsisóa) an. moose, obv. sikhixtsisói, pl. sikhixtsisóiks.

**sikixtsisúistamík** (-stamíka) an. *moose-buck*, obv. -stamík(i), pl. -stamíkiks.

**sikim-** *to be stingy*: sikimsiu *he is stingy*: nitsikimetakí *I am stingy with something*, síkímetakíu *he is stingy with something*: nitsikímimâu (nitsikímímimâu) *I am stingy with him*, sikímimíu (sikímímimíu) *he is stingy with him*: nitsikímetsixp *I am stingy with it*, sikímetsim *he is stingy with it*

**síkimi** (síkimiua) an. *black horse, black cow*, obv. síkimi(i), pl. síkímiks.

**Síkimiâžkitopi** (-opiua) an. *Black-horse-rider*, a man's name, obv. -opi(i).

**síkímikoān** an. *black colt*, pl. síkímikoaks.

**Síkimitapí** (-tapíua) an. *Black Horse people (Ute ?)*.

**Síkimitapiāke** (-ākeua) an. *Black Horse Indian woman*, pl. Síkimitapí-ākeks.

**Síkimitapikoān** an. *Black Horse Indian*, pl. Síkimitapikoaks.

**síkímoietapíau** *they are stingy people*.

**Síkitsōake** (-akeua) an. *Black-good-looking-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**sikȳk-** (sikȳks-) *separately*: nitoȳkumátaksināniks nitsitōmatapísikȳksko-anāniau *we then began to cut out the strays (lit. to drive separately) from the cattle that we drove*; ásisikȳksauyiau *they ate by themselves*.

**sikȳksko-** *to drive separately*: nitoȳkumátaksināniks nitsitōmatapísikȳksko-anāniau *we then began to cut out the strays (lit. to drive separately) from the cattle that we drove*.

**-siko-** *to stop*: ásisikō *he stopped (running)* — Cf. sȳk- *stopping*.

**síkoásii** (síkoásiua) an. *dark-buckskin horse, mouse-coloured horse*, obv. sikoásii, pl. síkoásiiks.

**sikókuyixkiniu** *he has black hair*.

**sikókuyixkinsini** in. *black hair*.

**sikóȳk** an. *black pail*, pl. sikóȳkiks.

**Síkoȳkitsimāikoān** an. *man belonging to the Black-door-people*, pl. -koaks.

**Síkoȳkitsimāiks** an. pl. *Black-door-people*, a branch of the Black-patch-people (v. Síkátšipamāiks).

**Síkoȳkitsimāke** an. *woman belonging to the Black-door-people*, pl. -akeks.

**síkoȳkōs** an. *frying-pan*, pl. sikoȳkōsiks.

**sikóȳkotoki** in. coal, pl. sikoȳkotokists (lit. *black stone*).

**Sikóȳkotoki** an. Coal (*Black-stone*), a man's name (Blood Indian).

**síkoȳkyāio** (-kyāioa) an. *black bear*, obv. -kyāioi, pl. -kyāioiks.

**sikoȳpi-** *to stop rushing*: máȳksikoȳpisi *that (the gambling-wheel) would stop rolling*.

**-sikoȳpi** in amōi kokotūyi stámsikoȳpi (to be read: stámsikoȳpiu ?) *then the ice broke down*.

**sikoȳsi-** (saukoȳsi-) *to melt*: nitsikoȳsixp *I melt it*, saikoȳsim *he melts it*.

**sikoȳtāii** in. (?) *black liquid*.

**sikómaȳksini** in. *prune*, pl. sikoȳmaȳksinists (*black-biq-berry*).

**sikómita** (sikómitaua) an. *black dog*, obv. sikoȳmitai(i), pl. sikoȳmitaiks.

**sikopi-** *to take rest*: nitsikopi *I take rest*, sikópiu *he takes rest*; kâḡ-sikitsikôḡpuàu *that you (pl.) may take rest*.

**sikot-** v. sekot-.

**sikótaykuiimi** (sikótaykuiimua) an. *dark-buckskin horse*, obv. sikótaykuiimi(i), pl. sikótaykuiimiks.

**Sikotamisò** (-sòa) an. *Black-came-up*, a man's name, obv. Sikotamisòi.

**sikotátuyi** (sikotátuyiua) an. *black-fox*, obv. sikotátuyi(i), pl. sikotátuyiks.

**sikótsimi** (sikótsimua) an. *dark sorrel horse*, obv. sikótsimi(i), pl. sikótsimiks.

**siks-** *to bite*: nitáisikstaki, nitsikstaki *I bite*, áisikstakiu, siksstakiu *he bites*; nitáisiksipau, nitsiksipau *I bite him*, áisiksipiu, siksipiu *he bites him*; nitáisikstsixp, nitsikstsixp *I bite it*, áisikstsim, siksstím *he bites it*; nitáisikstomoau *I bite for him*, áisikstomoyiu *he bites for him*.

**siksápíake** (-àkeua) an. *Negro woman*, pl. siksápíakeks.

**siksápikoän** an. *Negro*, pl. siksápikoaiks (lit. *black white-man*).

**Siksápikoän** (-koäna) an. *Negro (Black-white-man)*, a man's name, obv. -koän(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**siksapistsimätsis** an. *black gun-spring*, pl. siksapistsimätsiks.

**síksekokìni** in. *black birch*, pl. sikssekokinists.

**Siksika** (Siksikaua) an. *Blackfoot tribe*, obv. Siksikai(i).

**Siksikáikoän** an. *Blackfoot Indian*, pl. Siksikáikoais.

**Siksikáitaytai** in. *Blackfoot creek* (prop. *Blackfoot river*).

**Siksikáitasikaipiòpi** in. *Blackfoot station*.

**Siksikáke** (Siksikákeua) an. *Blackfoot Indian woman*, pl. Siksikákeks.

**Siksikekaiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Black-spot-back-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**siksíkekaii** (siksíkekaiiua) an. *horse with a black-striped back*, obv. siksíkekaii(i), pl. siksíkekaiiks.

**Siksiksàtsi** (-àtsiua) an. *one of the Braves that was owner of a willow-switch*. — Cf. Mätsiks.

**siksiksi** in. *willow*, pl. siksiksists.

**siksiksko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *group of willows*, pl. siksikskuists.

**siksikuyi-** *to subside* (of water): áisiksikuyiu *it subsides*.

**siksina-** *to be black*: siksínám (an.) *he is black*, siksínátsiu (in.) *it is black*. — Cf. sik-.

**-siksínàni** in. *oily leg-bone*; osíksínàni *his oily leg-bone*.

**siksíni** (-iniua) an. *black buffalo*, obv. -íni(i), pl. -íniks; siksínikokàu *the lodge has a black buffalo painted on it*.

**siksínikokàup** in. *black-buffalo-lodge*.

**siksínokùyi** in. (?) *juniper*.

**Siksipa** an. *Bites*, a man's name, obv. -pai(i).

**siksiksikoâḡkumi-** *to rest for a while and cry*: itásiksiksikoâḡkumiu *then he rested for a while and cried*.

**siksisókaiis** in. *black trunk*, pl. siksísókaiists.



**Siksístseksina** an. *Black-snake*, a woman's name.

**sikski-** to have a black face, to black one's own face: *ixtsit/ísikskiuáie* (the war-party) blacked their faces with (it); *aistumótosikskiu* he then blacked his face all over.

**síkskim** an. *black rock*, pl. *síkskimiks*.

**Sikskínau** (-naua) an. *Black-face-man*, a man's name, obv. -nai(i).

**síkssinau** (-ksinaua) an. *black bug*, obv. -ksinai(i), pl. -ksinaiks.

**síkskui** in. *black bead*.

**Sikskyáke** (-ákeua) an. *Black-face-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

**-siksopu-** : *áisiksopù* an oily wind (the chinook) blows; *nimists ixtaí-siksopù* the oily wind (the chinook) comes from the west.

**-siksopumsta-** to make the oily wind (the chinook): *Nápiua áisiksopumstau* the Old Man makes the oily wind (the chinook).

**Síkssapi** (-sapiua) an. *Looks-black*, a man's name, obv. -sapi(i) (Blood Indian).

**sikstakiats-** to make one bite, to allow one to bite: *nitáisikstakiatsau I* make him (allow him to) bite.

**sikstsin-** to bite: *itsikstsinipiu únists* he then bit his elder sister; *itsikstsinixtsimaie* then he bit it; *stsikstsinixtsit* then bite it.

**Sikúnski** (-skiua) an. *Black-forehead*, a man's name, obv. -ski(1) (Blood Indian).

**síxkan** in. (?) *pit-hole*.

**sim-** to drink: *nitáisimi I* drink, *áisimiu* he drinks; *nitáisimatoyx I* drink it, *áisimatòm* he drinks it; *nitáisimatomoau I* drink for him, *áisimatomoyiu* he drinks for him; *itáutsimaiks omístsi otáisimatòyxpists* then they take (the wine and water) that he drinks.

**sim-** to smell: *nitáisimi I* smell, *áisimiu* he smells; *nitáisimatau I* smell him, *áisimatsiu* he smells him; *nitáisimatoyx I* smell it, *áisimatòm* he smells it.

**sim-** to prick, to stab: *nitáisimaki I* prick, *I* stab, *áisimakiu* he pricks, he stabs; *nitáisimau, nitsimau I* prick him, *I* stab him, *áisimiu, simíu* he pricks him, he stabs him; *nitsimòkatoxp I* prick it, *simákatom* he pricks it; *nitáisimoyxi, nitsimoyxi I* stab myself, *áisimoyxiu* he stabs himself.

**sim-** to forbid: *nitsimau, nitáisimau I* forbid him, *simiu, áisimiu* he forbids him.

**simatam-** to carry on one's back (an.): *nitáisimàtamau I* carry him on my back, *áisimàtamiu* he carries him on his back.

**simepi-** v. *simipi-*.

**Simépitsàxtsani** (-tsaniua) an. *Drinker-Charlie*, obv. -tsani(i).

**simépitsi** (*simépitsiua*) an. *drinker, drunkard*, obv. *simépitsi(i)*, pl. *simépitsiks*.

**simi-** secretly, on the sly: *otsisimyánik* he was secretly told by him (4 p.); *omí únni sotámisimioykotsiu omí imitái* he just gave that dog secretly to his father; *itsiksimínixkatau* he was secretly called; *tumitáisimiksi-*

satsiua(u) *then she was secretly jealous (of her)*; mátsisimiuotsimats *he did not take it away secretly*; pinisimiistapokskasit *do not run away secretly*; nimoʔtaisimipstauaiàkiokinàn *she throws secretly in to us of (the round pieces of meat)*; Tséma aisimióyiu *Jimmy chews on the sly*.

**simiapsi-** *to keep something secret*: nitáisiapi I keep something secret. áisiapiu *he keeps something secret*.

**simiápsini** in. *keeping something secret, a secret*, pl. simiápsists.

**simiats-** *to make one drink, to allow one to drink*: nitáisiatsau I make him (allow him to) drink.

**simiats-** *to make smell*: nitáisiatsau I make him smell.

**simim-** *to speak ill of*: nitáisimimau I speak ill of him. áisimimiu *he speaks ill of him*.

**simipi-** (simepi-) *to make drink, to water (horses, etc.)*: nitsimipiau I water him, simipiu *he waters him*; nitsitaïsoai ponokâmitaiks, nitsitáisimipiaiau I then feed the horses. I then take them to the water; nimoʔtaitsiu-otaspinan. úskʒsaisimipiaʒkî ponokâmitaiks *from that we (excl.) had good horses, that we watered the horses all the time*: nisótâmaisimipixtaʒpinan *then we (excl.) watered (our horses)*: nitáiksistsimipixtanani *when we (excl.) had done watering them*.

**simisi-** *to be sly*: nitsimisi I am sly. simisiu *he is sly*.

**simisini** (simsini) in. *drink*, pl. simisists (simsists); nitáuixpinan ki itásuyiniim nisimsini *we were eating and then he spilled my drink*. — in. *smelling*.

**simísini** in. *slyness*.

**-simistsi-** *to doctor by giving to drink*: ki stsíkiks áisimistsiu *and some doctored by giving something to drink*.

**-simotsi-** *to warn each other*: áisimotsiu (the people) warned each other.

**sin-** *to draw (to represent something by drawing lines), to make marks, to write*: nitáisinàki I draw. I make marks. I write. áisinakiu *he draws, he makes marks, he writes*: omi ponokáiin sákiaisinainai *she (4 p.) was still drawing on some elk-skin*: nitáisinixp I draw it, I write it. áisinim *he draws it, he writes it*: ki ikákauoyi stsíkists mâtáisinixpinanists *and there are many other things we (excl.) draw*; kitsitáisinixpiaiu *you then wrote them down*: nitáisinaixp I write it, áisinaim *he writes it*: nitáisinamoau I write to him, áisinamoyiu *he writes to him*; amóksi akéks áisksòsiaiu otsitaksinamaxpuáuaists, asótsimāni itáisinàkiauaists *these women jerked the skin-meat from those (skins) they would make their marks on, they made marks on the parfleches*.

**-sin-** *to break with hand* v. isin- (same meaning).

**-sina** (-sini), in combination with the pronominal prefix of the third person (o-, ot-, ots-, otsi-), characterizes an extensive group of collective nouns, all of them derived from names of persons and animals: ótapisina *all the people*; únnasina *all the men*; ótakēsina *all the women*; opokāsina *all the children*; otsistáuosina *all the ghosts*; ónokāsina *all the elks*; otómitasina *all the dogs*; ónokâmitāsina *all the horses*.

-sina- Cree, Sioux v. -sinaipuyi-.

-sinaipuyi- to speak Cree, to speak Sioux: nitáisinaipuyi I speak Cree (Sioux), áisinaipuyiu he speaks Cree (Sioux).

sináiski (sináiskiua) an. badger, obv. sináiski(1), pl. sináiskiks (striped-face).

sináksin in. writing, anything written, letter, etc., pl. sináksists.

sinatapitsixta- to be troubled in mind: nitáisinatapitsixt I am troubled in mind, áisinatapitsixtau he is troubled in mind.

sinatápsixtani in. being troubled in mind.

sinatapsi- to be in trouble: nitáisinatapsi I am in trouble, áisinatapsiu he is in trouble.

sinatápsini in. trouble.

sinauiski- to kiss: nitáisinauiskitaki I kiss, áisinauiskitakiu he kisses: nitáisinauiskipau I kiss him, áisinauiskipiu he kisses him: nitáisinauiskitsixp I kiss it, áisinauiskitsim he kisses it; nitáisinauiskitomoau I kiss for him, áisinauiskitomoyiu he kisses for him.

sináuiskitakiatoiksistsikûi in. new-year (prop. kissing-holy-day).

sináuiskitakiômaḡkatoiksistsikûi in. new-year (prop. kissing-great-holy-day).

sináuiskitakiomaḡkatoiksistsikûiatôsi (-atôsiua) an. January (kissing-great-holy-day-moon = new-year-moon).

sini- to lick: nitáisinistaki I lick, áisinistakiu he licks: nitáisinipau I lick him, áisinipiu he licks him; nitáisinistsixp I lick it, áisinistsim he licks it; nitáisinistomoau I lick for him, áisinistomoyiu he licks for him.

sini- before: Sinisksistsauyiks Eat-before-others (who have done eating before others) (name of a band).

-sini is a suffix which forms abstract nouns from verbal stems. They often take a concrete meaning. Examples: áisinini saying (cf. ániu he says): ápsini sight (cf. áiâpiu he sees); simsiní drinking, drink (cf. áisimiu he drinks). Cf. -ni.

siniki- (sinikat-) to count coups: ki ámoistsi itaḡkónaisinikiu and on these (raids) he each time counted a coup; itauákaiksistapitsinikii then they count many false coups; tápaisinikimatsiuaie then (the people) began to make coups on him; áannaie tókskam áḡkanáitsinikatômaie he was the only one that counted his coups. — Cf. saiínikiu.

Siniksistsauyáke (-ákeua) an. woman belonging to the Eat-before-others, pl. -ákeks.

Siniksistsauyikoān an. man belonging to the Eat-before-others, pl. -koaiks.

Siniksistsauyiks an. pl. Eat-before-others, a Peigan band.

sinnikinstsepi- (sinnikinstsepi-) to lead by the hand: nitsinnikinstsépiu I lead him by the hand, sinnikinstsépiiu he leads him by the hand.

sinokopi- to suck in: nitáisinokôpi I suck in, áisinokôpiu he sucks in: nitáisinokopatau I suck him in, áisinokopatsiu he sucks him in.

-sinop- kit-fox: nitsinopakiâki I trap a kit-fox. — Cf. sinopá.

**sinopá** (sinopáua) an. *kit-fox*, obv. sinopái(i), pl. sinopáiks. — Cf. -sinop-.

**Sinopáiks** an. pl. *Kit-foxes*, an ancient age-society of the Peigans.

**-sinopakiaki-** to trap a *kit-fox* (*kit-foxes*): nitsinopakiäki I trap a *kit-fox*.

**sinopáukum** (sinopáukuma) an. *fox-flea*, pl. sinopáukumiks.

**sinopáutokis** an. or in. (?) *kit-fox-hide*.

**sipátsini** (sipátsiniua) an. *the better buffalo*, obv. sipátsini(i); ámistoi-  
iauk sipátsiniua there close by are the better buffalo.

**sipátsimoi** in. *sweet-grass*.

**sipayími** (sipayimiua) an. *black-and-brown-striped cow*, pl. sipayímiks.

**sipi-** (sepi-) during the night: sipiánnikinàk during the night you must make grease of the bones; kokúyi omíksi manikâpii sépiapainixkiuóiau in the night some young men were going about singing during the night (the idea night is expressed twice): itsípiotoisimíu he went in the night to get a drink; áisepiomatóiau they started during the night; amátsepitótot try to get (down on the other side) during the night; annózk kokús ákse-piauaaɣkaup this night we (incl.) shall travel on during the night.

**Sipiá** in. *Seville*.

**sípisto** v. sépisto.

**sipoátsikimi** in. *clear water, clear liquid*; ásisipoatsikimíu (a liquid) becomes clear.

**sipoatsístoko** (-kui. -kuyi) in. *clear night*, pl. sipoatsístokuists.

**-sisaxtai** in. *creek*. as second member of compounds: Ponokáisisaxtai Elk river; Sekokínisisaxtai Birch creek; Kyáiesisaxtai Maria's river (lit. Bear creek); Mísinskisisaxtai Badger creek; Kináksisaxtai Milk river (lit. Little creek). — Cf. asétaxtai. niétaxtai.

**sisapok-** (sisapoks-) through: sisapóksòtau it rains through, sispókaukskauaie (the hole) came out elsewhere; stámsisapóksistaxkapiu he then crawled through (the hole); kí akoɣtsí ixtápsisapoksaixtsiua oɣkátsi and his leg went clear through (the tree) far out (on the other side); otsóaysists átomaimimaie (misheard for átamaimimaie?), otáisisapokoɣpisi she then saw that his foods fell through (his body); stámoɣ(t)sisapòksaksuuaie then he passed through (the hole) out. — Cf. sisapoko-.

**sisapoko-** to go through: nitáisisapoko I go through, ásisapoko he goes through. — Cf. sisapok-.

**sisapokoɣpi-** to fall through: otáisisapokoɣpisi that it fell through.

**sisapoksaipiksi-** to throw out through (i.e. through glass or any other substance): nitsisapóksaipiksistau I throw him out through, sisapóksaipiksistsiu he throws him out through; nitsisapóksaipiksixp I throw it out through, sisapóksaipiksim he throws it away through.

**sisapóksinakò** it is transparent.

**sisapóksistaxkapi-** to crawl through: stámsisapóksistaxkapiu then he crawled through (the hole).

**sisapóksòtau** it rains through.

**sisáksinam** an. *spotted cow*.

**sisapok-** v. *sisapok-*.

**sisiksin-** to smash: *nitsisiksiniŋp I smash it, sisiksiniŋ he smashes it.*

**sisksi-** (*sasksi-*) to grow v. *ikaistapaisisksiu, itsisksiu. --*  
Cf. *aisaskiu.*

**-sists-** to wash v. *isists-*.

**sistsapatakaiyi-** v. *saistsapatakaiyi-*.

**Sistsáuana** an. *Bird-rattle*, a man's name, obv. *-nai(1).*

**sistsí** (*sistsíua*) an. *bird* (especially: *small bird*), obv. *sistsí(1)*, pl. *sistsiks.*

**Sistsíks** an. pl. *Birds*, designation of the male Peigan children, going together according to their being of the same age, before they entered any society.

**sistsikaats-** to tire: *nitsistsikáatsau I tire him, sistsikáatsiu he tires him: nitsistsikáatsoysi I tire myself, sistsikáatsoysi he tires himself.*

**sistsiko-** to be tired: *nitáistsisko, nitsistsiko I am tired, áistsisko he is tired.*

**-sistsin-** toe: *nitáp(sistsiniäpiks I move my toes.*

**sistsíuäsi-** to turn into a small bird: *sistsíuäsiu turns into a small bird.*

**-sistso-** to rattle (of a rattle-snake): *sotimozpistópsistsoyinaí then he (4 p.) immediately rattled.*

**sitok-** (*sitoks-*) in the middle, in the centre, among, between: in the middle of the camp, all over the camp, among the lodges: *itsitokaixtsiiaiks they (an.) were lying inside (prop. in the middle of) (the rock): ixpsitoksistsiniäpiksop it was (thrown) between buffalo-hoofs: stímikiks otótuitsitóképüyis moyists that there were bulls standing all over the camp: kák-itsitokapoztasiuanàakaie he then was just led round about through the crowd by him (4 p.); itáisitokómaɣkau then (the returning war-party) ran through the camp: ksiskuniäutuni itsitsitokopiin omí apikétoki in the morning the white prairie-chicken (4 p.) sat in the centre of the camp. — Cf. *sitoko-, sitokóɣtsi.**

**sitokaixtsi-** to lie in the middle: *itsinóyiu omiksi stímikiks itsitokaixtsiiaiks omim óɣkotokim then he saw, those bulls were lying inside (prop. in the middle of) the rock.*

**-sitoki-** to fail: *matakitsitokiū, kitákaipáuoko it will never fail, you will be shot: mátsitsitokiū he never failed. — Cf. ináuksitaisitáuksiu.*

**sitokin-** (*sitokinn-*) to hold between: *itsitsitokinninàie otsitaupixpiäū he then held it between (them), where they were sitting.*

**sitoko-** to go in the middle, to go among: *ixtsitokòyi anòistsi moyists (his companions) went along among these lodges: itsitokoiau moyists then they went among the lodges. — Cf. sitok-*

**sitokóɣtsi** (*-tsik, -tsim*) in the middle. — Cf. *sitok-*.

**sitokomaɣka-** to run through the camp: *nitáisitokomaɣk I run through the camp, áisitokómaɣkau he runs through the camp.*

**sitokopi-** to sit in the middle: *itsitsitokopiin then he (4 p.) sat in the middle (of the camp).*

**-sitoks-** to be done out of: *otsitsitokssi that he was done out of (his*

roasts); stámitsitoksiu maiái *then he was done out of his robe*; stámitstoyisitoksiuaiks *then he was done out of them* (an.).

**-sitoksistsin-** *to cut between*: nitsitsitoksistsinixp *I cut between it*, itsitoksistsinim *he cuts between it*.

sitsii v. setsii.

sitsínatsiu *it is foggy*.

**sitsips-** *to speak, to talk*: nitáitsipsi *I speak*, áisitsipsiu *he speaks*; nitáitsipsaki *I speak*, áisitsipsakiu *he speaks*; nitáitsipsátsimau *I speak to him*, áisitsipsátsimiu *he speaks to him*; nitáitsipsatau *I speak to him*, áisitsipsatsiu *he speaks to him*; nitáitsipsatoꝥ *I speak to it, I read it (aloud)*, áisitsipsatòm *he speaks to it, he reads it (aloud)*: omàm aꝥky-ápoytàm àkéuam nitáksitsipsatsímatau *I shall speak from myself to a woman over there at home*; nitáitsipsatomoau *I speak for him*, áisitsipsatomoyiu *he speaks for him*.

**-sitsois-** *to smoke* (an.): ki omáꝥkàsiks nimátoytaitsitsoisanànau *and we (excl.) also would smoke them* (an.) (that means: *their nostrils*) *with big turnips*.

**sk-** (sks-) *back*. When at the beginning of a compound, sk- sometimes shows a prothetic i-: iskoꝥkistotau *put them* (in.) *with the fore-ends back*; iskaꝥkósii *they stretched their hands back* (that means: *they went back to help to bring in the meat*): iskoꝥpókauanisiu *he cried himself small again*. Examples of sk-: kitákutsitskamiskaput *I shall pull you up back again*; mátskotsimiau *they swam back again*: itáskomáꝥkàiau *then they ran back*; omàpists matsítsksapokekaꝥs *let them come back and camp again in their old camp-grounds*; kàkskoꝥtótam *that you put (the moccasins) with the fore-ends back*; nitátskotsixpinana *we shall take it back again*; ki itskoks-kasiaua *and they ran back*: máꝥkutsksípuaꝥsi *that she may arise back again*; únisksinisaut *now come back down*; itsksípim *she came back in*. — Cf. sko-, skóꝥt.

sk- *female* v. skéini, skím.

**-sk** (-isk), a relative suffix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar: amóisk pokáinai *it was a child that was here*; saóꝥts amóisk akéin *it was a woman that was here outside*; amóisk nitsinikisk *this one that killed me*; matápiu omisk osákoòta-potsinisk *the last pieces which the person brought*; nitákàua imáitskamiu annisk suiétapiisk *my partner is still fighting him who is that person of the water*; annisk opokásinisk *which is that crowd of children*; kinnùna ànniàukin anníisk otáuanistaiisk, áꝥkstaiskimataꝥs ótskuisistsi *that one is it, that our father told us that we should not shoot, the blue-bird*; omikskàuki anniksisk kyáioisksk *those, that are there, are those that are the bears*; amóksisk osákisksk *which are these pieces of back-fat*; omim óꝥkotokskeyi ki ámoistskaie kitákitaupixpuai *those rocky places, that are here, there you will stay*; anniksiskaie kstsii nitoꝥkóniman *what there were, were shells that I found*; annóꝥk omiksisk nisisisksk ixkitsiketapii *now are those, that are my younger brothers, seven persons*; aiskótos omiksisk pokáisksk *when*

they, that are those children, come back: anniksisk ákèksk áikakiakuksk ukáuaykaiiau those women, that were chopping wood, are gone home; anniksisk ponokâmitaisk áuksasaisk those horses that are running there, amitoʒtsk up the river; pinápoʒtsk down the river. — Cf. -ʒk.

**-ska-** to be afraid: áiskâiau, maʒkitsitsistamaʒsâua they were afraid that they would eat it (properly: him) up (too soon).

**skaietaki-** to be frightened: nitskaietaki I am frightened, skaietakiu he is frightened.

**skaiétaksini** in. fright.

**skaiim-** to be in a fright of: nitáiskaiimau I am in a fright of him, áiskaiimmiu he is in a fright of him.

**skaykaii-** to go back home: nitskâʒkau I go back home, skâʒkauu he goes back home; stúmataskaykanau then they went back home.

**skayt-** to give presents: ótakemoâuaiks itâuntskaytoʒiau then they gave presents to their sisters; ósoauaiks matâuntskaytoʒiaiu they also gave presents to their elder brothers; kóma nitsitskaytoâuaistsi (the text has nitsistskaytoâuaistsi) I give them (in.) to your husband as presents. — Cf. aumatskayt-.

**-skap-** (-skapat-) to pull, in many compounds (e.g. -iks kap-)

**-skapi-** to crawl: nitáuaiskâpi I crawl, áuaiskâpiu he crawls; itomâtapskapînai he (4 p.) then started to crawl; ki amóia opiksèksinasinai itsikâiskapiu and then all these snakes crawled apart; stúmitapskapînai then he (4 p.) crawled to her; otsitoʒkitskapsaie that he was crawling upon (the skinned elk).

**skat-** to go back v. -sko.

**skatapiksi-** to pull back: nitsítskatapiksistau then I pulled him back.

**skatam-** then (occurs only in de Josselin de Jong's texts): skâtumiskatoʒpokâuanisiu then he cried himself small again; skâtumómayʒkimiaua then they (i.e. the young eagles) were getting big; skâtumanistapinau-miniaiks then their wings were growing long; skâtumaipotâiaiks then they would fly. — Cf. autam-, itum-, sotum-, tum-.

**skauani-** to fly back: nitáiskauani I fly back, áiskauaniu he flies back.

**skánetam-** to have as a pet: nitskánetâmau I have him as a pet, skánetâmiu he has him as a pet.

**-skánetàmiks** an. pl. pets, nitskánetàmiks my pets, otskánetàmiks his pets.

**skéini** (skéiniua) an. cow, buffalo-cow, obv. skéini(1), pl. skéimiks. Used of any kind of ruminants.

**skets-** to scare: nitskètsau, nitáiskètsau I scare him, skètsiu, áiskètsiu he scares him; nitsipókaks, nitskètsokuyi when I woke up, I was scared; kásikipsketso I just scare you for a while.

**skets-** to defeat, to outrun, to surpass v. skits- (same meaning).

**-skétstani** v. iskétstani.

**ski-** (iski-) to break: nitskixp I break it, iskim he breaks it.

**ski-** to leave: nitskixp I leave it, skim he leaves it. — Cf. skit- to leave.

**-ski** *face*: O'tskúski *Blue-face* (the hero of an ancient tale); Ináuski *Long-face* (a woman's name); ápskiiks *white-faced horses*; ixpauákskiu *he had a ridge-scar on his face*; áisaykskiaiks *they are short-faced*; sináiski *badger* (*striped-face*); kokski *antelope* (*corner-face*): nisót/musiskyâys (-skioys) *then I washed my face*; itauápatskimiuaie *then he began to knock his (the bob-cat's) face back*; itomátaps/utsikskyòtaysiu (-oysiu) *he then began to scratch his (own) face*; nitáikimatskiòpiu *they are all sitting with pitiful faces*; kitozčkèmaiks apáẏpiskinisàu *you must paint the faces of your wives*.

**-skixta-** *to have revenge*: noẏksikimnokit, naẏkitskixt *pity me, please, that I may have revenge*.

**skixtsiso-** *to go back*: annóẏk màtskixtsisot *now go right back to the camp*.

**skím** (skíma), ski'm (ski'ma) *an. female beast, mare, obv. skim(1), ski'm(i), pl. skimiks (ski'miks); ski'm imitá, ski'miomita bitch, áiksini ski'm sow*.

**-skim** *an. stone, rock, pl. -skimiks: einiskim buffalo-stone, mistúkskim cut piece of rock, ómaykskim big rock, inákskim small stone*.

**-skima-** *to drive*: nitáiskim (nitúskim) *I drive (horses, or the like)*, áuskiu (úskiu) *he drives (horses, or the like)*: nanistótaspinan, ánni nanistáitaskimaypinan *according to that we (excl.) owned horses (separately), so we (excl.) drove them (separately)*: stúmpitskimau *then he drove (the horses) in*.

**-skimats-** *pointer v. otsitsitskimatsoàuaists*.

**skímiomita** (ski'miomita), skímiomitaua (ski'miomitaua) *an. bitch, obv. -omitai(1), pl. -omitais*.

**skínàsi** (skinàsiua) *an. louse, obv. skinàsi(i), pl. skinàsiks*.

**skinatsi-** *to be dark*: áiskinatsiu *it is dark*; ikskínatsiu *it is very dark*.

**skínatsini** *in. darkness*.

**skinétsimàni** *in. bag, sack, pl. skinétsimànists*.

**-skini** *back*: nitástsoẏtsatsikskini *I have back-ache*: nitáutoẏskimiaki *I bend my back*; itsitsimikskinimuaie *he threw him on his back against (it)*.

**skinítan** *in. pocket, pl. skinitanists*.

**skit-** *to leave*: nitskitau *I leave him*, skitsiu *he leaves him*; nitskitsimau *I leave him*, skitsímu *he leaves him*; stúmitskitsimau *then he was left there*; kisoapitanoaists kikáskitsoẏpi *you (pl.) have left your fringes behind* — Cf. 1kskit- and ski- *to leave*.

**skitapo-** *to go back*: nimátsitaskitapo niétaytai *then I go back again to the river*; kitákatskitapo *you shall go there back again*; sotámatskitapò *then she went there back again*; nimátakatskitapòẏp ninna *I shall not go back to my father*.

**skitokeka-** *to move camp back*: màtsitskitokekaiinai *he (1 p.) then moved camp back again*.

**skits-** (skets-) *to win, to defeat in a race or game, to outrun, to surpass*: nitáiskitst *I win*, áiskitstau *he wins*: nitskitsimmau (nitsketsimmau) *I*



defeat him, I surpass him, skitsimmiu (sketsimmiu) he defeats him, he surpasses him; nitsitaisketsimāiau I defeat them (viz. my school-fellows) in (a game with horse-shoes): itōmupūyiu istsitāpskitsimāsi omi pokūn if the first runner outruns the ball (in base-ball): ikamitsuskitsimotsiniki omi pokūn if the ball outruns him (gets ahead of him): iskitsimmiu annōžk āmoksk ōmažksinokāmitaiks, otānsau they surpassed these big horses of nowadays, because they were hard (strong), nitskitstozp I surpass it, skitstōm he surpasses it.

**sko-** (skat-) to go back, to come back: nitskō, nitaikō I go back, -sko, āiskō he goes back; āutskō he went back to (him) itomātapsko then (the people) started back; ažkitškōyi that he must come back; nitskatau, nitāiskatau I go back to him, -skātsiu, āiskātsiu he goes back to him. — Cf sk- back, skōžt.

**-sko-** to drive: nitāiskoau I drive him, āiskoyiu he drives him; ki āžsu matūyixkuyi istāskoazykiāu and that we (incl.) drove them on good grass.

**-sko** (-skuyi, -skui) is a suffix used to form collective nouns: akāi-tapisko many people; ksisisko thorn-bush; pažtōksko group of pine-trees: ōžkotōksko stony place.

**skokskasi-** to run back: nitāiskokskāsi I run back, āiskokskāsiu he runs back.

**skožkot-** to give back: nitāiskožkotaki I give back, āiskožkotakiu he gives back; nitāiskožkotau I give back to him, āiskožkotsiu he gives back to him; nitāiskožkotsixp I give it back, āiskožkotsim he gives it back; kitākatskožkōt I will give it back to you again.

**skōžt** (iskōžt), skōžtsi (iskōžtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) behind; skōžtsiks they who are behind; amō iskōžt natōsiu this last month (prop. this month behind). — Cf. sk- back, sko-

**skomazyka-** to run back: nitāiskomazyk I run back, āiskomazykau he runs back.

**skot-** to take back: nitāiskotoau I take him back, āiskotoyiu he takes him back; nitāiskōtsixp I take it back, āiskōtsim he takes it back.

**skotaipi-** to go back: nitskōtaipi I go back, skōtaipiu he goes back; otākāi ātskitōtaipiu he then went back again to his partner.

**skotazykaii-** to go back home: nitskōtazykaii I go back home, skōtazykaiiu he goes back home; nisōtamskōtazykaii then I went back home.

**skotazykyapomazyka-** to run back home: ākitskotazykyāpomazykau then he will run back to the home-base (in base-ball).

**skotamisapi-** to go back in sight to look: itāiskotamisapin then she (4 p.) would run back in sight to look. — to look back from a high place: omā nīnau āiskotamisapiua that chief looked back from a high place: iskōtamisapit go and look back from a high place.

**skotapsamm-** to go back to look about for (an.): ki ostōi itskotāpsammui uskūni and he himself then went back to look about for his younger brother.

**skot·kaipi-** to turn around back when running: ki itākamskot·kaipiinai and then he (4 p.) would quickly turn around and run back.

**skoto-** to go back, to come back: *nitáiskoto I go back, áiskotò he goes back.* In some cases -sk- and -oto- are separated by -it-: *táskitoto I shall come back here; otákài itskitótò he then went back to his partner.*

**skoton-** to go back and know: *mákuskotònos that he might go back and know (who they were).*

**skotot-** to go back and take: *nitákskotòtoau naiàua I shall go back and take my robe (an.).*

**skotsi-** to swim back: *màtskotsimiau they swam back again.*

**skotskim-** to drive back: *nitátskotskimanan we (excl.) drove (the horses) back again.*

**sks-** v. sk- back.

**-sksapini-** dusty eyes: *áitsksàpiniau their eyes were dusty; otsítusksapiniokàiks they (4 p.) then threw dust in his eyes.*

**-sksapo-** to follow back: *stúmoχtsksapòyinai then he (4 p.) followed (it) back along; noχkátoχsitsksapòyinai he (4 p.) followed also back the same tracks past.*

**sksapokeka-** to move camp back in the tracks: *ómàpists matsitsksapokekays let them come back and camp again in their old camp-grounds; itàχkánaiisksapokekau (the text has itàχkán-) ómàpists then they all came back and camped in their old camp-grounds.*

**sksapi-** to look back: *nítsksàpi, nitáisksàpi I look back, -sksapiu, áisksàpiu he looks back.*

**sksapoχpi-** to fall back in: *matsksápochpiik fall (pl.) back in again; sotámatsksapochpii oápsspiks then his eyes fell back in again.*

**-sksin-** to know v. **-isksin-** to know.

**sksinapistotsi-** to move camp back down the river v. sub **-inapistotsi-**.

**sksiniso-** (sksinisau-) to go back down, to come back down: *ítsksinisò then she went back down; áníksinisaù now come back down.*

**sksipoχt-** to put back in its place: *áistumatsksipoχtòmiauaists then they put them (in.) back again.*

**sksistotsi-** to move camp back: *nimátsitsksistotspinan we (excl.) then moved camp back again; áχkitsksistotsòs that we (incl.) should move back; annóma Pekánua áχkitsksistotsiua that these Peigans can move back.*

**-sksotunni-** v. sub **ks1-** earth and **sokap-**.

**skun-** to shoot: *nítskunaki I shoot, skúnakiu he shoots; nítskunakatau I shoot him, skúnakatsiu he shoots him; nítskunakatsixp I shoot it, skúnakatsim he shoots it.*

**skunatap-** v. **iskunatap-**.

**so-** covering v. **aso-**.

**so-** in the water v. **sui-**.

**-soapitan-** in. *fringes*: *kisoapitanoaists kikáskitstochpi you (pl.) have left your fringes behind.*

**soats-** (soatsi-) tail-feather, eagle-tail-feather: *Sóàtsixpòtamisò Came-up-over-the-hill-with-the-eagle-tail-feathers (a man's name); Sóàtsiaùistsi*

*Carries-tail-feathers-on-his-back* (a man's name) kanāʔsoatsisanokoiasts (*his arrows*) were all ornamented with eagle-tail-feathers. Cf. sóátsis.

**Sóatsiaiistsi** (-tsiua) an *Carries-tail-feathers-on-his-back* a man's name, obv. -tsi(1) (Blood Indian).

**Sóatsixpôtamisò** (-sòa) an *Came-up-over-the-hill-with-the-eagle-tail-feathers*, a man's name, obv. -sòl.

sóátsis in. *tail-feather, eagle-tail-feather* pl sóátsists - Cf. soats-

**Sóátsis** an. *Tail-feathers*, a man's name

-soatsisan- · óʔpsists kanāʔsoatsisanokoiasts *his arrows were all ornamented with eagle-tail-feathers*.

soi- v. sui-

-soiátsima- v. osoiátsimàll.

soiauani- v. suiauani-

soiáutoka (suiáutoka) *put the stone-pot in the fire*

soiáʔs- *to yell*: nitsitsoiáʔsi *I then yelled* itsitsóiáʔsiu *he then yelled*. nitsitsoiáʔsatau *I then yelled at him*, itsitsóiáʔsatsiu *he then yelled at him*: nitsitsoiáʔsatoʔp *I then yelled at it*, itsitsóiáʔsatom *he then yelled at it*.

-soixta- v. -suixta-

-sóisátsis v. asóisátsis.

soisksísi (soisksisiua) an. *fly*, obv. soisksisi(1), pl. soisksisiks

Soisksisiks an. pl. *Flies*, the second age-society of the Peigans.

soistsikoniáʔsi- (suistsikoniáʔsi-) *to knock the snow off oneself*: áisuitsikoniáʔsiu *he is knocking the snow off himself*

soistsín- *to brush*: nitáisoistsínaki *I brush*, áisoistsínakiu *he brushes*: nitáisoistsínau *I brush him*, áisoistsínui *he brushes him*, nitáisoistsínixp *I brush it*, áisoistsínim *he brushes it*: nitáisoistsínomoau *I brush it for him*, áisoistsínomoyiu *he brushes it for him*: nitáisoistsínoyoʔsi *I brush myself*, áisoistsínoyoʔsiu *he brushes himself*.

soistsínakiatsis in. *brush*, pl. soistsínakiatsists.

soistsipiki- v. suistsipiki-

sok- *heavy* v. isok-

sok- (soks-), sauk- (sauks-), soʔk- (soʔks-) *straight, suddenly, aloud*. — *straight*: nisótʔmsaukamíto *I then went straight on up the river*; itsáu-kokskásiu *then she ran straight on*. — *suddenly*: omá sóksinim omáʔkáuyis *he suddenly saw a big lodge*: eini itʔmsokitspiàupiau *then they suddenly sat among the buffalo*; áistʔmsokitotàupiu omám sínopau *then there will suddenly be a kit-fox (in the trap)*: kisótʔmsòkitsino *I then suddenly saw you*; itʔmsoksinisiin omí kètoki *then the prairie-chicken suddenly fell*. — *aloud*: itʔmsokaisaitamui *it was then breathing aloud*; itsóʔkáuasaniu *he then wept aloud*; kimáumaisoʔkanisks *why do you say (that) aloud*. — What is the value of sok- in áisokaniu *he would say* and other forms of the same verb? Tatsey neglected it in his interpretation of the texts. Does it mean *suddenly* or *aloud* (cf. kimáumaisoʔkanisks)? At all events, its original meaning must have been weakened in such cases.

sokaipi- (sokaipii-) *to stop walking*: nitáisokaipii *I stop walking*, áiso-

kaipiu *he stops walking*. — *to stop running*: nitáisokaipii *I stop running*. áisokaipiu *he stops running*. sokápiit *stop* (imperative) (to a horse).

**sokaʒki-** *to weigh*: nitáisokaʒkiaki *I weigh*. áisokaʒkiakiu *he weighs*; nitáisokaʒkiau. nitsokaʒkiau *I weigh him*. áisokaʒkiu. sokáʒkiu *he weighs him*; itsokaʒkiau *they made him heavy*; nitáisokaʒkixp. nitsokaʒkixp *I weigh it*. áisokaʒkim. sokáʒkim *he weighs it*; nitáisokaʒkioʒsi *I weigh myself*. áisokaʒkioʒsiu *he weighs himself*.

**sokap-** *good, well*: sokápsiu (an.) *he is good*; sokápiu (in) *it is good*. — sokápusksinim *he knows them* (in.) *well*: sokápiutaʒsaie *that he may skin* (the white buffalo-calf) *well*: áksokapsátsim. otsitákstuyimi (the people) *would carefully look, where they would be during the winter*: áipstsokapistotsixp (the lodge) *was fixed up well inside*: áitsokápsksotün-nimiàuaists *then they threw loose earth in good shape*: áisokapokoyiu *he ate his fill with good relish*.

**sokapaisapi-** v. sokápsapi-.

**sokapúksin-** v. sokápsksin-.

**sokapistot-** *to arrange well, to prepare well, to fix up well*: áipstsokapistotsixp (the lodge) *was fixed up well inside*: úkaisokapistotóʒsit *prepare yourself well already*.

**sokapon-** (sokapun-) *to know well*: kóʒpsists sokápunit (sokáponit) *know your arrows well*.

**sokapsat-** *to look carefully for something*: áksokapsátsim. otsitákstuyimi *they* (sing.) *would look carefully where they* (sing.) *would pass the winter*.

**sokapsapi-** (sokapaisapi-) *to see clearly*: áksokápaisapiu áнно otánisto-tókaie *then he will see clearly that one that has done something to him*: sauumáisokápsápsisäu *before they can see clearly*.

**sokapsksin-** (sokapúksin-) *to know well*: nitsokápsksinoau. nitsokápusksinoau *I know him well*. sokápsksinoyiu. sokápusksinoyiu *he knows him well*: nitsokápsksinixp. nitsokápusksinixp *I know it well*. sokápsksinim. sokápusksinim *he knows it well*.

**sokapsksotunni-** v. sub ksɪ- *earth* and sokap-.

**sokapun-** v. sokápon-.

**sókàsimi** (asókàsimi) in. *shirt, coat, pl.* sókàsists (asókàsists) (also used for clothes); nisókàsím *my shirt, my coat*; manistáisokàsímixpi *how they dressed*.

**sokät-** (sokäts-) *ever and again*: áisokätsüksiu *she would go out ever and again*; áisokätanistsüaie *he ever and again said to her*. — But there are also cases in which sokät- means *suddenly also*, e.g. ki amóisk tám-sokätoʒtoyiu. ixtoʒsásainin *and then he suddenly also heard this one, that cried from behind*.

**sokin-** *to doctor*: nitáisokinaki *I doctor*. áisokinakiu *he doctors*; nitáisokinau *I doctor him*, áisokiniu *he doctors him*.

-sókinistsis in. (?) *elbow-hair*, osókinistsis *his* (its) *elbow-hair*.

**sokomaʒk-** *to give presents*; ponokāmitai, piāpi, ánniaie nitsókomaʒkiu *horses* (and) *things were the presents they* (sing.) *gave*; ki ámoii piapi

matakáuo mátsokomaʒkòyuaiks *and they gave them also many things as presents*; óksòkoaiks ótoʒkunsokomaʒkokaiks *all his relations gave presents for him (to the dancing women)*: piapii kákakàuo ótsokomaʒkòʒpiaiks *there were many things they were given by him (4 p.) as presents*.

**sokomisáakatsis** in. *ladder*. pl. sokomisáakatsists.

**sokopisátsis** an. *chain*. pl. sokopisátsiks.

**sokota-** *to spit*: nitáisokot *I spit*. áisokotau *he spits*: nitáisokotatau *I spit at him*, áisokotatsiu *he spits at him*: nitáisokotatoʒp *I spit at it*. áiso-kotatom *he spits at it*: nitáisokotatomoau *I spit for him*. áisokotatomoyiu *he spits for him*.

**sokótani** in. *spittle*. pl. sokótanists.

**soksina-** *to be pretty, to be nice in appearance*: soksinám an. *he is pretty*. soksinátsiu in. *it is pretty*.

**-soksis** in. (?) *awl-case*; osóksisi *his awl-case*.

**soksisi-** *to hang*: stámitsòksisinaí *then he (4 p.) hung there*: itsikitsi-soksisiaiks *then they (an.) hung there aloft*.

**soksistaki-** *to hang up*: ómim akimóʒts osáki itsoksistakit *hang up a piece of back-fat over there at the upper end of the lodge*.

**soksistsíko** (-kui, -kuyi), asoksistsikò (-kui, -kuyi) in. *cloud*. pl. soksis-tsikuists, asoksistsikuists.

**soksksi-** *to paint the face*: nitáisoksksi, nitsòksksi *I paint my face*. áisòkksiu, sókksiu *he paints his (own) face*: nitáisokksinau *I paint his face*, áisokksiniu *he paints his (another person's) face*: itomáapsoksksi-màiau *then they began to paint the faces of their horses*; áiksistsoksksi-màsau *when they had done painting the faces of their horses*. — *to paint the face and the body*: asáni ostúmoauaists itáʒkánausokksiaiu *then they painted their bodies all over with the paint*.

**soʒk-** v. sok *straight*, etc.

**sóʒkauanà** an. *loud rattle*.

**-soʒki-** *to clean*: annóʒk ninámaua nitáksoʒkyau *now I shall clean my gun*; nitáiksistsoʒkyau *I had done cleaning (my gun)*.

**soʒkitsi** in. *big belly*.

**soʒkitsi-** *to have a big belly*: nitáisoʒkitsi *I have a big belly*. áisoʒkitsiu *he has a big belly*.

**Soʒkítsoʒtsàni** (-tsàniua) an. *Big-belly-Charlie*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsàni(i).

**soʒksepuyi-** *to speak aloud, to speak plain*: áisoʒksépuyiu *he speaks plain*.

**Soʒksikáixkimikò** (-kùí, -kùyí) in. *Wide-gap*, a local name.

**soʒksisimistàu** (soʒksisimistàua) an. *medlark*, obv. soʒksisimistai(i), pl. soʒksisimistàiks. We have some doubts about the correct form of the first syllable of the word.

**soʒkúyinama** an. *cannon*. pl. soʒkúyinamaiks.

**-soʒto-** *to give one something to put his food on*: nitáisoʒtoau *I give him (something) to put his food on*, áisoʒtoyiu *he gives him (something) to put his food on*.

**som-** to dip water v. *sum-* (same meaning).

**somini-** to strip oneself of one's clothes: *nitáisòmini I strip myself, áisòmini* he strips himself.

**somitsi-** to undress: *nitáisòmitsiau I undress him, áisòmitsiu he undresses him; nitáisòmitsioysi I undress (myself), áisòmitsioysiu he undresses (himself).*

**soó** an. war-party.

**soo-** to go on a raid: *nítsoo I go on a raid, soó he goes on a raid; mátsit-omátsoo then he went on another raid; ki ánnimaie niuókskai nepuíst-ómatsitsoxpists and that summer he went three times again on a raid.*

**-soo-** to go into the water (or, eventually, into the fire): *nitáisòò I go into the water, áisòò he goes into the water; niétaytai tímisoo then he went into the river; itàžkúnaisòòiau they all went in. — to go close by the water (or, eventually, close by the fire): nožkátàžkanaisoò (the enemy) came all close by the water; ómim ažkúnitapisoàuoop síksikskuyi let us (incl.) go over there close by the water among the willows. — Cf. sui-*

**sooiks** an. pl. members of a war-party.

**sooxt-** to put in the fire: *nitáisòoxtoxp I put it in the fire, áisòoxtom he puts it in the fire; ikaikanaisòoxtom he already put all of them (in.) in the fire.*

**-sópàtsis** v. *asópàtsis*.

**sopo-** to blow (of the wind) v. *sopu-*.

**sopoažtsis-** to inquire: *nitsopóažtsisi I inquire, sopóažtsisiu he inquires; nitsopóažtsisatau I inquire about him, sopóažtsisatsiu he inquires about him; nitsopóažtsisatòxp I inquire about it, sopóažtsisatòm he inquires about it.*

**sopok-** (sopoks-) all, whole: *sopóksapunstaiixk he used his full medicine-power; imátàžkanaisòpokòkàpsiau they (an.) were nearly all bad; áisopoksinòksiau they all had plenty of food; áisopokitamàpiu there would be a perfectly happy time; ikyáia(i)sopòkožpùmatau finally all of it was bought (they finally bought it all).*

**sopóksi** (sopóksiua) an. dollar, pl. *sopóksiks*.

**sopu-** to blow (of the wind): *áisopù it blows; áisamo itsíksopu after a long while the wind stopped blowing; ómoxtapsòpožpi from where the wind blew; iiksopožsisà let it blow harder.*

**-sopuiinako-** to dawn: *áisopuiinako it dawns; áumatapaisopuiinako it was getting daylight; sauumáisopuiinakus before daylight.*

**-sopumsta-** to make (to cause) the wind: *áisopumstàu he makes the wind.*

**sota-** to rain: *áisòtau it rains; ki autámákotsotauaie and it was soon going to rain; nitást máksotàsi I think that it will rain.*

**sótaii** in. rain, rain-shower, pl. *sótaists*.

**sotami-** to stay out in the rain: *áinikatsitsitskaisotamiuats he has always (prop. since a long time) been staying out in the rain. — Cf. ixtsotami-*

**sotam-** (sotami-), *stam-* (stami-) then, after a while, just now, just: *sotámotapòtsiu then he came home with the meat; sotámokòsimiuaie then*

he had him for a child; stámitskitau then he was left; áistamamotapipiai itapótsopiks then the horses that had meat on them would be taken all over (the camp); nisótumskótaykai then I turned back home; nisótumst. aʒkspumáuos I think just now that we should go on high. kimáuksotam- auanisks why do you say that just now: tákstumksistapanistapo now I shall go to an unknown place; sotómistapôt now go away. sotómauyit just eat; annóʒk annó sotómitaupit just stay now here. óki sotámipit now, come right in; ksistápists sotómikakótsit now take just the choicest parts --- Cf. autam-, itam-, skatam-, tam-.

**sótamistâu** (sótamistâua) an. bird of about the same size as a blackbird with a white strip on its tail. obv. sôtamistâi(1), pl. sôtamistâiks.

**Sótoake** (-akeua) an. Knife-case-woman, a woman's name. obv. -ake(1) sótoän v. asótoän.

**sotsika-** to slide: nitáisotsik I slide. áisotsikâu he slides.

**sótsikatsis** an. or in. (?) toboggan.

**soyauani-** v. suiauan-.

**-sóyepixtsàiks** an. pl. war-companions; nisóyepixtsàiks my war-companions, osóyepixtsàiks his war-companions.

**sóyépixtsi** (sóyépixtsiua) an. leader of a war-party, obv. sóyépixtsi(1) soyi- in the water, etc. v. sui-.

**-soyi-** to burn: stámoʒkanaisoyinai then he (4 p.) was all burned.

**soyiaʒki-** v. suiaʒki-.

**soyiniu** v. suiniú.

**soyisksi** v. suyisksi.

**sp-** up: óma osáka spsinipís lick up to that piece of back-fat: matsitspāʒkumiu then he shot up again: itáukispskúnakatain then they all shot up at (the prairie-chicken): itspāʒkiua then he pushed her up: itspāpiu then he looked up: manistspsāps when he looked up: itspāniú (itspāniú) then he said upwards: támitspiniuaie then he lifted him up. — Cf. sp1- high. spóʒt.

**spáistaksko** (-kui) in. high cliff, pl. spáistakskuists.

**spaixtsi-** (ispaixtsi-) to be (to get) on high: itspāixtsiu then he was getting on high; óápsspiks áitsistapispaixtsiiaiks his eyes would be away on high. — Cf. spixtsi- to be on high.

**spakíksaʒko** (-ksaʒkui) in. high cliff, pl. spakíksaʒkuists.

**spakíksi** in. high cliff, pl. spakiksists.

**spaʒk-** to push up: tókskam itspāʒkiua then he pushed up one (of those girls).

**spaʒkumi-** to shoot up: nitspāʒkumi I shoot up. spāʒkumiu he shoots up.

**spani-** to say upwards: nitspāni I say upwards, spāniú he says upwards.

**spapiksi-** to throw up: nitáispāpiksistau I throw him up, áispāpiksistsiu he throws him up; nitáispāpiksixp I throw it up, áispāpiksim he throws it up.

**Spayékoän** an. Spaniard, pl. Spayékoais.

**-spayepuyi-** to speak Spanish: nitáispayépuyi I speak Spanish. áispayépuyiu he speaks Spanish.

-spayi- *Spanish v.* -spayepuyi-.

**spútsikó** (spútsikúi, spútsikúyi) in. sand. pl. spútsikuísts.

**spi-** *high*: spitau (an.) *he is high, he is tall* (of persons): spímu (an.) *he is high* (of animals): spiksim (an.) *is high* (of animate trees); spiksiu (in.) *is high* (of inanimate trees): spiu (in.) *it is high* (of inanimate things): amó spíim nitóyis *this high tip*: amó spíim mistákí *this high mountain*: stámoχtoχpàipiiaiks omí spíu *then they jumped down from that high* (cliff): otsítomaispixp *where it was very high*. — Cf. sp- *up*, -spi *head*, spóχt.

**spi-** *among*: noχkitspístotsisau ákai-Pekàni *when they moved to* (prop. among) *the ancient Peigans*: einí itámsokitspiàupiaú then they suddenly sat among the buffalo: kimáukitspiaist/miskokixpuàiiiks ákssis *why do you give me then to eat it with* (prop. among) *round fat*: itspiàukskàsiu he then ran among (them): itsitáspisumíu then he would look for her among (them). Here belongs támispiuàuaχkau then he went in deeper. — Cf. -spíu o-.

-**spi** *head, skull*: nitústsispi *I have head-ache*: sotámikspíuaie *he just smashed his head*: ótaχtaikspípokoaiauaie *they were each of them bitten through the skull by her* (4 p.): ikspíáu *he has a crushed skull*. — *hair*: akáispiu *thick bunch of hair* (lit. much hair): nitotaχkúispiu *he has just yellow hair*.

**spiapiksi-** (spyapiksi-) *to throw among*: Maistópan óχpsists itápspyà-piksim *she then threw Crow-arrow's arrows among* (the people): istáp-spyàpiksitau matápiua *throw them* (in.) *among the people*.

**spiápioyis** in. tower. pl. spiápioyists (*high house*).

**spiaukskasi-** *to run among*: amói ónokâmitasin itspiàukskàsiu *he then ran among these many horses*.

**spik-** (spiks-) *thick*: spiksiu (an.) *is thick* (of animate things), spikiu (in.) *is thick* (of inanimate things): itúspiksisomàiau *then they would make a thick mat*.

**spikáipistsi** an. *thick blanket*, pl. spikáipistsiks.

**spikapokséniman** in. roof.

**spiksinaksin** in. book, pl. spiksinaksists.

**spiksisoma-** *to make a thick mat*: itúspiksisomàiau *then they would make a thick mat*.

**spiksistauàsiu** *he is stout* (of persons).

**spixtsi-** (ispixtsi-) *to be on high, to get on high, to rise high up*: ispixtsiu *is on high*, kí ikspíspixtsiu *and* (the bird) *was very far on high*: ikaista-pàikspixtsiu (the bird) *was always getting more on high*: amói áχkéyi áut/amsòksinim, omí tútsikaχtsim otsitáspixtsis *then he would see this water, that it rose high up in the middle*: itámsòksinim amóm ómaχsikimiim tútsikaχts anni ómaχka(1)siksinàtsiu, otpitsis (= otpixtsis) *then he saw, that there was a big black thing in the middle of this lake, that rose up high*. — Cf. spaixtsi-.



**spixtsi-** to lie among: nitsitspixts *I lie among there*, itspixtsiu *he lies among there*.

**spin-** to lift: nitáispinaki, nitspinaki *I lift*, áispinakiu, spinakiu *he lifts*; nitáispinau, nitspinau *I lift him*, áispiniu *he lifts him*; nitáispinixp, nitspinixp *I lift it*, áispinim *he lifts it*; nitspinoyzi *I lift myself*, spinoyziu *he lifts himself*; nitspinomoau *I lift it for him*, spinomoyiu *he lifts it for him*

**-spini** cheek: ápsini *goose (white-cheeks)*: iskázkuspinu *she had earth on her cheeks*: átsikspiniu *they then had their faces black on the sides (they then had black cheeks)*.

**-spioʒt-** to put among: nitsitspioʒtoʒp (nitsitspiuʒtoʒp) *I put it among there*, itspioʒtòm (itspiuʒtòm) *he put it among there*.

**spiomayka-** to run among, to run into the camp: aitspvómaykàs *when he ran into the camp*.

**spisauʒt-** to stick (a thing) out high: ixtsitspisauʒtom *there he stuck it out (of the ground) high*.

**spisópàtsis** in. *high seat*, pl. spisópàtsists.

**spisták** in. *high mountain*, pl. spistákists

**spists-** to put on high: spóʒtsim ánnimaie itspistsuiaie *it was on top (of the sticks), that she put (the buffalo-calf) on high*.

**spistsat-** to look into (in.): áikòko, moyists itaytápaispistsàtsim *(when) it was night, he looked about into each of the lodges*.

**spistsikaki-** to raise the shoulders: nitáispistsikàki *I raise my shoulders*: áispistsikàkiu *he raises his shoulders*.

**spistsikítsikin** in. *boot*, pl. spistsikitsikists (*high-shoe*).

**spitáksin** in. *stack*, pl. spitáksists.

**spitsi-** v. spixtsi-

**spiuauayka-** to walk among, to go in deeper: támispiuàuykau *then he went in deeper*.

**-spiuãʒs-** dance: nisoóyi otspiuãʒsoàuaists *their dances were four*.

**-spiuʒt-** v. -spioʒt-

**-spiuo-** to go among: nitsitspiuò *I go among there*, itsitspiuò *he goes among there*; mátsitspiuòatsaie *he then did not go among there*. — Cf. spi- among.

**spoʒkiaki-** to throw up the head: áispoʒkiakiinai *he (4 p.) threw his head up*.

**spoʒpaipi-** to jump up: nitáispoʒpaipi, nitspoʒpaipi *I jump up*, áispoʒpaipiu, spoʒpaipiu *he jumps up*.

**spóʒpaipiisini** in. *jumping-up*.

**spoʒpakuyis-** to blow up: nitspoʒpaküyisau *I blow him up*, spoʒpaküyisiu *he blows him up*; nitspoʒpaküyisixp *I blow it up*, spoʒpaküyisim *he blows it up*.

**spoʒpauani-** to jump up: nitáispoʒpauani, nitspoʒpauani *I jump up*, áispoʒpauaniu, spoʒpauaniu *he jumps up*.

**spoʒpi-** to bounce, to rebound: nitspoʒpi *I rebound*, spoʒpiu *he rebounds*.

**spoʒpiim-** to make bounce, to make rebound: *nitàispozpiimau I make him rebound, áispozpiimiu he makes him rebound.*

**spóʒt, spóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), **spóʒtʒk, spóʒtm** on high. — Cf. *sp-* up, *spi-* high.

**spoʒt-** to make high: *áitapspoztōmaists they made them* (viz. the buffalo-corral) really high.

**spopi-** to sit high up: *nitsitsaispòpiu he sat there the highest up.*

**spsat-** to look up at (in.): *nitspsàtsixp I look up at it, spsàtsim he looks up at it.*

**spsamm-** (spsam-) to look up at (an.): *nitspsàmmau I look up at him, spsàmmiu he looks up at him.*

**spsapi-** (spsapi-) to look up: *nitspsàpi I look up, spsàpiu he looks up.*

**spsini-** to lick up: *óma osàka spsinipís lick up to that piece of back-fat* (an.).

**spskapat-** to pull up: *nitàspskapatau I pull him up, ápskapatsiu he pulls him up; nitàspskapatoʒp I pull it up, ápskapatom he pulls it up.*

**spsoksam-** to hang up (an.): *omí okaniksi itsitspsoksamiuaie then he hung him up on a branch.*

**spumepi-** to take up to heaven: *nitàkàua áispumèpiu my partner is taken up to heaven.*

**spumm-** to help: *nitàispummaki, nitspúmmaki I help, áispummakiu, spúmmakiu he helps; nitàispummoau, nitspúmmoau I help him, áispummoyiu, spúmmoyiu he helps him.*

**spúmmítapi** (-tapiua) an. *Heavenly Person, God*, obv. -tapi(i).

**-spumo-** (-spummo-) to go to heaven: *-ispumo, -ispummo he goes to heaven; stámispumòiau then they went to heaven; áʒkunspummàuop let us (incl.) go to heaven; áʒstámispumàuop then let us (incl.) go to heaven; áʒkspumàuos that we (incl.) should go to heaven.*

**spy-** v. *spi-* (in different meanings).

**spyapiksi-** v. *spiapiksi-*.

**st-** under the water: *itástapiniuaie then she pulled her (the crow's) head under the water.* — Cf. *staʒt-*.

**st-** winter: *stàtòsi November (winter-moon), stapòtskinaiks winter-cattle (?)*. — Cf. *stúyi, stuyiu*.

**st-** then, there, shortened from *ist-*, v. *it-* then, there.

**st-** not v. *stai-*.

**-sta-** to think v. *ista-* to think.

**-sta-** to hammer in v. *ista-* (same meaning).

**staapsi-** to be lazy: *nitàapsi I am lazy, stáapsiu he is lazy.*

**stáapsini** in. laziness.

**stáau** (stáaua) an. ghost, pl. stáaiks.

**stai-** (stau-, st-) not, a negative prefix of strictly limited use, the discussion of which belongs to grammar. Examples: *náʒkstaisikstakisi that I may not bite; máukaniu kinnun, áʒkstáminakàtaʒs amói itsiuanai why did our* (incl.) *father say, that we should not roll this gambling-wheel eastward:*

kitânist, kâḡkstâtakâatskâni *I told you, that you should never have a partner any more.*

**-staiisko-** v. **-istaisko-**.

**stâksi** in nitâikamospinan *stâksi we (excl.) steal pegs (a game)*

**-stakska-** to hurt: nostûmi sotûmot/stakskau *my body hurts all over.*

**stâḡt-** (istâḡt-), **stâḡtsi-** (istâḡtsi-) *under the surface under the water*: istâḡtsikokûto *it (the creek) was frozen under the surface*: aḡkê itastâḡtaupiu *he stays under the water*: itsitstâḡtapautsim *he is swimming there about under the water.* — Cf. **st-**, **stâḡtsi-**.

**stâḡtapautsi-** to swim under the water: itsitstâḡtapautsim *he swims under the water.*

**Stâḡtapautsimmi** an. *Swims-under-the-water*, a man's name.

**stâḡtaupi-** to stay under the water: nitâistâḡtaupi *I stay under the water*. âistâḡtaupiu *he stays under the water*

**stâḡtopaipisokâsimi** in. *under-skirt*, pl. **-sokâsists**

**stâḡtsi** (istâḡtsi) (**-tsik**, **-tsim**) *under the surface, under the water*: istâḡtsim aḡkê *under the water.* — Cf. **stâḡt-**

**Stâḡtsiksiskst/ki** (**-kiua**) an. *Beaver-under-the-water*, a woman's name. obv. **-ki(i)**.

**-stâḡtsimâtsis** v. **istâḡtsimâtsis**.

**-staḡtsis** in. *scraper*: oḡkîni ôtstaḡtsists *bones were their scrapers*. The independent form of the word must be **istâḡtsis**.

**Stâḡtsistâmik** (**-stâmika**) an. *Under-bull* (prop. *bull-under-the-water*), a man's name, obv. **-stômik(i)**.

**Stâokîni** an. *Ghost-breast*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**stapôtskina** v. **âpôtskina** and **st-** *winter*.

**stat-** (**stats-**) *not any more, no more*, only used in very special cases, whose discussion belongs to grammar: nitânistau, mâḡkstâtakâatskâni *I told him, that he should never get a partner any more*: kitânist, kâḡkstâtakâatskâni *I told you, that you should never have a partner any more.* — Cf. **matât-**, **sauât-**

**-stat-** to stop (an.): sekunâkstatsiauaie *they continually wanted to stop (the gambling-wheel).*

**stâtôsi** (stâtô'si), **stâtôsiua** (stâtô'siua) an. *November (winter-moon).*

**stau-** v. **stai-**.

**stauap-** *fortunate*: otstauâps *that he was fortunate.*

**stâukâtsis** in. *lodge-pin*, pl. **stâukâtsists**.

**staukatska-** to get lodge-pins: âpaistaukâtskât *go about to get lodge-pins* (imperative).

**stâukatskâni** in. *getting lodge-pins*: âikaisaièsoḡkim ôtakêsina ôtstaukatskânists *the women had a big supply of lodge-pins.*

**staut-** to stick (to fix pointed things by insertion): nitâistautoau *I stick him*, âistautoyiu *he sticks him*: nitâistautsîxp *I stick it*, âistautsim *he sticks it.*

**stautapi-** *to be blamed*: *ki ánniaie stautápíx and that is the one who is to be blamed.*

**stam-** v. *sótam-*.

**stámaksitsuaie** *then she wrapped him up*: *máksitaȳsuaie that they wrap her up.*

**stámatsis** (istámatsis) *in. picket, stake*, pl. *stámatsists* (istámatsists).

**stámik** (stámika) *an. bull* (also used for *steer*), *buffalo-bull, buck*, obv. *stámik(i)*, pl. *stámikiks*. Used of any kind of ruminants.

**Stámikiks** *an. pl. Bulls*, an ancient age-society of the Peigans.

**Stámiksátosi** (-sua) *an. Medicine-bull*, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

**Stámiksáuotàni** *an. Bull-shield*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**stámiksekoän** *an. buffalo-bull-calf*, pl. *stámiksekoaks*.

**Stámiksina** *an. Bull-chief*, a man's name, obv. -inai(i).

**stámiksinau** (-inaua) *an. chief-bull*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

**Stámiksisaȳkūmapí** (-piua) *an. Bull-boy*, a man's name, obv. -pi(i).

**Stámiksisiksinám** *an. Black-bull*, a man's name.

**Stámiksistseka** *an. Lamé-bull*, a man's name, obv. -kai.

**Stámiksitsikin** *an. Bull-shoe*, a man's name.

**Stámiksitsikinyǟtso** (-tsoa) *an. Bull-shoe-Joe*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsoi.

**stámiksôsàki** *an. bull-back-fat*, pl. *stámiksôsàkiks*.

**Stámiksunista** *an. Bull-calf*, a man's name, obv. -tai.

**stámisautsistapimiu** oȳkói *then he could not find out his son (among the others).*

**stámitsitskōkitapitsixp** v. *itsk-* *on the prairie.*

**stámōxkanauánitaȳpiaists** *then they (in.) were all scattered about.* — Cf. *anit-, anito-*.

**stámōxtoyitsopa** omima moyisima *then the lodge was quite crowded with them.*

**stámotōxksistakiuaie** *she then saved a piece of (the rabbit).*

**sto-** (stui-, stuyi-) *to be cold*: *stósui (?)*, *stósim (an.) he is cold*; *stuyiu (in.) it is cold* (of the weather, of some place, or thing), *it is winter*: *stókimiu it is cold* (of liquids). — *itstósopu there was a cold wind.* — Cf. *stui-, stuyi, stuyiu.*

**-sto-** *body*: *káksistomiu (áikaksistòmiu) he was just naked* (he just had a body); *okáksistomoaii they were only bodies*; *kimátakoȳtaistókitóko you will not be shot through the body with (it)*; *mátakaistokitoâu (matáistokitoâuats) he would not be shot through the body*; *ikámístokitòaȳk if he was shot through the body.* — Cf. *mostúmi* and *inistum.*

**-sto-** *to beckon* v. *a psto-*.

**-stoki** *ear*: *ómaȳkstóki mule* (big-ears); *kíkanotstóki owl* (who has large holes in his ears); *Káistoki Crop-ear* (a man's name): *káȳkstokitsiu he cuts off his (another person's) ear*; *nítstatsikistókioko I am hit between the ears*; *nítákauanaukúpistokioȳs I shall keep one ear* (prop. half of my

ears) down; áiaʒkanaukùpistokioʒsiau they all kept one ear (prop. half of their ears) down. — Cf. moʒtókis.

**stókimi** in. cold water, cold liquid; maniststokimixp according to that the water was so cold.

**stokito-** to shoot through the body: nitáistokitoau I shoot him through the body, áistokitoyiu he shoots him through the body.

**-stoksi** face: itótskustoksiu he is blue-faced: O'tskústòksi (= O'tskúski) Blue-face (the hero of an ancient tale). — Cf. mostòksis.

**-stom-** body v. **-sto-** body.

**stómaʒkatoiiiksistsikàtòsi** (-àtòsiua) an. December (winter-great-holy-day-moon).

**stómaʒkatoiiiksistsikùì** in. Christmas (winter-great-holy-day).

**ston-** to be afraid of v. **stunn-**.

**stonixk-** (stunnixk-) to word a song: nitáistonixki I word a song, áistonixkiu he words a song; istúnnixkoʒtoyiú omi ómaʒpatòm she sang words about her side-husband.

**stósopù** there is a cold wind; itstósopu there was a cold wind.

**-sts-** to burn, etc., v. **ists-** to burn.

**stsíkaʒko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. hollow place in earth. pl. stsíkaʒkuists.

**stsíki** (stsíka, stsík) other, another. pl. an. stsíkiks, pl. in. stsíkists (these plurals may be often translated by some). By the side of stsíki, etc., there are forms with initial i, as istsíki (istsíka, istsík), etc. — Cf. mätstsíki.

**stsikíu** it is deep, it is hollow; otsítopixpiu, káksipistanistsikíu where they had been sitting, there were just only deep places.

**stsikómi** v. stsikúmi.

**-stsiksi-** to be sleepy v. **istsiksi-** (same meaning).

**stsikúmi** (istsikúmi) in. valley, deep coulee. pl. stsikúmists (istsikúmists); k<sub>1</sub> stsikómik, áipoʒkixpi, nisótamatsitokekaʒpinan and then we (excl.) camped again in a deep coulee, where they cut hay.

**-stsimatsi-** v. **istsimàtsis**.

**stsistsiní** in. tongue of a waggon. pl. stsistsinísts

**stui-** in winter: istúisòiau it was winter when they went on the raid. — Cf. **sto-** to be cold, stúyi, stuyíu.

**stúisistsi** (stúisistsiua) an. winter-bird, obv. stúisistsi(1), pl. stúisistsiks.

**-stum-** body v. **-sto-** body.

**stunn-** (ston-) to be afraid of: nitstunnoau I am afraid of him, stúnnoyiú he is afraid of him; nitstunnixp I am afraid of it, stúnnim he is afraid of it; ánnixkàie ánnòʒk-ksistsikúixk nimoʒtaistunnòanàni isistsiks that is why nowadays we (excl.) are afraid of wolverines.

**stunnat-** dangerous: kitákstunnatsistotòk he will do some dangerous thing to you. — Cf. stunnatap-.

**stunnatap-** dangerous: nitstúnnatàps I am dangerous, stúnnatàpsiu he is dangerous; stúnnatapiu it is dangerous; ánnòʒk istúnnatapiu now there is something dangerous; katánistaistunnatàpiu, nitoʒkóyòpi there is nothing so dangerous as that, how we are getting our (incl.) food; ámoʒk áninitsiu

pisátapi ki istúnnatapi *in that way happened this wonderful and dangerous thing.* — Cf. stunnat-.

**stunnatsina-** to look terrible: íkstúnnatsinàminai *she (4 p.) looked very terrible*; óstúnnatsinàs *because he looked so terrible.*

**stunnixk-** v. stonixk-.

**stúyi** in *winter*, pl. stúyists. — Cf. st-, sto- to be cold, stui-, stuyiu.

**stuyimi-** to pass the winter: nítstuyimi *I pass the winter*, stuyimiu *he passes the winter.*

**-stuyimsta-** to make winter: A'χsàpiua áistuyimstàu *the Good Old Man makes winter.*

**stuyis-** to be ashamed: nitáistuyisi *I am ashamed*, áistuyisiu *he is ashamed*; nitáistuyisatau *I am ashamed of him*, áistuyisatsiu *he is ashamed of him.*

**stúyisini** (ístúyisini) in *shame.*

**stuyíu** it is winter, stúyisi, (i)stuyisi *when it is winter*: itótstuyiu *then the winter came on*; áitapótstuyis *when it was real winter*: ákotstuyiua *it was near winter*; átotstuyiu *it was winter again*; itstsitsáutstuyiu, matómautstuyiu *the winter comes first (that means: is in its very beginning)*; apátosoxs ixtáutstuyiu *winter comes from the north.* — Cf. st-winter, sto- to be cold, stui-, stúyi.

**stuyíu** it is cold v. sto-.

**sui-** (suyi-), soi- (soyi-) in the water, into the water, close by the water: in the fire, into the fire, close by the fire. — Referring to water: anniisk suiétapiisk *that person of the water*; suiéstamik *water-bull*; suiésapiu (sui-áisapiu) *he looked into the water*; itsúiapautsim *she swam about in the water*; sotámitsüiepyüu *then he stood up in the water*; itsitápsuiáχpàipiuai *he jumped into the water towards him*; otsúiauksàsau *when they ran into the water*; itsóyiàχkimaie *he paddled (the logs which were tied together) in*; itáutsuistòtsuiaie *(the tribe) used to move to the water*; sotámsüyis-tòtsiu *he then moved on across the (frozen) water*; ánnimaie itsúitomo *there was a butte right close to the creek.* — Referring to fire: soiáutoka *put the stone-pot in the fire*; kipitáuansöyiuaki *old women warmed by fire*; itsúuistsitsimiaists *they then pushed them (in.) in to the fire.* — Cf. -soo-.

**Suiá** an. *Wades-in-water*, a man's name.

**Suiáiksini** (-niua) an. *Hog-in-the-water*, a woman's name. obv. -ni(i).

**suiáixtsiu** it floats.

**suiaxki-** to paddle in: nitáisuiaxkioχsi *I paddle in*, áisuiaxkioχsiu *he paddles in*; nitáisuiaxkixp *I paddle it in*, áisuiaxkim *he paddles it in*; itsóyiàχkimaie *then he paddled (the raft) in.*

**suiaxkumi-** to shoot into the fire: áitaisuiaxkumiau *(the ribs) would shoot (their juice) into the fire.*

**suiapiksi-** to throw in to water or fire: nitáisuiapiksistau *I throw him in*, áisuiapiksistsiu *he throws him in*; nitáisuiapiksixp *I throw it in*, áisuiapiksim *he throws it in.*

**suiapistota-** *to make bubbles in the water*: káksuiapistotámínaí he (4 p.) *made just bubbles in the water.*

**suiatapiksi-** *to throw in to water or fire*: nitáísuiatapiksístau *I throw him in*, áísuiatapiksístiu *he throws him in*, nitáísuiatapiksístap *I throw it in*, áísuiatapiksístim *he throws it in.*

**suiáuani-** (soiáuani-, soyáuani-) *to jump*: oma nínáua itsipúísuiáuaniú *the man jumped up (from his bed)*: itótóksoyauanín he (4 p.) *then jumped around.*

**suiáuauaȳka-** *to walk in the water*: suiáuauaȳkau *he walks in the water.*

**Suiáuauaȳka** (-káu) *an. Walking-in-water, a woman's name* obv. -kaí(1).

**suiáutoka** v. soiáutoka.

**suiáȳkyaíð** (-kyaíða) *an. water-bear (a fabulous animal),* obv. -kyaíðí *pl. -kyaíðíks.*

**suiáȳpaipi-** *to jump into the water (or, eventually, the fire)*: nitsuiáȳpaipiú *I jump into the water*, súiáȳpaipiú *he jumps into the water*: itsitápsuiáȳpáipiuaie *he then jumped into the water towards (him)*

**suiáȳpi-** *to fall into the water or fire*: itsitsuiáȳpiú *then he fell into (the river).*

**suiépi-** (suiipi-) *to take into the water*: nitáísuiépiú (nitáísuiipiú) *I take him into the water*, áísuiépiú (áísuiipiú) *he takes him into the water*, otsítomatápsuiépiókáie *then he (4 p.) began to take him into the water.*

**suiépi-** *to take on a raid*: nitsuiépiókinan *he took us (excl.) on a raid.*

**suiépiksi-** *to throw in to water or fire*: ixtsítsuiépiksiuaie *she then threw her into the water.*

**suiépuyi-** *to stand in the water*: sotámitsuiépuyiú *then he stood in the water.*

**suiéstamik** (-stámika) *an. water-bull (a fabulous animal),* obv. -stámik(i), *pl. -stámikíks.*

**suiétapi** (suiétapiua) *an. water-person,* obv. suiétapi(1), *pl. suiétapiks.*

**suiixt-** *to put on the fire*: ákaiisuiixtsiú unnétóȳkí *she had already put her real pot on the fire*: amó íska istuiixtsis *put the pot in the fire.*

**Suiíniki** (-kiua) *an. Kills-in-the-water, a woman's name* obv. -ki(1)

**suiíníu** *it is warm weather*; áitapsuiínisi *when it was really warm weather.*

**suiipi-** v. suiépi- *to take into the water.*

**suiístaii-** *to dive in*: nitsúístaiú *I dive in*, súístaiú *he dives in.*

**suiístapiksi-** *to run off into the water*: itsítsuiístápiksiú omim ómaȳksi-kimiim *then he ran off into the water of a lake.*

**suiístsitsi-** *to push in (into the water or the fire)*: itsúístsítsimiaists *they pushed them (viz. the dresses) in (into the fire).*

**-suixta-** *to put one's food on*: nitsitaisuixt *I put my food on (it)*, itáísuixtau *he puts his food on (it).*

**-suixtatska-** *to make something to put one's food on*: áísúixtatskau *he makes something to put his food on.*

**suixtsi-** *to be on the fire*: itsúixtsiú *it is on the fire.*

**suiokat-** *to throw one's rope into the water at (a person or other living thing):* únnasina itsúokatau *then all men threw their ropes in at him.*

**suiomaꞵka-** *to run into the water:* itãꞵkanãisuiomaꞵkaiaiks *then they all ran into the water.*

**suiómita** (suiómitaua) *an. bird-dog, obv. suiómitai(i), pl. suiómitaiks (in-the-water-dog).*

**suiópok** *in. leaf, pl. suiópokists.*

**suiópoksko** (-skui, -skuyi) *in. leaves (collective), pl. suiópokskuists.*

**suiópoksokoiskãni** *in. leaf-lodge; anni suiópoksokoiskãni like leaf-lodges*

**suiotsi-** *to swim in the water (at the surface of it):* ki xipitsúotsimaie *and then he swam in the water with (him).*

**suiistapiksi-** *to sieve, to sift:* nitáisuistàpiksistaki *I sift. áisuistàpiksistakui he sifts.*

**suiistsikoniãꞵsi-** *v. soistsikoniãꞵsi.*

**suiistsipiki-** *to thrash:* nitáisuistsipikiaki *I thrash, áisuistsipikiakui he thrashes; mistsi mákasui, itáisuistsipikiuaiks he picked up a stick, then he thrashed them (an.) (viz. the bullberries).*

**suiistsipikiaksin** *in. straw (prop. thrashing), pl. suiistsipikiaksists.*

**summ-** *to rub:* nitáisummoau *I rub him, áisummoiyu he rubs him; nitáisummotsixp I rub it, áisummotxim he rubs it.*

**summ-** (som-) *to dip water:* nitsummosi (nitsomosi) *I dip water, summosiu (sómosiu) he dips water; nitsummòk (the text has nitsummòk) she dips water for me.*

**-súyepixtsàiks** *v. -sóyepixtsàiks.*

**suyi-** *v. sui.*

**suyiinimman** *in. fringe, pl. suyiinimmanists.*

**suyixtaki-** *to have in the fire:* óꞵkotoki ákaitaisuyixtakiòp *they have already a stone in the fire.*

**suyixtsi-** *to lie in a liquid or in fire:* aápani nitsitsúyixtsiu *she was all lying in (her) blood; áukanitaisuyixtsiiaiks they all lay in there (in the hot ashes).*

**Suyinámaiàke** *an. Fringe-woman, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).*

**suyiniú** *v. suiiniú.*

**suyisks-** *v. suyisksano- and cf. suyisksí.*

**suyisksano-** *to make a curly arrow:* nitsuyisksãnoiau *I make a curly arrow for him; suyisksãnoiòkit make a curly arrow for me; noꞵkitãpsuiskãnoioikit make a real curly arrow for me; otãpistotomòkai nãtòkaie suiskãnoioðs she (4 p.) made two for him, when she made curly arrows for him; áꞵksuyisksãnoiaðs that curly arrows must be made for him.*

**suyisksí** (suyisksíua) *an. curly animal, obv. suyisksi(i), pl. suyisksiks. — suyisksi- to be curly: suyisksiu he is curly. — Cf. suyisks-.*

**Suyisksí** (-ksíua) *an. Curly, name of a dog, obv. -ksí(i).*

**suyistapiksi-** *v. suiistapiksi.*



## T.

**t-** (ts-) *I*, shortened form of **nít-** (nits-) *I*: *tautamákotoàu* (= *nítautamákotoàu*) *I am going to take him*; *tsítanistau* (= *nitsítanistau*) *I then told her*; *tsitsínisi* (= *nitsitsínisi*) *I then fell off*. — In the same way in the plural: *táuyixpinàn* (= *nítáuyixpinàn*) *we (excl.) eat*; *tàutamáksipuzsòixpinàn* (= *nitàutamáksipuzsòixpinàn*) *we (excl.) are nearly smothered from smoke*.

**t-** (ts-) *one*, etc., shortened form of **nít-** (nits-) *one*

**t-** (ts-) *from*, etc., shortened form of **ixt-** (ixts-). It is only used in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive.

**táa**, *táatapox̣ta* an. sing. *which* (of living beings when moving) (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**táatapox̣ta** v. *táa*.

**taíá** an. sing. *which* (of living beings when moving) (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**taká** (*taɣká*) an. sing. *who* (interrogative and sometimes relative) — *itáinokàiau taká imikóai* *they began to clear (the snow) where it was deep*

**taɣká** v. *taká*.

**taɣpótsis** v. *ixtaɣpót-*.

**tamá**, *tamátapox̣ta* an. sing. *which* (of living beings when not moving, and of things belonging to the animate class) (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**tamátapox̣ta** v. *tamá*.

**tap-** *on the other side, over on that side, over there*: *ómi tápínàkit* *take hold of (the robes) over there on that side*; *ámox̣k amitoɣts tápípiksik* *run (pl.) over that way higher up*. — Cf. *tápóɣtsi*.

**Tápake** (-akeua) an., a woman's name of doubtful meaning. obv -ake(i).

**tapat-** v. *ixtapat-*.

**-tapi-** *person, people* v. *-itapi-*.

**tápóɣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), *tápóɣts* *on the other side, at the other end*: *amóksi tapóɣtsik* *those on the other side*; *ómi tapóɣtsi* *over there*. — Cf. *tap-*.

**tápop·amox̣tsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the other side, towards the other side of the river*. — *tápopomáɣtsi* is misheard for *tápop·maɣtsi* *tápop·amox̣tsi*.

**tatsik-** (*tatsik-*), *tatsikí-* (*tatsiki-*) *in the middle, to the middle, between*: *áupixtatsikiotsimaie* *he swam with (him) to the middle (of the river)*; *áixtatsikistotskixtsimiau amói kokotúyi* *they had moved to the middle of the ice*; *nisót·amitstatskyoyixpinan* *then we (excl.) ate there our dinner (prop. then we ate there in the middle, viz. of the day)*; *táiksiststatsikyoyisinan* *when we (excl.) were through dinner (prop. when we had done eating in the middle, viz. of the day)*; *nítst·atsikistòkioko* (*nítst·atsikioɣtòkiokò*) *I am hit between the ears*. — Cf. *tátsikaɣta*, *tátsikaɣtsi*.

**tátsikaiksistsikò** (*tátsikyaiksistsikò*), *átàtsikaiksistsikò* (*átàtsikyaiksistsikò*) *it is noon*; *autamákixtátsikaiksistsikò* *it was nearly noon*.

tátsikaiksistsikùì (tátsikyaiksistsikùì) in. noon.

tátsikaʔta (tátsikaʔta) *the middle one*. — Cf. tatsik-, tátsikaʔtsi.

tátsikaʔtsi (tátsikaʔtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) *in the middle*; omím ómaʔsikimíu tátsikaʔtsim *there in the middle of a lake*; tátsikaʔtsim Nápiua itsipúyiu *in the centre stood the Old Man*. — Cf. tatsik-, tátsikaʔta.

tatsikiaipuyi- *to stand in the middle*: tatsikiaipuyiu *he stands in the middle*.

tátsikikùnamàn v. tátsikikùnamàn.

tátsikistsokui in. *midnight*.

tátsikyaiksistsikò v. tátsikaiksistsikò.

tátsikyaiksistsikùì v. tátsikaiksistsikùì.

tatsikyoyi- *to dine* (prop. *to eat in the middle*, viz. *of the day*). For examples v. tatsik-.

taká v. taká.

tám- (tami-) *then, after a while, later on, now, just*: támitaupiu *then he stayed there*; támaykàuu *then he went home*; támikistsipaskau *then after a while they* (grammatically a singular) *had done dancing*; otámisksinòkaie *then she was known by him* (4 p.): támanikit *tell me later on*; támapsàm-mokit *look for me later on*; támatsipoyzapot *then come here again*; tám-istapàakit *now get away from me*. — Cf. autám-, itám-, skatám-, sotám-.

tamáikinisà *poor thing* (pitiful exclamation).

támásá *poor thing* (pitiful exclamation).

támikisiksistsixpaie *then it was hit in the centre*. — Cf. -ikisi-.

tap- v. tap-.

tatsik- v. tatsik-.

tatsikiakokèuaʔsini in. *lodge in the centre*.

tátsikikùnamàn in. *central lodge-pole of the medicine-lodge*.

toínixksi in ixkítsikai toínixksi *seven songs that are sung when the people are going to the medicine-lodge*.

-toks- *knee* v. -oks- *knee*.

tókska *one*; tókskam (tókskama) an.; tókskau, tókskai in.; abbreviated forms of nitókska etc.

Tóto an., a woman's name (prop. a nickname for *louse*).

tsá (tsáa) in. *what*: tsá kanistápapauàuaʔkaʔp *what do you travel about for*; tsáa kanistápapauànixpa *what are you talking about*; tsá áʔkanistapsòp *what shall we* (incl.) *be*: áuke, tsániu annáʔk àkèuaʔk *now, what did that woman say*. — in. *which*. — *how*: tsá kitákanistsixpats *how will you do it*; tsá ákanistsipoyzapó *how will he come*; tsá tákanistsipixpa *how shall I enter*; tsá kanistápapaiákstsimaʔpa *how did you steer the ears of the lodge about*. — Sometimes this interrogative pronoun and adverb is used as a relative.

tsáʔtau in. *what* (in a dependent question). — in. *which* (as before). — *how* (as before): tsáʔtau tákanistòʔpaʔtau (*I wonder*) *how I shall be able to go there*.

**Tsáni** (Tsániua) an. *John*, obv. Tsáni(i). — Also used as adaptation of *Charlie*. *John* and *Charlie* had to coincide in Blackfoot.

**tsanikóʒkimiuaʒsiks** *how big is he (what size is he)*.

**tsanistap-** *what kind of*. tsánistāpīapiu. tsánistapsiu an. *what kind of person is he*, tsánistapiu in. *what kind of thing is it*; tsánistapī kitākoʒpakitopixpa *what kind of thing (or things) is it you will ride with*.

**tsánistsí** *when (in the past) (interrogative)*.

**tsánistsinami** an. *of which colour*: kī tsánistsinami kitākīxkitopixp *and what colour (of horse) will you ride on*.

**tsánistsinam** an. *what colour is he*, tsánistsinatsiu (tsanistsinatsiuats) in. *what colour is it*.

**tsánistsís** *when (in the future) (interrogative)*.

**tsánitapistotsimatsiksists** *how did he make them (in.)*. Probably misheard for tsánitapistotsimatsiksists.

**tsanitsixtsáuats** an. *how much does he cost*: tsanitsóʒtoʒpats in. *how much does it cost*.

**tsánitsima** an., tsánitsoa in. *how many*: tsánitsimatsiks *how many are they (an.)*.

**tsánitsipixtsiuaʒsiks** *how far is it*.

**tsánitsoa** v. tsánitsima.

**tsanitsóʒtoʒpats** v. sub tsanitsixtsáuats.

**tsániu** (tsá ániu) v. tsá.

**Tsáutsi** (Tsáutsua) an. *George*, obv. Tsáutsi(i).

**Tséma** v. Tsímí.

**-tsemi-** *to perfume*: nitáitsemiau *I perfume him*, áitsemiau *he perfumes him*: nitáitsemioʒsī *I perfume myself*, áitsemioʒsiu *he perfumes himself*.

**-tsètsi** v. átsètsi.

**tsiá**, tsiátapoʒtsi in. sing. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**tsiáie** in. *which is* (relative); tsiáie motokān *which is hair (used by the ghosts to shoot with)*.

**tsiáʒtau** in. sing. *which* (in a dependent question).

**tsiátapoʒtsi** v. tsiá.

**tsikatsí** (tsikatsiua) an. *grasshopper*, obv. tsikatsi(i), pl. tsikatsiks; nitoʒtsikatsimiks *my grasshoppers*.

**tsikatsiuaʒsi-** *to turn into a grasshopper*: tsikatsiuaʒsiu *he turns into a grasshopper*; amóksi paztóʒpiks, áitsinixkāsī amóia kóniskūyī, itáʒtsikatsiuaʒsiu *when the snow is all gone, then these germs of the snow turn into grasshoppers*.

**tsiki** an. *small boy* (vocative).

**tsiksiá**, tsiksiká, tsiksimá an. pl. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative). As animate relative plurals occur also tsiksikáiks, tsiksimáiks. The forms tsiksimá, tsiksimáiks would seem not to be used of living beings when moving.

**-tsim-** (-tsimm-) *to run for escape*: itáʒkanáutsimokaie *then they (4 p.) all ran for escape from him*. — Cf. -tsimmota-.

-tsim- to throw (in wrestling) v. istsim- (same meaning).

tsimá. tsimátaoꝑtsi in. sing. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative).

— tsimá (tsíma) *where* (as above).

tsimáie is a verbalized form of tsimá *which, where*.

tsimáꝑtau in. sing. *which* (in a dependent question). — *where* (in a dependent question).

tsimátaoꝑtsi v. tsimá.

Tsimí (Tsíma, Tséma, Tsímiua) an *Jimmy*, obv. Tsími(i).

-tsimmatsekauatsi- v. -istsimmatsekauatsi-.

-tsimmota- to run for escape: nitáutsimmot *I run for escape*, áutsimmotau, -otsimmotau *he runs for escape*: ikákimàieu, máꝑkotsimmotàniau *they did their very best to escape* (prop. *that they might run for escape*): nitsitsimmotatau *I run for escape from him*, -tsímmotatsiu *he runs for escape from him*; nitsitsimmotatoꝑ *I run for escape from it*, -tsímmotatom *he runs for escape from it*. — Cf. -tsim- to run for escape.

-tsina- Gros-ventre v. -tsinaipuyi- and cf. Atsiná.

-tsinaipuyi- to speak Gros-ventre: nitáutsinàipuyi *I speak Gros-ventre*, áutsinàipuyi *he speaks Gros-ventre*.

-tsini- to cut (in nitákoꝑtsinitaii) v. istsiní- to cut.

-tsipís- to whip v. -istsipís-.

-tsipísimàtsis v. istsipísimàtsis.

-tsisau- (-tsiso-) to come forward: itstsisau *then she came forward* (to the centre); támisokixtsisò *then she suddenly came forward*: itáixtsisàuyi *then they would come forward*. — Cf. istsisau-.

tsísi (tsísiua) an. *bob-tailed dog or horse*, obv. tsísi(i), pl. tsísiks.

Tsísina an. *Bob-tail-chief*, a man's name, obv. -nai(i) (Blood Indian).

-tsisk- v. ixtsisk-.

tsiskáie *which is* (relative): stámitotòiau, tsiskáie amáipitàkein *then they came to that, which was a very old woman* (4 p.).

tsískáni v. ixtsískàni.

-tsiso- to enter: nitákitstsisò *I shall enter there*, ákitstsisò *he will enter there*; stámitapixtsisòiau *then they entered there*.

-tsiso- to come forward v. -tsisau-.

-tsista- to eat up v. istsista-.

tsistap- v. ixtsistap-.

-tsistapiau were eaten up: amóistsi itsipótsixpistsi auáuaꝑsistsi ixkanáistsistàpia *the foods that were put there were all eaten up*.

tsistsiá. tsistsimá in. pl. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative).

tská in. sing. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative). — *which way, in which direction* (as above).

tskáataoꝑtsk *which way* (interrogative).

Tsó (Tsóa) an. *Joe*, obv. Tsói.

-tsoꝑkitsi- to make a charge: itáixtsoꝑkitsiuaiks *then he made charges upon them*; itsipótsstsoꝑkitsiotsiiau *then they made a charge on one another*.

Tsóni (Tsóniua) an. *Julia*, obv. Tsóni(i).

## U.

**u-** *his, her, its*: únni *his father*: ú'si (also ó'si) *his elder brother*: únistsi *his elder sister*. — *their*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: únnoàuai *their father*: uskáuai *their younger brother*. — Cf. o-

**-ukap-** *bad*, the same as **-okap-** (v. makap-)

**-uki-** *lodge* v. **-oki-** *lodge*.

**-uksina-** v. mukšina-.

**uẏp-** *rushing through the air* v. oẏp- (same meaning).

**uẏs-** v. oẏs-.

**-uẏt-** = **-oẏt-** (v. 1xt-).

**-um-** *very* v. amai-.

**-um-** *still* v. imai-.

**-umai-** *very* v. amai-.

**-umai-** *still* v. imai-.

**-umanist-** v. **-omanist-**.

**-umanisto-** v. **-omanisto-**.

**-umap-** v. amap-.

**-umautsatomayka-** *to come running too close*: itúmaut-átomaykáinaí *he (4 p.) then came running too close*.

**-umi-** *plainly* v. **-omi-**.

**-umini-** v. **-omini-**.

**-unau-** *at all, by all means*: pinúnauaiokàt *do not sleep at all*: sai-itúnauaipaytsinakiniki *if you do not make at all a mistake in picking him out*: kitákunauakatskoto *you shall come back again by all means*.

**únetumokautsikínokaie** *it (4 p.) made his nose bleed awfully*.

**-uniniuat-** *to pick out*: iskunítapsiua éistomuniniuatèu aẏkúsímre'a's *then the strong warrior was picked out that he might be a son-in-law*.

**únisoẏkòiai** *kyáioum her pet-animal was a bear*.

**-unista** *an. calf, buffalo-calf*, as second member of compounds: kskúnista *white buffalo-calf*: Natósunistà *Sun-calf*: Stómiksunistà *Bull-calf*.

**Unistaiákaupi** (-aupíua) *an. Calf-sitting* (prop. *calf-is-going-to-sit* ?), a man's name, obv. -aupí(i).

**Unistáii** (-íua) *an. Calf-robe*, a man's name, obv. -ái.

**U'nistáiíso** *an. Calf-boss-ribs*, a man's name, obv. -soi.

**Unistáina** *an. Calf-chief*, a man's name, obv. -nai(1) (Blood Indian).

**unistáẏs** *an. calf, buffalo-calf*, pl. unistáẏsiks.

**Unistáẏsii** (-siíua) *an. Calf-robe*, a man's name, obv. -su( ) (Blood Indian).

**Unistásammi** (-sammiua) an. *Calſ-looking*, a man's name, obv. -sammi(i).  
**únistsi** *his (her) elder sister* v. *nínista*.

**unistsí** *his travoy* v. *manistsi*.

**unistsi-** *to have the travoy*: ponokâmitai itââkunistsiu *they* (grammatically a singular) *would put the travoy on a horse*: ixtăŷkanaiautaykosiu imitâiks unistsiuaiks (*the people*) *all went after the carcasses with the dogs' travois* (prop. *with the dogs having the travois*).

**únnasina** (únnaisina) an. *men* (collective).

**unnat-** (unnats-) *few*: unnatsítapi *few people*; unnatókimiu *there are few in a camp* (grammatically a singular). — Cf. un n â t o ŷ s i m i.

**unnatókimiu** *there are few in a camp* (grammatically a singular); ákai-Pekâni unnatókimiu *there were few of the ancient Peigans in a camp*.

**unnâtoŷsimi** an., unnâtoŷsi in. *few*. — Cf. un n â t -.

**unnatsítapi** (unnatsitapiua) an. *few people*, obv. unnatsítapi(i).

**unnâtstsau** an., unnâtstoŷp. unnâtoŷtoŷp in. *is cheap* (prop. *costs little*).

**-unnaut-** (-unnauts-) *to be hungry* v. a u n o t- (same meaning).

**unnétoŷki** an. *her real pot*.

**únni** *his father* v. *nínna*.

**unni-** *to have a father*: nitúnni *I have a father*, únniu *he has a father*: sâkiunniu. sâkioksistsiu *she has still a father, she has still a mother*.

**únnikiauŷpomî** in. *cheese*.

**únnikis** in. *teat*, pl. únnikists.

**-unnim-** *to have as a father (for father)*: nitúnnimau, nitâunimau *I have him as a father*, áunimiu *he has him as a father*.

**unnítoŷki** v. un n é t o ŷ k i.

**-unnot-** (-unnots-) *to be hungry* v. a u n o t- (same meaning).

**únstsi** v. *nínista*.

**-upam-** v. a p a m-.

**ú'si** (úsi) v. *ní'sa*.

**úsi** v. *nís*.

**-úsi-** *to have for son-in-law*: omâ nínau áiüsiua *the man that had him for son-in-law*.

**-üsim-** *to have for a son-in-law*: nitâiüsimmau *I have him for a son-in-law*, áüsimmiu *he has him for a son-in-law*.

**úskâsiks** an. pl. *her husband's younger wives*.

**uskâni** v. *niskâni*.

**-uskanim-** *to have for a younger brother* (only used of men): osótam-aüskanimokâiks *they then had him for a younger brother*.

**ustamói** v. *nistámó*.

**-ustsika-** (-ustsixka-) v. -i s t s i k a- *shoulder*.

**utaki-** (utakat-) *to measure* (with a vessel): nitútaki *I measure*, útakiu *he measures*: nitúkatatoŷp *I measure it*, útakatom *he measures it*.

**Utsémi** an. *Guts'-woman*, a woman's name.

**utsí** in. *gut*, pl. utsists. — Cf. -u t s i-.

**-utsi-** *guts*: isapütsists (isapótsists) *Crow-guts*: ánni (ánniaie) nitsay-

kútsisakò *this is the short gut (that means: this is the end of the story)* ;  
itáisustutsisimaiau *then they began to cool the guts* : ákokyaisautsisai  
*they will all have their guts torn out.* — Cf. utsi.

**utsitsk-** = otsitsk- v. itsitsk- *past* and itsk- *past*.

-uyi- *mouth* v. -auyi- *mouth*.

uyínai v. noyínau.

**W.**

**wáia'é** *help me* (interjection).

**Wíni** (-niua) an. *Willy*, obv. -ni(i).



## Y.

-yayi- v. -ayɪ-.

yok- (yoks-), shortened from aiok- (aioks-), v. ai- *in the act of*,  
*repeatedly* and auk- *just*.

## CORRIGENDA.

*In the following list only such misprints and errors are mentioned as might cause grave misunderstandings.*

- P. 15, l. 6. Read: excl. (instead of: incl.).
- P. 23, l. 14 and 13 from beneath. Read: *I drive him home*. And: *he drives him home*.
- P. 28, l. 19. Read: *the Old Man* (instead of: *him*).
- P. 43, l. 17. Read: ánnóksi (instead of: ánnoksi).
- P. 43, l. 29. Read: ánnózk (instead of: ánnózk-).
- P. 45, l. 4. Read: apáipisokàsimi (instead of: apáipisakàsimi).
- P. 46. Between -apanasi- and apat- insert: -apanozi- to close one's eyes  
v. sub a n a u k a p a n o z i-.
- P. 46, l. 22. Read: náksistsúmsàuztapatsimàua.
- P. 49, l. 22. Read: omik (instead of: omik).
- P. 73, l. 6 from beneath. Read: *thickens it*.
- P. 90, l. 14 from beneath. Before the colon is to be inserted: *just*.
- P. 113, l. 8 from beneath. The brackets are to be deleted.
- P. 118, l. 9 from beneath. After *we* insert: (incl.).
- P. 142, l. 26. After *our* insert: (excl.).
- P. 150, l. 25. After *which* insert: (in.).
- P. 151, l. 15. Read: is also used of the sun, etc.
- P. 158, l. 14 from beneath. Read: -tsei- (instead of: -tsei).
- P. 159, l. 10. Read: itsipisimàinai.
- P. 160, l. 6. Read: itsistamoyiu.
- P. 160, l. 10 sq. Read: ixtsáitapstsistsistomiau (the texts have -aipsis- instead of: -aipsts-).
- P. 160, l. 16. Read: *too* (instead of: *to*).
- P. 163, after l. 27 insert: itáisoypí v. itáisoypí.
- P. 164, after l. 11 insert: itami- (referring to happy times) v. sub ita-  
màpiu.
- P. 166, after l. 11 insert: itapožkitopi- v. itapitožkitopi-.
- P. 167, l. 4. Add: (*where-we-walk*).
- P. 170, l. 5. Add: Cf. Istséka.
- P. 174, l. 18. We have some doubts about the analysis of aškitsíkož-  
pitskitau. Is it a case of haplogy?
- P. 196, l. 7 from beneath. Read: (*me*).
- P. 202, l. 12. Read: -okúyiks.
- P. 234, l. 5 from beneath. Read: omožt-.
- P. 239, l. 12. After *wipe* insert: *it*.

- P. 269, l. 24—26. The quotation beginning with the word okúyoauaists belongs to the independent word mokúyis. okúyi.
- P. 270, l. 1. Read: itauăḡkanniau.
- P. 287, l. 15. Read: otápop(1)sini.
- P. 289, l. 6 from beneath. Read: 1stotaitsipisau
- P. 298, l. 1 from beneath. Read: ótsiskâpozpi.
- P. 299, l. 1 from beneath. Add: Perhaps misheard for otsistsitai-.
- P. 305, l. 4. Read: paztóḡpiks.
- P. 339, l. 19 from beneath. Read: sot'imsapotoksiniuaie.
- P. 348, l. 25. Read: smiksistsauyiks.
- P. 355, l. 15 sq. The form noḡkútoḡsitsksapòyinai does not belong here. It contains oḡs- *behind (back)* itsk- *past*, and -sapo- *to follow*.





3

8/2

*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY**

GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
**NEW DELHI.**

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.

---

S. B., 148. N. DELHI.